



**MINISTRY OF HEALTH OF THE REPUBLIC
UZBEKISTAN MINISTRY OF HIGHER EDUCATION**

**BUKHARA STATE MEDICAL
ABU ALI IBN SINO INSTITUTE**

**DEPARTMENT OF TRADITIONAL MEDICINE AND VOCATIONAL
DISEASES.**

**EDUCATIONAL AND METHODOLOGICAL COMPLEX FOR STUDENTS OF THE
3-COURSE OF THE TREATMENT FACULTY ON THE SUBJECT**

“STUDYING IBN SINO”



Area of expertise: 500,000 — Social Security

Field of education: 510000 – Health Care

Directions of education: 5510100 –General Medicine

5111000 –Professional education

5510200-Pediatrics

Bukhara -2021

MINISTRY OF HEALTH OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN

MINISTRY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

BUKHARA STATE MEDICAL INSTITUTE NAMED AFTER ABU ALI IBN SINO

DEPARTMENT OF TRADITIONAL MEDICINE AND VOCATIONAL DISEASES

**EDUCATIONAL AND METHODICAL COMPLEX FOR STUDENTS OF THE 3-COURSE
OF THE TREATMENT FACULTY ON THE SUBJECT**

“STUDYING IBN SINO”

Area of expertise: 500,000 — Social Security

Field of education: 510000 - Health

Directions of education: 5510100 –Medical

5111000 –Professional education

5510200-Pediatrics

Bukhara -2021

The educational-methodical complex was developed on the basis of the subject program approved in the Protocol "" from the city of Bukhara State Medical Institute.

Qodirova Sh.S.

Developer: Lecturer, Department of Traditional Medicine and Vocational Diseases

Reviewers:

Head of the department: "Propedeutics of internal diseases, clinical pharmacology and nursing"

Babadjanova Z.X

The work program was compiled on the basis of the curriculum and curriculum on the direction of medical treatment and vocational education, discussed and approved by the _____ Scientific Methodological Council of the BUKMI Protocol No. __1__ of "_28.08.___" _____ 2021y.

CONTENTS OF THE TRAINING COMPLEX

1. Training materials -----	
1.1. Materials of theoretical studies-----	5-68
1.2. Materials of practical classes -----	69-257
1.3 Themes of self-study-----	258-259
2. Glossary -----	259-260
3. Notes -----	
3.1. The program of the subject-----	261-278-
3.2. Curriculum-work program -----	279-298
3.3. Handouts -----	299-305
3.4. Tests -----	305-406
3.5. Assessment -----	407-411
3.6. Used literature -----	411

1. TRAINING MATERIALS

1.1. Materials of theoretical studies

Educational technology of lecture classes.

Lecture 1: On the “Canon of Medicine” Abu Ali ibn Sina

1.1. Technological training module

The duration of the lesson is 2 hours.	Number of students: up to 16-20
Class Form	Information lecture
Lecture plan 1. Life of Abu Ali Ibn Sina. 2. The work of Abu Ali ibn Sina: A) a description of works on the philosophy of a scientist B) a description of works about medicine, mineralogy, geology 3. the concept of the development of the subject of medicine 5. The concept of the "Canon of medical science"	Short lecture abstract Give concepts about life, work, actions in medicine, philosophical works, mineralogy, geology and other areas of his work. The scientist's work in the path of development of medicine, a description of each volume of the book "Canon of Medical Science" and the role of this book in medicine.
The purpose of the training session: Give concepts about life, actions, works, work on medical medicine Abu Ali Ibn Sina, a description of each volume of the book "Canon of Medicine"	Goal is expressed Give concepts about life, work, actions in medicine, philosophical works, mineralogy, geology and other areas of his work. The scientist's work in the path of development of medicine, a description of each volume of the book "Canon of Medical Science" and the role of this book in medicine
Teaching methods	Demonstration, lecture and interview
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Lecture text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

1.2 Technological map of lecture classes.

Work stages and hours. Stages of the teacher lesson	Work stages and hours. Stages of the teacher lesson	Work stages and hours. Stages of the teacher lesson
Preparatory stage	Preparatory stage	Preparatory stage
(5 minutes) 1. Control over the purity of the audience	(5 minutes) 1. Control over the purity of the audience	(5 minutes) 1. Control over the purity of the audience
2 - The main stage (55min)	1. Using posters 2. Using slides, multimedia 3. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Listening Listening
The final stage	The final stage	The final stage
Total: 80minutes-2 hours		

Abu Ali al - Hussein ibn Abdallah ibn al - Hasan ibn Ali ibn Sina, known in Europe under the name Avicenna, was born in 980 in the village of Afshan, near the city of Bukhara. His father was a native of Balkh and served with the Bukhara emir as a tax collector. A cultured and wealthy man, he tried to give his son a comprehensive education. Ibn Sina was an exceptionally curious and gifted child as a child. Until ten years, he studied at a Muslim school. Then he received further education, studying with teachers coming to the house. He studied mathematics, law, logic, astronomy, philosophy, physics, geography.

At the age of 15, Ibn Sina begins to study the classical works of doctors from Greece, Rome, Egypt, India and other countries of the ancient world. However, he did not limit himself to studying medicine from books, he observed a lot and studied practical medicine. Medicine. Ibn Sina studied under the leadership of Abu-l-Mansur Kamari from Bukhara. He was interested in the study of medicine and advised him to do it by a Christian doctor, Abu Sahl Masih, the author of the work of the Book of a Hundred Chapters. This work served as a medical textbook for a long time and influenced the views of the author of the Canon.

As a 16-year-old boy he mastered theoretical and practical medicine quite fully, and very soon the young doctor became widely known not only in Bukhara, but also abroad. Once Ibn Sina was invited to the seriously ill ruler of Bukhara - Emir Nuh ibn Mansur. The doctor successfully cured him and, as a reward, received permission to freely use the book depositories of the Emir's palace. This library was considered one of the richest book depositories in the East. It had many unique books by ancient scientists and philosophers. Ibn Sina, with his characteristic zeal and thirst for knowledge, began to study the works of this library. All that he managed to get acquainted with, remained in his memory until the end of his life. In 999, Bukhara was conquered by the Karakhanids. In 1002, Ibn Sina left

Bukhara and, after long wanderings, stopped in Urgench, the capital of ancient Khorezm. The years of his life here are considered the most fruitful. During this period, he began working on the "Canon of Medicine" and the "Book of Healing". In 1017, Khorezm was conquered by Mahmoud Gaznevi and Avicenna fled from Khorezm. And all his further life he wandered from city to city, from one country to another.

As a scientist, Ibn Sina was formed in Bukhara and Gurgenj. His subsequent wanderings broadened his horizons, but his world outlook, the direction of his activity remained in the main and basically unchanged. The mentality and direction of Ibn Sina's scientific interests, the formation of his scientific and philosophical views were influenced by the high culture of the peoples of Central Asia. In Bukhara and in Gurgenge there were prerequisites for successful work, in particular, rich libraries where the philosophical and scientific works of the cultural and scientific figures of Greece and Rome, from Heraclitus to Galen, were stored in translations and in the original. An important role in the development of science was played by the Khorezm "Academy" Mamuna - a community of scientists - Beruni, mathematicians Abu Jafar ibn Musa - al-Khorezmi and Ahmed al-Fergani. In Hamadam, Ibn Sina served as a vizier. While in the public service, he did not leave his studies in science. According to some reports, Ibn Sina finished his famous "Canon" and philosophical treatise "Book of Healing" here.

The scientist spent the last thirteen years of his life in Hamadan, where he died in the 58th year of his life. Avicenna was a very experienced doctor. He significantly enriched the clinic with new methods for diagnosing and treating diseases. Studying and describing diseases such as smallpox, measles, plague, leprosy, he made a brilliant assumption about their infectious nature and emphasized that people can get sick with tuberculosis, smallpox, and plague by inhaling infected air. Ibn Sina enriched the clinic with the doctrine of differential diagnosis. He clearly established the difference between plague and cholera, pleurisy and pneumonia, hemolytic and obstructive jaundice. First described leprosy and differentiated it from elephantiasis. Ibn Sina gave a classic description of the symptoms of meningitis.

As an experienced doctor, he emphasized the need for strict individualization of each case of the disease, drew attention to the study of the sick body as a whole, taking into account living and living conditions. His doctrine of predisposition is extremely valuable, especially the statement about the so-called pre-painful conditions. Ibn Sina gave a very versatile description of the picture of diabetes. He first pointed out that the urine of patients after evaporation leaves a residue and has a sweet aftertaste. The chapter of the "Canon" on surgery is very saturated with clinical material. Ibn Sina leads the technique of a number of surgical interventions: stone cutting, bloodletting, catheterization and others. Description of stone cutting is considered the most perfect for that time. Scientists have developed a way to reposition a dislocation of the shoulder directly by pressure on the joint.

The observation and great clinical experience of Ibn Sina was especially evident in his teaching on malignant tumors, surgical treatment of cancer. Ibn Sina noted that the main thing is not to look at the initial form of the disease. Tissue removal should cover a large area. All veins entering the tumor must be amputated. He proposed to burn the remaining fabric with a hot iron. But even in this case he believed that a positive outcome of the disease could not be guaranteed.

Ibn Sina assigned a significant place in his work to drug science. Especially valuable are his indications of the need to pre-test the effect of drugs not only on animals, but also in clinical practice. The original views of Ibn Sina regarding child care and methods of rational education. He pointed out that knowledge, all care should be directed to the formation of the character of the child. He must not be allowed to be very shy, too restless. It is necessary to give him what he most desires and exclude what he does not like. Avicenna studied in detail mental disorders, febrile diseases, diet, hygiene, and others.

As a clinician, the scientist attached great importance to the leading role of the central nervous system, pointed out that a nervous disorder (fear, anger, nervous shock) ultimately leads to depletion of the nervous system and the development of the disease. The view of Ibn Sina on the role of the nervous system in the life of the organism does not differ from the modern doctrine of nervousness. In the question of the cause of the disease, Ibn Sina relied on the humoral theory that diseases arise as a result of a quantitative or qualitative change in the ratio of four juices - blood, mucus, yellow and black bile.

In eastern medicine, the main cause of all diseases was considered to be changes in the body's juices under the influence of various factors (intake of inappropriate food, adverse natural factors, heavy debilitating labor, mental experiences, etc.). Particular attention was paid to changes in blood and bile. When treating patients, first of all, excess blood and black bile were removed from the body in order to achieve a normal ratio of body juices. Ibn Sina widely used in treatment a method that is now called diet therapy. It consisted in abstaining from eating for a certain time or taking exceptionally light, liquid foods (rice broth, chicken broth, pomegranate juice, etc.) in very small quantities. After a certain period during which cleansing procedures were performed, the patient was allowed to gradually switch to normal food. For each type of disease, an appropriate diet was proposed. It was believed that food, possessing a "strong" or "cooling" property, in itself has a therapeutic effect.

According to Ibn Sina, in some cases, diseases of the gastrointestinal tract, diet can play a greater role than drugs. He attached particular importance to the diet for febrile illnesses. With exhaustion and pulmonary tuberculosis, recommended fresh milk, honey, sugar, with diarrhea, rice broth and flour dishes. He believed that various fruit juices are of great importance.

The number of drugs used in medical practice even in the era of Ibn Sina reached 800. Patients were treated on the basis of the opposite effect: if the disease arose from the predominance of "hot" mizange, they gave a "cooling" agent. Potent, poisonous and irritating medicines were considered "strong", and laxatives and antipyretic drugs were considered "cool".

Ibn Sina continued his scientific activities until the end of his difficult life and left a huge scientific legacy. On various issues of natural science, philosophy, medicine and other sciences, he has written more than 100 works (according to some sources, more than 104), of which 58 are devoted to philosophy, 20 to medicine, 14 to natural sciences, 4 to poetry. In addition, the scientist wrote a significant number of works on issues of law, logic, literature, art and others.

Almost all the works of ibn Sina are in libraries.

In the book *On Heart Remedies*, Ibn Sina dwells on the medicines used to treat heart diseases. In this work, he described various heart diseases and methods for their treatment. In the book *On Colic*, Ibn Sina described in detail acute various and chronic gastrointestinal diseases, in particular the colon. In the era of Ibn Sina, they treated mainly with therapeutic methods, so in his works he describes these treatment methods. In the work "On the pulse", the varieties of the pulse are described in great detail and comprehensively. Ibn Sina determined very many diseases by pulse. He pointed out the dependence of the pulse not only on various diseases, but also on different emotional states (joy, fear), gender, age, food intake, time of day, etc.

Ibn Sina's work "On Hygiene" is interesting, in which the scientist attached great importance to observing the rules of hygiene. He emphasized the important role of boiling or filtering drinking water, washing in a bath, cleanliness of the body, clothing and housing, and other hygiene measures. An important contribution to the development of scientific medicine in the field of neurology is the work "Nervous Diseases and Paralysis." Here Ibn Sina describes in detail various nervous diseases and paralyzes, as well as rational treatment methods.

In the work "Rules for the use of drugs," Ibn Sina dwells on the use of various drugs in the treatment of patients. He was an almost universal teaching tool in medieval universities and had a great influence on the development of scientific medicine. In "Canon", the scientist not only summed up the achievements of ancient Greek and Eastern medicine, but also enriched it with his vast experience and observations. "Canon" is a new stage in the development of scientific medicine. It consists of 5 books, each of which is devoted to a specific section of medicine.

The first book of the Canon is devoted to the theoretical issues of medicine and is a great work consisting of 4 parts, 14 departments, 11 chapters and 255 paragraphs. The first part begins with a wonderful definition of the concept of medicine and its tasks: "I affirm that medicine is a science that knows the state of the human body, both healthy and sick, in order to maintain health and restore it if it is lost." Ibn Sina emphasizes the main task of medicine - to maintain health and restore it, that is, to prevent and treat diseases. The scientist understood medicine as a synthesis of preventive and therapeutic measures, putting prevention in the first place. Further, Ibn Sina dwells on the properties and functions of the body.

After this brief introduction, the first part of the first book of the Canon sets out the human anatomy and physiology. Bones, joints, ligaments, muscles, tendons, blood vessels, and other organs are described. Ibn Sina divides the blood vessels into pulsating (arteries) and resting (veins). Ibn Sina for the first time accurately described the very complex muscle apparatus of the eye.

The second part of the first book outlines the causes and manifestations of the disease. At the same time, some information is also given from pathological anatomy. It is indicated that the cause of the disease is identified on the basis of facts related to health and illness. Ibn Sina, many centuries before the development of microbiology, predicted the role of contaminated water and air in the transmission of certain diseases, and as a preventive measure, he recommended filtering and boiling water. It also provides information about the pulse, its properties and varieties, as well as the results of studies of the discharge (urine, sputum, feces and others) of the patient.

The third part highlights the factors of health and the inevitability of death. The need to maintain proper hygiene is emphasized, the importance of hardening the body is indicated. For this purpose, Ibn Sina recommends various types of physical exercises - wrestling, running, horseback riding and others. In his opinion, all this should be carried out taking into account the characteristics of the body, gender, age and other factors.

The fourth part of the first book of the Canon is devoted to the general rules of treatment. Here, the scientist sets out the basic rules for the treatment of diseases. In particular, he dwells on the methods of emptying - taking laxatives and emetics, enemas and bloodletting. It also talks about ointments, their action, methods of application. The first book ends with a brief instruction on how to begin treatment. Ibn Sina emphasizes the need, first of all, to eliminate the root cause of the disease, after which you can start treatment with the removal of the most severe symptoms of the disease. The first book of the Canon can be called a textbook of anatomy and physiology with propaedeutics of internal diseases.

The second book of the Canon is devoted to the doctrine of simple medicinal substances. It describes in detail 785 simple plant, animal and mineral medicinal substances.

The book consists of two parts. In the first part, in two sections, the general properties of medicinal substances are described. The first of them describes the heating, cooling, dry and wet medicinal qualities, indicates the need to study their effects by comparing with each other, outlines methods for obtaining and storing medicinal substances. The second section discusses dosage forms. In particular, liquid, solid, viscous, absorbent, irritating, adhesive, dissolving and other forms are described in detail, a total of 40 species. This section also refers to cosmetics.

The rest of this section lists medications for treating specific organs. For example, here we are talking about drugs used for tumors, acne, wounds and ulcers, diseases of the joints, head, eyes, chest organs, digestive and genitourinary system, fevers, as well as poisons and antidotes.

The second most part of the second book of the Canon is devoted to the description of the properties, methods of preparation, use and action of individual drugs.

The second book of "Canon" at one time was the most comprehensive textbook on drug science. It should be noted that a significant number of the described drugs are used in modern medicine. So, of the 396 plants listed in the Canon, 165 species are used in modern medicine, and 110 plants are included in the Pharmacopoeia.

The third book of the Canon is the largest of the five books. It consists of 22 parts dedicated to individual organs and systems. In each part, the anatomy and physiology of the corresponding organ and system are first given, then the pathology of this organ is analyzed, the causes and symptoms of the diseases are described. After such a thorough analysis of each organ and establishing a diagnosis, methods of treating the disease are described.

The third book outlines the pathology and therapy of diseases of the brain, nerves, eyes, ear, nose, mouth, teeth, gums, lips, throat, lungs and chest, breast in women, the esophagus and stomach, liver, gall bladder, spleen, back the passage, kidneys, bladder and urethra, intestines, male and female genital organs, limbs, joints, spinal column. The classification of diseases is based on the localistic

principle. This book can be called the most comprehensive textbook on private pathology and therapy.

The fourth book consists of 7 parts, in each of which separate important issues of medicine are dealt with. It mainly focuses on fevers, tumors, traumatology and toxicology. In the first part of the fourth book, various fevers are described in great detail, their causes, varieties, and contagious diseases that occur with an increase in temperature, including measles, smallpox, are examined. Ibn Sina calls these diseases “pesticides”, emphasizing their infectious origin.

Ibn Sina emphasized the special role of water, air and soil in the spread of infectious diseases. This part can be called a kind of section of infectious diseases.

The second part deals with crises and disease outcomes. The “crisis”, as interpreted by Avicenna, is a sudden change in the direction of either health or illness. Speaking about the cause of the disease, Ibn Sina emphasizes the importance of pathogenic external factors and figuratively compare them with the external enemy who invaded the city. The scientist describes in detail the struggle of the body with the pathogenic factor, comparing it with the battle between the defender of the city and the enemy, the outcome of which determines the disease or recovery. Therefore, according to Ibn Sina, fever is a reaction of the body to a pathogenic factor that has invaded from the outside.

The third part of the fourth book of the Canon is devoted to inflammatory tumors. In particular, phlegmon, erysipelas, boils, blisters, blisters on the skin, inflammatory processes in the lymph nodes and other inflammatory processes on the skin and joints are understood. The symptoms and treatment of cancer and leprosy are described in detail. The scientist emphasizes the danger of cancer and recommends a radical treatment - surgery. He was the first of the ancient scientists who suggested the parasitic origin of rishta.

The fourth part is devoted to traumatology issues - wounds, bruises, burns, bleeding. It understands wounds and their treatment. The types of wounds are described in detail - bruised, punctured, lacerated, strangulated, closed and open wounds, and also described drug therapy.

The fifth part is devoted to dislocations and fractures. Ibn Sina gives very detailed signs of dislocation of all joints, their recognition and treatment. He developed a very convenient way to correct the dislocation of the shoulder joint, which for a long time was called the Avicenna method.

Ibn Sinai also has well-developed fracture management issues. He divides them into open and closed. For the treatment of fractures, he applied a tight dressing and compression using special devices.

The sixth part is devoted to toxicology, that is, poisons and antidotes. Mineral, plant and animal poisons are examined here. At the beginning of the section, general concepts are given about poisons, their properties, their effect on the human body. In separate paragraphs, poisonous substances, signs of poisoning by them, consequences and therapeutic measures are analyzed. Signs of poisoning with mercury, arsenic, vitriol, lead oxide and others are given. Of the plant poisons, bleached, mandrake, aconite, opium and others.

In the section of poisoning with animal poisons, Ibn Sina dwells in detail on the bite of various poisonous animals - snakes, tarantulas, salamanders, scorpions and others. In addition, he parses the bites of a rabid wolf, dog, cat and even a person.

The seventh part of the book is devoted to cosmetics. Ibn Sina covers cosmetics in detail. In particular, he dwells on the care of hair, skin, nails, etc. Ibn Sina also mentions the tattoo and how to remove it. In addition, in this section he describes skin diseases: lichen, scabies, prickly heat, warts and others.

The fifth book of the "Canon" is a comprehensive guide to the pharmacopoeia for its time. It details the preparation of complex drugs and their use. The book consists of two chapters. The first describes dosage forms, their preparation and storage. The second chapter sets out how to use drugs for various diseases. At the end of the book, units of weight are given.

The fifth book concludes this large in volume and outstanding encyclopedia of medicine Abu Ali ibn Sina.

Along with other works of Ibn Sina, "Canon" entered the treasury of world scientific medicine

Lecture 2: The concept of elements, natures, juices, forces.

2.1. Technological training module

The duration of the lesson is 2 hours.	Number of students: up to 16-20
Class Form	Information lecture
Lecture plan 1. Life of Abu Ali Ibn Sina. 2. The work of Abu Ali ibn Sina: A) a description of works on the philosophy of a scientist B) a description of works about medicine, mineralogy, geology 3. the concept of the development of the subject of medicine 5. The concept of the "Canon of medical science"	Short lecture abstract According to the teachings of Avicenna, elements are the primary particles of which complex bodies are composed. These are not divisible particles, the combination of which produces substances of different shapes. There are four such elements: light - fire and air and heavy water and earth. Consider the properties of each of the elements. So, the middle position among them is dry and cold earth.
The purpose of the training session: Give concepts about life, actions, works, work on medical medicine Abu Ali Ibn Sina, a description of each volume of the book "Canon of Medicine"	Goal is expressed: Nature, by the definition of Ibn Sina, is a quality that arises from the interaction of opposing qualities. When the elements act on each other with their own forces, nature arises from their totality. There are four forces in the elements - this is

	warmth, coldness, humidity and dryness. Natures arise from these forces. In the first case, the nature is balanced, when the forces are in equal proportions, in the second case the nature is more inclined in one direction or another
Teaching methods	Demonstration, lecture and interview
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Lecture text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

2.2. Technological map of lectures.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students Are watching Participate Listen and answer questions
2 - The main stage (55 minutes)	1. Using posters 2. Using slides, multimedia 3. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Are listening Are listening
The final stage (5 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Are listening Are writing Are writing
Total: 80minutes -2 hours		

According to the teachings of Avicenna, elements are the primary particles of which complex bodies are composed. These are not divisible particles, the combination of which produces substances of different shapes. There are four such elements: light - fire and air and heavy water and earth. Consider the properties of each of the elements. So, the middle position among them is dry and cold earth. The presence of land in things gives them such properties as strength, helps to maintain

the shape and shape. Water is a simple body that surrounds the earth and is itself surrounded by air. By its nature, it is cold and wet. Water gives softness to things, the ability to stretch and take shape. The nature of the air is hot and humid. Air gives properties such as friability, sparseness, lightness and fragmentation.

Fire is hot and dry by nature. He is in things so that they mature, are rarefied and mixed. Two heavy elements - water and earth are useful for the work of organs and their rest; and two lungs, air and fire, are useful for the existence of pneuma and their ghosts in motion. This nature has sufficient breadth.

Nature, by the definition of Ibn Sina, is a quality that arises from the interaction of opposing qualities. When the elements act on each other with their own forces, nature arises from their totality.

There are four forces in the elements - this is warmth, coldness, humidity and dryness. Natures arise from these forces. In the first case, nature is balanced, when the forces are in equal proportions, in the second case, nature is more inclined in one direction or another.

Avicenna identifies eight types of balanced natures. The first type is the balance inherent in man compared to other organisms. This balance has a breadth that is not limited by any limit.

The second type occupies a middle position between the extremes of the latitude of nature. This nature happens in people at the age when growth reaches the extreme limit. A person with such a nature is close to true poise.

The third type is species balance, that is, the nature inherent in one or another people, in accordance with climatic conditions. Each kind of inhabitants of the world is inherent in a special nature, which corresponds to the atmosphere of its climate.

The fourth type of nature is the middle between the extremes of the latitude of nature of the third type.

The fifth type is this nature that a certain person possesses. In its breadth, it is narrower than the first and third.

The sixth type is a cross between the same boundaries, i.e. excess and deficiency. This is the most balanced type of nature that a person can possess.

The seventh type of nature is inherent in varieties of organs. Balance for bones, when dry dominates in them, for the brain is moist, heart - predominance of hot, nerves - cold.

This type also has its own breadth, and it is also limited by the extremes of excess and lack.

The eighth type is the balance that is especially characteristic of every organ, this is the best nature that an organ should have.

Avicenna also identifies eight types of unbalanced natures. Unbalanced nature, maybe simple or complex. Simple - unbalanced nature is considered when there is an imbalance in one of two opposites. Complex - if nature is violated simultaneously in both opposites. In each of them, in turn,

four types of balance disturbances are distinguished. A simple violation may refer to the opposite of the active, i.e. nature is hotter or colder. When there is a violation of the opposite of the passive, then the nature is drier or wetter. With a complex unbalanced nature, it can be simultaneous and hotter and wetter than it should be, or hot and dry, or cold and wet, or colder and drier.

In a separate paragraph, Ibn Sino identifies natures of different ages and genders. So, he distinguished four ages - the age of growth or youth (ends at 30), the age of stunting (or the age of youth ends at 35 or 40 years), the age of mature people (up to 60 years) and the age of old age. In turn, the age of adolescence is divided into the age of infancy, the age of childhood, the age of adolescents, the age of adolescence, and then the age of the youth.

So, the body of children and youths is moderately hot, and the body of mature people and old people is cold. The body of children is wetter than balanced. Mature people and old people are moderately colder and at the same time drier. Fiery is the same in children and young men, and airiness and wateriness in children are greater. Earthiness is greater in middle-aged people and the elderly. Women by nature are colder than men and their nature is more humid.

Juice is a moist, fluid body that food initially turns into. They distinguish between healthy juice, which turns into a nutrient, or becomes similar to it, which must be removed from the body.

Fluids in the body are primary and secondary. Primary fluids are four juices - blood, mucus, yellow and black bile.

So, blood is hot and humid in nature; it can be natural and unnatural. Natural blood is red, has no bad smell and is very sweet. There are two types of unnatural blood: when it changes as a result of deterioration of its nature, or when a bad admixture appears in it.

Slime. Natural mucus is something that can turn into blood, or it is not fully ripened blood. It is cold compared to blood and yellow bile. Mucus, Avicenna agrees, is necessary for nourishing organs, as well as for adapting blood to nourish mucous organs of nature. It is useful for wetting the joints, protecting them from friction.

Unnatural mucus in its composition is watery, vitreous, nasal and gypsum; to taste it is salty, sour, tart and fresh.

Yellow bile is also of two types: natural and unnatural. Natural bile is a foam of blood, it is red in color, light and sharp. Bile is born in the liver, where it is divided into two parts - part goes with blood, and part is filtered out into the gall bladder.

The first adapts the blood to nourish organs with biliary nature, it also dilutes the blood, the second helps to free the body of residues. Natural yellow bile is formed either as a result of an extraneous impurity, (mucus), or black bile appears in it.

Black bile is also natural and residual, unnatural. Natural - this thicket of good blood, its settling part, it does not allow blood to dissolve, strengthens and strengthens it. Natural black bile is also divided into two parts: one of them is stolen with blood, the other goes to the spleen.

Unnatural black bile is formed due to ash and fumes. Based on the teachings of ibn Sina, the source of all juices is the food that enters the body. As a result of digestion, food turns into a chyme. The liquid part of it through the vessels called masaryka is sent to the liver, where it is "cooked" i.e. assimilated. The result is foam and sediment. Foam is yellow bile, sediment is black bile. Both are natural. If the chyme is cooked for too long, then something like a burn is formed, if not long enough, an immature substance is formed. The liquid part of the burn is this bad yellow bile, the thick part is the bad yellow bile, and the immature substance is mucus. The mature substance that is drained from all this composition is blood.

The concept of strength.

There are three kinds of forces: mental forces, natural forces, animal forces. According to Galen, for all power there is a dominant organ, which is its birthplace. The place of stay of spiritual strength and the source of its actions is the brain. The abode of animal power and the source of its action is the heart. Natural power has two varieties. One responsible for the growth and nutrition of the body, its place of residence is the liver. Another species has the goal of preserving the species, it is responsible for reproduction, the testes are its place of residence.

To natural forces belong service and service forces. The serving forces are of two kinds: one of them is responsible for nutrition in order to preserve the existence of an individual and is divided into two types: the nourishing and the nurturing force.

Another genus is responsible for the nutrition of the genus, the preservation of the species, and is also divided into generative and generative forms. The nourishing force turns nutrients into something similar to the nourished organ, the nurturing force increases the size of the body, maintaining the correct ratio, the nourishing force serves the nurturing force.

The generating force is of two kinds. One species generates a seed in men and women, the other shares the power that resides in the seed and mixes it in various proportions corresponding to the natures of each organ .. The form generating force determines the structure of organs, as well as their position and generally functions associated with their boundaries and sizes .

Service forces are divided into four types: attracting, holding, digesting and expelling.

Attracting power serves to attract nutrients. She does this with the help of special fibers of the organ in which she resides.

The holding force holds useful substances while the changing force controls them.

The digesting force is the force that transforms what attracted the attracting force and kept the holding force as part of adaptations to the perception of the action of the changing force. Gives this composition a nature suitable for converting it into a nutrient.

The expelling force pushes the surplus that remains from the nutrients. This force drives out the surplus in the directions and passages adapted for them.

Animal power is a force that, having arisen in organs, contributes to their perception of sensations, movements and vital actions. Animal power orders the functions of pneuma, which is the carrier of

sensations and movements. From the vaporous and volatile parts of juices, in accordance with a certain nature, pneuma is born. The source of her appearance is the heart. Animal power is primary, if an organ possesses it, then it is alive. This force, in addition to preparing for life, is also the beginning of the movement of the thin substance of the pneuma to the organs and the beginning of its compression and expansion when inhaled and exhaled. Animal power in relation to life is exposed, and in relation to the actions of breathing and heartbeat, it itself communicates actions.

Soul power combines two forces in itself, for which it is a generic concept. It is a comprehending and driving force. The comprehending force is a generic concept for two forces: the power comprehending in the outside and the power of comprehending the inside. The power that comprehends without is the power of sensation, that is, the power of vision, hearing, smell, touch.

The force causing the volitional impulse comprehending within includes five forces. The first power of shared feeling and imagination. The second power of thought, the third power is the power preserving or mashing. The next is the logical force and the power of instinct.

The driving force is the force that tightens the tendons and weakens them; she moves organs and joints, releasing them and drawing them away. The passage for her in the nerves adjacent to the muscles. This kind of forces is divided into categories according to the categories of sources of motion, so that in each muscle there is a driving force of another nature, which follows the magnitude of the mind.

Lecture 3: The concept of diseases, their causes, clinic based on the teachings of ibn Sina

3.1. Technological training module

The duration of the lesson is 2 hours.	Number of students: up to 16-20
Class form	Information lecture
Lecture plan 1. Disease concept 2. Description of the reason, types 3. Give a description of the state of the human body 4. Types of Disease 5. The concept of simple diseases 6. The concept of complex diseases	Short lecture abstract. According to Avicenna, a disease is an unnatural state of the human body that causes an organ disorder. The cause of the disease is the fact that occurs primarily and causes a particular state of the human body or the stability of this state. Manifestations, those clinical signs, are something that follow the unnatural state of the body.
The purpose of the training session: Speaking about the symptoms, it should be noted that some of them indicate illness by external organs and come either from specific feelings, such as the nature of	Goal is expressed Human Body Conditions There are three states of the human body: this is a state in which the body by nature and by the combination of particles is perfect, all its actions

the complexion and skin condition to the touch with respect to hardness, softness, warmth and other things, or general feelings. This is determined from the addition of the organs, their position, their stay in motion and at rest. This all indicates the condition of the internal organs.	are completed in full - "soundly and completely". A disease is the state of the human body, the opposite of this, and the third condition is neither health nor disease, such as in recovering, in the elderly. There are three: -this is a state in which the body by nature and by the combination of particles is perfect, all its actions are performed fully - "soundly and completely". A disease is the state of the human body, the opposite of this, and the third condition is neither health nor disease, such as in recovering, in the elderly.
Teaching methods	Demonstration, lecture and interview
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Lecture text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

3.2. Technological map of lectures.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students Are watching Participate Listen and answer questions
2 - The main stage (55 minutes)	1. Using posters 2. Using slides, multimedia 3. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Are listening Are listening
The final stage (5 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Are listening Are writing Are writing
Total: 80minutes-2 hours		

According to Avicenna, a disease is an unnatural state of the human body that causes an organ disorder. The cause of the disease is the fact that occurs primarily and causes a particular state of the human body or the stability of this state. Manifestations, those clinical signs, are something that follow the unnatural state of the body.

There are three states of the human body: this is a state in which the body by nature and by the combination of particles is perfect, all its actions are completed in full - "soundly and completely". A disease is the state of the human body, the opposite of this, and the third condition is neither health nor disease, such as in recovering, in the elderly.

Diseases are simple and complex. A simple disease is one that is a type of disease of nature or one of the types of disease of particle combinations. A complex disease is one in which two of these varieties are combined or combined into one disease.

Avicenna distinguishes between three kinds of simple diseases.

The first genus is a disease from a disorder of nature.

The second kind is the disease of the organs of the instruments.

The third genus is common diseases that occur in organs composed of organs converging with respect to particles and with organ organs. This category includes, for example, the disease "disruption of continuity", that is, various mechanical damage and displacement of the organs of the human body.

Combination diseases distinguish four genera. Firstly, diseases of the outlines, which are manifested by a change in outlines, for example, curvature of the straight, straightening of the curved. Secondly, diseases of the passages. Among them, Avicenna highlights the expansion, narrowing and blockage.

The third kind is diseases of bags and cavities. They are divided into four categories, that is, bags and cavities either increase and expand, or decrease and narrow.

The fourth category is diseases of the surface of organs when it becomes smooth what should be roughened or vice versa.

There are two kinds of diseases of quantities: the category of the kind of increase and decrease. Diseases of the number are with a decrease or an increase in the number of organs. Diseases of the situation are divided into 4 categories: dislocation of an organ from its position, change in the normal position of an organ without dislocation, organ movement in an unnatural and involuntary way, staying in place without movement. Avicenna identified four periods during the course of illness: a period of onset, a period of intensification, a period of ultimate development, a period of decline.

Period began this time when the disease manifests itself, but it seems to be doubtful in its circumstances and manifestations, it is not yet visible. Reinforcement is the period when the deterioration of the disease increases from hour to hour.

The period of ultimate development is the period when the disease stops and remains in one position. Recession is a period of diminished manifestations of the disease.

According to Avicenna, there are six degrees of health and body disease. This body is healthy to the limit, the body is healthy, the body is not healthy, but not sick, the body is in good condition, quickly perceiving health. The body is sick with a mild illness, then the body is sick to the limit.

There are three reasons for the various states of the body: the cause is preceding, the reason is external, the reason is binding.

The preceding and connecting causes are bodily things, that is, associated with juice, or with nature, or with addition. An external cause refers to things outside the body.

The foregoing causes are bodily causes, that is, relate to juices, to natures or to addition, and the connecting causes are bodily causes that cause various conditions of the body as the root cause. An example of external causes: sunny heat, worries, insomnia, eating, etc.

Avicenna divides the causes that change the state of the body into mandatory and not mandatory. There are 6 categories of compulsory reasons: the category of ambient air, the category of food and drink, the category of body movements and rest, the category of soul movements, the category of sleep and wakefulness, the category of emptying and detention.

Manifestations and signs indicating the presence of one of the three health conditions mentioned above are divided into three types. Firstly, these are signs indicating a circumstance that currently exist. Secondly, it is a sign indicating circumstances that existed before and thirdly, it is a sign indicating circumstances that will occur in the future.

The manifestation of the disease is indicated as the disease itself, since it can also indicate the place affected by the disease. For example, a wave-like pulse indicates a tumor in the body of the lung, and the variability of the pulse indicates a fever. Some manifestations of the disease are temporary: they begin and break off along with the disease — such is acute fever, shooting pains, coughing and a sawtooth pulse during pleurisy, and for some there is no specific time: they may not accompany the disease like a headache with fever.

Speaking of signs, it should be noted that some of them indicate a disease in external organs and come either from specific feelings, such as the nature of the complexion and skin condition to the touch with respect to hardness, softness, warmth and other things, or general feelings. This is determined from the addition of organs, their position, their stay in motion and at rest. This all indicates the condition of the internal organs.

Signs of the disease also include signs indicating internal diseases, but knowledge of the anatomy is necessary to conclude on them about internal diseases. If any, the recognition of internal diseases should be based on six rules.

Firstly, the violation of certain functions of organs. Violation of functions is known by their quality. Secondly, the doctor must judge by the nature of the emptying. Their instructions are permanent, because they always give confirmation of the disease.

Thirdly, the doctor must judge by pain, fourthly by swelling, fifthly by the position of the organ and sixth, by the corresponding external manifestations of the disease, by their direction are not primary or permanent.

Let us dwell on these rules in more detail. If the function of the organ does not proceed in its natural way, then the corresponding force is affected by damage, followed by the disease of the organ where the force acts. Violations of functions are threefold. The function either weakens or changes.

The signs of emptying and detention are multilateral. They indicate a disease by the very factor of unnatural detention, or by the fact of unnatural emptying. This is a sign of illness, because the excreted belongs to the substance of the organ, or not for this reason. Belonging to an organ substance indicates a disease in three ways.

Firstly, it can indicate with its own substance that blood coming from the throat indicates an ulcer in the pulmonary tube. Secondly, the size of the discharge as a film, leaving with abrasions if they are thick, then the ulcer is in the small intestine, if thin films it is in the small intestine.

Thirdly, the discharge indicates a disease with its color, for example, a red precipitate with films, which indicates damage to the kidneys.

Signs of pain fall into two categories. Pain indicates disease either by its place or character. Signs by location indicate the disease either locally or by the organ involved in the disease, for example, finger pain due to damage to the sixth pair of local nerves.

There are ten categories of signs. The category determines the state of nature.

Firstly, it is a touch to the touch. The method of determination is that the doctor observes whether the skin is to the touch the same as a healthy person in a climate-temperate country with moderate air.

The second category is signs given by meat and fat.

The third category is the signs given by the hair: they are distinguished by the speed of growth, by the abundance of hair, their subtlety, smoothness, color.

The fourth category is signs that are determined by body color.

The fifth category is signs that are determined from the addition of organs, for example, a wide chest and long limbs are signs of a hot nature.

The sixth category of signs is the speed of response of organs to a particular effect.

The seventh category is the state of sleep and wakefulness, for example, balance in this regard indicates the balance of nature.

The eighth category is signs from actions, for example, sluggish, weak movements indicate the coldness of nature.

The ninth category is the category of the eruption by the body of surplus and the quality of what is expelled.

The tenth category is the state of mental forces in relation to their action and ability to be exposed, like strong rage, sharpness, vigor, and impudence indicate the warmth of nature.

Typically, signs of body condition are determined by changes in the pulse and leg. There are ten types of pulses: the magnitude of the expansion, the quality of the beat of the beating artery in the fingers, the duration of the movement time, the state of the artery wall, the degree of filling and emptiness of the pulse, the warmth and coldness of the palpable place, the resting time, the evenness and unevenness of the pulse, by the presence of order in unevenness and its absence, and by the size of the pulse.

The nature of the pulse depends not only on a particular disease, but also on age, gender, nature, season, sleep and wakefulness, climate and terrain, exercise, mental state of a person.

Signs determined by urine are divided into seven categories: color category, consistency category, transparency and turbidity category, sediment category, quantity category by scarcity and abundance, odor category and foaminess category.

The urine of a healthy person has a moderate consistency and a delicate lemon color, the precipitate is colorless and spherical, the smell of such urine should be medium, not offensive and not weak.

The color of urine is characterized by various shades of yellowness: straw, lemon, red, fiery, saffron. So, the colors after lemon indicate the warmth of nature, although they can be caused by hunger and pain. Then there are shades of red, all of which indicate the predominance of blood. Green urine in children indicates cramping, and heavenly urine indicates the intake of poison. Black urine is a bad sign, especially in acute diseases, especially with a small amount.

Bright white urine is especially oily and with pus indicates festering ulcers in the urinary organs. Sometimes such urine occurs with stones in the bladder.

The consistency of urine is oily, empty and moderate. Very thin urine indicates weakness in the kidneys and urinary tract, as well as excessive water intake.

Very thick urine occurs when the tumors are opened, most often, the thickening of the urine comes from a drop in strength, thick urine with an sediment of olive color indicates the presence of stones.

A small amount of urine indicates weakness in strength. If in acute diseases the urine is not allocated abundantly, but drop by drop, then this indicates brain damage. When a healthy person for a long time urine is excreted little by little and in a liquid form, and he experiences heaviness and pain in the lower part of the lower back, which indicates the presence of a solid tumor near the kidneys.

The nature of the urine also depends on the age of the person. So, the urine of young children is similar in its state to milk, and in color it is almost colorless.

Urine of young men is closer to the color of fire and is of medium density. In middle-aged people, it is almost colorless and liquid. In old people, it is very liquid and colorless, if their urine becomes thick, this indicates the presence of stones

Lecture 4: Health Measures Based on Ibn Sina Teaching

4.1. Technological training module

The duration of the lesson is 2 hours.	Number of students: up to 16-20
Class Form	Information lecture
Lecture plan 1. Health conditions 2. Feeding 3. Cleansing the body of toxins 4. Health by season 5. Education and physical education 6. Sleep and wakefulness	Short lecture abstract The art of preserving health is a means of bringing each human body by preserving the necessary favorable conditions for it to the age when natural death occurs. Such conservation is entrusted to two forces. One of them is a natural force, that is, nourishing and providing a replacement for that which disappears from a body whose substance is close to earthiness and wateriness. The second animal power, that is, the force that makes the pulse beat. It provides replacement of the disappeared part of the pneuma, which has air and fire substance. The changing force changes the food to a state similar to the organs that use it, makes it similar in nature.
The purpose of the training session: The art of preserving health is not an art that prevents death, or relieves the body of external disasters, or that provides each body with a very long life.	Goal is expressed In the mode of maintaining health for people who have reached middle age, the main thing is the mode of exercise, and then the diet and sleep mode. Moderately and timely engaged in physical exercise does not need treatment, unless of course, and other modes are correct.
Teaching methods	Demonstration, lecture and interview
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Lecture text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

4.2. Technological map of lectures.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students Are watching Participate Listen and answer questions
2 - The main stage (55 minutes)	1. Using posters 2. Using slides, multimedia 3. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Are listeting Are listening
The final stage (5 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Are listening Are writing Are writing
Total: 80minutes-2 hours		

Our body is the object of two types of destruction - this is the gradual disappearance of moisture from which we are made, and the other - the decay and damage of moisture and the loss of its ability to sustain life. Each of these types of destruction is caused by external and internal causes. External causes include air, which destroys and causes moisture to rot. Internal causes include the innate heat in us, which destroys moisture and the secondary heat generated internally from food and other putrefactive substances. All these reasons contribute to each other in the drying out of our body. When the drying of the inherent moisture is completed, the inborn warmth fades and natural death occurs.

The art of preserving health is not an art that prevents death, or relieves the body of external disasters, or that provides each body with a very long life. It provides only moisture protection against decay. This provision is achieved as follows:

- A) establishing the correct regime for replacing moisture that disappears from the body.
- B) the establishment of a regime that prevents the prevalence of causes that accelerate and cause drying and
- C) the establishment of a regime that protects moisture from decay.

The art of preserving health is a means of bringing each human body by preserving the necessary favorable conditions for it to the age when natural death occurs. Such conservation is entrusted to two forces. One of them is a natural force, that is, nourishing and providing a

replacement for that which disappears from a body whose substance is close to earthiness and wateriness. The second animal power, that is, the force that makes the pulse beat. It provides replacement of the disappeared part of the pneuma, which has air and fire substance. The changing force changes the food to a state similar to the organs that use it, makes it similar in nature.

The main thing in the art of preserving health is to balance the necessary, general factors. The focus should be on balancing seven factors:

- 1) balance of nature;
- 2) the choice of food and drink;
- 3) cleaning the body of excess;
- 4) maintaining the correct physique;
- 5) improvement of the air inhaled through the nose;
- 6) adaptation of clothes;
- 7) balance of physical and mental movement, i.e. sleep and wakefulness.

Avicenna paid much attention to the nature of the regime, depending on the person's age, state of his nature and health. Let us dwell briefly on each of them. So, the regimen of the child from the moment of his birth until he can get on his feet. After the birth of a child, his umbilical cord is cut, tied with clean wool, and sprinkled with powder from turmeric, dragon blood, anzarut, cumin, ears and myrrh. The child's body is doused with slightly salt water. Before swaddling a child, you should slightly touch with your fingertips his body, slightly wrinkle it. They put him to sleep in a room with moderate air. In summer, you need to bathe the child with water moderately hot, and in winter hotter. It is best to bathe him after a long sleep. In the summer, gradually switch to less warm water.

It is necessary to feed the baby with breast milk, this food is easier to take and absorbed faster, the baby gets great benefit to prevent various suffering. Avicenna recommends that the child is first fed by the nurse, and not the mother, until she has a balanced nature. Useful means to strengthen the nature of the child is a slight wiggle and music, song. The lactating woman should not succumb to such emotional reactions as anger, sadness, fear and the like, because all this spoils the nature and affects the feeding. The natural feeding period is two years.

Next, you need to pay attention to the balance of the character of the child, which is achieved by protection from intense anger, intense fear, sadness and insomnia. It is necessary to give him what he wants, to remove from him what he does not like. When a child reaches the age of six, you need to pass it on to the teacher and teach. Training should proceed gradually, it should not be immediately tied to a book. Between childhood and youth, children should not engage in exercises that require strength. Must be limited to moderate exercise.

In the mode of maintaining health for people who have reached middle age, the main thing is the mode of exercise, and then the diet and sleep mode. Moderately and timely engaged in physical exercise does not need treatment, unless of course, and other modes are correct.

Exercise should be appropriate for each person. For example, swinging on a swing is suitable for people weakened by fever and for those who find it difficult to move and sit. This is beneficial from the effects of a head illness such as distracted attention and forgetfulness. Exercises for vision are performed by gazing at small objects with subsequent translation of the gaze to the hills. Exercises for the chest and respiratory organs are performed by alternating a low, medium and high voice.

It is advisable that a person engaged in physical exercises protect his weak organs from intense movement. It is better to be engaged in physical exercises, the best time is a state of balance. Before classes, it is necessary to empty the intestines and bladder, rub the body with coarse tissue. Rubbed with sweet oil and go on to a not too strong massage. After that proceed to the exercises. The duration of classes is determined by the color of the skin (if it continues to improve, then it should continue), movements (if they continue to be light), the state of the organs (if they continue to swell).

If all the conditions begin to disappear and the protruding sweat flows in drops, then it is necessary to stop classes. A person who cares about his health must also follow a diet. According to the teachings of ibn Sina, a person should eat such food as meat (especially a kid, a calf, a lamb), refined wheat collected from a healthy field, sweets corresponding to his nature, good aromatic wine. Fruits that are more suitable for nutrition include figs, very ripe, and grapes, as well as dates. It should be eaten only with appetite and not restrain it when it flares up. The worst food is the one that burdens the stomach, and the worst food is the one that goes over moderation. If there was overeating, then the next day you need to stay hungry and sleep for a long time or walk long and slow.

The amount of food eaten is considered moderate when the pulse does not decrease after eating, breathing is not shortened. After eating strong and solid foods, you should refrain from liquid and quickly digestible foods. For each complexion and of each nature, a certain food corresponds and favors.

It is not recommended to eat a variety of foods and eat too long. A prerequisite is that the food must be tasty. At the same time, the stomach and gripping force absorb it better. When eating fillings should be eaten once a day. Among the most harmful things include drinking wine after a meal, it is absorbed faster, and food slips without being digested.

An older person should reduce the quality of food. In her Poem on Medicine, Avicenna speaks of a diet like this:

In food, do not be greedy for any food.

Know exactly the time, place and order.

Calmly, slowly, without fuss.

You should eat two meals a day.

In hot days I think it will be wise

Hot food saturate in the morning.

Eat if you feel hunger

Food is needed to maintain strength.

Grind food with your teeth always,

It will be more useful, for the future food will go.

The company enjoys an honor of honor.

There should be in a cozy clean place.

My advice will do good

Who eats and drinks with dignity, in turn.

On the mode of drinking water and drinks.

For balanced natures, the best is moderately cold water or chilled with ice from the outside. It is harmful to drink water on an empty stomach, after exercise and after a bath on an empty stomach.

Drink water should be in sips, with a strong thirst you need to drink from a jug with a narrow neck. White and light wine is suitable for people with a hot nature. Sweet and thick wine is more suitable for those people who want to get better and get stronger. For people with a cold and mucous nature, old red wine is more suitable. It is better to start drinking wine in small cups, if you drink with food, then two or three cups.

The more aroma and pleasantness in the wine and the tastier it is, the better. Wine is an excellent remedy forcing food to penetrate all parts of the body. Constant drinking is harmful, it spoils the nature of the liver and brain, weakens the nerves, causes their diseases, sakta and sudden death.

Young people are better off drinking old wine with diluted pomegranate juice and cold water.

About sleep and wakefulness.

Moderate sleep strengthens natural strength, calms mental strength. Healthy people need to pay attention to sleep. The best dream is a deep one, which follows after lowering the food from the stomach. It is harmful to sleep on an empty or crowded stomach. Avicenna writes about the harmfulness of daytime sleep, it gives rise to diseases, spoils skin color, weakens nerves, reduces appetite, makes a person lazy, lethargic.

The best position in everything is when the dream begins with lying on the right side, then on the left. Sleep on the stomach promotes good digestion. Sleep on the back puts a person in diseases such as sakta, paralysis and nightmares.

About the mode advanced in years.

This includes the simultaneous use of warming and moisturizing agents: lengthening sleep, reduced nutrition, bathing in the bath, the constant removal of mucus from the stomach through the intestines and bladder, the constant softening of their nature. Rubbing with oil, moderate in quantity

and nature, walking is useful for them, weak rubbing should be done more often. It is also plentiful to smother their hot properties with perfumes.

Food is divided into small portions of two, three meals, depending on digestion. It is necessary to refrain from any heavy food that forms black bile and mucus, from sharp, bitter and drying agents. Of the greens and fruits consumed by the elderly, beets, celery and a small amount of leek are useful. They are consumed before meals, seasoned with myrrh and olive oil. Ginger preserves are the right remedy for them, and most preserves are hot.

Fruits that are good for the elderly include figs and plums in the summer, and winter dried figs boiled in honey water. All this is taken before meals. Useful is a field loach boiled in salt water and seasoned with myrrh and olive oil, a soup made from beets or cabbage with the addition of a polypodium root. Old men benefit from oily enemas, especially from sweet olive oil.

Best for them is old red wine. They need to refrain from white and young wine. Massage for the elderly should be moderate in quality and quantity. It should not touch weak organs or the bladder.

Exercise depends on the state of their body, the nature of the disease, and the fitness of the body for physical activity. If the body is extremely balanced, moderate types of FU are suitable for them. If one of the organs is not healthy, then this should be taken into account when choosing the nature of the exercises. If a person suffers from dizziness, then walking, riding is recommended. Excluded are exercises in which the head goes down.

Moderate sleep strengthens natural strength, calms mental strength. Healthy people need to pay attention to sleep. The best dream is a deep one, which follows after lowering the food from the stomach. It is harmful to sleep on an empty or crowded stomach. Avicenna writes about the harmfulness of daytime sleep, it gives rise to diseases, spoils skin color, weakens nerves, reduces appetite, makes a person lazy, lethargic.

The best position in everything is when the dream begins with lying on the right side, then on the left. Sleep on the stomach promotes good digestion. Sleep on the back puts a person in diseases such as sakta, paralysis and nightmares.

About the mode advanced in years.

This includes the simultaneous use of warming and moisturizing agents: lengthening sleep, reduced nutrition, bathing in the bath, the constant removal of mucus from the stomach through the intestines and bladder, the constant softening of their nature. Rubbing with oil, moderate in quantity and nature, walking is useful for them, weak rubbing should be done more often. It is also plentiful to smother their hot properties with perfumes.

Food is divided into small portions of two, three meals, depending on digestion. It is necessary to refrain from any heavy food that forms black bile and mucus, from sharp, bitter and drying agents. Of the greens and fruits consumed by the elderly, beets, celery and a small amount of leek are useful. They are consumed before meals, seasoned with myrrh and olive oil. Ginger preserves are the right remedy for them, and most preserves are hot.

Fruits that are good for the elderly include figs and plums in the summer, and winter dried figs boiled in honey water. All this is taken before meals. Useful is a field loach boiled in salt water and seasoned with myrrh and olive oil, a soup made from beets or cabbage with the addition of a polypodium root. Old men benefit from oily enemas, especially from sweet olive oil.

Best for them is old red wine. They need to refrain from white and young wine. Massage for the elderly should be moderate in quality and quantity. It should not touch weak organs or the bladder.

Exercise depends on the state of their body, the nature of the disease, and the fitness of the body for physical activity. If the body is extremely balanced, moderate types of FU are suitable for them. If one of the organs is not healthy, then this should be taken into account when choosing the nature of the exercises. If a person suffers from dizziness, then walking, riding is recommended. Excluded are exercises in which the head goes down.

In autumn, especially if it is with variable weather, the best mode is set. It is necessary to refrain from drying agents, from sexual intimacy, from drinking cold water, from sleeping in a cold place. Avoid midday heat and morning cold. Autumn should avoid autumn fruits and their excessive consumption. Do not swim in the bath, only in warm water.

In winter, you need not to constrain yourself in food, to increase its amount. Food should be stronger and denser. From greens, use cabbage, beets, celery, quinoa, purslane and chicory.

Consider further what Avicenna recommended when a harbinger of disease appears. So, if the patient has prolonged heart failure, appropriate measures should be taken to prevent sudden death. With an increase in nightmare and dizziness, the body is emptied of thick juice, so that no epilepsy and sakta appear.

When all organs often weaken, empty the body from mucus so that the patient does not break paralysis. If the face is often involuntarily pulled, you need to cleanse the brain. When the face and eyes are very red, tears flow, photophobia, headache, bloodletting, cleansing of the intestine should be done so that the sarsam does not appear.

If, for no reason, the dejected state intensifies, then the body is emptied from the burnt juice. When the body becomes heavier and tired, and there is an abundant flow in the vessels, blood should be opened to prevent rupture of the vessel. If there is swelling in the face, eyelids and extremities, the condition of the liver is corrected. When there is fatigue and fatigue, you need to think about fever.

Any change in the usual state of appetite, bowel movement, urination, sleep, sweating, memory acuity, taste, is expressed by a change in a decrease or increase in their quality, this warns of some kind of disease.

Lecture 5: General methods of treatment based on the teachings of Ibn Sina.

5.1. Technological training module

The duration of the lesson is 2 hours.	Number of students: up to 16-20
Class Form	Information lecture
Lecture plan 1. Stage of treatment 2. Feeding Concepts 3. Drug treatment laws 4. Designs about Tankia 5. Methods of vomiting, bloodletting 6. The concept of pain 7. Explain the diet and its meanings.	Short lecture abstract Food is reduced quantitatively, or is completely prohibited when acute diseases are treated, also in chronic diseases. It must be borne in mind that such patients should be maintained. The sharper the disease and the closer its crisis, the more the regimen softens. Avicenna distinguishes the following properties of food: its penetration rate (fast for wine, slow meat for fried) and its ability to change blood concentration (pork contributes to the appearance of thick, non-flowing blood, and wine and figs thin the blood).
The purpose of the training session: Changes in the nature of nutrition can be in the form of a ban on food, a decrease or increase in its quantity. When ghost juices are required in a mature state, food is prohibited. If the goal of the doctor is to preserve the strength of the patient, then its number is reduced.	Goal is expressed The definition of the organ's nature includes knowledge of nature, natural structure, position and its strength. To choose a medicine, it is important to know the stage of the disease. For example, if the tumor is in the initial stage, then the agents that avert it, are used, if in the final stage, then absorbable agents are used. And if it is between these two stages, then both means are mixed.
Teaching methods	Demonstration, lecture and interview
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Lecture text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

5.2 Technological map of lecture classes.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson	Students

	3. Control of attendance	
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students Are watching Participate Listen and answer questions
2 - The main stage (55min)	1. Using posters 2. Using slides, multimedia 3. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Are listening Are listening
The final stage (5 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening Write off Write off
Total: 80minutes-2 hours		

According to the teachings of Avicenna, treatment is carried out in three components: 1) regimen and nutrition; 2) the use of drugs; 3) use of action by hand.

Changes in the nature of nutrition can be in the form of a ban on food, a decrease or increase in its quantity. When ghost juices are required in a mature state, food is prohibited. If the goal of the doctor is to preserve the strength of the patient, then its number is reduced.

Food is reduced quantitatively, or is completely prohibited when acute diseases are treated, also in chronic diseases. It must be borne in mind that such patients should be maintained. The sharper the disease and the closer its crisis, the more the regimen softens. Avicenna distinguishes the following properties of food: its penetration rate (fast for wine, slow meat for fried) and its ability to change blood concentration (pork contributes to the appearance of thick, non-flowing blood, and wine and figs thin the blood).

If it is necessary to strengthen animal power, food is given that quickly penetrates the blood. If it is required to strengthen the patient, prepare him for strong FU, strongly nutritious and slowly digested food is given.

When treating patients with drugs, they are guided by three rules:

- 1) the rule of choice of drugs by quality, that is, hot or cold, wet or dry;
- 2) the rule for choosing drugs by quantity and the rule for measuring properties, that is, degrees of hotness, coldness and other things.
- 3) the rules for the distribution of time for taking drugs.

To choose a medicine by quality, you need to know the quality of the disease. In this case, a medicine with an opposing quality is selected. A qualitative measurement of the medicine is made on

the basis of the insight of medical art, based on the nature of the organ, the degree of the disease, and factors such as gender, age, habit, season, country, profession, strength and appearance.

The definition of the organ's nature includes knowledge of nature, natural structure, position and its strength. To choose a medicine, it is important to know the stage of the disease. For example, if the tumor is in the initial stage, then the agents that avert it, are used, if in the final stage, then absorbable agents are used. And if it is between these two stages, then both means are mixed.

If the disease is acute in the initial stage, the regimen is moderately softened. If the disease is protracted, then in the beginning do not apply such a moderation as before the stage of completion. You should not dwell on one medicine, but you should change them. Every body, even every organ, even one and the same body and one and the same organ, sometimes experiences the effect of a medicine, sometimes not. Or it experiences the effects of one medicine, but no other. If the disease is accompanied by pain, then you need to start by calming the pain. If there is. If you need to dull the pain, then do not use excessively such drugs as sleeping pills, because addiction occurs.

Among the good and effective treatments is the use of something that enhances mental and animal power, for example, joy, meeting the patient with what he loves, constantly finding him with a person who pleases him. Sometimes it's useful to be with courageous people. Also useful in the treatment of moving from one climate to another, changing one environment to another.

Among the rules is this: if possible, do not use strong methods of treatment in strong seasons, for example, in the summer and winter you should not use strong laxatives, cauterization with iron, an autopsy and vomiting.

Bad nature is treated in three ways.

General treatment, or treatment with opposite agents, is carried out when the bad nature has already entrenched;

Treatment and preventative measures when a bad nature is on the verge of education;

A warning when nature is just about to go bad.

When treating excessive heat, revealing clogging, it is necessary to beware of excessive cooling, so as not to increase the petrification of clogging, which in turn will strengthen the bad hot nature. The doctor should be careful and first treat that cleanses of excess.

The warming of the cold nature is easier from the very beginning of cooling than at the completion stage. Cooling can be combined with drainage as well as moisturizing, but sometimes it is free from them.

All causes of warmth, when excessive, contribute to drainage, and all causes of cold, when excessive, promote moisture. Nothing moisturizes like a calm lifestyle, constant and easy bathing in the bath or in the bath. Drinking wine diluted with water also enhances hydration.

If old people need cooling and moisturizing nature, then returning it to balance is not enough for them, but their nature should be brought to the degree of coldness and humidity that they had.

When changing a nature for the most part, you need to use what enhances it along with means of the opposite quality.

To prolong the action of drugs that change the nature, mix with wax or other substances in order to retain it in this body.

Avicenna identifies ten factors indicating the need for emptying: overflow, strength, nature, favorable indications, appearance, age, season, climate characteristics of the country, habit of emptying, profession.

Dry and hot nature prevents emptying, cold and wet nature due to the absence or weakness of heat also prevents emptying. It is permissible to empty for hot and humid nature.

It is forbidden to make emptying too thin or loose body. Age that has not reached full maturity, as well as transition to wilting, prevents emptying. A very hot and very hungry time also prevents this. Very hot southern and northern cold countries also prevent emptying. For each emptying, one of the following five actions must be considered.

Empty the body from what you had to empty.

Think about the side where to send the emptying. For example, with nausea, cleansing is done through vomiting.

The choice of the authority to be opened from the country where the emptying is sent.

Take into account the emptying time. With protracted diseases, maturation must be expected.

Determine the amount of that from which the body is emptied. This is achieved by observing the volume of bad juices, observing the patient's strength and observing the indications that follow the emptying.

About enemas. This is an excellent therapeutic tool for removing excess from the intestines and for soothing pain in the kidneys, bladder and tumors in these organs, as well as for colic diseases. The best position for the patient who is given enemas is to lie face down, and after the enema lie on the side where the pain is felt.

The best time for enemas is the coolest hours of the day to reduce melancholy, excitement and a tendency to faint. If a person has an ulcer in the intestines and needs an enema with a fever or other illness, and there is a fear that he will delay the wash, then with hot millet heats the anus, navel and surrounding area.

About ointments.

Lubrication belongs to remedies that reach the very source of the disease. Medicinal dressings are similar to lubrication, but only the drugs in the dressings are retained, and the ointments are fluid.

About lotions.

Lotions - a great remedy when you need to dissolve something in the head or in another organ and when you need to change the nature of any organ. When organs need hot and cold lotion, if at the same time there are no excesses pouring out, they first use a warming lotion. Water is used cold to strengthen the body.

About bloodletting.

Bloodletting is complete emptying, producing an eruption of "abundance"; plenty - the excess of juices in excess of their uniform presence in the vessels. Two types of people should be allowed to bleed: some are those who are predisposed to diseases and are exposed to them if they get a lot of blood, and others are those who have already undergone diseases. People of each of these types should be given blood either due to the abundance of blood, or due to the poor quality of blood, or for both reasons at once.

Disease-prone, for example, people prone to inflammation of the sciatic nerve, to gout, to diseases in the joints, depending on the blood, as well as those who have hemoptysis due to rupture in the lung vessels with a thin tissue that breaks any times when the blood becomes plentiful. This also includes people predisposed to epilepsy, to sakta and to melancholy, moreover, the blood rushes to the places of strangulation, predisposed to tumors of the intestines and hot inflammation of the eyes.

Those people who have weakness in the internal organs with a hot nature, it is best to bleed in the spring. When a person has a tumor and there is a fear that it will open before it ripens, they let him bleed.

When it turns out that the disease has matured and passed the initial and final stage, then at this point you should bleed. In no case do they bleed and empty them on the day when the disease moves (that is, on the day of the onset of the disease), because it is a day of rest, and for the patient when they are looking for sleep, the disease progresses rapidly.

If strength weakens from frequent bloodletting, then many bad juices are born; fainting occurs at the beginning of bloodletting due to the suddenness of an unusual intervention; vomiting prior to bloodletting is one of the contraindications prohibiting bloodletting, as well as vomiting that occurs during bloodletting.

Pregnant women who have cleansing are given blood only when absolutely necessary, for example, when it is necessary to leave heavy bleeding and the patient's strength allows her to bleed. It is better for pregnant women not to bleed at all, because the fetus dies from this.

If a person's blood is bad and scarce, or if she aspires to the organ to which she harms, bloodletting is necessary. You should take some blood from him, then feed him with a commendable food, then bleed him a second time and make bloodletting for several days so that the bad blood flows out of it and leaves good in its place. If bad juices have a biliary nature, then you should first remove them with a slight relaxation of the stomach or vomiting.

When bleeding, the operated person should lie on his back, this is the best way to save strength and not cause him to faint. It is necessary to observe what color the outgoing blood is, if it is

liquid and whitish, then immediately detain it and be careful in general that bloodletting does not cause an unhealthy complication.

You should be careful not to bleed in a very cold nature, in very cold countries, in case of severe pain, after a bath that dissolves juice and after copulation, as well as at the age of less than 14 years and in old age. If only you can rely on appearance, on muscle density, on the breadth and filling of blood vessels and on the blush of the face. With old people and young men with such data, you can bleed. Bloodletting should be avoided if the body is very thin or very fat, white and flabby, or yellow and bloodless.

Bloodletting is performed from veins, sometimes from arteries in the rarest cases, i.e. it is fraught with bleeding.

Vessels on the arm, of which six are bleeding: kyphal, black vein, basil, forearm vein, saving vein, and axillary vein. The safest is kyphal. The vessels of the leg, from which the sciatic vein or its branch is bleed, are more often opened from the outside near the heel. Such bloodletting is indicated for sciatic nerve pain, gout, varicose veins, and elephantiasis.

Also used and the vein, which runs along the inner surface of the thigh to the heel. It is used to empty the blood of organs located above the liver.

A vessel at the bend of the knee is opened for pain in the anus, renal and to strengthen menstruation. Head veins are used for chronic headaches, barley, migraine, heaviness in the back of the head, and eyes. The jugular veins are opened at the onset of leprosy, with severe sore throat, suffocation and acute shortness of breath, as well as with hoarseness from pneumonia, with depriving. With diseases of the spleen and pain in both sides.

The vessels of the body from which blood is released include two vessels on the abdomen: one of these is located on the liver, and the other on the spleen. Blood is ejected from the right vessel with dropsy, and from the left vessel with diseases of the spleen. There are two times for bloodletting: time determined by choice and time determined by necessity. Choice time is the time at the dawn of the day, after the completion of digestion and bowel movement. The time called out of necessity is the time when bloodletting is necessary and it is impermissible to postpone it.

About leeches.

Leeches are used for skin diseases, for example, ringworm, red spots on the skin, freckles and other diseases. Apply leeches red, bluish, use them a day after fishing. Leeches cleanse of dirt, pour over the place to which they are attached, bavrak. When the leeches are full and they want to drop them, they pour a little salt, ash, a burnt linen cloth, or burnt wool on them.

About cauterization.

Avicenna recommends the use of cauterization in cold nature, to stop bleeding, and also to prevent the spread of rot.

About painkillers.

Everything that quenches pain either changes nature, or dissolves matter, or causes numbness. Numbness relieves pain, because destroys the sensitivity of this organ either due to excessive cooling, or because of its toxicity. Loosening drugs refer to agents that gradually relieve pain, for example, medicines such as flaxseed, dill, sweet clover, chamomile, celery seeds, as well as any hot remedy in nature, especially enveloping ones like plum, starch, saffron, frankincense, medicinal marshmallow, cabbage, oils from these funds. Laxatives and emptying also belong to painkillers.

Of the numbing agents, the strongest is opium. They also include mandrake, its seeds, peel and root, various types of poppies, black henbane and cold water. Painkillers soothe pain, lulling the patient, because sleep quenches pain, especially in combination with fasting.

Some pain relievers include slow, long walking, which, according to Avicenna, has an emollient effect on juices, they also use gentle fats and oils, good singing, especially if it euthanizes. Distracting thoughts with something joyful is a powerful means of calming pain.

About the treatment of disruption, various ulcers and wounds.

Disruption of continuity in the bones is treated by straightening and splicing dressing. Further, peace and reception of enveloping food are necessary, from which the cartilaginous substance necessary for the joint of the fracture should form.

If a disruption in continuity has occurred in the lung tissues, then the flow should be stopped, and excretion stopped. Then achieve the fusion of the edges of the wound and prevent its decay.

The doctor's goal in treating wounds is to dry them. If the wound is small and clean, then you should connect its edges and bandage. If there is a large ulcer in the form of a rupture of tissues or filled with pus, then the method of treatment is drying. If the wound is deep with a large defect, do not rush to close it, it is necessary to restore it. When treating internal ulcers, conductors are added to the drugs used, for example, honey or medicines specially designed for this place, like diuretics in the treatment of bladder ulcers.

The cause of poor healing of external wounds may be the rotting of the bone underneath and the expiration of pus from it. It is necessary to cure the bone itself, or its removal.

A remedy for sprains is a thin, painless dressing, dressing, and appropriate medication. For bumps and bruises during a fall, bloodletting from the opposite side, light food, and the use of special ointments and drinks are recommended.

In conclusion, the following should be noted. When there is a combination of several diseases, it is necessary to begin treatment with the underlying disease, for example, we treat consumption, without paying attention to fever. The doctor needs to determine which of the diseases is more important. For example, when a combination of severe debilitating warm fever with paralysis is combined, fever is treated and paralysis is not paid attention to. Here's what to tell about the general principles of healing according to the Avicenna Canon.

Lecture 6: Simple medicines, their preparation. Complex drugs.

6.1. Technological training module

Lesson duration 2 hours	Number of students: up to 16
Class Form	Information Lecture
Lecture plan 1. Drug treatment laws 2. Understanding the forms of medicine 3. Types of drugs 4. Simple Medicine Concepts: Sodda Dorilary Hakida Malamot 5. Concepts for complex drugs 6. Methods for determining the strength of drugs	Short lecture abstract. Simple medicines consist of one constituent component of plant, animal or mineral origin. To understand the correct use of drugs, their actions, you need to know their nature. The balanced nature of the medicine is considered when its effect on the human body is balanced. The unbalanced nature of the drug is considered when the drug causes in the human body cooling, warming, moisturizing or draining more than usual for a person.
The purpose of the training session: The following actions are inherent in medicines: general actions, private actions and actions similar to general ones. Common actions are, for example, warming, cooling, attracting, repelling, ulcerating, healing, etc. Private actions usefulness in cancer, usefulness in renal disease (hemorrhoids). Actions similar to general ones are relaxation, increased urine waste, etc.	Goal is expressed Plants that are used whole are harvested while they are in full juice and before the seeds are ripe. It is better if the seeds are full and fat, the fruits are heavy and dense. Fruits picked in good weather are better than those harvested in wet weather and shortly after rain. All wild fruits are harder than garden ones, the fruits of mountain plants are harder than flat ones. Fruits plucked at a suitable time harder than them, during the collection of which the time was chosen incorrectly.
Teaching methods	Demonstration, lecture and interview
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Lecture text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

6.2 Technological map of lecture classes.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students

1. Stage introduction to the lesson (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students Are watching Participate Listen and answer questions
2 - The main stage (55min)	1. Using posters 2. Using slides, multimedia 3. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Are listening Are listening
The final stage (5 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening Write off Write off
Total: 80minutes-2 hours		

Simple medicines consist of one constituent component of plant, animal or mineral origin. To understand the correct use of drugs, their actions, you need to know their nature. The balanced nature of the medicine is considered when its effect on the human body is balanced. The unbalanced nature of the drug is considered when the drug causes in the human body cooling, warming, moisturizing or draining more than usual for a person.

There are two kinds of nature: primary and secondary. Primary nature is the initial nature, arising from the four main elements, and the secondary nature, arising from the effects of its inherent substances.

This is the secondary nature of complex drugs. The secondary nature is strong and weak. The strong nature that human warmth cannot share, such is the nature of gold, and weak, respectively, on the contrary.

The following actions are inherent in medicines: general actions, private actions and actions similar to general ones. Common actions are, for example, warming, cooling, attracting, repelling, ulcerating, healing, etc. Private actions usefulness in cancer, usefulness in renal disease (hemorrhoids). Actions similar to general ones are relaxation, increased urine waste, etc.

These actions, although private, as relate to individual organs, but also similar to general ones, because their action is general. General actions can be primary and secondary. There are four primary actions: cooling, warming, moisturizing and listening. Secondary actions are manifested in the increase or decrease of something: the ability to burn, cause, decay, solidification and the ability to cause cleansing, close wounds, stretch, make juices slip, open up blockages, etc.

General actions like this are laxative, and diuretic and diaphoretic. Among the properties of drugs are four well-known basic properties, as well as smells and colors, as well as the following: sparseness, density, viscosity, ability to crumble, fluidity, sliminess, oiliness, ability to absorb, lightness and heaviness.

Avicenna identifies forty actions provided by drugs. So, it's a diluting medicine that dilutes thick juice with its moderate warmth. For example, chamomile, thyme, hyssop. A dissolving or absorbable medicine separates the juices and shifts their particles from where they were held. For example, a beaver stream.

A cleansing medicine removes viscous and solidified moisture from the mouth of pores on the surface of an organ. Like, for example, honey-sweetened water. Every cleansing medicine has a laxative effect. Everything bitter is purifying. The roughening drug, which makes the surface of the organ uneven, for example, sweet clover.

An opening drug moves the matter inside the passageway outward. For example, celery fruit. Any caustic medicine is opening, any bitter and acidic rarefied medicine also opens.

This is a relaxing medicine that softens organs with dense pores with its warmth and humidity, they become wider and the outflow of excess from them is easier to occur. For example, medicinal dressings from dill and flaxseed.

The ripening medicine gives the juice its maturity, warming it and holding it back thanks to its viscosity. A digestive medicine that helps digest food. The medicine that expels the winds exerts its effect due to its warmth and drying power. For example, the seeds of the root.

The opening medicine releases the organ from sticking to it viscous juice. For example, mustard and sikanzhubin.

A drawing medicine moves fluids to where it is applied. For example, a beaver stream, a strongly elongating medicine, draws from the depths and is very useful for inflammation of the sciatic nerve and deep joint pains.

The burning medicine has volatility and a strong penetration property. For example, mustard dressings with vinegar. A medicine that causes redness warms the organ with which it is in contact. For example, mustard, figs and bullet mint.

Itching medicine, warming and stretching, attracts burning, irritating juices to the pores. For example, buttercup.

An indicative medicine is a medicine that destroys and absorbs fluids that attract bad matter to itself, so that an ulcer forms. For example, anacardium.

Burning this medicine, which tends to dissolve juices in organs. For example, furbiyun.

Corroding is a medicine that dissolves and expresses so much that the substance is reduced meat. For example, a jar-copper.

A diluting medicine, meeting petrified juice, grinds its particles and crushes them like stones crush. For example, the "Jewish stone" (these are the fossil needles of the sea urchin).

Causes rotting medicine, which by dissolving spoils harmful to the body nature. Damaged moisture remains in the organ, extraneous heat acts on it, which causes decay. For example, early and tapsia.

A cauterizing medicine is one that corrodes meat and burns the skin, drying it, giving it firmness and turning it into a shield. This hardening is called a “dry wound”. Cauterization is used to stop bleeding. For example, vitriol.

A skin-peeling medicine that cleans so much that it removes damaged skin particles. For example, a bush, aristolochia is all that is useful from bahak, bruising, etc.

Cooling is known.

A firming medicine balances the composition and nature of the organs. This is due to the special property of the medicine, like printed clay and tretiak, or the balance of its nature, which cools what is hotter and warms what is colder, like rose oil.

A distracting medicine is the opposite of an elongating one. It causes cold in the body, compacts it and narrows its pores; it reduces the attracting heat, causes solidification or thickening of what flows into the organ and does not allow it to reach the organ, but prevents the organ from being taken into itself. For example, nightshade against tumors.

A thickening medicine gives the composition of the liquid a density, either by forcing it to solidify, or thickening, or by mixing it.

Obstructing ripening, the opposite of promoting digestion and causing ripening. This medicine, by its coldness, destroys the effect of innate heat, the heat of outsiders, in food and in juices, so the food remains undigested and not ripened.

The numbing medicine is cold, it cools the organ, making the substance of the pneuma cold and thick, and also changes the nature of the organ. For example, belena, opium, mandrake, poppy.

Moisturizing is known.

Healing is a medicine in the substance of which there is thick extraneous moisture. This moisture under the influence of natural heat turns into winds. For example, beans.

Washer is a medicine that cleanses. The sparse liquid, flowing along the mouths of the vessels, softens the excess with its moisture, and carries them away by the force of the current. For example, barley water, pure water.

Contaminating ulcers is a wet medicine that, when mixed with liquid secretions from ulcers, increases their number, and prevents drying and healing.

A gliding drug wets the surface of the body also where it lingers and releases the flow from it. For example, plums.

Smoothing is a viscous medicine that smoothes the surface of a rough organ.

A drying medicine that destroys fluids with its absorbable and diluting properties.

An astringent drug that causes an increased particle movement in the body, but brings it closer together. The substance is condensed and the ducts are clogged.

A squeezing medicine that binds and bonds particles so strongly that the liquid moisture contained in the spaces between them is compressed and released.

A clogging medicine is a dry remedy that lingers in the ducts and causes blockage in them.

A gluing medicine is a dry product that contains a little viscous moisture, it sticks to the mouths of blood vessels, clogs them and traps liquids.

A healing medicine is one that dries and condenses moisture between two adjacent wound surfaces. The moisture becomes sticky and sticky, and the surface of the wound is applied tightly to one another. For example, dragon blood and sabur.

A meat-building drug that tends to turn blood into the meat, flowing to the wound, balancing nature and coagulating it by drying.

An astringent, drying medicine that dries the surface of the wound, forming a scab, until new skin forms.

A deadly medicine that takes nature to the extreme and destroys it, such as furbiyun and opium.

Poison is a medicine that destroys nature with its special property, such as aconite.

Badzahr and teryake is any medicine that tends to keep pneuma strong and healthy so that it can protect itself from the harm caused by poison. The term teryak is more suitable for drugs that are prepared artificially, and the term badzakhr for simple drugs that exist in nature. Herbal medicines from those obtained artificially can be called teryak, and mineral ones - badzakhrom.

Any medicine that combines a laxative effect with an astringent, such as colchicum, is useful for joint pain. Any dissolving medicine that also slightly knits is balanced and useful for relaxation and cramping of joints and mucous tumors.

The actions of laxatives and diuretic drugs mostly counteract each other. Medicines that combine a warming and cooling property are useful for hot tumors. A medicine that combines the qualities of a teryak with coldness is very useful for lethargy.

On the collection and storage of drugs. As already mentioned, medications are of mineral, plant and animal origin. Of the mineral ones, those that are finished from the mines known for these medicines, like kilkadis of Cyprus and vitriol of Kerman, are better; they are followed by drugs free of impurities. It is necessary to collect a pure substance without impurities and flaws, in its inherent color and taste.

Herbal remedies include leaves, seeds, roots, stems, fruit flowers, resins, and whole plants. Leaves are torn off after they have completely acquired their characteristic volume and shape and remain in this form for a while, then before they begin to fall off and crumble.

Seeds should be collected after their body has strengthened and when immaturity and wateryness leave them, and as far as the roots are concerned, they should be taken before leaf fall begins. Flowers should be collected after full disclosure, but before withering and shedding. The stalks are supposed to be harvested when they have reached maturity, and have not begun to fade and frown. The fruits are picked after they ripen, but before they fall.

Plants that are used whole are harvested while they are in full juice and before the seeds are ripe. It is better if the seeds are full and fat, the fruits are heavy and dense. Fruits picked in good weather are better than those harvested in wet weather and shortly after rain. All wild fruits are harder than garden ones, the fruits of mountain plants are harder than flat ones. Fruits plucked at a suitable time harder than them, during the collection of which the time was chosen incorrectly.

The more saturated the color of the fruit, the taste is more distinct, and the smell of cutting, the stronger they are in their way. Medicine of animal origin should be taken from young individuals in the spring. Choose the healthiest animals with all the qualities. These are the general rules about using simple medicines that your doctor should know well.

For the treatment of certain diseases, especially complex ones (i.e., diseases whose treatment requires the use of several actions, and for a simple disease, it is sufficient to use one action, for example, cooling or dissolving, etc.) It is often difficult to find the necessary simple the medicine, either it is necessary to deliver the medicine deep (for example, camphor in the heart) and for this you need a conductor (for example, saffron), or you need to slow down the effect of the medicine, etc., but in such cases a complex medicine is used. Consider some types of complex drugs that Avicenna included in his pharmacopeia.

Teriyak faruk. The word teryak of Greek origin. It is an antidote of a very complex composition. The best composition of a grater is called a big teryak or teryak faruk that literally means a separating teryak. The word faruk is applied to someone who distinguishes good and evil from good and skillful. The best teryak separates illness from health, death from life, poison from human nature, therefore it is also called faruk.

So, teryak is the best and perfect complex medicine, because it has many useful properties, especially against snake, scorpion and rabid dog poisons, as well as against deadly poisons, from mucous and black-bile diseases and fevers, from paralysis, sakta, fading facial paralysis, trembling, obsession, insanity, leprosy . Teriak Farouk invigorates the heart, aggravates feelings, stimulates appetite, strengthens the stomach, facilitates breathing, eliminates interruptions in the heart, stops hemoptysis, helps with most pains in the kidneys and bladder, crushes knees, helps with ulcers in the intestines, from internal hardening in the liver spleen.

Terjak exerts these actions by the property of its dosage form, due to which of its simple components, namely, by enhancing pneuma and innate heat. This helps nature resist cold and hot

influences. The best prescription of this medicine is the original Andromache prescription (doctor of Nero)

The grater distinguishes infancy, adolescence, youth, old age and death. He is considered a child after six months or one year. Then it grows, increases to a halt, which occurs after ten years in hot countries and after twenty in cold countries. After twenty or forty years, his strength weakens and after thirty or sixty years his properties disappear, and he becomes a medicinal porridge.

A bitten person is watered with a fresh and strong terrier, while other patients are weaker. Description of teryak in the composition of this product includes sea onions, viper meat, andruhurun (gorse), black pepper, opium, Chinese cinnamon, rose, wild turnip seeds, wild garlic, rhizome rhizome, agaric, dried licorice juice and balsam oil, myrrh, saffron, ginger, rhubarb, wild cinquefoil, mountain mint, horse mint, mountain parsley, Greek lavender, white pepper bushes, long pepper, dictamine, frankincense, aromatic flowers, turpentine gum, black Ceylon cinnamon, Indian sumul and Dubrovník full, Ms. Maya, celery, factory, cress, white, ajgon, dubrovník, sumul, sadaja, wild dill root, bitterness, fennel seeds, printed clay, kalkatar, amoma, calamus, balsam, St. John's wort, valerian, arabian gum, wild cumin, anise, akakiyi, seeds of wild carrots, galban, Jewish bitumen, opopanax, myapet centaury, aristolochia, beaver stream, honey, old wine. All medicines are sixty-four.

Large medicinal porridge (majin). This is a complex medicine, prepared by thoroughly grinding the components, draining and kneading them on honey or sugar syrup. Then they are left for forty or more or less days for the fermentation of the mixture. Avicenna gives a description of such medicinal porridges as the medicinal porridge of philosophers, shalis, anushdar, al-jazzi, large and small atrifulas and zamirkhan, and many others.

The next type of complex medicine is iyaraj. This is a corrective laxative. The term iyararaj means divine medicine. Avicenna wrote that iyarajas are more safe and harmless than decoctions and pills. Avicenna gives a recipe for such iyaraj as, and. Fikra and. Lucasiyi, Rufus, Archigen and Galen and Hippocrates and other species.

Juvarsini is a medicinal cereal designed to improve the condition of the stomach and to promote digestion. Its components are crushed somewhat coarser so that they linger in the stomach.

The "Canon" contains descriptions of juvarshins such as d. From cumin, d. From myrtle, d. From pepper, d. From dates, d. From cadastre and others. Complex drugs included in the pharmacopeia's scientists also include powders, kamikha, medicines for licking, syrups and condensed juices, preserves and anbajat, cakes, decoctions, pills, oils, plasters and medicinal dressings.

Lecture 7: Treatment according to the methods of oriental medicine of diseases of the nervous system and genitals.

7.1. Technological training module

Lesson duration 2 hours	Number of students: up to 16
Class Form	Information Lecture
Lecture plan 1. Drug treatment laws 2. Understanding the forms of medicine 3. Types of drugs 4. Simple Medicine Concepts: 5. Concepts for complex drugs 6. Methods for determining the strength of drugs	Short lecture abstract Signs of a hot brain nature are the speed of hair growth in early childhood or in the womb, their black color initially or rapid darkening of blond hair, curly hair, rapid baldness, heaviness in the head from random causes, such as incense, shortness and sensitivity of sleep, the severity of the vascular pattern of the eyes, some sharpness of mind, the rapid variability of thoughts and intentions, also the warmth of the body to the touch and redness of the face. Signs of a cold nature of the brain: abundant secretion of excesses, smoothness of hair, slight blackness, rapid graying, quick response of the brain to damage, the appearance of a runny nose from the slightest cause, long sleep. Such a person is like a nap, his eyelids move slowly, he is steady in his intentions, like old men. The dry nature of the brain, the clean way out of excess, the distinctness of feelings, the ability to stay awake for a long time, the strength of hair, the speed of its growth in the first years of life, rapid baldness and curly hair.
The purpose of the training session: The following actions are inherent in medicines: general actions, private actions and actions similar to general ones. Common actions are, for example, warming, cooling, attracting, repelling, ulcerating, healing, etc. Private actions usefulness in cancer, usefulness in renal disease (hemorrhoids). Actions similar to general ones are relaxation, increased urine waste, etc.	Goal is expressed Signs of the predominance of a particular yellow-bile matter cause slight heaviness in the head, tingling, burning, burning, dry nose, thirst, insomnia, yellowing of the face, eyes, vascular bleeding and hibernation. Cold mucous matter: cold sensation, prolonged malaise, pallor of the face, eyes, heaviness in the head, slight yellowing of the face, laziness, forgetfulness.
Teaching methods	Demonstration, lecture and interview
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Lecture text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique

Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey
----------------------------------	--------------

7.2 Technological map of lecture classes.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students Are watching Participate Listen and answer questions
2 - The main stage (55min)	1. Using posters 2. Using slides, multimedia 3. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Are listening Are listening
The final stage (5 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening Write off Write off
Total: 80minutes-2 hours		

All eight types of disorders of nature, simple or occurring in the presence of matter, can develop in the brain. Moisture-related diseases often occur in the brain. All diseases of the brain occur either in its substance, or in the vessels, or in the membranes. Combination diseases are also observed in the brain, concerning either size or shape. Sometimes the ducts and blood vessels of the brain become blocked, and the blockage can occur either in the anterior ventricle, or in the posterior ventricle, or in both ventricles at once, and it can be complete and incomplete; blockages are also in the veins or in the arteries, or in the leaves, where the nerves grow. Either the ligaments of the membranes mix, or the parts of the brain are disconnected

Disorders of continuity also occur in the brain as a result of the collapse of the one in itself, in the arteries, in the membranes, or in the skull. There are in the brain and tumors: in the very substance of the brain, in the membranes, either in the network or in the outer shell. All these tumors come from the matter of one of the hot or cold juices. Brain diseases are special, but are due to complicity. For example, with pleurisy and tonsillitis, suffocating, deadly matter rushes into the brain.

The signs that come from when recognizing the state of the brain are as follows: these are the actions of sensation and the actions of reasoning, that is, memory, thinking, representation, the power of imagination, quick wit, as well as motor actions, that is, the actions of a force moving the organs through the muscles. This is then the quality of the surplus derived from the brain in terms of

composition, color, taste, i.e. causticity, salinity, bitterness or tastelessness, as well as their quantity, i.e. their poverty, abundance, or total retention. This also includes conformity, inconsistencies or harmfulness of air and food, a large or small size of the head, its good or bad shape, the severity and lightness of the head and how it feels, the quality of sleep and wakefulness, the condition of the hair in relation to quantity, i.e. poverty and abundance; their rudeness or subtlety, their quality, namely: the shape is curly or smooth, the color is black, red or blond, fast or slow graying; healthy or unhealthy condition of the hair (fall out, split off, etc.), the neck condition is thick or thin, whether it is healthy, the frequency of the appearance of a tumor and “mumps” on it, as well as the condition of the tongue, tonsils and teeth.

The health of the brain should also be judged by the state of forces and actions that are rich in the nerves of the organs that participate in the brain, for example, the uterus, stomach, and bladder. This conclusion is made in two ways: firstly, according to the state of the organ participating in the brain, one judges what happened in the brain; secondly, according to the state of the organ that causes suffering to the brain as a result of complicity with it in the disease, it is determined which organ it is, what happens to it, and how the disease passes to the brain. These signs sometimes judge what the actions and conditions of the brain are at a given time, or what will happen to it, but it has not happened yet. For example, prolonged sadness and sullenness indicate advancing melancholy or the upcoming kutrub; senseless anger portends an epileptic or hot melancholy and mania; and causeless laughter speaks of dementia or stupidity. A balanced brain is a brain that is strong in its sensory, rational and motor actions, balanced in expelling what is being expelled from it, and in holding on to what is being held firmly opposed to harmful influences. Hair with a balanced brain is blond in childhood, fiery red in youth and blackish at the time of completion of addition and growth. They are distinguished by average curliness and smoothness, they grow and remain young in due time, turn gray no earlier and no later than natural time, baldness also does not come quickly.

Signs of a hot brain nature are the speed of hair growth in early childhood or in the womb, their black color initially or rapid darkening of blond hair, curly hair, rapid baldness, heaviness in the head from random causes, such as incense, shortness and sensitivity of sleep, the severity of the vascular pattern of the eyes, some sharpness of mind, the rapid variability of thoughts and intentions, also the warmth of the body to the touch and redness of the face. Signs of a cold nature of the brain: abundant secretion of excesses, smoothness of hair, slight blackness, rapid graying, quick response of the brain to damage, the appearance of a runny nose from the slightest cause, long sleep. Such a person is like a nap, his eyelids move slowly, he is steady in his intentions, like old men. The dry nature of the brain, the clean way out of excess, the distinctness of feelings, the ability to stay awake for a long time, the strength of hair, the speed of its growth in the first years of life, rapid baldness and curly hair.

Wet nature - hair is smooth, grow slowly, slow baldness, vague sensations, plenty of excess and deep sleep. Signs of a disorder of hot nature without matter: flushing in the head, insomnia, erratic effect of warming drugs. Signs of a disorder of a cold nature without matter, a feeling of cold in the absence of heaviness in the head, laziness, weakness, pallor of the cheeks and eyelids, removed in representations, timidity, useful effect of warming.

Signs of a disorder of dry nature without matter: lightness in the head, dry nose, severe insomnia. Signs of a disorder of wet nature without matter: laziness, weakness with a slight heaviness in the head, scanty or moderate flow of excess, extreme forgetfulness, great drowsiness.

Signs of complex disorders of nature, in which there is no matter, is a combination of signs of two natures. The predominance of warmth with dryness is indicated by insomnia, impaired consciousness; The predominance of coldness in this case is evidenced by the state of dzhumud (hardening, rigor mortis). The predominance of humidity in the presence of heat is manifested in severe drowsiness, and a sign of the prevalence of coldness in humidity is a dream that goes into hibernation.

Signs of the predominance of a particular yellow-gallstone matter cause slight heaviness in the head, tingling, flaming, burning, dry nose, thirst, insomnia, yellowing of the face, eyes, vascular bleeding and hibernation. Cold mucous matter: cold sensation, prolonged malaise, pallor of the face, eyes, heaviness in the head, slight yellowing of the face, laziness, forgetfulness.

The predominance of black bile-insomnia is stronger, but the severity is less, obsession, gloomy thoughts, pallor of the face, eyes, entire body.

Signs of hot swelling: persistent fever, heaviness, painful heartbeat, pain in the head that reaches the base of the eyes, confusion, rapid pulse and fever. If the tumor is in the brain itself, then the pulse is wave-like, if in the shell, then the pain is stronger, and the pulse is sawtooth. Mucous tumors memory loss, hibernation, severe heaviness in the head, wave-shaped pulse, sagging face and swelling of the face. Black-bile tumor-insomnia, obsession with a noticeable heaviness in the head, hardness of the pulse.

General rules of treatment.

If it is necessary to remove matter from the head and there are signs of an abundance of blood, then they begin with bloodletting from the kyphal and vessels of the forehead and nose in the ears. Bloodletting is performed on the opposite side of the pain. If the disease has reached the final stage, the juices are mature, then the head is emptied by gargling. Sneezers are also used, revealing passages that cause sneezing, medications for nasal administration and watering.

Emptying is carried out, pre-softening the juices with softening and ripening drugs. If the juices are immature, then first you need to bring them to maturity by appropriate means for each case. Cauterization is performed on a shaved head, in the place where the distance between the index finger and the little finger extends from the end of the nose, or where half the thread stretched from one ear to the other reaches.

So, medications that promote the ripening of juices: mucous matter or black-gel-medications that can cut, tear and dissolve - marjoram, casting laurel, wormwood, dill, polypodium and dodder (black-bile matter), thyme and all hot medications.

If the matter is abundant and strong, then they use strong hot drugs, smogonogon, furbiin. When maturing old and unripe juices, it is best to treat by applying dressings with warming medicines, rest the patient and bandage his head. If matter is scarce, weak, then they are limited to

gentle medicines. For the ripening of black bile, emollients are used, then they promote maturation and dissolve. Hot matter is brought to maturity, thickening it, also using opening and tearing agents, barley water and fresh, goat milk.

For headaches and weakness, water is used in which willow leaves, violets, water lilies, "cold" by nature of the organ, were boiled. All hot oils and odorous herbs, flowers, plants oil bring cold juices to maturity. Matter is opposed by emptying and distracting in the opposite direction. Distracted by rubbing hands and feet with salt, violet, oil, or special physical exercises, enemas, diuretics and diaphoretic drugs are also used for these purposes. Laxative pills from Iyaraj, Kukiyya and Greek lavender. With bile juices, a decoction of mirobalans, plums, fruit and violet wine, a decoction of cassia laxative are suitable. Rufa, Iyaraj with a meadow, Galena are suitable for thick black-bile juices.

Mucous juices are removed with the help of colocvint pulp and ginger, Greek lavender in the form of pills. With thick bile juices, throat is gargled with murri, sabur, iyaraj from seeds or sea onions. Blockages are treated with constant watering; the liquid is poured on the crown and on the solid parts of the skull, watered from a height. Hot tumors are treated with cooling and distracting agents with vinegar and rose water. With a bile tumor, light and moist food is given.

When cold tumors are emptied with oil, castor oil plants, bitter almonds. In the treatment of a disorder of hot nature, coolants are used rose oil, willow oil, violets, also giving incense to smell and these oils are introduced into the nose. In case of a disorder of cold nature, medicinal dressings and water from hot medicines are used, especially from warm rue oil. When feeding patients suffering from head diseases caused by matter, the limbs are first rubbed and lightened. Head area and strengthen it with distracting means

Nerve disease.

Three types of diseases are distinguished in nerve diseases: diseases caused by nature, diseases of the organs of the instruments, diseases from the general decay of a single one. Damage is manifested in the natural, sensory, and motor abilities of nerves (i.e. trophic, sensory, and motor sv-va).

Sharp movements (lifting something heavy) are of great importance as a cause of nerve diseases, because they are instruments of movement. The condition of the nerves is judged by their ability to feel and move, by softness or hardness to the touch, by the complicity of the brain and vertebrae (i.e. the wall brain), by pain, by matter related specifically to the nerves; To determine the moisture or dryness of the disease, the time of its occurrence is important: if it arose suddenly, then it is wet, if the body absorbs oil quickly, then the disease is dry.

Exercise after cleansing is the best way to change the nature of nerves. Each organ has its own exercises. Nerves cleanse cold juices. Emptied by such means as the flesh of colocvint, harbak, ushak, sagapeni, as well as strong iyarajas; Light emptying includes a dry bath and exercise. Among the nerve-fortifying medicines for drinking are calamus jam, beaver stream, pine kernel, roasted hare brain, Greek lavender. The most suitable water is rain. Moderate exercise and hot oils are helpful.

Harmful things include sleeping on a full stomach, drinking water with ice and very sweet water, increased consumption of wine. Harmful is all acidic, swelling, very cooling, frequent bloodletting.

Falidge paralysis. This term is used both in general and in a private sense. In a general sense, fallage means relaxation in any organ, and in the private sense of relaxation, spreading over one half of the body. Paralysis can be either common to both halves of the body, except for the organs of the head, and with them it is sakta, or it refers to one finger.

Paralysis and relaxation often occur due to retention of the pneuma, where the cause is blockage or separation of the pores and passages leading to the organs due to separation. Blockages can occur due to pore compression, from the accumulation of clogging juice, or from a tumor. If the cause is not from the spinal cord, but from the nerves, then the innervated organ relaxes. Paralysis often occurs in winter with severe colds, but also in spring due to the movement of juices. It happens in southern countries and fifty and older people. The pulse on both sides is different, the temperature is also different, the eye on the diseased half becomes smaller. Paralysis arising from displacement of the vertebrae most often kills, and paralysis from the jerk is often cured. Treatable is the paralysis that occurs from a tumor. In the treatment of paralysis, Avicenna recommends starting with mild emollients and laxatives. Particular attention is paid to diet.

In the first two to three days, water sweetened with honey or barley water is given. Better until the fourteenth day or feed light bird meat. It is better to keep the patient starving. The best emptying agents for paralytic patients are pills from Furbiyun, Bimaristan, from Klopovnik, Yaraj Barmes. It is helpful to induce vomiting with white hellebore per se or radish juice. Gradually enhancing the treatment, they give a teryak one danak each, gradually increasing its amount. The patient is given a sanogen in itself, a beaver stream with honey wines. It is necessary to put enemas in patients, introduce suppositories, rub strong oils into the spine, as well as reddening drugs, for example, rhizome rhizome. It's useful to put cans on the ends of the muscles. Useful medicinal dressing from broadleaf insect, bandage from a zift with soda and sulfur, rubbing with olive oil and soda. When a paralyzed organ begins to recover, it should be practiced by bending and unbending to restore its previous health.

Sakta is the loss by the organs of their ability to feel and move due to severe blockage in the ventricles of the brain and in the passages of the pneuma. Often breathing becomes difficult, foam appears on the lips, the patient breathes intermittently or snoring appears. Hippocrates said that if sakta is strong, then the patient does not recover, if weak, then it is not easy to cure. Blockages occur either from the closure of the brain, or from overflow. Swelling overflow due to clogging. This applies to severe types of sakta. Swelling without overflow is more common. In this case, the passages of the pneuma are filled with either blood or mucous juice. Arteries and veins become clogged from the abundance of blood and are very full, so that there is no passage for pneuma. The patient immediately suffocates and loses the ability to feel and move.

Sakta in most cases is preceded by a headache, swelling of the cervical veins, dizziness, sadar, darkening in the eyes, twitching in the body, lethargy and heaviness in the head. With sakta from overflow of blood, the face turns red, the eyes are also red. If the old man has gradual dizziness that portends sakta.

Treatment: With a blood sakta, immediately opens the blood, then makes an enema, prescribes a lighter regimen, gives pink water to drink, nourishes with liquid barley broth and soaked bread juice (cheese whey) on the head and other parts of the body put warm compresses from cloves, Meleghetta pepper, nutmeg and calamus. Legs are rubbed with hot warming oil and hot water with salt, maya and white lily oils are rubbed into the spine. Mustard, furbiiyun, is applied to the base of the spinal cord. Food should be light, limited to one bread in the morning or bread with dried figs. Useful FU, small movements with relaxed organs.

Diseases of the genitourinary system.

1. Kidney disease.

Kidneys have diseases of nature, diseases of the combination in the form of a decrease or increase in size, as well as in blockages, which include stones and diseases of disruption of continuity, namely ulcers, erosion, rupture of blood vessels and their opening. If diseases often occur in the kidneys, the liver weakens before the development of dropsy. The condition of the kidneys is determined by urine in relation to its quantity, degree of fluid, color and impurity according to the degree of thirst, the state of the back, the presence of pain in it, the condition of the legs, and the nature of the pain. Kidney disease is sometimes accompanied by scanty excretion of urine, the urine can be foamy, either with sediment in the form of meat slops, with fibrous sediment or lenticular sediment. Kidney hotness is recognized by urine, painted in red and yellow, by a small amount of fat in the kidney area, by intense thirst. Coldness of the kidneys is manifested by the white color of urine, sexual coldness, weakness in the back.

Kidney pain occurs due to swelling, stone winds, kidney weakness, or ulcers; pain can be accompanied by poor digestion, loss of appetite and nausea. If the pain intensifies, then use phylunia, star cakes until the pain passes, after which they treat the cause of the pain. For pain in the kidneys, baths are useful, in the water of which emollients and painkillers were cooked. Seed pills are used for ulceration in the kidneys and bladder. It is not recommended to use numbing agents.

The causes of kidney stones and bladder formation are the same. The birth of stones is carried out thanks to the exposed matter and the acting force: matter is viscous, thick moisture-mucus, pus or blood, the acting force is excessive heat. This matter is formed from rough food: thick milk, fresh cheeses, rough meat (goat, camel), glutinous, raw and unleavened white flour bread, sour vegetables, unripe apples and pears. Turbid water, especially unusual for the patient, thick, black wine. The reasons that block the matter are the weakness of the expelling force in the kidneys due to the hot nature, swelling, or ulcers, due to which precipitation is blocked there, and excess watery part of the blood. Strong heat forms sand in excess and turns it into stone.

The conclusion about the presence of stones can be made if a sediment is found in the urine in the form of sand of reddish or yellowish color. The patient feels heaviness and pain in the lumbar region, as if something was locked there. Most severe pain is due to a stone in the kidneys at the beginning of its nucleation, when it breaks tissues, as well as when the stone moves through the channels. Signs of stone movement are the movement of pain down and their intensification. They descend from the lower back to the groins and ureters. The pain subsides when the stone in the bladder.

Treatment: the goal of treatment is to stop the formation of their matter, prevent the nucleation of stones, crumble and crush them, remove them from the body. Then the elimination of pain and treatment of ulcers. First they make emptying, then they abstain from rough foods and muddy drinks, balance the nature of the food they eat, strengthen the stomach, and improve digestion. The diuretic broth of chickpeas, artichoke juice, radish leaf infusion and radish itself are constantly given, soften the nature.

Stones crush most bitter medicines. Stone-crushing and stone-removing medicines include bush root, blackberry, laurel root bark, black chickpea and its infusion, marshmallow family, cherry fruit, henna root, mountain parsley, bitter wormwood, wood and grains of balsam tree, artichoke root infusion. The “Jewish stone”, dictamine and common Dubrovnik are among the strong remedies for the kidneys. Some argue that if you take seventy grains of pepper, finely grind, make cakes of them and drink one a day, then the patient will produce a stone.

Lecture 8: Disease of the cardiovascular system and respiratory system.

8.1. Technological training module

Lesson duration 2 hours	Number of students: up to 18-40
Class Form	Information lecture
Lecture plan 1. Drug treatment laws 2. Understanding the forms of medicine 3. Types of drugs 4. Simple Medicine Concepts: 5. Concepts for complex drugs 6. Methods for determining the strength of drugs	Short lecture abstract Speed, a large value and pulse rate indicate a great warmth of the heart, and opposite qualities to its coldness. The softness of the pulse indicates moisture in the heart, and hardness indicates dryness. The strength and evenness of the pulse, its regular unevenness indicate a healthy heart, and the opposite qualities indicate a disease. Big, fast, frequent and hot breathing indicates a great warmth of the heart, and opposite qualities to its coldness
The purpose of the training session: The following actions are inherent in medicines: general actions, private actions and actions similar to general ones. Common actions are, for example, warming, cooling, attracting, repelling, ulcerating, healing, etc. Private actions usefulness in cancer, usefulness in renal disease (hemorrhoids). Actions similar to general ones are relaxation, increased urine waste, etc.	Goal is expressed It is useful for a suffering interruption to always have with him incense from among pleasant for him and constantly fumigate them. Among incense for a sufferer, a rose, camphor, sandalwood, cold oils with a slight admixture of other hot medicines, for example, a small amount of musk, saffron, cloves should predominate.
Teaching methods	Demonstration, lecture and interview
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Lecture text, computer, banners

Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

8.2 Technological map of lecture classes.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students Are watching Participate Listen and answer questions
2 - The main stage (55min)	1. Using posters 2. Using slides, multimedia 3. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Are listening Are listening
The final stage (5 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening Write off Write off
Total: 80minutes-2 hours		

The heart is exposed to all kinds of diseases. It can form tumors and blockages, sometimes also some positional diseases. For example, when it suffocates in compressive moisture, which prevents the heart from expanding.

The disorder of the nature of the heart is treated with great difficulty. Hot tumors they kill the patient immediately, cold tumors often form in the bag hearts. Sometimes blockages form in the vessels of the heart, which harms it work. The disintegration of the one, penetrating the cavity, kills immediately, and with non-penetrating the death of the patient is delayed until the next day.

In the heart, diseases arise by complicity with its shell, with brain, pleura, lungs, liver and other organs. The disease can occur by complicity with the whole body, as happens with fevers, by complicity from pain, which intensifies. When moving matter, for example with angina, pleurisy or pneumonia, the disease rejects matter to the heart, strangles it and kills the patient.

There are eight ways to diagnose the condition of the heart. This is by pulse, by respiration, by the folding of the chest, by the vegetation on the chest, by the state of the body to the touch, by the qualities of the temper, by the strength or weakness of the body, and also by the mood of the person.

Speed, a large value and pulse rate indicate a great warmth of the heart, and opposite qualities to its coldness. The softness of the pulse indicates moisture in the heart, and hardness indicates dryness. The strength and evenness of the pulse, its regular unevenness indicate a healthy heart, and the opposite qualities indicate a disease. A large, quick, frequent and hot breath indicates a great warmth of the heart, and opposite qualities indicate its coldness.

If the chest is wide and roomy, the head is small or medium, the pulse is strong, then this indicates the warmth of the heart.

The abundance of hair growing on the chest, especially curly hair, indicates warmth of the heart, and the nakedness (i.e. lack of hair) of the chest or its poverty indicates coldness or poverty. The warmth of the whole body indicates a great warmth of the heart, if it is not opposed by its cooling actions, a cold spleen and liver. Coldness of the body indicates coldness of the heart if it does not exert any resistance to the liver. The softness of the body indicates a moist nature of the heart, and the hardness of the body indicates dry heart.

As for morals, if there is natural anger (i.e., temper), insolence, courage, ease of movement, then this indicates the warmth of the heart, and opposite qualities, if they do not come from bad thoughts or habits, indicate its coldness.

The strength of the body indicates the strength of the heart, and the weakness of the body, if it does not come from damage to the brain and nerves, indicates its weakness.

Thoughts that incline to joy, hope and hope for good, indicate the strength of the heart and its balance in terms of warmth and humidity. Thoughts aimed at causing grievances and grief indicate the warmth of the heart. The tendency to fear and grieve indicates the coldness and dryness of the heart.

Disruptions accompany all types of weakness of the heart and disorders of its nature. Sometimes interruptions become more frequent due to the great sensitivity of the heart and arise from the most insignificant thoughts, from steam and others. Often, heart disease occurs with the complicity of other organs, especially the head and mouth of the stomach. Sometimes matter passes from the tumors into the heart, for example, with pleurisy, pneumonia, which is a cause of great danger and death of the patient.

Signs of heart disease include signs of an unnatural state of his nature. Weakness and loss of strength, emaciation for no apparent reason, heart failure may indicate a disorder of the nature of the heart. When a cold, hot or dry disorder of nature without matter gains strength over the heart, a person becomes ill with consumption and is exhausted. A hot disorder of nature leads to dryness, cold to a variety of dryness found in old people and decrepit people, and dry - to a variety of consumption and dryness. This consumption does not damage the lungs and the patient does not have symptoms such as cough and fever. With a hot disorder of nature, the speed and pulse rate increase, breathing becomes deep and fast, the patient experiences severe thirst, characterized by rapid exhaustion and weight loss, sadness and longing, which is accompanied by body flaming. A sign of a

cold disorder of nature is the tendency of the pulse to decrease, slow down and rarity. Weakness of breath, dispersion of strength, timidity, timidity, excessive softness and compassion are observed. The moist nature disorder is evidenced by the tendency of the pulse to softness, a quick response to emotional impressions, which also pass quickly, and the frequent occurrence of putrefactive fevers. Dry disorder of nature is expressed in the tendency of the pulse to dryness, difficulty in responding to impressions when they are stable, and also in the emaciation of the body.

Signs of hot tumors in the heart are an unusual unevenness of the pulse, flaming in the respiratory organs, a feeling of lack of air, one after the other fainting.

Heart failure, their causes and treatment.

Interruptions are movements in the form of twitches that occur in the heart. Their reason is everything that causes suffering to the heart and is either in the heart itself, or in its bag, or comes to the heart from neighboring organs. Disruptions can occur due to matter in the form of juice, and sometimes from a simple disorder of nature, from a tumor, from the decay of a single, from any extraneous cause and from great sensitivity, from a strong fright. For extraneous reasons, Avicenna means debilitating pains, taking poisons, stinging animals, and the appearance of parasites in the intestines.

Interruptions are indicated by an uneven pulse, which goes beyond the limits of unevenness in relation to large and small size, speed, slowness, rarity and frequency. It looks like the pulse of an asthma patient. Wet interruptions are indicated by a very soft pulse, the heart as if tossing and turning in some kind of moisture. Blood interruptions are indicated by signs of heat, heat, flaming, speed, and a large pulse when there is no interruption. Yellow-bile interruptions are indicated by yellow-bile diseases following them, hardness of the pulse, intense flaming.

Blackness interruptions are indicated by sadness, longing and hardness of the pulse. Interruptions from the winds are indicated by their rapid termination, easy tolerance, and also a slight unevenness in the pulse. Interruptions from poisons and bites indicate their cause in the absence of others. During interruptions from a simple disorder of a hot nature, there is strong flaming without feeling that the heart is splashing in the fluid, the speed and pulse rate in the absence of interruptions. Disruptions arise due to causes that cause warming without matter. Interruptions from a disorder of a purely cold nature are also indicated by their causes, for example, emptying, dying away natural heat, cooling diseases, air quality and other living conditions, as well as a slow and rare pulse at a time when there are no interruptions. Interruptions from blockages are indicated by the unevenness of the pulse in relation to small and large, size, weakness and strength in the absence of signs of overflow.

Interruptions occurring from the delicate sensitivity of the heart, from the slightest winds originating in it, from the most insignificant irritation reaching it, this reason is recognized by the great strength of the pulse, by the healthy state of breathing and the well-being of all organs. Strength and a large heart rate are the most evidence of this. Most often, such interruptions occur in people whose faces are clearly visible impressions of emotional experiences, even minor ones.

The fact that the reason for the interruption is the stomach is indicated by indicators of the state of the stomach and appetite and the nature of the bowel movements, as well as unusual whims,

nausea, and pain in the intestines. Disruptions become weaker with an empty stomach and do not intensify when food begins to be digested. Disruptions arising from lung diseases are found in people with asthma, they show signs of lung moisture and blockage of the passageways in them. Disruptions due to worms: signs also indicate salivation, gnawing and stitching pain that occurs in the mouth of the stomach.

General interventions for interruptions.

Disruptions from matter are treated by emptying. Blood interruptions are treated with bloodletting and increased blood excretion, as well as balancing food in terms of quantity and quality. If interruptions occur in seizures or more often at a certain time of the year, for example, in the spring, it is necessary to bleed before an attack and prescribe a light diet, take medications that strengthen the heart. In case of interruptions from the mucous juice, emptying with drugs, such as strong iøjraji, is performed. Disruptions from black-bile blood are treated with bloodletting, balance the nature of the liver. If the cause is pure black-gall juice, then the method of treatment is emptying with the help of ioraj rufa, lugasia and all the medicines that remove black-eyed juice from a distant place. Cold interruptions are treated with warming medicines, and hot ones with cooling ones.

Disruptions from complicity of the stomach, if they arise from thick juice, are treated, causing vomiting after eating and after taking diluting drugs, for example, taking squeezed radish juice in sikanjabin and subsequent relaxation with strong ijarajas like lugaziyi. If interruptions occur from burning yellow bile, they are treated by strengthening the stomach with densely boiled fruit juice and aromatic fruits, for example, apples and quinces, especially after eating, pears and similar fruits, soften nature and avoid everything that turns into bile juice.

In this case, measures are taken to balance the nature of the stomach. If food spoils in the stomach, then it is necessary to give the patient a medicine that improves the digestion of food. It is also necessary to strengthen the heart itself with the help of heart medications. In case of interruptions, it helps a lot to drink one miscalone of the oxbowl for several days in a row, or to drink man's cloves on an empty stomach, or to drink one miscal of dry marjoram in cold water if there is heat, and fault if there is no heat

It is useful for a suffering interruption to always have with him incense from among pleasant for him and constantly fumigate them. Among incense for a sufferer, a rose, camphor, sandalwood, cold oils with a slight admixture of other hot medicines, for example, a small amount of musk, saffron, cloves should predominate.

If the patient has a cold nature, then apply musk, ambergris, barium oil, citron oil, camphor water.

In case of interruptions with nausea, they are allowed to drink scalded with hot water, and then cooled barley oatmeal with sugar. If sugar strengthens nausea, then instead of it give grains with pomegranate, then bandage the lower legs and allow camphor to be inhaled.

Fainting.

Fainting is the cessation of most of the forces that move and feel, due to weakness of the heart and the accumulation of pneuma near it. This is due to the fact that it is locked inside, or because of its small number, which prevents pneuma from being displayed and updated. The cause of fainting can also be an overflow of matter, which suffocates due to its abundance, emptying, which disperses the pneuma, lack of nutrients entering the body, and severe hunger. Worst of all, children and adolescents, the elderly and the convalescent, suffer hunger. A cause of fainting may also be a reinforced disorder of nature or a severe sudden disorder of nature. Fainting can be caused by severe pain, weakness of the main sources of pneuma-heart, brain, liver, weakness of the whole body, exhaustion and weight loss, and strong emotional experience.

Signs of pain indicating the causes of fainting are consistent with the aforementioned symptom of interruptions. If they are weak, then they occur from interruptions, if they intensify, they lead to fainting, and if they become even stronger, they lead to sudden death.

Pulse is the most indicative symptom in this case. A squeezed pulse while preserving forces indicates pressing matter, and a significantly irregular pulse with frequent interruptions and a very small one indicates the dissipation of force. If fainting does not occur suddenly, then the pulse is reduced first, the blood begins to go deeper, the complexion changes, the eyelids hardly rise, there is a weakness in the movements of the eyes and a change in their color; visions appear before the eyes, the limbs get colder, and cold moisture appears on the body.

If there is no obvious reason for fainting and it is accompanied by frequent interruptions, then this is a cardiac faint and firmly entrenched. Fainting preceded by lightheadedness, and nausea is sometimes gastric. When the syncope is long and deep and there is no external cause for it, it is a cardiac syncope, and the patient suddenly dies.

Treatment: There is no cure for severe fainting due to a persistent disorder of nature. Fainting is easier and has an extracardiac origin that can be treated. Most often, when fainting occurs, it is necessary to start by providing the pneuma with fragrant odors, and when “strangling the uterus” patients are given offensive odors. In the treatment of hot yolk syncope, a cucumber or lettuce is sniffed.

One of the necessary measures for most varieties of fainting is the compaction of body tissues on the outside to delay

dissipating pneuma. In the absence of an obvious reason related to the cold and not allowing the patient to be sprayed with cold water, fan him with a fan, swallow cold water, especially pink water, dress him in clothes fumigated with sandalwood, allowing him to smell cold incense. And if the swoon is stronger than similar means and did not come from the effect of something dissipating pneuma and is very hot, then the patient should blow musk into his nose, give him sniff galium, fumigate his naddom, and if possible, make him swallow the medicine from musk. If the cause of fainting is fever, then you should use cold incense and sprinkle cold water into your face, give it cold water or a cooled diluted wine.

When fainting due to emptying, patients are given the smell of appetite-stimulating smelling smells. When fainting occurs from juices in the mouth of the stomach, you should give wine to drink in sips. If fainting occurs due to matter, then the amount of matter is reduced either by vomiting, or an enema, or bloodletting.

If the reason is the removal of the juices of the internal areas of the body, then the limbs are warmed, rubbed and rubbed into them with hot, fragrant oils. If fainting occurs due to emptying through external areas, such as from excessive evaporation and the like, then do the opposite: cool the limbs, sprinkle the skin with powder from myrtle, kimalalossa clay, pomegranate peels and other astringents.

If fainting occurs from pain, then the pain is dulled when its cause cannot be eliminated. With fainting due to poisons, treat with an antidote.

If the cause of fainting is a blockage in the respiratory organs and adjacent areas, then the patient is allowed to swallow sicanjabin and rub his lower legs and forearms. In such patients, they try to cause increased urine separation. They are sung only with liquid wine. When a swoon occurs due to emptying and weakness, the patient is forced to swallow meat juice with incense and suck bread soaked in fragrant wine with rose water.

If a person faints and when he wakes up, he feels that he is troubled, or if he faints due to strong perspiration, he should be given the juice of long-cooked meat mixed with a tenth of fragrant wine, a small amount of egg yolks and squeezed apple juice. It is also useful to drink cooled yogurt with white bread soaked in it and feed it with boiled tangerines.

Fainting due to fever and tumors is also treated like febrile illness. Such patients should rub their feet, warm them and bandage.

When fainting due to mental phenomena, the above-mentioned incense should also be used, cause vomiting, rub the limbs and stomach, feed with meat juice with it, and give chilled wine to drink.

Fainting after bloodletting is more common in people with a narrow and weak stomach, with a predominance of yellow bile. Such people are given a drink of condensed juice before bloodletting, which strengthens the stomach and heart.

If fainting comes from starvation or a significant dispersal of pneuma, then such patients are allowed to drink meat juice mixed with wine or squeezed apple juice, cloves and musk.

When fainting, it is useful to induce vomiting with warm water with olive oil or water mixed with wine, pre-warming the stomach and limbs.

Rubbing the limbs, warming and rubbing fragrant oils in them, rubbing fragrant ointments in the mouth of the stomach, like backgammon oil, as well as warming medicines like mustard and salivary gum are a good way to treat fainting from removing blood or juice or from overflowing.

A bathhouse as a treatment method is suitable for those who have fainted as a result of diarrhea and haida.

When fainting is not allowed to sleep and forced to refrain from talking.

Respiratory diseases.

The nature of the lungs, methods for their determination and signs of their condition.

The hot nature is indicated by a wide chest, deep breathing, which sometimes becomes double, a strong exhalation, a low voice, a small sensitivity to cold air and a large sensitivity to hot. Thirst passes from the cold air. With a hot nature, there is often flaming and coughing.

Narrow chest, tight breathing, high voice, sensitivity to everything cold and frequent formation of mucus in the lungs indicate a cold nature. Shortness of breath and cough are characteristic.

The narrow nature is indicated by a narrow chest, tight breathing, a high voice, sensitivity to everything cold and frequent formation of mucus in the lungs. Dyspnea and cough are characteristic. The moist nature is indicated by the abundance of excess hoarseness, snoring, inability to raise the voice. The dry nature is evidenced by a small amount of excess, the sharpness of the voice and its resemblance to the voice of the crane, shortness of breath.

Most definitely indicates the state of the chest and lungs breathing. It can be hot, cold, deep and shallow, light, difficult, fetid and pleasant, large or small, strong or weak, long and short, slow and frequent, doubled, half.

Voice in such cases is also an indicator. For example, a choked voice indicates that the damage occurred in the rubbing muscles, and hoarse in the squeezing muscles. Other signs are coughing, hemoptysis, and pulse. The pulse rather indicates the state of the area that is adjacent to the branching of the pulmonary tube. A cough indicates the condition of the area adjacent to the tube and the fleshy parts of the lungs.

A feeling of heaviness is a sign that matter is in the lungs, a burning sensation and tingling is a sign that matter is in the shell and muscles. If hemoptysis occurs with a mild cough, then the matter has accumulated in the upper parts of the tube and adjacent places. If hemoptysis occurs only with severe coughing, the matter is deep.

Coughing is one of the movements by which nature drives away harm from an organ, namely from the lungs and organs adjacent to it. Coughing is carried out by expanding and compressing the chest, as well as the movement of the abdominal barrier. Coughing is due to damage to the lungs themselves, or due to the complicity of other organs. The cause of the cough is external, binding, preceding. External causes cause damage to the breast organs in nature or form. For example, cold air, icy water affects the lungs, muscles of the chest, and as a result of this, the nature sets in motion in order to expel the harmful principle. Coughing can also occur as a result of other external causes: smoke, dust, acidic, astringent, spicy food, foreign bodies that get into the respiratory passage.

A cough from binding causes is a cough from bodily causes that are hot, cool, moisturize, or dry nature with or without matter. When matter rapidly pours into the cavity of the pulmonary tube, a strong cough is observed.

Cough also occurs when a single decay, as well as due to tumors or blockages in the chest-abdominal wall, in the lungs, in the throat, and in case of lung damage.

The preceding causes are overflow and some bodily causes.

A cough arising from the complicity of various organs is a cough with tumors in the liver or damage to it, with tumors of the esophagus, stomach, breast, cough with fevers.

There are dry and wet coughs. Dry cough is characterized by a lack of sputum. It occurs either with a disorder of simple nature, or happens at the beginning of the formation of hot tumors in the chest area.

A persistent cough often leads to hemoptysis. The cough becomes more frequent in winter and spring, if it is “winter”, with the “northern” little rainy summer.

Signs of a cold cough are its intensification in cold and weakening with a decrease in cold and heat, a lead complexion, and a slight thirst. Often with a cold cough, there is catarrh, which decreases with expectoration of matter. Signs of a catarrh are manifested in a tickling sensation in the course of the catarrh, in the blockage of the nostrils. At the beginning of the disease, sputum is absent, and then the mucous sputum is yellow-green.

Signs of a hot cough are flaming and thirst, which passes from cold air, redness and a large pulse.

Signs of a wet cough are moisture in the lungs, coughing in the elderly and people with a moist nature, severe wheezing in sleep and after sleep.

A sign of a dry cough is that it intensifies from movement and from the cold, and it becomes easier with rest and satiety, after a bath and drinking.

A sign of cough with ulcers is expectoration of scabs, pus, or particles of the lung or tube rings. Such a cough occurs after corrosive catarrh, hemoptysis and tumors.

Hemoptysis.

Avicenna isolated hemoptysis from the oral cavity, from the throat, from the chest and from the lungs, from the esophagus and stomach.

The immediate cause of hemoptysis, the scientist describes injury when struck, falling on the chest, liver or injury by a cutting object, a strong cry, persistent cough, severe vomiting. The cause of hemoptysis can be a rupture of the vessel, its expansion and relaxation, diapedetic bleeding, when blood seeps from the artery into the respiratory tube. Hemoptysis can cause lung ulcers, bloody tumors.

Signs Epistaxis is characterized by the fact that the blood does not foam, flows jet, are familiar to the patient. After such bleeding, heaviness in the head is replaced by lightness.

If the source of bleeding is located close to the larynx, then the blood is expectorated with a slight cough, if far away, then with a strong cough. The amount of expectorated blood increases when lying on the affected side.

When bleeding from the lungs due to a wound or ulcer, the blood foams, goes intermittently and often there is no pain.

Signs of chest bleeding are black, blood density and density, foaminess, chest pain, and a strong cough.

An abundance of blood is a sign of hemoptysis from rupture of a vessel. With tumors, a small amount of blood and the presence of signs of inflammation of the lungs and other organs are characteristic.

Treatment. With constant hemoptysis, bloodletting should be prescribed if there are signs of juice overflow. Bloodletting is performed from the vein of the palatine veins and basil veins. With frequent hemoptysis, you should beware of jumping, screaming, irritation, baths. Celery, sabur, sesame, wine, old cheese are harmful to patients. Boiled milk, cow buttermilk, butter, fresh unsalted cheese, astringent fruits, unripe olive oil, alum water are useful. It is necessary to grind the limbs, tightly bandage them. Often such patients are given numbing medications that thin the blood and lull the patient.

With hemoptysis, Avicenna recommends astringents and cold medicines. They are fed with food in the form of a stew of wheat, with anything tart or bread soaked in diluted vinegar.

Inflammation of the lungs is a hot tumor in the lungs. Avicenna singled out primary causes and secondary, i.e. pneumonia as a complication of catarrh (colds), tonsillitis, pleurisy. The scientist calls the cause of inflammation juices, most often mucous or herbal.

Signs of pneumonia are acute fever, severe shortness of breath. Choking, hot, pain that spreads from the chest to the sternum in the spine, or between the shoulder blades.

The patient lies back, suffocating on his side. In this condition, the tongue first turns red, then blackens and becomes sticky, thickened. The cheeks turn red and swell, the eyes become inflamed, the eyelids grow heavy. The pulse is wavy, soft, large, its frequency depends on the fever.

If the lungs are cleansed in the liver for forty days, then the prognosis is favorable. If sputum is not secreted, the fever does not decrease and the pain persists, and well-being passes into suppuration. Inflammation of the lungs can result in pleurisy or in faranitus.

Treatment. The cure is bloodletting from the side of the tumor opposite to the tumor, preferably from the jugular vein and basil. If the patient is weak, then bloodletting and laxatives should be abandoned, and enemas should be used. Matter that lingers, eliminating by expectoration. To enhance the discharge of sputum, the patient is placed on the sore side, even slightly shaking it.

As an expectorant, Avicenna recommends baked soda, yar - honey, olive oil, honey or a mixture of hyssop, mustard and cream with honey and water.

If the disease is not severe, then use a decoction of barley, peeled and well-boiled.

For pain, Avicenna recommended blood-sucking jars and mustard dressings, which distract and soothe the pain.

Medicinal dressings and rubbing are also widely used. The first thing to apply is a wax ointment. Made from violet oil and refined wax. Then they gradually switch to animal fats. Slime and flour, after which they use strong means, like dressings with medicinal chamomile, marshmallow root and licorice root, as well as with violet and garden mallow. A very powerful remedy is a dressing with boiled cabbage and boiled fennel, or with bitter wormwood, licorice root and honey with backgammon oil.

Consumption is a disease of the lungs when they have ulcers. Avicenna gave factors predisposing to the development of consumption. The disease affects stooped, narrow-chested people with a long neck, leaning forward, with poor vegetation and white with a reddish tint to the skin. People with a cold nature between the ages of eighteen and thirty are more often affected by consumption, are more likely to occur in cold countries, exacerbations of the disease are more likely in the fall.

Symptoms of consumption are characteristic of this disease are the appearance of sputum with matter, which has all the signs of pus, the presence of persistent withering fever. The fever intensifies after eating and by night, increased sweating, weight loss, hair loss. At the beginning of the disease, the complexion becomes lead, tension is visible on the neck and sides. The pulse is steady, moderate speed and small. If there is scab in the sputum, then the diagnosis is correct, if there are tube rings and particles of the body of the vessels, then a fatal outcome is close. By the end of the disease, sputum and saliva thicken and patients often die from suffocation. Often when coughing, hemoptysis occurs.

The treatment of lung ulcers consists in the treatment and care of them. The true treatment is to cleanse the ulcer, dry it, deviate the matter from it, hold back the catarrh and help close the ulcer.

To prevent catarrh, one should cleanse the body and distract matter from head to feet. Cleansing is performed by bloodletting and relaxation.

In the treatment of ulcers, agents are used that contribute to its hardening and drying, i.e. drying agents. They cleanse the ulcers with expectorants and, with a decoction of hyssop. A good medicine for licking a vetch is lenticular with cotton seeds or from sea onions, a soup of lenticular vetch or chickpea and spelled flour, a decoction of the Syrian leek. Drying medicines of Kammuni and Atanasite porridge flaxseed licking medicine. For chronic ulcers, it is useful to give a spoonful of kitran in the morning.

Lecture 9: Disease of the digestive, urinary system and musculoskeletal system

9.1. Technological training module

Lesson duration 2 hours	Number of students: up to 16-20
Class Form	Information lecture
Lecture plan 1. Drug treatment laws 2. Understanding the forms of medicine 3. Types of drugs 4. Simple Medicine Concepts: Sodda Dorilar Hakida Malamot 5. Concepts for complex drugs 6. Methods for determining the strength of drugs	Short lecture abstract Signs: if the cause is a weakening disorder of nature, then the slowness and lethargy of swallowing is characteristic with a slow passage of food and the absence of pain. If the displaced vertebrae are the cause of swallowing disorders, then the narrowing intensifies when lying on the back, and when swallowing, pain appears near the shifted vertebra. With tumors, the esophagus narrows near it; when swallowing, the patient feels pain. With a hot tumor, fever and thirst are characteristic. If there is an abscess, then periodically there is tremendous chills and fever, constant pain. When an abscess breaks through, the patient tears with pus, and the disease becomes an ulcer.
The purpose of the training session: The following actions are inherent in medicines: general actions, private actions and actions similar to general ones. Common actions are, for example, warming, cooling, attracting, repelling, ulcerating, healing, etc. Private actions usefulness in cancer, usefulness in renal disease (hemorrhoids). Actions similar to general ones are relaxation, increased urine waste, etc.	Goal is expressed Difficulty swallowing is caused by causes coming from the esophagus or from neighboring organs. In the first case, it can be a tumor, excessive dryness of the esophagus as a result of fever, extreme breakdown of nature, loss of strength as a result of serious illnesses. In the second case, these are tumors in the muscles of the larynx, which are squeezed from the outside, mixing of the inside of the vertebra, spasms or cousins.
Teaching methods	Demonstration, lecture and interview
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Lecture text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

9.2 Technological map of lecture classes.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the	Students

	lesson 3. Control of attendance	
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (15 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students Are watching Participate Listen and answer questions
2 - The main stage (55min)	1. Using posters 2. Using slides, multimedia 3. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Are listening Are listening
The final stage (5 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening Write off Write off
Total: 80minutes-2 hours		

Diseases of the esophagus.

Among the diseases of the esophagus, Avicenna identified various disorders of nature that disrupt swallowing function, diseases of the instrument - these are blockages that occur when pressure from the outside with a vertebra, a tumor in the vessel, or when a tumor of the esophagus itself and a disease of complicity - this is bleeding and hemorrhage due to rupture of the vessel.

Difficulty swallowing is caused by causes coming from the esophagus or from neighboring organs. In the first case, it can be a tumor, excessive dryness of the esophagus as a result of fever, extreme breakdown of nature, loss of strength as a result of serious illnesses. In the second case, these are tumors in the muscles of the larynx, which are squeezed from the outside, mixing of the inside of the vertebra, spasms or cousins.

Signs: if the cause is a weakening disorder of nature, then the slowness and lethargy of swallowing is characteristic with a slow passage of food and the absence of pain. If the displaced vertebrae are the cause of swallowing disorders, then the narrowing intensifies when lying on the back, and when swallowing, pain appears near the shifted vertebra. With tumors, the esophagus narrows near it; when swallowing, the patient feels pain. With a hot tumor, fever and thirst are characteristic. If there is an abscess, then periodically there is tremendous chills and fever, constant pain. When an abscess breaks through, the patient tears with pus, and the disease becomes an ulcer.

Treatment. If the cause is swelling or displacement of the vertebra, then these diseases are treated. If there is a disorder of nature, if there is flaming, heat, burning in the oral cavity, on the interscapular region put flat cakes of cold squeezed juices and drugs, give them a sour arc. When cold, natures are treated with warming medicinal dressings, oils and rubbing, balsam oil, radish oil, oil with musk. With the moisture of nature, which greatly loosens the esophagus, fragrant medicines with astringent and warming properties are used, fried anise, Nord, frankincense and its powder,

myrrh. With dry nature, moisturizing, balanced by nature medications for licking, soft-boiled eggs, and fat are used. Butter, bone marrow.

Diseases of the stomach.

Among the diseases of the stomach, there are disorders of all sixteen natures simple or with matter, tumors, ulcers, disintegration of a single disease of the structure, form, position, blockage. The signs by which a conclusion is drawn about the state of the stomach is, firstly, the tolerance or intolerance of food, its digestion. Judged by the nature of appetite and drinking, by the movement and trembling of the stomach, by hiccups. The indicators are the following: the state of the mouth — which taste in the mouth, the mouth is either dry or smooth, by smell; by the nature of the stool, belching, the presence of rumbling, complexion and mouth; by the presence of pain, complicity of other organs. The state of the stomach is also judged by the nature of the food, drinks and medicines taken.

Conclusions about food tolerance are made depending on its quantity; if the stomach tolerates food in quality less than usual, then it suffers from weakness.

By the nature of the stool: if it is even, medium in color and smell, then digestion is good, the nature of the stomach is balanced, the presence of undigested particles indicates weakness of the stomach and indigestion.

If hiccups are accompanied by heartburn, then this indicates the presence of acidic or bitter juice in the stomach. The appearance of hiccups after emptying or fever indicates the presence of dryness in the stomach.

Thirst indicates a hot nature. If it is accompanied by nausea, then this indicates biliary matter or mucous membranes.

If the tongue with pain in the stomach is very rough and red, this indicates a predominance of blood in the stomach or a hot blood tumor; if the tongue is yellowish, then the disease is yellow-biliary. With a blackish tongue, the cause is black bile, with a whitish cause it is moisture. If the tongue is dry, then the reason is dry stomach. Digestion is good if the food in the stomach does not cause heaviness, rumbling, bloating, hiccups and grinding, food should not linger in the stomach for longer than it should be. Sleep should be even, awakening easy and quick, there should not be a feeling of heaviness in the head.

If digestion is upset, and there is no tumor in the stomach, ulcers and benign food, then the cause of the disease is an upset. Most often it occurs from cold or moisture, then there is a hot disorder, the next dry.

If the pain in the stomach is accompanied by heaviness, then this indicates overflow, burning pain indicates the presence of acidic, caustic, tart or bitter juice, and rubbing pain in the stomach indicates winds.

In conclusions on appetite, they come either from a change in it, or from varieties of its manifestation. A strong stomach is prone to oily food, and with a weak stomach, the patient at the

same time wants both caustic, solo and sour. With a healthy stomach, a person does not like something more sweet. Aversion to sweets indicates stomach disease. With a craving for fat, the stomach is tightened, tightened and dry. If you want acidic and caustic foods in the stomach there is a viscous juice. With a hot stomach, you want more water, not food. With the stomach, in which the acidic black bile and mucus, the appetite increases and becomes canine.

The presence of a bitter taste indicates fever and bile in the stomach. Sour taste indicates cold. Sour taste sometimes indicates weak heat and humidity.

Acid in the mouth can appear when acidic matter from the spleen enters the stomach. This increases appetite, increases hesitation and rumbling, spoils digestion. Unusual, bad and disgusting taste indicates alien, decaying, malignant juices in the stomach.

Complexion is a good indicator of the condition of the stomach and liver. Most diseases of the stomach are cold and wet, and the complexion is lead.

Conclusion on saliva: the abundance and foaming of saliva indicates the humidity of the stomach, the drying of saliva in the mouth and its dryness indicates the dryness of the stomach, and hot saliva indicates its warmth.

If heaviness is felt in the stomach, then the matter is mucous, vitreous. If burning sensation and burning. then matter is bitter and salty. If burning is accompanied by heaviness, then the matter is dense or there is a lot of it.

General measures for the treatment of diseases of the stomach.

The stomach is treated with medicines for drinking medicinal dressings, pouring water in which the medicine was boiled, ointments, rubbing oils and plasters from wax.

When stomach diseases arise due to matter and matter causes difficulties, then there is nothing more useful than yoga: they better than any medicine help to improve the stomach and make its functions perfect. After emptying the stomach from the juice, strengthen it, as well as bandage and warm the limbs.

When cold juice is used, mastic, cake from a rose, dry mint, raw aloe tree. If the juice is hot, then treat with densely boiled fruit juices, cold flat cakes of roses and bamboo. If there is hardening in the area between the stomach and liver, barley water is prescribed. To cleanse the stomach and remove juices, drugs are used that do not go further than the stomach and ducts close to it.

For the stomach, food is more suitable, in which there are astringent properties and bitterness in the absence of sharpness and burning. For a weak stomach with poor digestibility of food, it is useful to use the inner skin of chicken stomachs.

To cleanse the stomach, it is recommended to induce vomiting twice a month so that juice does not accumulate in the mucosa. Among the measures suitable for the stomach of most people is the restriction of meals once a day, without overflowing the stomach during this meal. Among laxatives, the most suitable is Sabur and bitter wormwood in the form of grass.

Raisins are useful for snacks due to their cleansing effect. The fruits of myrtle with vinegar and aromatic capers are also useful. Celery, mint and elecampane marinated in vinegar are suitable for every stomach. Among the stones useful for the esophagus and stomach is jasper. They hang it around the neck, wear it like a necklace, or introduce it into the composition of medicinal porridges. Most stomach ailments result from poor digestion. Avoid eating foods that harm their quantity, quality, and unusualness. One of the enemies of the stomach is its overflow. It is better to stop eating with a slight feeling of hunger.

Substances without astringent properties, especially squeezed juices, are harmful to the stomach. All oils relax the stomach and are not suitable for it. The most harmless are olive oil, peanut butter and pistachio. Among the harmful things for the stomach are pine nuts, beets, mountain basil, turnip, sorrel, quinoa, sesame seeds, milk, bone marrow and animal brain, juniper berries.

Liver disease.

In the liver, diseases of nature, combination diseases, tumors, bloating, especially near the membrane, and some other diseases occur.

Hot disorder of nature. Its signs are intense thirst, which does not stop from drinking water, poor appetite, flaming, yellow urine, its pronounced color, speed and pulse rate, and fever. With this nature, there is often vomiting, bile stool. The tongue is rough, the patient is losing weight. Due to the hot nature, liver weakness occurs, which causes diarrhea in the form of meat slops.

Cold breakdown of nature. A sign of it is the pallor of the lips and tongue, the poverty of blood, which flows with difficulty, the abundance of mucus, slight thirst, and discoloration of the complexion. The face darkens to greenish, may be yellow-green to pistachio color. The urine is pale, mucous, and thick. The pulse is weak. The patient experiences a constant feeling of hunger. Severe fever sometimes occurs. At the beginning of the disorder of nature in the feces, there is fluid pus, at the end of the disorder the appetite returns, and becomes large. For the cold nature of the liver, spasms of the abdominal walls are characteristic. Dry breakdown of nature. Its signs are dry mouth and tongue, thirst, hard pulse, dark complexion. Wet nature disorder. Characteristic features are swelling of the face and eyes, sagging muscles under false ribs, weak thirst, wet tongue and pale face. If the humidity increases, the complexion becomes greenish and the body weakens.

Of the medicines for the liver, all those in which there is bitterness, opening blockages or other force opening them in combination with astringent and strengthening the liver properties are useful. Incense of Chinese cinnamon, inflorescences of the chytin of fragrant myrrh are useful. For the liver, everything that washes, cleanses and removes malignant pus, that ripens and softens like saffron, raisins, aromatic wine, is suitable for the liver. Bitter chicory is beneficial for a hot disease, it opens up blockages in the liver, strengthens it with its astringent.

In case of a cold illness, dandelion or chicory is mixed with honey or water sweetened with honey. From food, it opens up blockages and is suitable for the liver for giving a good chyme. Pistachios are useful, they open up blockages and cleanse the ducts of the liver, and nuts are also useful. Wolf liver and snail meat are suitable for the liver.

Things are bad for the liver.

Eating one food immediately after another and the wrong sequence of its types is one of the most harmful things for the liver. Drinking cold water on an empty stomach with one spirit, after a bath or after exercise often leads to a strong cooling of food. All viscous substances harm the liver by causing blockages, such as sticky wheat. Sweet wine causes blockages in the passages of the liver, settling in them.

The concept of liver weakness. This is the condition that accompanies liver disease. It occurs due to a disorder of simple nature without matter or with matter. The source of the disorder is either the liver itself or other organs located nearby, such as the gall bladder, spleen, kidneys, and uterus.

Weakness of the liver also occurs with fevers, tumors of the liver. Weakness can be complete and not dangerous; it occurs only in relation to one of the four forces. The attracting and digesting power weakens due to cold and humidity, which keeps it from moisture and expels it from dryness.

Signs of complexion are one of the signs that indicates the condition of the liver. In the liver, the complexion most often has a yellowish or pale shade, casts green or brown. Stool and urine, similar to meat slops, are also signs of liver weakness. With liver weakness, the patient experiences constantly mild pain, which extends to a short rib. On the weakness of the liver due to gallbladder disease indicates icteric complexion, white bowel movements. When the spleen is damaged, dark complexion prevails in the complexion, and damage to the stomach and indigestion indicate the weakness of the gastric origin. And weakness, depending on the intestines, indicate intestinal pain, winds, rumbling. Treatment of liver weakness. It is necessary to accurately determine the cause of weakness and treat each disease with appropriate means. Most often, the cause of liver weakness is coldness or humidity or dryness of nature, as well as the presence of malignant juices locked in it. Therefore, it is often treated with light warming, contributing to this opening of blood vessels, ripening juices, softening the body. To do this, use fragrant medicines, for example, saffron, sweet and sour things like pomegranate seeds, raisins with stones. When juices are retained in the liver, bloodletting and relaxation are used. Among the means common to various liver weaknesses are the wolf's liver, grated and dried, and the milk of Arabian camels. A good medicine for the liver is mucus from the varnish and root of Chinese rhubarb, sap juice, fennel seeds, quinoa, chicory, dodder and celery. Raisins are one of the remedies suitable for the liver. To treat liver weakness, a poultice from the juice of an unripe vineyard, the juice of fresh grape stems and roses are also used. If liver weakness is due to warmth, then patients are recommended to eat quince, Chinese pears, apples, pomegranates, chicory juice and nightshade.

Jaundice is a sharp transition in body color to yellow or black due to a rush of yellow or black juice to the skin and surrounding areas. The cause of yellow jaundice in most cases comes from the liver and from the gall bladder, and the cause of black from the spleen, less often from the liver. Perhaps the cause of yellow and black jaundice may be the general nature of the body. Gall-yellow jaundice occurs either with abundant nucleation of complete bile, or with the impossibility of its outflow. Black splenic jaundice occurs due to blockages in the passages. Black hepatic jaundice occurs due to the large heat of the liver, which reduces blood and reduces black bile in the body.

Useful are the yolks of eggs boiled in vinegar, sour seasonings cooked with such yolks and pomegranate seeds, raisins with seeds, blackberry fruits, young shoots of grapes, sorrel leaves. A “crush” of chicken and partridge meat is useful - it is boiled for a long time, then mixed with a small amount of rice, the water is filtered and boiled again until it becomes almost thick, then it is acidified with pomegranate seeds. For diarrhea, it is also recommended to use boiled lamb legs with fried rice. All fruits are excluded. It is best for such patients to refrain from a variety of foods and take it once a day. Before eating, take something astringent, suck quince or sour pomegranate. Food should not be washed down with water.

If the patient has a breakdown, then he should eat fried meat of sparrows and young chickens.

1.2. Practical materials

Practical lesson teaching technology

Theme 1. Life and work of Abu Ali ibn Sina About the “Canon of Medicine”

Abu Ali ibn Sino. The main and subsidiary organs.

1.1. Technological module

The duration of the lesson is 1 hours.	Number of students: up to 8-10
Class Form	Practical training
Practice plan 1. Parts of medicine in traditional medicine. 2. The basis of practical medicine 3. Concepts about the right sources. 4. Concepts about natural sources. 5. What types of human organs are there. 6. Concepts about the main organs. 7. Subsidiary organs and their functions.	Brief summary of practical exercises To give a concept of: among organs there are simple and complex organs. Simple organs are those whose any tangible particle, taken [separately], bears the same name without restriction, as the whole organ. And complex organs are those, any particle of which, taken separately, does not bear the name that the whole organ is, and is limited by its name. Then cartilage follows. They are softer than bones
The purpose of the training session: Writing about: Among organs there are simple and complex organs. Simple organs are those whose any tangible particle, taken [separately], bears the same name without restriction, as the whole organ. And complex organs are those, any particle of which, taken	Goal is expressed Writing about: Among organs there are simple and complex organs. Simple organs are those whose any tangible particle, taken [separately], bears the same name without restriction, as the whole organ. And complex organs are those, any particle of which, taken separately, does not bear

separately, does not bear the name that the whole organ is, and is limited by its name. Then cartilage follows. They are softer than bones	the name that the whole organ is, and is limited by its name. Then cartilage follows. They are softer than bones
Teaching methods	Assembly, multimedia, practice, etc. Interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Practice text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

1.2. Technological map of practical exercises.

Work stages and hours	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
Lesson introduction phase (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
2-main stage (60 minutes)	1. Having divided students into subgroups, they ask questions on the topic. BOOMERANG METHOD. Ask questions to the whole group. Each student writes his own answer and passes it to his friend, puts the pen in the center of the table. The assistant checks the students and copy the correct answers into their notebook. The practical knowledge of students is checked in this. 2. Use of posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Active students encouraged	Division into small groups Participate Listen and answer questions
The final stage (5 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening Writes down Writes down

Clinical lesson (160 minutes)	An introduction to the life and work of Abu Ali ibn Sina. Visiting the museum of Ibn Sina.	
Total: 320 minutes - 4-hours		

Questions on the topic

1. Parts of medicine in traditional medicine.
2. The basis of practical medicine
3. Concepts about the right sources.
4. Concepts about natural sources.
5. What types of human organs are there.
6. Concepts about the main organs.
7. Subsidiary organs and their functions.

Topic Description

Abu Ali al - Hussein ibn Abdallah ibn al - Hasan ibn Ali ibn Sina, known in Europe under the name Avicenna, was born in 980 in the village of Afshan, near the city of Bukhara. His father was a native of Balkh and served with the Bukhara emir as a tax collector. A cultured and wealthy man, he tried to give his son a comprehensive education. Ibn Sina was an exceptionally curious and gifted child as a child. Until ten years, he studied at a Muslim school. Then he received further education, studying with teachers coming to the house. He studied mathematics, law, logic, astronomy, philosophy, physics, geography.

At the age of 15, Ibn Sina begins to study the classical works of doctors from Greece, Rome, Egypt, India and other countries of the ancient world. However, he did not limit himself to studying medicine from books, he observed a lot and studied practical medicine. Medicine. Ibn Sina studied under the leadership of Abu-l-Mansur Kamari from Bukhara. He was interested in the study of medicine and advised him to do it by a Christian doctor, Abu Sahl Masih, the author of the work of the Book of a Hundred Chapters. This work served as a medical textbook for a long time and influenced the views of the author of the Canon.

As a 16-year-old boy he mastered theoretical and practical medicine quite fully, and very soon the young doctor became widely known not only in Bukhara, but also abroad. Once Ibn Sina was invited to the seriously ill ruler of Bukhara - Emir Nuh ibn Mansur. The doctor successfully cured him and, as a reward, received permission to freely use the book depositories of the Emir's palace. This library was considered one of the richest book depositories in the East. It had many unique books by ancient scientists and philosophers. Ibn Sina, with his characteristic zeal and thirst for knowledge, began to study the works of this library. All that he managed to familiarize with, remained in his memory until the end of his life. In 999, Bukhara was conquered by the Karakhanids. In 1002, Ibn Sina left Bukhara and, after long wanderings, stopped in Urgench, the capital of ancient Khorezm. The years of his life here are considered the most fruitful. During this period, he began working on the "Canon of Medicine science" and "Book of

healing. " In 1017, Khorezm was conquered by Mahmoud Gaznevi and Avicenna fled from Khorezm. And all his further life he wandered from city to city, from one country to another. As a scientist, Ibn Sina was formed in Bukhara and Gurgenj. His subsequent wanderings broadened his horizons, but his world outlook, the direction of his activity remained in the main and basically unchanged. The mentality and direction of Ibn Sina's scientific interests, the formation of his scientific and philosophical views were influenced by the high culture of the peoples of Central Asia. In Bukhara and in Gurgenge there were prerequisites for successful work, in particular, rich libraries where the philosophical and scientific works of the cultural and scientific figures of Greece and Rome, from Heraclitus to Galen, were stored in translations and in the original. An important role in the development of science was played by the Khorezm "Academy" Mamuna - a community of scientists - Beruni, mathematicians Abu Jafar ibn Musa - al-Khorezmi and Ahmed al-Fergani. In Hamadam, Ibn Sina served as a vizier. While in the public service, he did not leave his studies in science. According to some reports, Ibn Sina finished his famous "Canon" and philosophical treatise "Book of Healing" here. The scientist spent the last thirteen years of his life in Hamadan, where he died in the 58th year of his life. Avicenna was a very experienced doctor. He significantly enriched the clinic with new methods for diagnosing and treating diseases. Studying and describing diseases such as smallpox, measles, plague, leprosy, he made a brilliant assumption about their infectious nature and emphasized that people can get sick with tuberculosis, smallpox, and plague by inhaling infected air. Ibn Sina enriched the clinic with the doctrine of differential diagnosis. He clearly established the difference between plague and cholera, pleurisy and pneumonia, hemolytic and obstructive jaundice. First described leprosy and differentiated it from elephantiasis. Ibn Sina gave a classic description of the symptoms of meningitis. As an experienced doctor, he emphasized the need for strict individualization of each case of the disease, drew attention to the study of the sick body as a whole, taking into account living and living conditions. His doctrine of predisposition is extremely valuable, especially the statement about the so-called pre-painful conditions. Ibn Sina gave a very versatile description of the picture of diabetes. He first pointed out that the urine of patients after evaporation leaves a residue and has a sweet aftertaste. The chapter of the "Canon" on surgery is very saturated with clinical material. Ibn Sina leads the technique of a number of surgical interventions: stone cutting, bloodletting, catheterization and others. Description of stone cutting is considered the most perfect for that time. Scientists have developed a way to reposition a dislocation of the shoulder directly by pressure on the joint.

The observation and great clinical experience of Ibn Sina was especially evident in his teaching on malignant tumors, surgical treatment of cancer. Ibn Sina noted that the main thing is not to look at the initial form of the disease. Tissue removal should cover a large area. All veins entering the tumor must be amputated. He proposed to burn the remaining fabric with a hot iron. But even in this case he believed that a positive outcome of the disease could not be guaranteed.

Ibn Sina assigned a significant place in his work to drug science. Especially valuable are his indications of the need to pre-test the effect of drugs not only on animals, but also in clinical practice. The original views of Ibn Sina regarding child care and methods of rational education. He pointed out that knowledge, all care should be directed to the formation of the character of the child. He must not be allowed to be very shy, too restless. It is necessary to give him what he

most desires and exclude what he does not like. Avicenna studied in detail mental disorders, febrile diseases, diet, hygiene, and others.

As a clinician, the scientist attached great importance to the leading role of the central nervous system, pointed out that a nervous disorder (fear, anger, nervous shock) ultimately leads to depletion of the nervous system and the development of the disease. The view of Ibn Sina on the role of the nervous system in the life of the organism does not differ from the modern doctrine of nervousness. In the question of the cause of the disease, Ibn Sina relied on the humoral theory that diseases arise as a result of a quantitative or qualitative change in the ratio of four juices - blood, mucus, yellow and black bile.

In eastern medicine, the main cause of all diseases was considered to be changes in the body's juices under the influence of various factors (intake of inappropriate food, adverse natural factors, heavy debilitating labor, mental experiences, etc.). Particular attention was paid to changes in blood and bile. When treating patients, first of all, excess blood and black bile were removed from the body in order to achieve a normal ratio of body juices. Ibn Sina widely used in treatment a method that is now called diet therapy. It consisted in abstaining from eating for a certain time or taking exceptionally light, liquid foods (rice broth, chicken broth, pomegranate juice, etc.) in very small quantities. After a certain period during which cleansing procedures were performed, the patient was allowed to gradually switch to normal food. For each type of disease, an appropriate diet was proposed. It was believed that food, possessing a "strong" or "cooling" property, in itself has a therapeutic effect.

According to Ibn Sina, in some cases, diseases of the gastrointestinal tract, diet can play a greater role than drugs. He attached particular importance to the diet for febrile illnesses. With exhaustion and pulmonary tuberculosis, recommended fresh milk, honey, sugar, with diarrhea, rice broth and flour dishes. He believed that various fruit juices are of great importance.

The number of drugs used in medical practice even in the era of Ibn Sina reached 800. Patients were treated on the basis of the opposite effect: if the disease arose from the predominance of "hot" mizange, they gave a "cooling" agent. Potent, poisonous and irritating medicines were considered "strong", and laxatives and antipyretic drugs were considered "cool".

Ibn Sina continued his scientific activities until the end of his difficult life and left a huge scientific legacy. On various issues of natural science, philosophy, medicine and other sciences, he has written more than 100 works (according to some sources, more than 104), of which 58 are devoted to philosophy, 20 to medicine, 14 to natural sciences, 4 to poetry. In addition, the scientist wrote a significant number of works on issues of law, logic, literature, art and others.

The works of ibn Sina are available in the libraries of almost all countries of the world, they are translated into many languages of the peoples of the world of the peoples of the East and West. The library of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of Uzbekistan contains 67 works, of which 52 are manuscripts and 15 print publications. From the medical treatises of Ibn Sina, the "Canon of Medical Science", "On the heart remedies", "On colic", "On the pulse", "On hygiene", "Rules on the use of the medicine", "Fever and tumors", "Nervous diseases and paralysis", "Aphorisms about medicine", "Medical instructions", "On maintaining

health ”,“ On dwellings ”,“ On measures to eliminate the harmful effects of external factors on the human body ”and others.

In the book *On Heart Remedies*, Ibn Sina dwells on the medicines used to treat heart diseases. In this work, he described various heart diseases and methods for their treatment. In the book *On Colic*, Ibn Sina described in detail acute various and chronic gastrointestinal diseases, in particular the colon. In the era of Ibn Sina, they treated mainly with therapeutic methods, so in his works he describes these treatment methods. In the work “*On the pulse*”, the varieties of the pulse are described in great detail and comprehensively. Ibn Sina determined very many diseases by pulse. He pointed out the dependence of the pulse not only on various diseases, but also on different emotional states (joy, fear), gender, age, food intake, time of day, etc.

Ibn Sina's work “*On Hygiene*” is interesting, in which the scientist attached great importance to observing the rules of hygiene. He emphasized the important role of boiling or filtering drinking water, washing in a bath, cleanliness of the body, clothing and housing, and other hygiene measures. An important contribution to the development of scientific medicine in the field of neurology is the work “*Nervous Diseases and Paralysis*.” Here Ibn Sina describes in detail various nervous diseases and paralyzes, as well as rational treatment methods.

In the work “*Rules for the use of drugs*,” Ibn Sina dwells on the use of various drugs in the treatment of patients. He was an almost universal teaching tool in medieval universities and had a great influence on the development of scientific medicine. In “*Canon*”, the scientist not only summed up the achievements of ancient Greek and Eastern medicine, but also enriched it with his vast experience and observations. “*Canon*” is a new stage in the development of scientific medicine. It consists of 5 books, each of which is devoted to a specific section of medicine.

The first book of the *Canon* is devoted to the theoretical issues of medicine and is a great work consisting of 4 parts, 14 departments, 11 chapters and 255 paragraphs. The first part begins with a wonderful definition of the concept of medicine and its tasks: “I affirm that medicine is a science that knows the state of the human body, both healthy and sick, in order to maintain health and restore it if it is lost.” Ibn Sina emphasizes the main task of medicine - to maintain health and restore it, that is, to prevent and treat diseases. The scientist understood medicine as a synthesis of preventive and therapeutic measures, putting prevention in the first place. Further, Ibn Sina dwells on the properties and functions of the body.

After this brief introduction, the first part of the first book of the *Canon* sets out the human anatomy and physiology. Bones, joints, ligaments, muscles, tendons, blood vessels, and other organs are described. Ibn Sina divides the blood vessels into pulsating (arteries) and resting (veins). Ibn Sina for the first time accurately described the very complex muscle apparatus of the eye.

The second part of the first book outlines the causes and manifestations of the disease. At the same time, some information is also given from pathological anatomy. It is indicated that the cause of the disease is identified on the basis of facts related to health and illness. Ibn Sina, many centuries before the development of microbiology, predicted the role of contaminated water and air in the transmission of certain diseases, and as a preventive measure, he recommended

filtering and boiling water. It also provides information about the pulse, its properties and varieties, as well as the results of studies of the discharge (urine, sputum, feces and others) of the patient.

The third part highlights the factors of health and the inevitability of death. The need to maintain proper hygiene is emphasized, the importance of hardening the body is indicated. For this purpose, Ibn Sina recommends various types of physical exercises - wrestling, running, horseback riding and others. In his opinion, all this should be carried out taking into account the characteristics of the body, gender, age and other factors.

The fourth part of the first book of the Canon is devoted to the general rules of treatment. Here, the scientist sets out the basic rules for the treatment of diseases. In particular, he dwells on the methods of emptying - taking laxatives and emetics, enemas and bloodletting. It also talks about ointments, their action, methods of application. The first book ends with a brief instruction on how to begin treatment. Ibn Sina emphasizes the need, first of all, to eliminate the root cause of the disease, after which you can start treatment with the removal of the most severe symptoms of the disease. The first book of the Canon can be called a textbook of anatomy and physiology with propaedeutics of internal diseases.

The second book of the Canon is devoted to the doctrine of simple medicinal substances. It describes in detail 785 simple plant, animal and mineral medicinal substances.

The book consists of two parts. In the first part, in two sections, the general properties of medicinal substances are described. The first of them describes the heating, cooling, dry and wet medicinal qualities, indicates the need to study their effects by comparing with each other, outlines methods for obtaining and storing medicinal substances. The second section discusses dosage forms. In particular, liquid, solid, viscous, absorbent, irritating, adhesive, dissolving and other forms are described in detail, a total of 40 species. This section also refers to cosmetics.

The rest of this section lists medications for treating specific organs. For example, here we are talking about drugs used for tumors, acne, wounds and ulcers, diseases of the joints, head, eyes, chest organs, digestive and genitourinary system, fevers, as well as poisons and antidotes.

The second most part of the second book of the Canon is devoted to the description of the properties, methods of preparation, use and action of individual drugs.

The second book of "Canon" at one time was the most comprehensive textbook on drug science. It should be noted that a significant number of the described drugs are used in modern medicine. So, of the 396 plants listed in the Canon, 165 species are used in modern medicine, and 110 plants are included in the Pharmacopoeia.

The third book of the Canon is the largest of the five books. It consists of 22 parts dedicated to individual organs and systems. In each part, the anatomy and physiology of the corresponding organ and system are first given, then the pathology of this organ is analyzed, the causes and symptoms of the diseases are described. After such a thorough analysis of each organ and establishing a diagnosis, methods of treating the disease are described.

The third book outlines the pathology and therapy of diseases of the brain, nerves, eyes, ear, nose, mouth, teeth, gums, lips, throat, lungs and chest, breast in women, the esophagus and stomach, liver, gall bladder, spleen, back the passage, kidneys, bladder and urethra, intestines, male and female genital organs, limbs, joints, spinal column. The classification of diseases is based on the localistic principle. This book can be called the most comprehensive textbook on private pathology and therapy.

The fourth book consists of 7 parts, in each of which separate important issues of medicine are dealt with. It mainly focuses on fevers, tumors, traumatology and toxicology. In the first part of the fourth book, various fevers are described in great detail, their causes, varieties, and contagious diseases that occur with an increase in temperature, including measles, smallpox, are examined. Ibn Sina calls these diseases “pesticides”, emphasizing their infectious origin.

Ibn Sina emphasized the special role of water, air and soil in the spread of infectious diseases. This part can be called a kind of section of infectious diseases.

The second part deals with crises and disease outcomes. The “crisis”, as interpreted by Avicenna, is a sudden change in the direction of either health or illness. Speaking about the cause of the disease, Ibn Sina emphasizes the importance of pathogenic external factors and figuratively compare them with the external enemy who invaded the city. The scientist describes in detail the struggle of the body with the pathogenic factor, comparing it with the battle between the defender of the city and the enemy, the outcome of which determines the disease or recovery. Therefore, according to Ibn Sina, fever is a reaction of the body to a pathogenic factor that has invaded from the outside.

The third part of the fourth book of the Canon is devoted to inflammatory tumors. In particular, phlegmon, erysipelas, boils, blisters, blisters on the skin, inflammatory processes in the lymph nodes and other inflammatory processes on the skin and joints are understood. The symptoms and treatment of cancer and leprosy are described in detail. The scientist emphasizes the danger of cancer and recommends a radical treatment - surgery. He was the first of the ancient scientists who suggested the parasitic origin of rishta.

The fourth part is devoted to traumatology issues - wounds, bruises, burns, bleeding. It understands wounds and their treatment. The types of wounds are described in detail - bruised, punctured, lacerated, strangulated, closed and open wounds, and also described drug therapy.

The fifth part is devoted to dislocations and fractures. Ibn Sina gives very detailed signs of dislocation of all joints, their recognition and treatment. He developed a very convenient way to correct the dislocation of the shoulder joint, which for a long time was called the Avicenna method.

Ibn Sinai also has well-developed fracture management issues. He divides them into open and closed. For the treatment of fractures, he applied a tight dressing and compression using special devices.

The sixth part is devoted to toxicology, that is, poisons and antidotes. Mineral, plant and animal poisons are examined here. At the beginning of the section, general concepts are given

about poisons, their properties, their effect on the human body. In separate paragraphs, poisonous substances, signs of poisoning by them, consequences and therapeutic measures are analyzed. Signs of poisoning with mercury, arsenic, vitriol, lead oxide and others are given. Of the plant poisons, bleached, mandrake, aconite, opium and others.

In the section of poisoning with animal poisons, Ibn Sina dwells in detail on the bite of various poisonous animals - snakes, tarantulas, salamanders, scorpions and others. In addition, he parses the bites of a rabid wolf, dog, cat and even a person.

The seventh part of the book is devoted to cosmetics. Ibn Sina covers cosmetics in detail. In particular, he dwells on the care of hair, skin, nails, etc. Ibn Sina also mentions the tattoo and how to remove it. In addition, in this section he describes skin diseases: lichen, scabies, prickly heat, warts and others.

The fifth book of the "Canon" is a comprehensive guide to the pharmacopoeia for its time. It details the preparation of complex drugs and their use. The book consists of two chapters. The first describes dosage forms, their preparation and storage. The second chapter sets out how to use drugs for various diseases. At the end of the book, units of weight are given.

The fifth book concludes this large in volume and outstanding encyclopedia of medicine Abu Ali ibn Sina.

Along with other works of Ibn Sina, "Canon" entered the treasury of world scientific medicine

Organs are the bodies that are born from the first mixture of the commendable juices, just like juices are the bodies that are born from the first mixture of the elements.

Among organs there are simple organs and there are complex ones. Simple organs are those whose any tangible particle, taken [separately], bears the same name without restriction, as the whole organ. Such, for example, meat with its particles, bone with its particles, nerve and its particles, and the like. Therefore, such organs are called "similar in relation to their particles."

And complex organs are such, any particle of which, taken separately, does not bear the name that the whole organ is, and is limited by its name. Such, for example, are a hand or a face, for part of a face is not a face, and part of a hand is not a hand. They are called "organs of the instrument", for they are instruments of the soul in all movements and actions.

The first of the "particle-like organs" is bone. It is created solid, for it serves as the support of the body and the basis of movements.

Then cartilage follows. They are softer than bones, so they can bend, but harder than other organs. A useful function for which cartilage is created is that, thanks to the cartilage, the bones are well connected to the soft organs and the hard does not come into contact with the soft directly. Therefore, the soft does not suffer from contact with the hard, especially when struck or compressed, because such a connection is indirect. This is the case, for example, with the scapula, cartilages of the hind

ribs and with the dagger-like cartilage located under the sternum. Cartilage also exists so that joints rubbing against each other properly adjoin one another and do not break due to their hardness.

Hot nature organs include:

Topic 2. The nature of man, the concept of juices, strength and their varieties.

2.1. Technological training module

The duration of the lesson is 1 hours.	Number of students: up to 8-10
Class Form	Practical training
Practice plan 1. Concepts about nature and types 2. What is power and its functions 3. What are juices and the mechanism of education 4. What are the elements, types 5. Where the natural spirit develops 6. tell the nature of sputum 7. It sticks, food turns into it. What is it 8. The formation of the power of the food-producing food	Brief summary of practical exercises Writing about: Elements are some simple bodies. These are the primary particles of the human body and other things, unable to divide into parts of various shapes, that is, such particles into which complex bodies are divided. From the mixing of elements, various forms of existing things arise in form. There are only four elements, no more. Two of them are light, two are heavy; the lungs are fire and air, the heavy are water and earth.
The purpose of the training session: Writing about: Elements are some simple bodies. These are the primary particles of the human body and other things, unable to divide into parts of various shapes, that is, such particles into which complex bodies are divided. From the mixing of elements, various forms of existing things arise in form. There are only four elements, no more. Two of them are light, two are heavy; the lungs are fire and air, the heavy are water and earth.	Goal is expressed Writing about: Elements are some simple bodies. These are the primary particles of the human body and other things, unable to divide into parts of various shapes, that is, such particles into which complex bodies are divided. From the mixing of elements, various forms of existing things arise in form. There are only four elements, no more. Two of them are light, two are heavy; the lungs are fire and air, the heavy are water and earth.
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Practice text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique

Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey
----------------------------------	--------------

2.2. Technological map of practical exercises.

Stage and time of work	Stages of the teacher	Students
Stage of cooking (5 minutes)	1. Monitors the cleanliness of the cabinet. 2. Controls the preparation of students for the lesson. 3. Visit control.	Students
Stage of introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1.Preparation of the topic. 2. Preparation of demonstration slides for lectonic introduction. 3. Create a list of used literature.	Students
2-main stage (60 minutes)	1. Having divided students into subgroups, ask questions on the topic. BRAINSTORM METHOD. Basic rules of the method: - no distracting questions and criticism -Get more offers -combination and development of speeches - describe briefly and clearly -divide the group into meaningful and accepted This method gives you the ability to freely understand, protect and justify your speech. 2. Use demonstration posters. 3. Use slides and multimedia. 4. Conduct medical affairs. 5 Combine all the data on the topic and summarize, reward active students and evaluate everyone.	Divided into subgroups Are watching Are involved Listen and answer questions
Final stage (5 minutes)	1. Summarizes. 2. Defines independent work. 3. Assigns homework.	Listening to Rewrites Rewrites
Clinical lesson (240 minutes)	<i>Determination of the nature of patients</i>	Supervision of patients in departments
Total: 320 minutes– 4 hours		

Questions on the topic.

1. Concepts about nature and types
2. What is power and its functions

3. What are juices and the mechanism of education
4. What are the elements, types
5. Where the natural spirit develops
6. tell the nature of sputum
7. It sticks, food turns into it. What is it
8. The formation of the power of the food-producing food

Topic Description

Elements are some simple bodies. These are the primary particles of the human body and other things, unable to divide into parts of various shapes, that is, such particles into which complex bodies are divided. From the mixing of elements, various forms of existing things arise in form.

The doctor should take on faith the words of a natural scientist that there are only four elements, no more. Two of them are light, two are heavy; the lungs are fire and air, the heavy are water and earth. Earth is a simple body whose natural place is the middle of all things; by nature, she rests in this place and by nature moves toward him if she is far from him; this is the absolute weight of the earth.

The earth is cold and dry in nature, in other words, in the nature of the earth, when it abides by itself with what determines it, and it does not change anything that is outside, palpable cold and dryness are manifested. The presence of land in existing things contributes to adhesion and strength, maintaining the shape and shape.

As for water, it is a simple body, which in its natural place surrounds the earth and is surrounded by air when air and water are in their natural state; this is the relative severity of the water. The water is cold and humid; in other words, in the nature of water, when it abides by itself with what determines it and is not opposed by anything from the outside, a noticeable cold and a condition called moisture appear. Humidity, however, means that the nature of water has the ability to decay from the smallest cause into the smallest particles up to complete separation, as well as to unite and take any form without preserving it in the future. Water is in everything that exists, so that there are soft forms, parts of which it is desirable to give a known figure, shape and proportionality. The fact is that everything wet easily loses the shape of a figure, it is just as light and takes it, just like dry, although it hardly takes the shape of a figure, it loses it with difficulty too.

Whenever dry mixes with wet, it acquires from moisture the ability to easily stretch and take on a well-known shape, while wet acquires from the dry the ability to firmly maintain the strength and proportionality that has arisen in it. Dry due to wet combines and does not crumble, and wet due to dry is restrained and does not spread.

As for air, it is a simple body, whose natural place is above water and below fire; this is its relative lightness. The nature of the air is hot and humid, similar to what we said before. Air is in existing things so that they are loose, sparse, light and fragmented.

Fire is a simple body whose natural place is above all other elements. The natural location of fire is the concave surface of the celestial sphere, at which formation and destruction end. This is its

absolute lightness. The nature of fire is hot and dry. It is in existing things so that they ripen, be thinner and mix. Fire flows in things. Passing air substance through them to break the properties of pure coldness of both heavy elements and they would pass from a state of elementarity to a state of confusion.

Two heavy elements are more useful for the existence of organs and their stay at rest; and two lungs are more useful for being pneumatic and staying in motion, as well as for putting organs in motion, although the soul is the first engine. That's all the elements.

About nature

I affirm: nature is a quality arising from the interaction of opposing qualities when they stop at a certain limit. These qualities exist in small particles of elements so that the largest amount of each element comes into contact with the largest number of the other. When they act on each other with their own forces, a quality similar to all of them, that is, nature, arises from their totality.

The four primary forces in the mentioned elements are heat, coldness, humidity and dryness. It is clear that the natures in existing and collapsing bodies arise only from these forces, and this happens, if you look at all, in accordance with the requirements of rational theoretical division, regardless of anything, in two ways.

In one case, nature is balanced, because the shares of mutually opposing qualities in the mixture are equal and opposed to each other, so that nature turns out to be a quality that really mediates between them.

The second case is when nature is not the absolute middle between mutually opposing qualities, but more inclined in one direction or another, or in relation to one of the opposites that exist between warmth and cold and between humidity and dryness, or both. However, what is considered in medical science to be poise and imbalance does not apply to either case. A physician is obliged to take on faith the words of a natural scientist that "balanced" in this sense is one of those things that are absolutely impossible to assume exist; all the more so, this cannot be human nature or a human organ. He should know that the word mutadil - "balanced", which doctors use in their research, is not derived from taadul, that is, "equal weight distribution", but from adl - "fair share" in the distribution. This means that with such balance in a mixed composition, whether it is the entire human body or any organ, the proportion of elements in quantity and quality that is supposed to be in human nature is fully present in the proper measure and proportion. However, it happens that the inherent share of a person is very close to the first, true poise.

Types of natures:

	Simple natures		Complex natures
1	Hot	1	Hot dry
2	Cold	2	Hot - Wet
3	Wet	3	Cold - Wet

4	Dry	4	Cold dry
---	-----	---	----------

This balance, taken in relation to the bodies of people and determined in comparison with other things that do not have such balance and are not as close as a person to the state of true balance mentioned in the first case, can have eight types.

It is considered:

- 1) either, in relation to the species - in comparison with various things that are outside this species;
- 2) either in relation to the species - in comparison with various things included in this species;
- 3) either in relation to the genus of the species - in comparison with different weights of the same species standing outside the genus;
- 4) either in relation to the genus of the species - in comparison with various things included in this genus;
- 5) either in relation to an individual of a given genus and species - in comparison with various things of the same genus and species that are outside this individual;
- 6) either in relation to an individual - in comparison with various states of this individual itself;
- 7) either in relation to a separate organ - in comparison with various organs located outside this organ, but in the body of this individual;
- 8) either in relation to an individual organ - in comparison with various conditions of this organ itself.

Type one. The balance inherent in man compared with other creatures.

Such poise is something of a certain breadth; its breadth is not limited by any limit, but also does not depend on the case; on the contrary, its excess and deficiency have boundaries, upon exiting from which nature ceases to be human nature.

As for the second type, this is the middle between the extremes of the latitude of nature. Such poise occurs in a person of the most middle category, located in the very middle of that age, when growth reaches the extreme limit. Although it is not the true poise that is mentioned at the beginning of the paragraph, and the existence of which is considered impossible, it is still one of those things that are difficult to find. Such a person also approaches the mentioned true poise not on a whim; case; its hot organs, such as the heart; cold, such as the brain; moist, such as the liver; and dry, such as bones, - all fit together. When they are commensurate in strength and proportionate, it approaches true balance. As for balance from the point of view of each organ in itself, then no. They are not balanced, with the exception of one organ, namely the skin, as we describe later.

As for balance with respect to pneuma, and the dominant organs, the body cannot come close to true balance; on the contrary, it always transfers to excessive heat and humidity. The fact is that the beginning of life - the heart and the pneuma - are both very hot and prone to excess heat. Life comes from heat, and growth comes from moisture; moreover, heat comes from humidity and is fed by humidity.

As for the third type, it is less broad than the first type, that is, species balance, but it still has a decent latitude. This is a nature suitable for one or another people, in accordance with one or another habitat and one or another atmosphere. So, the Indians have a common nature for all of them, due to which they are healthy, and among the Slavs they have a different nature, unique to them alone and keeping them healthy. Each of these two natures is balanced in relation to a given kind of people and is not balanced in relation to people of a different kind. If you give the body of an Indian an Slavic nature, then the Indian will fall ill or even die; the same will be the state of the body of the Slav, if you give him the nature of an Indian. Consequently, each genus of inhabitants of the inhabited world has a special nature corresponding to the atmosphere of its climate. This nature has a certain breadth, and two extremes are inherent in this breadth - excess and deficiency.

The fourth type is the middle between the extremes of the latitude of the natures of a particular habitat. Such a nature is the most balanced for this kind of people.

The fifth type is narrower than the first and third. This is the nature that a certain person must possess in order to exist, live and live. It also has an inherent breadth, limited by two extremes - excess and deficiency. You should know that each individual is predisposed to a certain nature inherent in him personally; it is seldom or completely impossible for anyone else to have the same nature as him. As for the sixth type, it is also something between the same two borders. When a person has such a nature, then this person has the greatest balance that he is supposed to have.

The seventh type is the nature that each species of organ should have and which distinguishes it from another variety. The balance inherent in bone is that dry dominates in bone, and inherent in brain is that moist prevails in brain; the balance inherent in the heart lies in the fact that hot prevails in the heart, and inherent in the nerve in that cold prevails in the nerve. This nature also has a certain breadth, which is limited by the extremes of excess and lack; it is less than the breadth of the natures mentioned before.

The eighth type is the poise inherent in each organ so that the organ has the best nature that it can have. It is the middle between these two limits, and if any body gets such a nature, it finds itself in the excellent condition in which it is supposed to stay.

Each of these eight natures necessarily happens:

- 1) either without matter, i.e., bad juice; this means that such a nature arises in the body as a single quality, and not so that the body acquires this quality due to the penetration into it of a liquid that imparts such a quality, and accordingly changes; such, for example, is the warmth of things pulverized into powder, and the coldness of icy, cooled, snow-cooled water;
- 2) either with matter, i.e. with bad juice; this means that the body acquires the quality of such a nature due to the presence of liquid that has penetrated into it, in which this quality prevails. Such is the cooling of the human body due to vitreous mucus or its heating due to bile, which is the color of leek. In Books Three and Four you will find examples for each of these sixteen natures.

Know that nature with matter is of two kinds. Namely, an organ is sometimes immersed in matter, that is, in bad juice; and soaked with it, sometimes the matter is enclosed in its ducts and internal

parts. Sometimes the matter enclosed in the organ and penetrated into it causes swelling, and sometimes it does not.

That's all there is to say about nature. And the fact that the doctor cannot comprehend himself, let him take on faith from a natural scientist, as something established by universal consent.

About juices-About the essence of juices and their parts. Juice is the moist, fluid body that food initially turns into. Juice can be commendable, the purpose of which is to turn, one or in combination with something else, into a particle of a nutrient, or, one or in combination with something, become like a nutrient, in a word, replace that part [of nutrients that has dissolved in the body].

Juice is also excessive and bad, the fate of which is not so, and it rarely turns into a commendable juice. His fate is to be removed from the body and spewed out before he is digested into good juice.

We say: the fluids in the body are primary and secondary. Primary fluids are four juices, which we will talk about more, and secondary fluids are divided into two parts: these are either surpluses or not. We will talk about surpluses, but liquids that are not surpluses are those that change their initial state and pass through the organs, without, however, becoming completely and in fact a particle of any simple organ. There are four types of such liquids. One of them is a liquid. Prisoned in the dimples at the ends of small vessels adjacent to the main organs and irrigating them with blood. The second liquid is sprayed in the main organs like dew; it is able to turn into a nutrient when the body is deprived of food and moistens organs when for some reason they have dried out - from a sudden movement or other reason. The third is liquid, which has recently thickened, that is, food that has turned into a substance of organs by mixing and assimilation, but has not yet undergone a complete transformation in essence. The fourth is moisture, which enters the main organs from the moment of the beginning of growth and binds together the particles of the organs. The beginning of this moisture comes from a drop of seed, and the beginning of a seed comes from juices.

We will also say that the moisture of the juices is commendable and the excess is contained in four substances: in the blood substance, which is the most excellent of them, in the substance of mucus, in the substance of yellow bile and in the substance of black bile. Blood is naturally hot and humid, and it comes in two forms: natural and unnatural.

Natural blood is red, has no foul odor and is very sweet, and unnatural blood also comes in two forms. Sometimes she changes and loses a benign nature, not because something has mixed with her, but because of the deterioration of her own nature, when her nature became, for example, cold or hot. Sometimes the blood changes because a bad impurity appeared in it. This also happens in two ways: the impurity either appears from the outside and, having penetrated the blood, spoils it, or it originates in the blood itself, for example, if part of the blood has decayed and its liquid part has turned into yellow bile, and thick - into black bile and both of these substances or one of them remained in the blood. This kind of unnatural blood with both of its units is different depending on what exactly is mixed with it; it can be various types of mucus; various types of black bile, various types of yellow bile and aqueous humor.

Therefore, such blood is sometimes thick, sometimes liquid, sometimes very black, sometimes light; its smell and taste also change - it becomes bitter or salty and sour.

As for mucus, it also happens to be natural and unnatural. Natural mucus is one that can ever turn into blood, because mucus is not fully ripened blood. Such mucus is a type of sweet mucus; it is not very cold, but, on the contrary, in comparison with the body it is slightly cold, but in comparison with blood and yellow bile it is cold. Sweet mucus is also unnatural. This is a tasteless mucus if natural blood is mixed with it, which we will talk about. Such mucus is often found in catarrh and spitting.

As for the natural sweet mucus, Galen claimed that nature did not prepare for it any special organ like a vessel, as for both types of bile, because this mucus has a close resemblance to blood, and all organs need it. Therefore, it is distributed in the body like blood. We will say that such a need for mucus is caused by two circumstances: one of them is necessity, the other is benefit. There are two reasons regarding necessity. The first is that the mucus should be close to the organs: when the organs are deprived of food coming from outside, the mucus turns into good blood, suitable for the capture of its substance by the stomach and liver. It turns into blood also due to random factors, the forces of which affect it with its natural heat, bring it to maturity, digest it and feed on it. Just as inborn heat brings mucus to maturity, digests it and turns it into good blood, so extraneous heat decays and spoils it. Such a reason for the need is not inherent in bile of both types, since both bile do not share with mucus the ability to turn into blood under the influence of inborn heat, although they have in common with it the fact that random heat makes them putrid and spoils.

The second reason for the need for mucus is that the mucus must be mixed with the blood and adapted to feed the organs of the mucous nature, such as, for example, the brain, because in the blood that feeds them, the mucus must in fact be present in a certain proportion. This is also true for both types of bile.

As for the usefulness of mucus, the mucus should moisten the joints and limbs, which move a lot, so that the joints do not become dry due to the movement of the limbs and from friction. Such utility is beyond necessity.

As for yellow bile, it also happens to be natural and happens residual, unnatural. Natural bile is a foam of blood; it is pure red, light, sharp; the hotter the redder.

When bile is born in the liver, it is divided into two parts: part goes with blood, and part is drained into the gall bladder. Part of the bile, leaving with blood, leaves for the sake of necessity and for the sake of benefit. The need is that bile should be mixed with blood to nourish organs that are supposed to have a good portion of bile in their nature in accordance with their share. Such, for example, are the lungs. And the benefit of bile is that it must thin the blood and guide it along tight paths.

Bile, filtered into the gall bladder, is also sent there for the sake of necessity and for the sake of benefit. The need can extend either to the body and relate to the release of the body from the remnants, or to one of the organs, which bile should nourish with bitterness.

And as for the benefit, it is twofold. Firstly, bile leaches sediment and sticky mucus from the stomach and, secondly, causes a burning sensation in the intestines and muscles of the anus in order to feel the need to leave for bowel movement. That is why sometimes kulange appears due to blockage of the duct leading from the gallbladder down to the intestine.

As for unnatural bile, it happens that bile loses its naturalness due to some extraneous impurity, and sometimes bile loses its naturalness for a reason that lies in itself, because such bile is unnatural in its substance. The first variety of unnatural bile is familiar and well known: it is bile, in which mucus is an extraneous impurity, and such bile originates most often in the liver. The second variety is less known; foreign impurity in it is black bile. Well-known bile is either bright yellow or the color of an egg yolk. This is because the mucus that mixes with bile is sometimes liquid, and then the first variety of bile appears, and sometimes it is thick, and then a second bile appears, that is, bile that looks like an egg yolk.

Less well-known bile is bile, which is called burned out, it occurs in two ways. Firstly, bile can burn out on its own, then ash appears in it, and the liquid part of the bile does not separate from the gold, on the contrary, the ash part is captured by the liquid part. This is the worst case, and this kind of bile is called burnt out.

Secondly, it happens that black bile penetrates the yellow from the outside and mixes with it; these are more favorable cases. If such a variety of bile is red, then its color is still clean and not shiny; on the contrary, this bile is more like blood, but only it is liquid and has changed its color for many reasons.

As for bile, which has lost its naturalness in its substance, bile, most of which originates in the liver, and bile, most of which originates in the stomach, belong to it. Bile, most of which originates in the liver, exists in one variety. This is the liquid part of the blood, when the blood burns out and its thick part turns into black bile.

As for black bile, it is natural, and sometimes residual, unnatural. Natural black bile is a thicket of good blood, its heavy, settling part. The taste of this bile is sweetly tart; when it is born in the liver, it is divided into two parts: one part is stolen with blood, and the other goes to the spleen. The part that is stolen with blood leaves for the sake of necessity and for the sake of benefit. The need lies in the fact that bile must be mixed with blood in an amount necessary for the nutrition of each of those organs, in kind of which a good part of bile must be present. Such, for example, are bones. As for the benefits, black bile strengthens and strengthens the blood, thickens it and prevents it from dissolving.

The part of the bile that goes to the spleen - and this is the part that the blood can do without - is also sent there for the sake of necessity and benefit. As for necessity, it can relate either to the whole body, and in this case it is the need to cleanse the body of excess, or to a specific organ, and then it is the need to nourish the spleen. As for the benefits of black bile, it is detected during the passage of bile to the mouth of the stomach, and this benefit is twofold: first, bile strengthens the mouth of the stomach, strengthens it and makes it denser; secondly, it irritates the mouth of the stomach with acid, excites hunger in it and causes appetite.

Know that yellow bile seeping into the gallbladder is bile that does not need blood, and bile that seeps out of the gallbladder is not necessary for the gallbladder. In the same way, black bile seeping into the spleen is bile, which can do without blood, and black bile oozing from the spleen is that bile that the spleen does not need. Just as the last of the mentioned varieties of yellow bile excites the force that pushes the juices from below, so the last of the mentioned varieties of black bile excites the

force that pulls the juices from above. May Allah be blessed, the best of creators and the most just of judges!

As for unnatural black bile, such bile is formed not as a result of settling and thickening, but as a result of ash and fumes. The fact is that when wet things mix with earthy things, then earthy things separate from them in two ways. This occurs either as a result of precipitation — this happens, for example, with blood when natural black bile is separated from it — or as a result of burnout, when the liquid part dissolves and the thick part remains. An example of this is blood and juices, when residual black bile, which is called "black bitterness," is separated from them.

About forces





General reasoning

On the kinds of forces, speaking generally and then for each of the five senses there is a separate organ from which the action of sensation is manifested.

However, if you investigate and verify how it should be necessary, it turns out that the situation is as Aristotle thought, and not those people, and the statements of the latter will be extracted from the premises that satisfy them, but are optional, and it turns out that they only the appearance of things follows. However, the doctor, since he is a doctor, is not obliged to inquire which of these cases is true - this rests with the philosopher or naturalist. A doctor, if it is indisputable for him that these organs are certain sources for these forces, should not know, during his studies in medicine, whether these forces were drawn from another source before or not, while the philosopher is not allowed to not know this.

Forces and actions are known one through the other, since any force is the beginning of a certain action, and any action comes only from any force. Therefore, we combined forces and actions in one department. According to the doctors, there are three kinds of forces and kinds of actions arising from them, according to doctors, there are three kinds: mental forces, the natural forces and the animal forces. Many philosophers and all doctors, especially Galen, believe that for all power there is a dominant organ; it is the deposit of this force, and the actions it produces come from it. Proponents of this opinion believe that the place of stay of mental strength and the source of its actions is the brain and that natural strength has two varieties. The purpose of one of them is to preserve the individual and its regime. This force manages the matter of nutrition and nourishes the body while it exists, and also nurtures it until the time of its growth. The location of this species and its source of action is the liver.

Another variety aims to preserve the species. She manages the matter of reproduction and isolates the seed substance from the mixtures of the body, and then gives it an image with the consent of her creator. The location of this species and its source of action are the testicles.

Fire.		Air.		Water		Land.	
Qualities							
Hot dry		hot-wet		Cold wet.		Cold dry.	

Topic 3. Diseases, their common causes and clinical signs.

3.1. Technological training module

The duration of the lesson is 4 hours.	Number of students: up to 8-10
Class Form	Practical training
Practice plan 1. Description of the reason. The concept of internal and external factors. 2. What is a disease. Kinds 3. Classification of simple diseases 4. Classification of complex diseases 5. Diseases of nature 6. Compound diseases 7. Structural diseases 8. Tumors 9. Cold tumors 10. Rashes, hot and cold rashes 11. Hot tumors	Brief summary of practical exercises To give the concept of: A disease is an unnatural state of the human body, which essentially determines the primary disorder in the action of a diseased organ. This comes either from an unnatural nature, or from an unnatural combination of particles. And the manifestation is something that follows this state, and it is unnatural, and it doesn't matter whether it is the opposite of the natural
The purpose of the training session: To give the concept of: A disease is an unnatural state of the human body, which essentially determines the primary disorder in the action of a diseased organ. This comes either from an unnatural nature, or from an unnatural combination of particles. And the manifestation is something that follows this	Goal is expressed To give the concept of: A disease is an unnatural state of the human body, which essentially determines the primary disorder in the action of a diseased organ. This comes either from an unnatural nature, or from an unnatural combination of particles. And the manifestation is something that follows this state, and it is unnatural, and it

state, and it is unnatural, and it doesn't matter whether it is the opposite of the natural	doesn't matter whether it is the opposite of the natural
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Practice text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

3.2. Technological map of a practical lesson.

Work stages and hours	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
2 - The main stage (120 minutes)	1. Conducting classes using the interactive method: "Who is faster, who is more" Students are asked questions and they quickly answer the questions asked and calculate the correct answers and evaluate the student. 2. Use of posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Division into small groups Participate Listen and answer questions
The final stage (5 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening Writes down Writes down
Kleine lesson (160 minutes)	<i>Identification and classification of simple and complex diseases.</i>	Curation of patients
Total: 320 minutes - 4 hours		

Questions on the topic

1. Description of the reason. The concept of internal and external factors.
2. What is a disease. Kinds
3. Classification of simple diseases
4. Classification of complex diseases
5. Diseases of nature
6. Compound diseases
7. Structural diseases
8. Tumors
9. Cold tumors
10. Rashes, hot and cold rashes
11. Hot tumors

Topic Description

The reason in the books about medicine is the circumstance that arises primarily and determines the existence of a particular state of the human body or the stability of this state. A disease, on the other hand, is an unnatural state of the human body, causing essentially a primary disorder in the action of a diseased organ. This comes either from an unnatural nature, or from an unnatural combination of particles. And the manifestation is something that follows this condition, and it is unnatural, and it doesn't matter whether it is the opposite of the natural one, such as pain with kulange, or not, such as excessive redness of the cheeks with pneumonia.

An example of a cause is putrefaction; an example of a disease is fever; an example of manifestation is thirst and headache. And another example of the reason is the overcrowding of blood vessels going down to the eye; an example of a disease is blockage of vessels in the grape shell; it's a disease of the gun, depending on the combination of particles; an example of manifestation is loss of vision. And another example of the cause is acute catarrh; an example of a disease is an ulcer in the lungs; an example of manifestation is redness of the cheeks and curvature of the nails.

A manifestation is called a "manifestation", considering it on its own or in relation to the one with whom it takes place, and is called a "symptom" from the point of view of research by a doctor who moves from this symptom to understanding the essence of the disease. A disease can sometimes be the cause of another disease - this is how coulange causes fainting, paralysis or epilepsy. Moreover, even the manifestation of the disease can be the cause of the disease: for example, severe pain causes fainting; severe pain can also cause swelling with the outflow of matter to a sore spot. Manifestation itself becomes a disease. Such, for example, is a headache that results from a fever: at times it is affirmed and strengthened so that it becomes a disease.

Sometimes something happens - in relation to oneself, to what was before, and to what follows after - a disease, manifestation and cause. Such, for example, consumptive fever. It is a manifestation of an ulcer in the lungs and the disease in itself and the cause, for example, of weakness of the stomach. And take, for example, a headache caused by a fever: it is a manifestation of a fever and a disease in itself, and sometimes it attracts leopards or sarses and thus becomes the cause of the two diseases mentioned.

About different conditions of the human body and about the kinds of diseases

According to Galen, there are three states of the human body: health - that is, a state in which the human body by nature and by the combination of particles is such that all the actions emanating from it are performed soundly and completely. A disease is the state of the human body, the opposite of this, and the third state, according to Galen, is neither health nor disease — either because of a lack of full health and complete illness, as happens, for example, with the body of old people recovering and children, or the reason for the coincidence of both states simultaneously in two organs or one organ, but in two categories that are far from each other, such as when an organ is healthy in relation to nature, but sick in relation to a combination of particles, or in one organ and in categories close to each other like nap. Example, when the body is healthy in terms of form, but not healthy in terms of size and position, or healthy in terms of passive qualities, but not healthy in terms of active qualities.

And sometimes this condition arises from the fact that health and illness follow each other at different times, such as when someone is alive in winter and sick in summer.

Diseases are simple and complex. A simple disease is a disease, which is one of the varieties of the disease of nature or one of the varieties of the disease of combinations of particles, which we will talk about later. A complex disease is one in which two of these varieties or more merge, merging into one disease.

First of all, let's start with simple diseases and say:

There are three kinds of simple diseases. The first genus is diseases related to organs similar in relation to particles, that is, diseases from a disorder of nature. They are attributed to organs similar in relation to particles, because they primarily and essentially happen to organs similar in relation to particles, and only because of this they affect complex organs. Such diseases can form and become existing in any organ similar to particles, whereas for complex diseases this is impossible.

The second kind is the diseases of the organs of the instruments. These are diseases of particle combinations that arise in organs composed of organs similar in relation to particles and which are instruments of action. The third genus is common diseases that happen to organs similar in relation to particles, but happen to organs of implements, since these are organs of implements, without the appearance of such diseases in organs of implements following their appearance in organs similar to particles. Such, for example, are diseases called “disruption of continuity” and “disintegration of the one”. The disruption of continuity sometimes occurs with articulation, without completely affecting the organs similar to the particles of which the articulation is composed, and sometimes it occurs, for example, with only nerves, bones and blood vessels.

In general, there are three kinds of diseases - diseases following a disorder of nature, diseases following a disorder of the image of a combination of particles, and diseases following a violation of continuity. Every disease follows one of these phenomena, comes from it and is attributed to it. Diseases of the disorder of nature are well known; there are sixteen of them, and we have already spoken about them.

About combination diseases

Combination diseases also boil down to four genera: these are addition diseases, size diseases, quantity diseases and position diseases.

Diseases of addition are reduced to four genera. This is, firstly, a disease of shape. They consist in the fact that the outlines change their natural appearance, and such a change is harmful to the action. Such is the curvature of a straight line, the straightening of a curved one, squaring a round shape, rounding a square one. This includes, for example, flat-headedness, if harm occurs from it, greater roundness of the stomach, lack of width in the pupil.

The second kind is diseases of the passages. There are three categories of them, since the passages either expand as the pupil expands, or the pannus, or the enlarged veins, or narrow as the pupil, airways or esophagus narrow, or clog as the openings of the grape membrane, vessels of the liver and other organs become clogged. The third kind is diseases of bags and cavities. They are divided into four categories, because the bags and cavities either increase and expand as the scrotum expands, or decrease and contract, like the stomach narrows and the ventricles of the brain contract in case of epilepticus, or they become clogged and filled with blood, just like the ventricles of the brain are clogged with sact, or empty and empty, like empty cavities of the heart, losing blood with fatal strong joy and fatal strong pleasure.

The fourth category is diseases of the surface of organs when, for example, what becomes rough is smooth, like, say, the stomach and intestines when they become smooth, or what needs to be smooth becomes rough, like, say, pulmonary tube when it is roughened. As for the diseases of magnitude, they are of two categories: they either belong to the category of increase, such as the elephantiasis or enormity of the penis - and this disease is called priapism - or like what happened to one person named Nikomakh, in whom all members increased so much that he was not able to move, either to the category of reduction, such as wrinkling of the tongue and reduction of the eyeball or drying out of the whole body.

As for the diseases of quantity, they relate either to the category of increase, which is natural, like extra teeth and extra fingers, or unnatural, like cones or stones in organs, or the category of reduction doesn't matter whether this decrease is by nature, like a person created without fingers, or a decrease not from nature, like a person with fingers cut off. As for the diseases of the situation, the situation, according to Galen, means "place" and also means "compatibility". There are four diseases of the situation: dislocation of an organ from its articulation, a change in its normal position without dislocation, as with a hernia attributable to the intestines, movement of the organ in an unnatural and involuntary way, as if trembling, while remaining in place without movement, as happens when petrified joints from gout disease . Diseases of compatibility embrace any state of an organ in relation to a neighboring organ, which is expressed in an unnatural rapprochement or distance, and there are two varieties of them. One is that it is impossible or difficult for an organ to move toward a neighboring organ after it was possible — for example, it happens with fingers when it is impossible for them to move in order to cling to neighboring fingers, or when it becomes impossible to move away and move away from them, although this was previously possible, either when it is difficult for the bodies to move away from each other - and this, for example, happens when the eyelids are relaxed or the joints are paralyzed, - or when it is difficult to open your palm and open your eyelids.

About Diseases from Continuity Disorders

As for diseases caused by disruption of continuity, they occur on the skin and are called scratches and abrasions, and also occur in meat. Recent ruptures in meat that have not been rotten are called wounds, and those that have been rotten are called ulcers. Pus appears in them because harmful surpluses rush toward them, because wounded places are weak and cannot use and absorb nutrients, which also turn into surpluses in them. Sometimes a wound and an ulcer is called a disruption in continuity that did not occur in meat. It occurs, for example, in a bone, breaking it into two parts or large pieces, either crumbling a bone or splitting it along. Violation also occurs in cartilage, occurring in all these three species, and in the nerves. If such a violation of continuity occurs across, it is called a cut; if it falls along and its depth is small, it is called splitting; if the depth is great, it is called penetration.

Sometimes the disorder occurs in various parts of the muscles; if it takes place at the end of the muscle, then it is called a rupture, it does not matter if it happened in a nerve or in a tendon; if it occurred along the width of the muscle, then it is called a slice, and if it fell along the length, and the amount of violation is small, but the depth is significant, this is called crushing; if there are many violations and they have spread wide and deep, this is called fragmentation and laceration. Sometimes crushing, tearing and fragmentation is called any violation that occurs in the middle of the muscle, whatever it may be.

If the violation occurs in the arteries or veins, it is called a breakthrough. In this case, it either runs across the vessel, and this is called a rupture or divergence, or in length, and this is called a cleavage. Sometimes a violation occurs in such a way that the mouths of the vessels open, a similar violation is called a breakthrough. When the violation occurs in the artery and the artery does not close, so that the blood flows from it into the surrounding space until this space is full, then the blood under pressure returns back to the vessel, and this is called hemorrhage. Some say "hemorrhage" about any internal arterial bleeding.

Know that not every organ admits the decay of a single whole. The heart, for example, does not allow it, and in such a decay death occurs.

Violation occurs either in the membranes and membranes and is then called a rupture, or occurs between two parts of a complex organ and separates these parts from one another without organs that are similar in relation to particles suffer a violation of continuity; this is called disconnection or dislocation. When such a phenomenon occurs in a nerve that has moved away from its place, this is called displacement.

Violation of continuity also occurs in the ducts, which expand because of this, and sometimes not in the ducts, and then ducts are created that did not exist. When a disruption in continuity, injury, and the like occurs in a body with a good nature, then it quickly becomes fit again, but if it occurs in a body with a bad nature, it sometimes cannot be treated, especially in a body such as the body of people who have dropsy or an upset digestion, or leprosy.

Know that if summer sores do not heal for a long time, then it comes to necrosis. In the books of the Canon containing a detailed account of diseases, you will find a complete study of the issue of disruption of continuity, which we have put aside this place.

As for complex diseases, let us first say a common word about them.

We say: by complex diseases we do not mean any diseases that happen simultaneously, but those diseases that, when combined, create with their combination something that is a single disease. Such, for example, are tumors. Acne also belongs to the category of tumors, for acne is a small tumor, and a tumor is a large acne.

With tumors, you can find diseases of all kinds. So, with them there is a disease of nature due to any damage, because there is no tumor that would not have arisen from a disorder of nature with matter. With a tumor, there is also a disease of addition and combination, for there is no tumor in which there would be no damage to the outlines and resizing. Often, with tumors, there are also positional diseases, there is also a general disease in them, that is, a violation of continuity, because there is no tumor in which there is no violation of continuity. After all, there can be no doubt that there is a violation of continuity if excess matter is poured into the swollen organ, placed between its parts and separates them from one another to get a place for itself.

A tumor happens in the soft organs, but something similar to a tumor also happens in the bones, this makes their body thicker and more moisture becomes in them. It is not surprising that an organ that can be increased by nutrition can also be influenced by the action of matter if it penetrates into this organ or forms in it.

Every tumor is such that it has no apparent cause. Its bodily cause is the transfer of matter from any organ to the underlying region; this is called qatar.

Sometimes the matter from which tumors and acne are born is hidden by other juices that are not harmful in quality.

When good juices are completely poured out during various types of emptying, either natural, as happens with a woman in labor during childbirth, or unnatural, as happens when a wound exudes commendable blood, bad juices remain unmixed, isolated; nature suffers from these juices and expels them, and sometimes the direction of the eruption goes to the skin; in this case, tumors and acne occur.

Tumors are divided into different types, but the most noteworthy are those of these varieties that arise from the source of the tumor, that is, from the bad juices from which the tumors originate. There are six types of bad juices from which tumors originate: these are four juices, watery moisture and wind. The tumor may be hot, but it may not be hot.

It should not be thought that a hot tumor is formed only from blood or bile and - no, it is formed from all matter that is hot in its substance or in which heat appeared due to decay, although these genera of tumors are also divided according to the division of species of all matter; but it's better to talk about this when considering various types of tumors.

Doctors tend to call a purely blood tumor a phlegmon, and a purely bile carbuncle. They call the combination of these two tumors a composite name and put the predominant one in front, so they sometimes say: “carbuncular phlegmon”, and sometimes “phlegmon carbuncle”. When such a tumor picks up pus, it is called a “boil”. If the boil is formed in friable meat, in the hollows behind the ears or on the groin and belongs to the genus malignant, we will talk about this in the corresponding department of private pathology, then it is called a “bubo”.

Hot tumors have an initial stage in which the juice rushes down and the body of the tumor becomes visible. Then the accumulation of juice increases and at the same time the body of tumors increases and spreads. Having reached the limit of its volume, the swelling stops and then begins to fall; ripening, it resolves or suppurates. The tumor ends with either resorption, or the accumulation of pus, or the transition to hardening.

As for non-hot tumors, they are formed either from black-gel, or from the mucous membrane, or from watery or windy matter. Tumors from black-gel matter come in three genera: cirrhosis, cancer — they most often occur in the fall — and glandular species, which include, in particular, mumps and cones. The difference between the types of glandular tumors and the first two genera of tumors is that the glandular tumors grow separately from the environment, such as “clean” cones, or adjoin it only from the outside, such as mumps, and other tumors merge with the substance of the organ in which they are, and penetrate into it. The difference between cancer and cirrhosis is that cirrhosis is a motionless, calm tumor that destroys or damages sensitivity, so that there is no pain. And cancer is a tumor that is mobile, growing, and harmful, which has roots that grow in the organs of the body. It is not necessary for cancer to lose sensitivity, unless it lasts a long time; in this case, it kills the diseased organ and the sensitivity in it disappears. Not far from the truth is the assertion that cirrhosis is distinguished from cancer by their manifestations, but not differences in substance.

Solid black-gel tumors are sometimes solid at the beginning of their existence, and sometimes later they become solid, especially blood tumors, but this also happens sometimes with mucous tumors.

Glandular tumors and growths differ from nerve balls similar to them in that such a ball holds its place more firmly and seems to be composed of nerves. If you press it so that it is heard, then it will form again; if you disconnect it with a strong medicine, without massage, then it does not recover. Most often, such tangles are formed from fatigue; they are destroyed by heavy crushing objects from lead and the like.

As for tumors from the genus of mucous membranes, they are divided into two types: into loose tumors and soft cones; they differ in that the cones are isolated in the bag, and friable tumors grow into organs and are not isolated. Most winter tumors are mucous, and even the hot ones are whitish.

Know that mucous tumors differ in the thickness of the mucus, its softness and fluid, so sometimes they are like black-gel tumors, sometimes like wind ones. Often, liquid mucus descends during catarrh into the gaps between the nerve fibers, so that it even reaches, for example, the lower muscles of the larynx and the underlying areas.

As for watery tumors, these are tumors similar to dropsy or dropsy of the testicle. Tumors that occur in the skull also belong to the number of aquatic and the like. Wind tumors are also divided into two varieties; one of them is bloating, the other is bloating. The distinction between bloating and bloating is twofold: on the one hand, in composition, and on the other, in penetration. The explanation of this is the following: when swelling, the wind mixes with the substance of the organ, and when bloating, it gathers in one place and stretches the organ without mixing with it.

A swollen tumor softens from palpation, and a swollen tumor exhibits significant or insignificant resistance to the tumor that presses.

There are as many acne species as tumors. Acne is bloody, as with smallpox; pure-bile, as with bile urticaria; Herpes simplex merging, as with measles; herpes; acne called "cloves"; jarab, warts and other types of acne. Acne is water, such as blisters, and air, such as bubbles. You will find all of this in Book Four, detailing the quality of the tumors and acne, as is appropriate for that book.

About the phenomena attributed to diseases

There are phenomena that go beyond diseases, but are attributed to them, namely, phenomena that enter the field of cosmetics. Some of them relate to hair, others to complexion, still others to smell, fourth to appearances in general, except for complexion. The types of hair diseases are: loss, crawl, shortness, fluid, cross-section, thinness, rudeness, excessive curly, excessive smoothness, gray hair, discoloration, whatever it may be.

Face color disorders fall into four categories: its change due to a disorder of nature with matter, as in jaundice, or without matter, as in plaster white color, arising from the predominance of cold nature alone, and when yellowness, which sometimes appears from the predominance only of a hot nature, into the category of changes from external causes - for example, the sun, cold and wind scorch complexion; in the category of spread on the skin, carrying the color of the face, bodies of a foreign color, as with a black bahak, or their point of penetration into the skin, as with moles and freckles. The fourth category is the traces left after the healing of the discontinuity that happened: such are the traces of smallpox and the scars of ulcers.

Odor flaws - this is when, for example, it smells from underarms or other unpleasant odors come from the body. Defects of appearance, except for color, are expressed in excessive emaciation or excessive obesity.

About periods of illness

Know that for most diseases there are four periods: the onset, the intensification, the period of ultimate development, and the recession. Time outside these periods refers to health periods. By the period of onset and ultimate development, we do not mean two extreme moments when the state of the disease is not visible: no, there is a special time for each of these periods and it is necessary to act separately in each of them.

The onset period is the time when the disease manifests itself, but it seems to be dubious in its circumstances and its amplification is not yet visible. Strengthening is the period when the deterioration of the disease increases from hour to hour; marginal development — the period when

the disease in all respects stops and remains in one position; recession - this is the period when a decrease in the disease manifests itself. The further it goes on, the more visible the decrease.

to send the comment

History

These periods sometimes exist in relation to the disease from the beginning to the end in all its attacks and are called general periods. And sometimes they exist in relation to each individual attack and are called partial periods.

In conclusion, the words about diseases

The name comes to diseases from various angles. They are called either by organs - carriers of the ailment, such as “side disease” and “lung disease”, or by manifestations as “epilepticus”, or for reasons as when we say: “disease from black bile”, or by likening as when we say: “lion's disease”, “elephant disease”, or associating the name with the person who first said that this disease happened to him. So, the doctors say: “Telephonic ulcer,” referring her to a man whose name was Tele. Or the name of the disease is associated with the city where they are often found, so the doctors say: “Balkh ulcers”, or it refers to the doctor who became famous for the successful treatment of this disease, such as “Chiron's ulcer”. Sometimes a disease is referred to by its substance and essential qualities, like a fever or a tumor.

Galen said: diseases are either external and are recognized by sensation, or internal, but easily recognizable as pain in the stomach and lungs, or difficult to recognize as damage to the liver and bile ducts. Sometimes they can be comprehended only by conjecture, like injuries that occur in the urinary tract.

Diseases are isolated, but there are also diseases of complicity, when an organ participates with another organ in its disease, or because they are mutually connected by nature and some tools connect them. Such, for example, are the brain and stomach, which are connected by nerves, or the uterus and nipples, which are connected by veins, or because one of the organs is expensive to the other - this is how the groin provides a pathway for the lower leg tumor.

Or, both organs are adjacent, such as the neck and brain, so that each of them acts as an accomplice to the other, especially if one of the organs is a weak neighbor and therefore takes surplus from its accomplice; such are the armpits in relation to the heart.

A complication of illness can also be from the fact that one of the organs is the source and the beginning of the functions of the other, such as the abdominal obstruction for the lung with respect to respiration, or from the fact that one organ serves the other, such as nerves that serve the brain, or because that both of them participate in the actions of the third body. So, for example, the brain participates with the kidneys, since they both participate in the actions of the liver.

Sometimes complicity turns into harm. So, for example, if the brain is in pain, then the stomach participates in it in pain, and digestion in it weakens. It sends bad fumes and undigested

nutrients to the brain and thereby adds pain to the brain itself. Participation in the disease proceeds according to the laws of the disease of the main organ in relation to the duration and frequency.

There are six degrees of health and body disease, as we now describe. There is a healthy body to the limit, a healthy body, but not to the limit, the body is not healthy, but not sick, as mentioned above, then the body is in good condition, quickly perceiving health, then the body is sick with a mild ailment, then the body is sick to the limit.

Diseases are submissive and rebellious. A submissive disease is one that can be easily treated in an appropriate way, and a rebellious one is a disease with which an obstacle is combined that does not allow it to be properly treated. Such is a headache if Qatar is combined with it.

Know that a disease corresponding to nature, age, season, is less dangerous than a disease that does not correspond to these and happens only due to a significant reason; know the same way: you can hope that the diseases of each season will pass at the opposite time of the year.

Know that there are diseases that pass into other diseases, the latter being expelled, and this is good; thus, one disease cures several other diseases. So, for example, a four-day fever often cures of swelling, gout, veins, joint pain, itching and scabies, acne and cramping. Also, Zarab cures from inflammation of the eyes, from the slippery of the intestines, from pleurisy and from the opening of the vessels of the anus. Zarab is useful for any black-disease, pain in the thigh, pain in the kidneys and uterus.

But it happens that some diseases pass into other diseases and the situation becomes worse from this. So, pleurisy goes into pneumonia, and a disease called pharinitis turns into lithargus.

Among the diseases there are diseases that pass on to others, such as scabies, leprosy, smallpox, pestilence fever, rotten ulcers, especially if people's homes are cramped and also if the neighbor is under the wind; inflammation of the eyes, which is especially easy to pass on to someone who examines a diseased eyelid with his own eyes, a sore mouth on his teeth - it even causes the thought of sour - or, for example, consumption and barass. Some diseases are inherited by descendants, such as baras, natural bald head, gout, consumption, leprosy. There are diseases that are characteristic only of certain tribes or inhabitants of a given area and are common in them.

Know that the weakness of the members is a consequence of the disorder of nature and sagging addition.

General reasoning

There are three reasons for the various states of the body that we spoke about earlier, that is, health, illness, and the average condition between them: the cause is preceding, the reason is external, and the reason is binding. The preceding and connecting causes have in common that they are bodily things, that is, they are connected with juice, or with nature, or with addition, and the external cause refers to things that are outside the substance of the body, and comes either from external bodies, such as that which happens from a blow, from hot air, from food, hot or cold, entering the body, or from the side of the soul, since the soul is something other than the body. Such, for example, is what happens from anger and fear, and from what is like them. The preceding and external causes

converge in the sense that sometimes a mediating link exists between them and the aforementioned states of the body, and external causes and linking reasons converge in that there is sometimes no mediating link between them and the aforementioned states of the body. However, the preceding reasons are at odds with the binders in that the preceding causes are not immediately followed by a particular condition, and there are other reasons between them that are adjacent to a particular state of the body closer than the preceding ones. The foregoing causes diverge from the external in that the former are bodily. And one more thing: between the previous causes and the state of the body there is certainly a mediating link, but for external reasons this is not necessary. There is absolutely no mediating link between the connecting causes and the state of the body, but for external reasons this is not necessary, and both circumstances are equally possible.

The foregoing causes are bodily causes, that is, related to juices, natures or additions, which determine a condition not as a root cause, that is, determine it through a mediating link, and the linking causes are bodily causes that determine various conditions of the body as the root cause, that is, they condition them without a mediating link. External causes are not bodily causes, which determine the various conditions of the body both as the root cause and not as the root cause. An example of the preceding causes: overfilling with juices, causing fever, overfilling of the vessels of the eye, causing cataracts; examples of linking causes: putrefaction, causing fever, moisture flowing to the openings of the grape shell, as a reason for clogging of blood vessels and clogging as a cause of blindness.

An example of external causes: sunny heat, increased physical movement, worries, insomnia, eating foods that have a hot property, such as garlic, all cause fever, as well as a blow to the eye, causing the pupil to dilate and cataract.

Every reason is either a cause essentially, like pepper, which is hot, or opium, which is cold, or by-product, like cold water, which warms by tightening pores and blocking heat, or hot water, which cools by dissolving juices, or palmon, which cools by expelling hot juices.

Not every cause reaching the body has an effect on it; sometimes, three more things are needed: a force emanating from an active force, a force emanating from a predisposing force of the body, and also the possibility of one of these forces meeting with the other for a while, sufficient for this action of the cause to manifest itself.

The nature of the causes as the determining factors is not the same. Sometimes the cause is the same, but causes different diseases in the bodies of different people or causes different diseases at different times; the effect of the same reasons on the strong and on the weak, on the very sensitive and on the little sensitive person is not the same.

Some causes of the disease leave a mark, others do not leave a mark. Causes that leave a mark are those reasons whose influence persists when they leave the body, and those that do not leave a mark are those reasons, after the disappearance of which recovery occurs.

We say: the reasons that change the state of the body and keep its state unchanged are either mandatory reasons that a person cannot resist throughout his life, or are optional. There are six categories of obligatory reasons: the category of ambient air, the category of food and drink, the

category of body movements and rest, the category of soul movements, the category of sleep and wakefulness, the category of emptying and detention. First of all, let's start with the air category.

Theme 4. On measures to maintain health and education.

4.1. Technological training module

The duration of the lesson is 2 hours.	The duration of the lesson is 63 hours.
Class Form	Practical training
Practice plan 1. How many types of health care activities and which 2. Nutrition 3. Sleep and wakefulness 4. Physical culture	Brief summary of practical exercises Writing concepts about: Medicine, first of all, is divided into two parts: the theoretical part and the practical part. Each of these parts is science and theory.
The purpose of the training session: Writing concepts about: Medicine, first of all, is divided into two parts: the theoretical part and the practical part. Each of these parts is science and theory..	Goal is expressed Writing concepts about: Medicine, first of all, is divided into two parts: the theoretical part and the practical part. Each of these parts is science and theory..
Teaching methods	Demonstration, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Practice text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

4.2. Technological map of a practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher lesson	Trainees
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Audience Cleanliness 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	students

2 - The main stage (140 minutes)	1. Conducting classes using the interactive method: Beehive Method This method is aimed at solving a problem with a group or dividing the group into two parts. The task may be different or one for the whole group and within 10-15 minutes the problem is solved and the most suitable answer is chosen. 2. Use of posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Division into small groups Participate Listen and answer questions
The final stage (5 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening Writes down Writes down
Clinical lesson (160 minutes)	<i>Implementation of measures to maintain health in patients.</i>	Curation of patients
Total: 320 minutes - 4 hours		

Questions on the topic

1. How many types of health care activities and which
2. Nutrition
3. Sleep and wakefulness
4. Physical culture

Topic Description

On the cause of health and illness and the inevitability of death

Medicine, first of all, is divided into two parts: the theoretical part and the practical part. Each of these parts is science and theory. However, that part, which is especially called the theory, speaks only of views, and not of practical knowledge, that is, this is the part by which natures, juices, forces, types of diseases, their manifestation and causes are known.

That part, which is especially called practical, gives knowledge of how to carry out procedures and establish a regimen, that is, this part that teaches you how to maintain health in such a state of the body or how to treat the body in such a state of the body or how treat the body with such a disease. Do not think that the practical part is only the practice and methods of treatment. On the contrary, it is that part of medicine that teaches this practice and treatment methods, as we explained above.

In the first and second parts of the Book, we completed the presentation of the general theoretical part of medicine. Now in the remaining two parts we will outline the practical part of medicine in general terms. Practice is divided into two parts. The first of them is knowledge of the regime of healthy bodies, that is, it is devoted to the issues of maintaining health and therefore is called the science of maintaining health. The second part is the knowledge of the regimen of a sick body, indicating ways to return to a healthy state; it is called the science of treatment.

Thus, we say that the main thing in the art of maintaining health is the balancing of the necessary, general factors, which were mentioned above. The focus should be on balancing seven factors.

They are:

- 1) the balance of nature, 2) the choice of food and drink, 3) cleaning the body of excess,
- 4) maintaining the correct physique, 5) improving what is inhaled through the nose,
- 6) adaptation of clothes; 7) balance of physical and mental movement.

The latter includes, to some extent, sleep and wakefulness.

About education

About the mode of the child from the moment of his birth until he gets to his feet

Regarding the regimen of a newborn with a balanced nature, scientists said that the first duty is to cut the umbilical cord, leaving it on four fingers, then bandage it with slightly twisted clean wool so that it does not hurt; after this, place a piece of cloth dampened with olive oil in this place. After cutting the umbilical cord, it is necessary to take equally the turmeric, dragon blood, anzarut, cumin, ear and myrrh, rubbing them, sprinkle on the umbilical cord. After this, you need to rush to wash the baby's body with slightly salty water, so that the surface of the body hardens and his skin is strengthened. It is best to mix a little blood, costus, sumac, fenugreek and sa'tara with salt. The nose and mouth are not moistened with salt water. We considered it necessary to immediately strengthen the body of the child because at first he is in trouble from everything that touches his body and everything seems tough and cold to him. This comes from the tenderness of his skin and from his warmth. For this reason, every thing for him is cold, tough and rude. If the child is too dirty and wet, then it will be necessary to wash it again with salt water. Then you need to bathe him in warm water. In this case, you constantly need to clean his nostrils with fingers with trimmed nails. After that, you need to drip a little olive oil into your eyes. It is also necessary to tickle the anus with the little finger so that it opens, while you need to beware of the effects of the cold.

When the umbilical cord disappears, which happens after three to four days, it is best to sprinkle ash on the navel with shells, or ash, calf tendons, or burnt tin, crushed in wine.

When it is necessary to swaddle a child, it is necessary that the recipient first gently touch with her fingertips and squeeze parts of his body. At the same time, it should expand what it is desirable to expand, and narrow down what it is desirable to narrow in order to give each part of the body a more beautiful shape. All this should be repeated several times with a light touch with your fingertips. Eyes constantly need to be wiped with something like silk matter. The bladder should also be slightly

suppressed to facilitate the emission of urine. Then it is necessary to extend both hands of the child so that the elbow part of his hands touches his knees. The baby's head is wrapped in cloth or a suitable cap is put on. They put him to sleep in a room with moderate air, that is, neither cold nor hot; it is necessary that the room has a shadow and dusk, that is, sharp light should not penetrate there. It is also necessary that in the cradle his head lay higher than the rest of the body, and care must be taken not to bend his neck, limbs and spine.

It is best to bathe your baby and wash with hot water after a long sleep. Sometimes you can bathe a day two or three times; at the same time, in summer you can gradually switch to less warm water, but in winter you need to bathe only with water of moderate heat. It is necessary to bathe him until his body is heated up and turns red. Then take it out of the water.

When swimming, it is necessary to protect his ears from water. During bathing, the child should be kept as follows. First, the swimmer puts the baby with his chest, and not with his stomach, on his left hand and holds it with his right hand. Then, during washing, he tries to ensure that both palms of the child gently and carefully touch his back, and the feet - his head. Then the child is drained with a soft cloth and slowly wiped, and first placed on his stomach, and then on his back. Throughout this time, do not stop stroking, feeling and shaping its members. Then they bring the child to the proper position, swaddle and drip sweet olive oil into his nose, which rinses his eyes and cleanses the shells of the eyes.

About breastfeeding and weaning

Regarding the circumstances of breastfeeding and other nutrition, the following should be said: whenever possible, mother's milk should be fed, because it is like food more like the substance of the food that the baby received in the form of menstrual blood, while still in the mother's womb. It is this blood that turns into milk, and therefore the child perceives it more easily and quickly gets used to it. Practice has shown that when sucking the nipple of the mother, the child receives very great benefits to prevent various suffering. It is necessary to limit feeding two to three times a day, moreover, at first you do not need to feed a lot.

In addition, it is desirable that first someone else feeds, and not the mother, until the mother's nature is balanced. Before feeding, it is good to give the baby a lick of a little honey.

In the morning, before feeding the baby, you need to pull the nipple two or three times to strain a little milk, especially if the milk has flaws, and then apply it to the chest. If milk is poor-quality and bitter, then the nurse is best not to eat the baby before, do not feed the baby.

Among the useful means necessary for infants to strengthen their nature are: firstly, gentle swaying, and secondly, music and a song usually sung when lulling. According to the degree of perception of these two things, the child predisposes him to exercise and music. The first relates to the body, and the second to the soul.

If there is any obstacle to breastfeeding because of maternal weakness or spoilage or thinness of milk, you must choose a nurse who meets the requirements described below by age, appearance, nature, breast shape, milk quality, time elapsed from the time of childbirth to the time of feeding someone else's baby, and by the gender of her baby.

When such a nurse is found, her food needs to be improved, giving her dishes of wheat, spelled, lamb, kid and fish that do not have stinky and hard meat; Lettuce, almonds and hazelnuts are also commendable foods. Of the vegetables for the nurse, the indow, mustard and garden basil are bad because they spoil the milk; common mint also has such an effect.

As for the requirements for a nurse, we start with a requirement for her age: we say that the best age is between 25 and 35 years. It is considered youth; and the age of health and perfection.

As for the appearance and physique of the nurse, she should have a pleasant skin color, strong neck, strong and wide chest, developed elastic muscles, should not be too thick and not too thin.

The nurse should have a good and kind character, that is, she should not quickly succumb to such a bad spiritual? reactions like anger, sadness, fear and the like, because all this spoils the nature and often affects feeding. For this reason, the Messenger of God, peace and blessings of Allaah be upon him, forbade him to hire demoniac women as nurses. In addition, the bad nature of the nurse is the cause of poor care for babies and reduces the care of the nurse.

As for the shape of the breasts, they should be dense and large, but not saggy, while, however, they should not be ugly large and should not be soft, hard.

Nursing milk should have moderate density and stand out in moderation, its color should be white and not change, but not be greenish, neither yellowish nor reddish; it should have a pleasant, not bad smell; its taste should be sweetish, neither bitter nor salty and not sour.

Its particles must be homogeneous, then it is not liquid, does not spread, and at the same time it is not very thick, like pickled. The particles of such milk are not heterogeneous, and it does not form a lot of foam,

The quality of milk is tested by dripping it on the nail: if it spreads, it means it is liquid, if it does not spread on the nail, then it is thick. It is also tested in a glass bowl: adding a little myrrh to the milk, stir with a finger, as a result, the amount of coagulated part and the separated liquid is recognized. In good milk, the curdled part and the liquid part are equal.

If you involuntarily have to use a nurse whose milk does not have the described qualities, then they do as follows: they give the child milk milk and treat the nurse at the same time.

As for artificial feeding, with the density and bad smell of milk, it is best to drink it after keeping it in the air, but if the milk is too warm, then you should not, of course, give them a drink on an empty stomach.

As for the treatment of the nurse, then if she has thick milk, she should be given sikanjabin al buzuri, boiled together with such thinners as bullet mint, hyssop, thyme and mountain sarat; she is given a citron and the like; to her food you need to add a little radish. It is recommended to induce vomiting at the nurse by drinking hot sikanjabin. She is also advised to exercise moderately. If she has a hot nature, then she should drink sikanjabin with liquid wine or separately.

If her milk is liquid, then she is not recommended to exercise, and she should be given food that forms thick blood. Sometimes she is given sweet wine or grape molasses if there is no obstacle; prolonged sleep is also recommended.

If she has little milk, then you need to find out the reason for this. The reason may be the bad hot nature of the whole body or only breasts, which can be ascertained from the signs outlined in previous chapters. If when feeling the breasts, the presence of heat is noticed in them, then you need to give her a barley decoction, spinach and the like. If you feel signs of the coldness of nature, go for the presence of a blockage, or weakness of the attracting force, then you need to add light things with a hotter property to her food. You should also carefully place the cans under the breasts. In this case, carrot seeds are also useful, carrot itself is very useful. If the reason for the lack of milk is the low consumption of food, then you need to feed it with soup made from barley, bran and various cereals. Useful and beef fat with pure wine. It is necessary to add to it in the soup and in general in food the root and seeds of fennel officinalis, dill and Chernushka sowing.

They say that in this case it is very useful to eat sheep's or goat's udders with the milk in it. It is useful in its resemblance to female breasts or in its quality. Experience has shown that if you give the nurse a drink for several days in a row with barley water with the addition of one dirham of wood grinder larvae or dried earthworms, this will be of great benefit, as well as broth from salted fish heads seasoned with dill juice.

Other milk-increasing agents include the following: add a little clean wine to one beef fat and give it a drink, or take ground sesame seed, mix it with wine, filter it and give it a drink, or apply a dressing for backgammon sludge to the breasts with olive oil and donkey's milk, or they take one baked pulp of cooked eggplant and soak it in wine, give it a nurse, or bran with radish and boil it in a wine and give it a drink, or take three ukiyi of dill seeds and one ukiyu of seeds pendulum blue, leek seeds and two seeds ukiyo alfalfa and fenugreek, all mixed with the juice squeezed drug fennel, honey and bacon and allow to drink.

If there is so much milk secreted by the nurse that causes her concern and it spoils due to a large rush and thickening in the breasts, then its quantity is reduced by reducing the food of the nurse or giving her less nutritious food. A dressing is also applied to the breasts and body from a mixture of cumin and vinegar, or a mixture of pure clay with vinegar, or lentils boiled in vinegar; then they give her salt water to drink.

Eating plenty of peppermint or applying it to your breasts increases milk production.

With an unpleasant odor of milk, the nurse is treated with a pleasantly smelling wine, and they are also fed with good food with a pleasant smell.

As for the requirement for a deadline expiring from the birth of the nurse, it is necessary that her permission from the burden is not too close, that is, one and a half two months. It is also necessary that her child is a boy and that she carries it during the natural period, that is, that she does not have a premature birth or is not in the habit of having a miscarriage.

A nurse is recommended to exercise moderately and eat foods that provide a good chyme. In no case can you have sexual intercourse with her, because it sets in motion menstrual blood, which spoils the

smell of milk and reduces its amount. She can even become pregnant, which will be very harmful for both children. The infant will suffer from the expenditure of the best portion of milk on the nutrition of the embryo, and the embryo will suffer from a decrease in nutrition caused by the infant's need for milk.

At each feeding, especially during the first feeding, it is necessary to strain out a little milk and, while massaging the breasts slightly, help the baby so that increased sucking does not harm his throat and esophagus. This makes sucking easier.

It is useful to give the baby a spoonful of honey before each feeding; it would be nice if you mix a little wine with honey. It is not necessary to feed too much at one time, but it is best to feed little and many times. If you feed the baby immediately, it often leads to dizziness, bloating, the accumulation of wind and makes urine colorless. If a child has all this happening, then he does not need to be fed and should be made to fairly starve and put to bed until complete digestion.

In the early days, you need to feed at most three times a day. As we mentioned above, if on the first day the mother is not feeding the child, then this is better. When the nurse's nature worsens, or a disease causing suffering, or severe diarrhea, or distressing constipation appears, it is best to entrust the feeding to another woman until the nurse recovers. The same way you need to do if the nurse is forced to take various potent drugs.

If the baby sleeps after feeding, then the cradle should not be shaken much, because at the same time milk is shaken in his stomach, but the cradle needs to be moved quietly. A little cry before feeding is helpful.

The natural feeding period is two years. If a child has an appetite for anything other than milk, then it is necessary to give gradually and not force it.

When the front teeth appear, you need to gradually switch to a denser food, excluding hard things to chew. You need to start with bread chewed by a nurse. Then they give bread with water and honey, or wine, or milk, while giving them a little more water to drink; sometimes a little wine is mixed with water.

In no case do you need to feed your fill. If a glut happens to him, bloating and urine turn white, then he should not be given anything. It is best to feed the baby after lubricating his body and bathing.

Later, when the baby is weaned, they go on to something like stew and easily digestible meat.

It is necessary that weaning should occur gradually, and not Suddenly immediately. At the same time, they occupy the child with food, made in the form of acorns from bread and sugar. If the child relentlessly demands the breast, asks to feed and cries, then it is necessary to lubricate the nipple of the breast with a rubbed mixture of myrrh and bulgarian peppermint taken with one dirham.

In conclusion, we say: caring for a child lies in its hydration, because its nature is similar to moisture and needs it for nutrition, growth and moderate, but frequent movement. This is natural for him, and nature itself requires it, especially when he moves from childhood to youth.

When the child begins to stand on his feet and move around, then it is necessary to protect him from violent movements. He should not be allowed to walk or sit until he himself so desires, for this could damage his legs and spine.

When the child begins to sit and crawl on the ground, it is necessary to plant him in a soft and smooth place so that the roughness of the earth does not scratch him; at the same time chips, knives and the like stabbing and cutting objects are removed from there. It is necessary to protect it from sliding from a high place.

When the fangs start to erupt, you need to prevent the child from eating hard things to chew, so that as a result of increased chewing, the substance forming the fangs does not disappear. At this time, you need to lubricate his gums with the rabbit's brain and internal chicken fat in order to facilitate dentition. If the gums prevent penetration, then you need to lubricate the child's head and neck with olive oil, washed by shaking with hot water. You must also drip such olive oil in your ears.

When the teeth grow to such an extent that they give the opportunity to bite, the child sticks his fingers to them and bites them. In this case, you need to give him a piece of not too dry licorice root or its condensed juice, because in this case it is very useful.

Licorice root is also useful for various ulcers and pain in the gums. It is also necessary to rub his mouth with salt and honey so that pain does not appear. Then, when tooth growth intensifies, you need to give the child pieces of candy from licorice juice or a piece of not too dry root, which he must keep in his mouth.

When a child's teeth grow, it's very suitable to lubricate his neck with sweet olive oil or sweet oil in general. When he begins to speak, he must constantly lubricate the base of his tongue.

About diseases of infants and their treatment

Under the treatment of infants, this implies the establishment of a regimen for the nurse: if she has an overflow of blood, then she is allowed to bleed by putting suction cans or opening a vein. In case of overflow with any juice, it is cleaned of excess of this juice. If you want to fix the nature or weaken it, or stop the raising of fumes to the head, or improve the work of the respiratory organs, or change the bad nature, then the nurse is treated by appropriate means.

If the nurse is treated with laxatives or she has severe diarrhea on her own, or she is treated by inducing vomiting, or she has severe vomiting on her own, then it is best to instruct the other woman to feed the baby that day.

Now we mention the particular diseases that occur in infants. Such diseases include inflammation of the letters. tumors that occur in the gums with tooth growth, or inflammation in the tendons of both jaws, and spasm of these tendons. If this happens, then you need to carefully touch these places with your fingers and anoint with the oils mentioned above in connection with the growth of teeth. Some believe that in this case, you need to rinse your mouth with a mixture of honey with chamomile oil or turpentine resin. Water the child's head with water boiled with medicinal chamomile and dill.

Regarding the diarrhea that occurs in children, especially during the germination of teeth, some believe that this is caused by the fact that the child absorbs salty, pus-like discharge on the gums along with milk. It is possible that this is not the cause of diarrhea, but it stems from the fact that nature at this time is busy creating organs, and not digestion. Perhaps the cause is pain, which also interferes with digestion in weak bodies.

If diarrhea is minor, then you should not deal with it. If there is a danger of strengthening it, you need to make a poultice on the baby's stomach from seeds of rose, or celery, or anise, or cumin, or apply a dressing made from cumin and rose soaked in vinegar, or from millet boiled in water with a small amount of vinegar .

If this does not help, then you need to give him in cold water one danak of rennet sucker kid. At the same time, milk coagulation must be prevented in the child's stomach, for which purpose milk substitutes such as soft-boiled egg yolk, bread crumb cooked in water and oolum cooked in water should be given to the child that day. If a child develops constipation, then a mouse feces is placed in the anus, or a candle made of pure honey cooked to a density, or mixed with bullet mint or "violet root" in the usual or burnt form. Or the child is given a little honey, or a pea-sized piece of turpentine tree resin, and carefully rub his stomach with olive oil or smear the navel with bovine bile with cyclamen. Sometimes, a child appears to have a burn on the gums, in this case (smear with heated oil and wax; salted rotten meat is also useful.

Sometimes, especially during germination, spasm appears. For the most part, it is caused by an indigestion along with extreme weakening of the nerves, especially in thick and wet children. In this case, they treat with iris oil, or kasatika or henna oil, or wallflower oil.

Sometimes it happens in children cousin, in this case it is necessary to treat with water in which a mad cucumber is cooked, or with a mixture of violet oil and mad cucumber oil.

If spasms occur after fever and severe diarrhea, or they appear little by little, then we can assume that they are due to dry nature. In this case, sweat should be caused from the joints with pure violet oil or mixed with a small amount of pure wax. In addition, several times you need to water the child's head with olive oil, violet oil and others. In the same way you need to do if dry cousin happens.

Infants also suffer from cough and runny nose; in this case, it is recommended to pour a large amount of hot water on the head of the sick child and anoint his tongue with honey several times; then tickle the back of the tongue with his fingers to induce profuse vomiting of mucus, after which he will recover. Or they take gum arabic, tragacanth, quince seeds, condensed licorice juice and candy and every day they give a little of all this to drink with fresh milk.

Sometimes children suffer from respiratory distress, then you need to smear olive oil under the ears and the back of the tongue and cause vomiting. It is also helpful to cover the entire tongue with oil. In addition, you need to drip hot water into your mouth and let a little flaxseed with honey lick.

Children also often suffer from kul disease, because the skin of their mouth and tongue is very soft and does not withstand even gentle friction, especially the friction of the watery part of the milk. Therefore, it bothers them and causes the kula.

The nastiest kula is coal black, it is deadly.

Only white and red kula can be cured, and it is necessary to treat it with lighter means for kula, mentioned in the Book on Private Diseases. Sometimes one pounded violet is enough, either mixed with a rose and a small amount of saffron, or you can limit yourself to one sweet horn. Sometimes it is enough to give squeezed juice of lettuce, black nightshade and astragalus. If stronger means are needed, then it is necessary to use the crushed licorice root.

Sometimes acne from the gums and kula helps myrrh thoroughly mashed with honey, an ink nut and incense crusts. Sometimes you can confine yourself to a condensed juice of sour berries of mulberry sludge or unripe grapes. It is also useful to rinse your mouth with honey wine or honey water, followed by the use of some of the dryers we mentioned.

If stronger means are required, then six dirhams of turmeric, pomegranate peel, pomegranate and sumac, a dash of ink hazel dirham and two dill dirhams should be taken. Pound all this, sift and sprinkle in your mouth.

Sometimes in children, fluid flows from the ear, this is because their body, especially their brain, is very wet. In such cases, you need to put a little wool in your ear moistened with a mixture of honey and wine, into which a little more alum or saffron, or natural soda is added. Sometimes you can limit yourself to wetting the wool with only tart wine. Sometimes a little saffron is also consumed, but in this case, wine is added.

In children, ears often suffer from wind or damp. They need to be treated with lycium juice, sugar, rock salt, lentils, myrrh, colocvint seeds and juniper. All this is boiled in oil and dripped into the ears.

Sometimes a hot tumor called “thirst” appears in the brains of children, as a result of which the pain spreads to the eyes and throat and the face turns yellow. In this case, it is necessary to cool and moisten the brain by applying the peel of pumpkin and cucumber, lotions from nightshade juice and, in particular, purslane of garden and rose oil mixed with a little vinegar and egg yolk with rose oil. The peel or lotion must be constantly changed.

Water collects in the head of infants; we mentioned the treatment of this in connection with head diseases.

When children have swollen eyes, they need to be smeared with lycium juice and milk, then washed with chamomile broth, as well as infusion of garden basil. Because the children cry a lot, they sometimes have an eyesore on the pupils, and in this case, they need to be treated with squeezed nightshade juice. If sulak appears on the eyelids from crying, then it is also necessary to treat with nightshade juice.

If a fever occurs in infants, then in this case it is best to warm the nurse and give her a drink of something like pomegranate juice with sikanjabin and honey, or cucumber juice with a little camphor and sugar. Then forced to sweat the child; To do this, squeeze the juice of fresh reed, and this juice is applied to the crown of the head and legs, then wrapped up, as a result of which it will sweat.

When children suffer from abdominal pains, they writhe and cry; in this case, they make a poultice on their stomach with hot water or a large amount of warmed oil mixed with a small amount of wax.

: Children sometimes sneeze continuously, which may be caused by a tumor in the brain; in this case, they treat the tumor by cooling and lubricating the head with coolants, such as juices and oils, and if sneezing is not caused by a tumor in the brain, then you need to blow the powder of garden basil into both nostrils.

Sometimes acne appears on the body of children. If they turn into black ulcers, then it is deadly, and white, like red, is treatable. If kula mouth ulcers are fatal, then why should they not be fatal when they cover the entire body in the form of acne. Sometimes the appearance of acne is very useful. In all cases, they are treated with such drying agents as rose, myrtle, mastic tree leaves and tamarisk, by washing the child with water in which these funds are boiled. They are also treated with the oils of these plants.

Benign acne must be left until they mature and then treated. If acne turns into ulcers, then use a patch made from lead white. Sometimes you need to rinse with honey water with the addition of a small amount of natural soda. Do the same with kula. If acne becomes very dense and you need to use stronger means, then you need to rinse with a solution of one bavrax, only you need to add milk so that the child tolerates washing more easily.

If the surface of the skin of the child is covered with blisters, then you need to bathe it in warm water, boiled with myrtle, rose, fragrant chinton and leaves of the mastic tree. In this case, it is most necessary to improve the food of the nurse.

Sometimes the navel swells in children from excessive crying, or one of the causes of a hernia is generated. In such cases, it is recommended to grind azhgon, knead it on egg white and apply to a sore spot, and a thin linen rag above it; or burnt lupine and myrrh moistened with nabiz, and then bandaged. More effective are astringents of hot quality such as myrrh, bark and cones of cypress, akakiya, sabur and what is indicated in connection with a hernia.

It also happens - on the navel, especially immediately after cutting the umbilical cord, a tumor appears. In this case, it is necessary to give the child a drink of chancale, and this is an oxworm, and the tar of the turpentine tree, having previously dissolved both in sesame oil; you also need to grease the navel with this mixture.

Sometimes it happens that the child does not sleep, cries incessantly and very loudly, and as a result there is a need for an artificially induced sleep. Maybe he will fall asleep if you apply peel or poppy seeds to his crown and temples, after mixing them with lettuce oil and poppy seed oil.

If you need a stronger remedy, you should proceed from the following recipe: you need to take hemp seeds, lecanor, white poppy, yellow poppy, flaxseed, fruits of the Khuzistan rose, astragalus seeds, large plantain seeds, lettuce seeds, fennel seeds, anise and cumin, all boil it gently, then ceiling and add the uncooked and roasted flea plantain. Then, having mixed all this with an equal amount of sugar, you need to give your child two dirhams. If you want to make this tool stronger, then you need to add to it opium in the amount of one third of one of the components of the mixture or even less.

When the children hiccup, you need to give them a coconut drink with sugar. In the case of severe vomiting, it is sometimes useful to give the child a half-can of cloves to drink, and sometimes apply to the stomach any of the weak remedies that stop vomiting.

If the child's stomach is weakening, then it is necessary to lubricate his stomach with maysusan with pink or myrtle water, and also give him quince juice mixed with a small amount of cloves and succa or a mixture of one succarate with a small amount of maybich.

Sometimes it happens that a child sees terrible dreams; for the most part this comes from overeating due to excessive greed. When the food spoils to such an extent that it is felt by the stomach, then the suffering is transmitted to the power of representation and imagination, and as a result the child has bad, terrible dreams. Therefore, it is not necessary to put a child burdened with food to sleep, but give him honey to digest what is in the stomach so that it descends.

Sometimes in children the throat swells between the mouth and esophagus, and often this tumor spreads to the muscles and cervical vertebrae. In this case, you need to soften the nature with a candle, then treat with thickened mulberry juice and the like.

If the child snores loudly in a dream, then you need to give him crushed flaxseed with honey or crushed cumin mixed with honey.

It happens that children suffer from epilepticus. We mentioned her treatment in connection with head diseases. But we will nevertheless mention here a thing that is very useful from this disease, namely: you need to take equal parts of tar, a beaver stream and cumin, mix and crush them and give them a drink in the amount of three hubs.

When the child's rectum falls out, you need to take one dirham of pomegranate peel, fresh myrtle, the inner shell of the acorn, dry rose, burnt horn, Yemeni alum, goat's hoof, pomegranate color and ink nut, boil it all in water to highlight them force. Then you need to put the child in this warm water.

If a child suffers from Zahir diarrhea due to a cold, then in this case it is useful to take three dirhams of sowing cress and cumin, ceiling, sift, knead on old beef fat and give the child a drink with cold water.

Small worms sometimes appear in the stomach of children, which bother them. Mostly they are in the area of the anus. Long worms also appear, but flat ones are very rarely formed. When long worms appear, they treat with a small amount of infusion of citrus wormwood, giving it to drink in milk in proportion to the strength of the child. Sometimes bitter wormwood, embelia, bovine bile and flesh of colocvint are applied to the stomach. As for the small worms that appear in the anus, one needs to take one part of the elecampane high and the celandine of the big one, add to this all the same amount of sugar and give the child a drink of water.

Sometimes children rub the skin on their hips, in such cases it is necessary to sprinkle these places with myrtle powder, "violet root" powder, rose or saty powder, or barley flour, or lentil flour.

Theme 5. Dietology Ibn Sino, the concept of diet, about therapeutic nutrition

5.1. Technological training module

Lesson duration - 4 hours.	Number of students: up to 8-10
Class Form	Practical Lesson
Practice plan 1. Diet Description 2. The difference between the dietetics of Ibn Sina and poevzner 3. Dishes and the concept of them 4. Stages of digestion 5. Juice formation mechanism	Brief summary of practical exercises Understand: In winter, you should not eat malnutrition, such as vegetables, but eat more nutritious cereals, as well as more dense food. And in the summer - on the contrary. In addition, you should not fill the stomach to such an extent that there is no room for additional food, but you should stop eating even if you have some appetite. This remainder of appetite is a continuation of the feeling of hunger, which disappears after a short time. You should adhere to the usual diet. The worst food is the one that burdens the stomach, and the bad drink is when it passes moderation and fills the stomach to the top
The purpose of the training session: Understand: In winter, you should not eat malnutrition, such as vegetables, but eat more nutritious cereals, as well as more dense food. And in the summer - on the contrary. In addition, you should not fill the stomach to such an extent that there is no room for additional food, but you should stop eating even if you have some appetite. This remainder of appetite is a continuation of the feeling of hunger, which disappears after a short time. You should adhere to the usual diet. The worst food is the one that burdens the stomach, and the bad drink is when it passes moderation and fills the stomach to the top ..	Goal is expressed Understand: In winter, you should not eat malnutrition, such as vegetables, but eat more nutritious cereals, as well as more dense food. And in the summer - on the contrary. In addition, you should not fill the stomach to such an extent that there is no room for additional food, but you should stop eating even if you have some appetite. This remainder of appetite is a continuation of the feeling of hunger, which disappears after a short time. You should adhere to the usual diet. The worst food is the one that burdens the stomach, and the bad drink is when it passes moderation and fills the stomach to the top.
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Practice text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique

Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey
----------------------------------	--------------

5.2. Technological map of practical exercises

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Trainees
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Студенты
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Студенты
2 - The main stage (140 minutes)	1. 1. Conducting classes using the interactive method: "Case Study" 2. This method is aimed at solving a problem with a group or dividing the group into two parts. The task may be different or one for the whole group and within 10-15 minutes the problem is solved and the most suitable answer is chosen. 3. 2. Use of posters 4. 3. Using slides, multimedia 5. 4. Conducting medical work 6. 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Listening
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Writes down
Clinical session (160 minutes)	<i>Drawing up a diet based on the dietetics of Ibn Sina to the corresponding diseases of patients.</i>	

Total: 320 minutes - 4 hours		
---------------------------------	--	--

Questions on the topic.

1. Diet Description
2. The difference between the dietetics of ibn Sina and poevzner
3. Dishes and the concept of them
4. Stages of digestion
5. Juice formation mechanism

Topic Description

Diet therapy Ibn Sina, diet dishes, the concept of products and treatment.

A health-conscious person should strive to ensure that the main part of his food is not made up of any healing, nutrients, such as vegetables, fruits, etc., because food that has a thinning property ignites the blood, and having the ability to thicken makes the body slimy and heavy. . Therefore, a person should eat such food as meat, in particular the meat of a kid, small calves, lamb, wheat cleaned from litter, collected from a healthy field, not subjected to any disaster; sweets corresponding to his nature, good fragrant wine. You should not pay attention to other types of food, except when they are necessary for therapeutic or preventive purposes. Fruits that are more suitable for ordinary food include figs, very ripe, and grapes, as well as dates in those cities and places where they are ordinary.

If, as a result of eating food, an excess is felt, then you need to hurry to withdraw it.

It should be eaten only with appetite, and also do not restrain the appetite when it flares up. However, the appetite should not be false, as in people drunk and suffering from indigestion.

As a result of hunger, the stomach is filled with bad ichoroid juices.

In winter, actually hot food should be eaten, and in summer it should be cold or warm, nor should it be so hot or cold as to be tolerated.

Know that there is nothing worse than overeating in a fruitful year, and then sitting hungry in a lean crop, or vice versa, and the latter is worse. We saw people constrained in food in a hungry year, and when food became plentiful, they ate too much and died. Indeed, excessive oversaturation under all circumstances, whether it comes from eating or drinking, leads to death. As a result of excessive saturation, many people suffocated and died.

If someone mistakenly uses healing nutrients, then you need to take measures to digest and ripen this food. It is necessary to prevent the disorder of nature that occurs due to the use of the opposite means [by nature, in order to digest them. If cold things such as kissa, cucumber and pumpkin were eaten, then their effect is balanced by counteracting such means as garlic and leek. If hot things were eaten,

then this is also balanced by things with the opposite quality, such as cash desk and portulak gardening. If the things that make up the blockage were eaten, then you need to use what reveals the blockage and acts emptying. After that, you need to starve well and eat nothing. This, of course, should be done by anyone who wants to be healthy until he has a real appetite, and his stomach and upper intestines are freed from previous food.

The worst thing for the body is taking food for unripe and undigested food. Nothing worse than indigestion, especially from bad food. When indigestion comes from roughage, it entails pain in the joints and kidneys, asthma, shortness of breath, gout, hardening of the spleen and liver, as well as various diseases associated with mucus and black bile. If [indigestion] comes from fine food, it entails acute malignant fevers and acute malignant tumors.

Sometimes it becomes necessary to take some food or something else after a meal, replacing food, which serves as a medicine. For example, people who eat spicy or salty foods, in the case of incomplete digestion, eat something moisturizing from food that has no taste, which improves the chyme formed from the first food. People who take such measures do not need to do exercise for digestion.

In another case, that is, when a person eats rough food, after a certain time he should eat something sharp and quickly digested and make light movements after eating, in accordance with the amount of food in the stomach, especially if he wants to sleep after eating. Depressed mental state, as well as severe bodily movements interfere with digestion.

In winter, you should not eat malnutrition, such as vegetables, but eat more nutritious cereals, as well as more dense food. And in the summer - on the contrary. In addition, you should not fill the stomach to such an extent that there is no room for additional food, but you should stop eating even if you have some appetite. This remainder of appetite is a continuation of the feeling of hunger, which disappears after a short time. You should adhere to the usual diet.

The worst food is the one that burdens the stomach, and the bad drink is when it passes moderation and fills the stomach to the top.

If ever too much has been eaten, then the next day you need to stay hungry and sleep for a long time in a place where it is moderately warm, that is, not hot and not cold. If sleep does not help, then you should walk long and slowly, and continuously and without resting. In addition, you need to drink some clean wine.

Ruf said: "I approve of such a walk, especially after eating, because it well prepares the place for an evening meal."

First you need to sleep a little on the right side, then on the left, then again on the right.

Know that a blanket and a high pillow promote digestion. In short, the limbs should be positioned so that the head is above the legs.

The amount of food eaten depends on the habit and strength of the person. In a person with normal strength, the amount of food should be such that when he eats it, it would not burden, stretch the extremities of the ribs, bloat the abdomen, rumble or pop up.

In addition, after it there should be no nausea, “dog appetite”, loss of strength, stupefaction, insomnia, and the taste of food should not be felt when burping some time after eating. It is extremely bad to eat so much that the taste of food will be felt when belching for a long time after eating.

The amount of food eaten is considered moderate if, after eating, the pulse does not increase and breathing is not shortened, because due to the pressure of the stomach on the abdominal wall, breathing is shortened and quickened, as a result of which the need for increased heart function increases and thus the pulse increases if the strength does not weaken.

If someone develops heat and heat after eating, then do not let him eat the allowed norm immediately, but little by little so that he does not have a condition similar to chills, which, as a result of warming from food, can be followed by heat, as happens during a day a fever.

One who is not in. forces to digest a sufficient amount, should eat more often, but less.

Anyone who predominates in nature with black bile should eat very moisturizing and slightly warming food, and a person whose nature is dominated by bile should eat cooling and moisturizing food. A person who develops hot blood needs malnutrition and cold food, and a person who develops mucous blood needs to eat nutritious, but warming and thinning food.

For eating, there is a certain order that everyone who takes care of their health must adhere to. It is necessary to refrain from drinking liquid and quickly digestible food after strong and solid foods, since liquid foods are digested earlier, still above solid foods, and, finding no ways to pass through, rot, spoil, and spoil what it mixes with. This happens except in the cases that we will mention below.

Also, you should not eat food that has the ability to cause slippage, and after it immediately eat strong and solid food, because the latter will slip along with the first when it penetrates the intestines, not reaching complete digestion.

You should also not eat fish and the like after hard physical exercise, because it spoils and spoils the juices.

There are people who should eat something fixing before eating. These are people with a weak stomach, in whom food quickly descends and does not linger until complete digestion; then you constantly need to monitor the condition and nature of the stomach. There are also people in whose stomach light and quickly digestible food deteriorates, and slowly digestible is digested. These are people whose fiery stomach predominates. There are also people opposite to this. Each of these should be handled as required by their habit.

Countries have their own natural features, and as for nature, there is still a lot of something that goes beyond analogy. Keep this in mind and give preference to experience over analogy. In most cases, the usual food, even if it does a little harm, is more suitable than an unusual food.

For each complexion and each nature, a certain food corresponds and favors. If it is desirable to change their composition and nature, you need to eat food with opposite properties.

Some good food can be harmed by some people; in that case, let them refrain from it.

A person should not deceive himself with the opinion that he can digest poor-quality food, because as a result of this, malignant juices that cause disease and death are formed over time.

More often than not, those with bad juices in their bodies are allowed to eat plentiful food in abundance, especially if they cannot tolerate laxatives due to their weakness.

A person with a porous and easily absorbable excess body should eat easily digestible moist food. In addition, the porous body is easier to tolerate rough and varied food and is less susceptible to harmful effects caused by internal causes, and more prone to harmful effects caused by external causes.

Whoever eats meat a lot and leads an immobile lifestyle, let him take care of bloodletting. A person with a chilly nature should use juvarishna, atrifula to cleanse the stomach, intestines and small veins located near them.

The worst thing is to interfere with a variety of foods and eat too long, because then the food eaten later combines with the food eaten earlier, when it has already begun to be digested. Thus, there will be no uniformity in the digestion of portions of food.

You should know that food is considered suitable when it is tasty, because the stomach and grasping force grips it more when the substance of the food is useful and all the dominant organs are healthy and favorable to each other. This is a prerequisite. If the nature of the organs is unhealthy or the organs oppose each other by nature and if the liver by nature counteracts the stomach beyond natural, then it does not matter that the food seems tasty.

The harm caused by a very tasty dish is that you can eat too much of it. When eating fillings, it is best to eat one day - once, and the next day - twice, in the morning and in the evening. In this case, you must strictly adhere to the habit. If a person who is used to eating twice a day starts eating once, then his strength will be weakened, so he should eat twice, even if his digestion is weakened, however, little by little each time. If someone who is used to eating once a day begins to eat twice, then he will have weakness, laziness and lethargy. If he eats in the morning, then in the evening he will be weak, and if he eats in the evening, the food will not be digested, sour belching, bad mood, nausea, bitterness in the mouth and weakening of the stomach, caused by the introduction of food unusual for him, will appear in the stomach. He will also have what appears in a person as a result of indigestion, which you will learn more about later. These include timidity, anxiety, pain, and heartburn in the mouth of the stomach. Because the stomach is empty, shrinks and shrinks, it seems to a person that his intestines and internal organs are as if hung in the air. Such a person emits burning urine and feces. Sometimes his limbs become colder due to the outflow of bile into the stomach. The latter case mostly occurs in people with biliary nature, as well as in those whose bile predominates only in the nature of the stomach, and not in the whole body. His sleep spoils and becomes restless.

People who have a lot of bile in their stomach should eat in parts, but more often, and also eat before the bath.

As for the rest, they should engage in physical exercises, first go to the bath, and then already eat, but do not eat before the bath.

If someone feels the need to eat before exercise, then let him eat only bread in such quantity that the bread starts to be assimilated before the person starts his exercises.

The movements during exercise before eating should not be weak; likewise, movements after eating should only be light and smooth.

Perverted appetite, expressed in the desire for sharp things, in an aversion to sweets and fat, can be corrected by inducing vomiting with the help of such means as sikanjabin and radish, given after fish.

Obese people should not eat immediately after the bath, but should wait and sleep a little. It is better for such people to eat once a day. It is undesirable for a person to sleep after a stomach-filling meal. One must be careful in every way to abrupt movements after eating, for the latter can slip or slip out before it is digested, or the nature of an obese person can deteriorate due to agitation of food. After eating, you should not drink a lot of water, because it separates the food from the body of the stomach and makes it float, so you need to wait until the food comes down from the stomach, as indicated by a feeling of relief in the upper abdomen. If a person is thirsty, let him drink some cold water in small sips. The colder the water, the greater the satisfaction of a small amount of it. This amount of water expands and compresses the stomach. In short, it is permissible to drink cold water after eating, but not during meals, in an amount that helps digest food.

Tolerate thirst and sleep is good for people with a cold and wet nature, but harmful For those who have a hot nature with a predominance of bile in it. The same consequences occur if you endure hunger. With patience of hunger, bile spills into the stomach of bile persons, and when they eat something, it will deteriorate, and what happens in people with spoiled food in their stomach will happen in a dream and in reality, which we have already mentioned. They can also spoil the appetite for food, in which case you need to drink something that would lower all that is in the stomach and soften nature. This includes such easy and non-disturbing remedies as plum, or a small amount of shirkhushta. When the appetite returns, you need to eat. In addition, bodies moistened with natural moisture are ready for rapid absorption, as a result of which they cannot endure such hunger as dry bodies, except when moistened bodies are saturated with moisture, which is not part of the substance of organs, but it is favorable and fully capable turn into real food under the influence of human nature.

Among the most harmful things is the use of wine after eating, because it is absorbed and slips quickly, as a result of which food slips without digesting. As a result, blockages, decay, and sometimes the formation of scabies appear. Sweets accelerate the formation of blockages, as human nature attracts them even before digestion. Blockages cause many diseases, such as dropsy.

The density of air and water, especially in the summer, spoils the eaten food, in which case it is not harmful to drink a cup of wine diluted with water or hot water after cooking, in which the aloe tree and mastic were boiled. If someone eats a lot of rough food, when his entrails are too hot, then the food turns into wind, which stretches the stomach and organs located in its area. This is accompanied by malaise.

If a person eats light food on an empty stomach, the stomach will grab it; if after it he still eats rough food, the stomach will turn away from it, will not digest it, and it will deteriorate, except for the case when a certain time passes between meals of light and rough food. In such cases, it is best to eat a little rough food first, and then the stomach will not be afraid of light food.

If someone allowed the excess in food to be enough, so that when the food moves in his stomach, he agitates, or if he is worried about drinking, then let him hurry to burp the contents of the stomach. If vomiting becomes impossible, you need to drink some hot water, as a result of which the overflow of the stomach will go down and a nap will attack. Then you need to lie down and sleep well.

If this does not satisfy or it does not succeed, then you need to see if the natural strength is sufficient for bowel movement; if so, then good, but if not, then you need to help her with light laxatives. Hot-natured people are given an atrifule and a laxative julanjubin mixed with a little condensed juice tara. And those with a cold nature should also be given the remedies mentioned in the Pharmacopoeia, such as kammuni, shakhriyaran, tamri. Better to have a drink than to overeat.

Among the good events after such a meal is the use of Sabur in the amount of three chimmus, or you need to take half a dirham of Sabur, half a dirham of Nabataean resin and one danak of bavraka. Among the light remedies is the use of tar of the turpentine tree in the amount of two or three chyme. Sometimes the same or slightly smaller bavraka is added to them.

It is very useful to take a little thin-stemmed dodder with wine. If this does not work out, you should sleep a long sleep and refuse food for a day. If the patient feels relief, let him go to the bathhouse and eat light food. If, after this, food is not absorbed and heaviness and tension in the stomach and general lethargy are felt, then know that the vessels are full of excess. This is because excessive food, although it is digested in the stomach, is rarely digested in the vessels, remains raw in them, stretches them, and sometimes even tears them. Then there is lethargy, yawning and sipping, and then it is necessary to treat with a laxative effect on the vessels. If such a condition does not occur, and only fatigue appears, then for some time the patient needs to be given rest and then treated. According to what type of fatigue has come, we will talk about this later.

When a person is already in his years, his body will not take as much food as he took in his youth. Food will turn into surplus in it. Therefore, he should not eat as much as he used to eat before, but should reduce the amount of food. If someone is used to the heavy food mode and switches to the light mode, the air will take those passages that were previously occupied with the heavy food mode and which light food can no longer take. And if he goes back to the heavy food regimen, then he will form blockages.

The harm from food with hot properties is eliminated by sikanjubin, and especially with the addition of known seeds. It is more useful to take sugar sykanjubin, and if it is honey, then simple sykanjubin is enough. After food with cold properties, you need to take honey water, honey wine and kammuni. A person with hot nature after a heavy meal should take a strong sikanjubin with seeds. A person with a cold nature in such cases should take falafili and fudanaji.

Light food preserves health more, but less supports strength and strength, and heavy food - on the contrary.

Those who need to strengthen the body must take food with a strong chyme, while they must wait for a strong feeling of hunger and then eat a little so that the food is better digested.

People who exercise and work hard can tolerate junk food. A strong and deep sleep helps their digestion. However, due to the fact that they sweat heavily and there is a strong resorption in their body, the liver attracts still undigested food to itself, and this leads them to fatal diseases at the end or at the beginning of life, especially when they themselves believe that they digest food with using sleep, which, however, does not occur when it happens, they have constant insomnia, especially when they are already in their summers.

For those who are predominantly bile in nature and who engage in physical labor and exercise, fresh fruits are useful in the summer if they eat them before meals. Fruits include apricot, mulberry, cantaloupe, as well as peach and plum. And if you can do it by other means, then it will be better, because everything that fills the blood with water, boils in the body in the same way as fruit juices boil outside the body. Although useful, it prepares blood for decay at the same time; everything that overfills the blood with raw juices also acts in the same way, although they are often useful; These vegetables include kissa and cucumbers. Therefore, people who consume a lot of this kind of food become a target for fevers, although in the beginning the fruits refresh them.

Know that watery juice often turns into ichor if it “resolves and lingers in vessels.” If you exercise before the accumulation of these watery contents occurs, or even immediately after eating the fruits, then these watery substances will surely resolve and the damage they cause will be reduced.

Also know that if there is raw mucus or wateriness in the blood, this prevents the blood from sticking to the body, which reduces the nutrition of the body.

If someone eats fruit, then he should walk around a bit and then eat another, so that the latter slip along with the fruit.

Food, from which watery, thick and clammy juice and bile form, causes fever because watery juice causes the blood to rot. Sticky and thick juice forms blockages in the passages and canals, and bile juice warms the body. Fever is also caused by the fact that the blood generated from this food is acute. Bitter vegetables are often very healthy in the winter, just as fresh vegetables are useful in the summer.

If someone tends to eat bad food, then let him reduce the number of times he has eaten and eats at large intervals; in addition, food of the opposite quality should be mixed.

If sweets are unpleasant for anyone, then let him drink acidic drinks like vinegar, pomegranate juice, vinegar and quince sicanjabin and the like. He also must not forget about emptying the body.

If someone is unpleasantly sour, then let him use honey and old wine after such a meal. At the same time, he should take them before the maturation and assimilation of previously eaten food. In case fatty foods seem unpleasant, tart remedies such as chestnut, myrtle berries, Syrian sweet horn, jujuba and hawthorn fruits, as well as bitter remedies like elecampane should be consumed. In addition, you need to use salty and spicy things like kamakh, garlic, onions. And vice versa.

A person who has bad and fluid juices in his body needs to be given more good food. If his body easily absorbs substances, then he should be fed with moist and easily digestible food.

Galen said that moist food is one that is devoid of all qualities, and as if tasteless, that is, neither sweet, nor sour, nor bitter, nor spicy, nor astringent, nor salty.

A loose body can carry heavy food more easily than a dense one.

Due to excessive consumption of dry food, power disappears, skin color deteriorates, and nature dries out; excessive consumption of fat entails lethargy and lack of appetite; food with a cold quality leads to weakness and lethargy; excessive consumption of acidic foods leads to senility; excessive spicy and salty foods harm the stomach, and salty foods also harm the eyes.

If you eat bad food after greasy and appropriate nature of food, then the latter will spoil the first. Sticky food is slow. Not peeled cucumber passes faster than peeled. Also bran bread passes faster than bran-cleaned bread.

If people engaged in manual labor, after a habit of light food, take heavy food, such as rice with milk, on an empty stomach, their blood becomes hotter and more agitated, which is why they need bloodletting, even if they have done it recently. All this applies to angry people.

Know that human nature captures sweet food before it ripens and is digested, causing blood to deteriorate.

Mixing different foods has different effects. Experienced people from India and others say that you should not eat milk along with sour things, as well as fish with milk, because this gives rise to chronic diseases, such as leprosy. They also say that sour milk should not be eaten with radish or poultry; also should not eat oily after rice with milk. It is not good to eat oil or fat stored in copper vessels. You should not eat hot, fried in the heat of castor oil coal.

Eating a variety of foods can turn out to be harmful for two reasons: the first is the non-simultaneous digestion of each of them and the incompatibility of digestible and indigestible food; the second is the ability to eat more than can be done with uniform food.

In ancient times, people abstained in life avoided this; they were content to eat meat in the morning and bread in the evening.

In summer, the best time to eat is a cool time.

Suppressing hunger often leads to overfilling of the stomach with poor food.

Know that barbecue, when it is digested in the stomach, is the most nutritious food, but it slowly passes and lingers in the cecum.

Shurbaj is good food, and if you eat it with onions, it acts carminatively, and if you use it without onions, it stimulates the wind.

Some people think that it is good to eat grapes after a fried head-burn, but this is not the way they think, but rather, it is very bad. The same goes for nabiz. In this case, it is necessary to eat pomegranate grains without their nucleoli.

Know that the partridge is dry and binding in quality, the chicken is moist and laxative.

The best chicken meat is that roasted in the abomasum of a kid or lamb; in this case, it retains its moisture. Know that chicken broth balances juices more and more balanced than chicken broth. But chicken stock is more nutritious.

It is better to eat goat's meat in cold form, because in this case steam does not come from it, and lamb meat is better to eat in hot form, since then its unpleasant odor will disappear.

People with hot nature should consume zirbaj without saffron, and people with cold nature should consume with saffron.

Sweets, when made from sugar, like faluzaj, are harmful, as they form blockages and cause thirst.

Know that if bread is not digested in the stomach, then it is very harmful, and if meat is not digested, then its harm is less

Topic 6. Methods of eastern diagnostics. Changes in the body with the dominant blood, bile and mucus.

6.1. Technological training module

Lesson duration - 4 hours.	Number of students: up to 8-10
Class Form Practical Lesson	Class Form Practical Lesson
Practice plan 1) The mechanism of formation with a predominance of bad blood and their clinical signs 2) The mechanism of formation with the prevalence of black bile and their clinical signs 3) The mechanism of formation with a predominance of yellow bile their clinical signs 4) The mechanism of formation with the predominance of mucus and their clinical signs	Brief summary of practical exercises Writing Concepts: Diagnosing Patients by Eastern Honey Sources of diagnosis Primary or natural sources Required Sources Diagnosis of primary or natural sources Patient history General examination of the patient Discharge Diagnostics
The purpose of the training session: Writing about: Diagnosis of patients by Eastern honey Sources of diagnosis	Goal is expressed Writing Concepts: Diagnosing Patients by Eastern Honey Sources of diagnosis

Primary or natural sources Required Sources Diagnosis of primary or natural sources Patient history General examination of the patient Discharge Diagnostics	Primary or natural sources Required Sources Diagnosis of primary or natural sources Patient history General examination of the patient Discharge Diagnostics
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Practice text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

6.2. Technological map of a practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
(5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson	1. Conducting classes using the interactive method: Inter-Group Discussion Method By this method, students are divided into groups of 2,4,8 and discuss the topic. The teacher is allowed to solve problematic issues on their own. In this method, anyone can express his speech. Method predominance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each student solves a problem • During the discussion, groups substantiate their answers. 2. Use of posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	

The final stage	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening
(10 minutes)	Determination of changes in the body with the dominant blood, bile and mucus.	Writes down
Clinical session (160 minutes)		
Total: 320 minutes - 4 hours		

Questions on the topic

- 1) The mechanism of formation with a predominance of bad blood and their clinical signs
- 2) The mechanism of formation with the prevalence of black bile and their clinical signs
- 3) The mechanism of formation with a predominance of yellow bile their clinical signs
- 4) The mechanism of formation with the predominance of mucus and their clinical signs

Topic Description

Diagnosis of patients in eastern medicine.

Sources of diagnosis

Primary or natural sources

Required Sources

Diagnosis of primary or natural sources

Patient history

General examination of the patient

Discharge Diagnostics

Patient history:

Pain

Swelling

Movement Changes

Weakness

Digestion Changes

Smell from the organs

Urine Reduction and Color Change

Chair disorders

Skin changes

Constitutional violations

Temperature

Connected complaints of impaired function of organs and body parts

General examination of the patient

Patient conditions

States of consciousness

The condition of the skin and mucous membrane

Eye condition

Examinations of each organ

Fever

Language states

Palpation

Nail Condition

Body odor conditions

Pulse

Discharge Diagnostics

Urine

Feces

Sputum

Vomit

Sperm

Sweat

Blood predominance

- heaviness of the head
- sipping throughout the body
- to yawn
- drowsiness and nap
- bad mood
- dullness of feelings
- sweet taste in the mouth
- red complexion and tongue
- rashes of pimples on the body
- bleeding from the nose and gums
- flickering before the eyes of red objects
- the pulse is large, rapid, good filling

The predominance of mucus

- lack of taste in the mouth
- the skin becomes gray
- the pulse is soft and slow
- whiteness weakness in the body, relaxation
- a feeling of cold in the body
- lack of isanade
- general salivation
- weak digestion
- sour burp
- Abundance of sleep and drowsiness

- Dull feelings
- the provision of water, cold or anything cold

The predominance of yellow bile

- yellowness of the face and eyes
- Bitter taste in the mouth
- dry mouth
- thirst
- lack of appetite
- nausea and vomiting with bile
- trembling and chills
- providing fire and gravity - yellow
- pulse small good filling

The predominance of black bile

- dark skin color
- dry body
- dry mouth
- blood density and its dark color
- false appetite
- an influx of diverse thoughts
- fear and fear
- providing something dark and black

ABOUT URINE AND FERTILITY

General reasoning about urine

To trust the methods of conclusions about diseases by the quality of urine should only be subject to known preconditions. This should be the first morning urine, the discharge of which the patient did not postpone for a long time. Having risen after a night's sleep, the patient should not drink water before urination and eat food and eat any coloring food or drink, such as saffron, pomegranates and cassia, as this turns the urine yellow and red, or, for example, vegetables - they stain the urine green, - and murrin - it stains the urine black. Intoxicated drinks change the color of urine to their own color. And do not touch the skin of the patient with something coloring, like henna; the one who paints it, urine is sometimes colored in the color of henna.

The patient should not take anything that drives juices, such as choleretic and mucosal, and not indulge in increased movements and work. Of the factors emerging from a number of natural factors, nothing changes the color of urine so much as fasting, vigilance, fatigue, hunger, anger. All this gives the urinary fluid yellow and red. Copulation makes the urine very oily, vomiting and emptying, for example, change the proper color and texture of the urine. In the same way, the urine works for urine for hours, so they say: "You should not look in the urine six hours after urination, because its diagnostic symptoms are weakened, its color changes and its sediment dissolves and changes or becomes even denser." And I say: an hour later, too, should not be !.

All urine should be collected in a wide bottle, not pouring anything out of it, and not examined immediately after emission, but when it settles down in a bottle, being in a place where the sun or

wind that could shake it or cool it does not fall on it until a precipitate is formed and the study is completed. When urine has just been released, it does not precipitate, even if

she is completely and completely mature. Do not release urine into a bottle that is not washed after previous urination.

The urine of children gives few signs, especially the urine of infants, due to its milkiness, and also because the coloring matter of the urine is in their calm state and hidden in the depths; in the nature of infants, due to their weakness and the fact that they sleep a lot, something kills the signs of urine maturity. The vessel for receiving urine is a transparent body, essentially pure, such as, for example, clear glass or crystal. Know that urine when you bring it closer to your eyes seems less transparent, and when you move it away from your eyes it seems more transparent. Thanks to this, all impurities can be recognized in what they bring to doctors for research.

When urine was taken into the bottle, it should be protected from changes under the influence of cold, sun and wind. You should look at the urine in the light, but so that the rays of the sun do not fall on it, but rather, covering it from the rays. Then you can judge the urine by the qualities that are visible in it.

Let it be known that the initial indication given by urine is an indication of the condition of the liver and ducts for moisture, as well as the condition of the vessels. Through this, * conclusions are made about other diseases. The most reliable signs are those that indicate the condition of the liver, especially the condition of its convex part.

Characteristics obtained by urine are extracted from seven categories: color categories, consistency categories, transparency and turbidity categories, sediment categories, poverty and abundance quantity categories, odor categories and foaminess categories. There are people who include the category of touch and the category of taste in these categories, but we will omit such categories, avoiding and alienating their introduction.

And sometimes liquid consistency is cloudy, such as cloudy water, although it is much thinner than egg white.

The cause of the turbidity is an admixture of particles of an extraneous color, brown or having a different color: they are indistinguishable by vision, are not transparent, are invisible separately and differ from the precipitate, since the precipitate is sometimes distinguishable by vision, and also differ from color, because the color diverges throughout the fluid and more strongly mixed with it than these particles}. About the signs determined by feces

Signs can be determined by the amount of feces, that is, by whether it will be less than eaten, or more than it, or equal to it. It is known that surplus is caused by a large number of juices, and a small amount of it is caused by a small amount of juices or a greater delay in the cecum and colon, or in the ileum. Such a delay is the onset of kulange and indicates the weakness of the expelling force.

Signs can also be determined by the consistency of feces: wet feces indicate a blockage or poor digestion of food, or weakness of small veins that do not suck out moisture. Wet feces can be caused by headaches or the use of things that moisturize feces. Wet, sticky feces indicate the presence of melting, and then it can be fetid; and sometimes this indicates a lot of sticky and bad juices, but then

the stool will not be too fetid. Sometimes such feces indicates a significant amount of sticky food eaten with a strong warmth of nature, under these two conditions, digestion will not occur.

Foamy feces occur when there is a boil from intense heat or when a large amount of wind is mixed with it.

As for dry feces, this indicates fatigue and dissolution, or “an abundant excretion of urine, or a fiery fever, or dry food, or a prolonged stay of feces in the intestine, which we will talk about in our place.

If hard and dry feces are excreted in a mixture with moisture, then the reason for its dryness is its retention in the liquid, which prevents its release, and the absence of caustic bile, accelerating the release of feces.

If the stool does not stay in the liquid and there are no signs of moisture in the intestines, then the cause of the release of dry feces is a rush of ichor-like burning excess from the liver to the intestines adjacent to it; this excess does not allow the feces to mix with moisture and accelerates its release.

Signs are also determined by the color of feces. The natural color of feces is fiery yellow, and if its color is darker, this indicates an excess of bile, and in the case of a pale color - its immaturity.

The cause of the white color of feces is the blockage of the bile duct, which is a sign of jaundice. If white pus, having the smell of ordinary pus, is mixed with white feces, then this indicates a leak of abscesses.

If the stool of a healthy person, leading an immobile lifestyle and not engaged in physical exercises, stands out with ichor and pus, then this indicates that he is cleansed and gets rid of sagging caused by the lack of physical activity, which we already mentioned, saying about urine.

Know that the excessively bright color of feces at the end of the disease indicates for the most part its maturity, and also often indicates a worsening condition of the disease.

Signs determined by black feces are the same as signs determined by black urine. Such feces indicates the presence of strong burning, or the maturation of the black cell disease, or the use of coloring substances in food, or the intake of such drinks that remove black bile from the body. The first of these is a bad sign. To judge the formation of feces of one black bile, the feces of black color are not enough, and it should still be acidic, astringent and boil on the ground. The presence of these qualities is a bad sign, whether it is feces or vomit. One of the properties of such feces is shine. In short, the isolation of pure black-yellow juice is fatal, that is, it serves as a sign of death.

As for the black chyme, it stands out quite often. But the allocation of the main black juice indicates excessive burning of the body and the disappearance of moisture in it.

Zelency | and also the dull green "feces indicates the extinction of innate heat.

Symptoms are also determined by the state of feces, which can be thin or swollen. Swollen, like cattle manure, feces indicates the presence of wind in it.

Symptoms are also determined by the time of excretion of feces. If stool is excreted sooner and earlier than usual, then this is a bad sign, indicating a lot of bile and weakness of the holding power. If its release is delayed, then this indicates a weak digestion, cold intestines and an abundance of moisture.

Sound during excrement is a sign of a swelling wind.

The indeterminate and heterogeneous color of feces is a bad sign, which we will talk about in the Book of Private Diseases.

Crumpled feces are considered to be the best, the particles of which are homogeneous and in which there are watery and dry particles, well mixed, in terms of density it resembles honey. This feces comes out easily, does not burn, has a yellowish color and a not too offensive smell, and also does not rumble or foam when excreted. In addition, it is excreted in normal times and is close in quantity to the amount eaten.

Know that not every uniform and smooth feces is a good sign, because this occurs not only from the good maturity of feces and the uniformity of its particles, and sometimes from burning and continuous melting in the body. In such cases, those two qualities of feces are among the bad symptoms.

Know that feces of moderate consistency can be liquid, but it is considered good if it is not rumbling when excreted, is not mixed with the wind, and also is not intermittently and slightly released. Otherwise, it should be mixed with ichor, which worries him and prevents him from gathering. That's all.

Also noteworthy are the signs determined by sweat and other things. However, the discussion about them is more relevant to the discussion about private diseases, so you will find in the Book on Private Diseases the best explanation of everything related to feces,

About the pulse

General reasoning about the pulse

Pulse is the movement of blood vessels, consisting of compression and expansion, in order to cool the pneuma with a light blow of air.

You can consider the pulse either in general, or in particular in relation to each disease. Here we will talk about the general rules of the science of the pulse, and we will postpone the private ones until we talk about particular diseases.

We say: each pulsation is composed of two movements and two moments of rest, for the pulse always consists of compression and expansion, and between each two opposite movements there must be a rest moment, because one movement cannot be directly connected with the other, after how actually the end and the limit of its distance came. This applies to those phenomena that are explained in physics. And if so, then each pulsation, until another one follows it, must have four parts: two movements and two periods of rest - the movement of expansion, the period of rest between expansion and contraction; compression movement and rest period between compression and expansion. The compression movement, according to many doctors, is not at all felt; others, however, consider the contraction to be palpable with a strong pulse because of its strength, with a

large pulse - because of its height, with a solid pulse - because of strong resistance when feeling, and if it is slow - because of the length of its movement period. Galan said: "For some time I constantly missed the period of contraction, then I began to repeat my palpation until I felt its signs, and then, not long after, I fully accepted it. After that, the gates of the knowledge of the pulse opened before me, and anyone who will probe him as diligently as I will comprehend what I comprehend. " However, if this is the case, as they say, then in most cases the compression of the pulse is not noticeable.

The reason that the forearm was chosen for palpation of the vessel is three circumstances: it is easy to reach, it is not too shy to show it, it is opposite the heart, close to it. You should feel the pulse when the hand is turned sideways, since the hand lying with the palm down is wider and raised and less long, especially for thin people, and the hand lying with the palm up is more raised and longer, but less wide. To feel the pulse should be at a time when a person is free from anger and joy, does not make physical efforts, does not experience any effects, aggravating satiety or hunger, does not stop the usual lifestyle and does not learn new habits. You should first test the pulse of a balanced person by nature, with excellent health, in order to compare the pulse of another.

Next we will say: there are ten varieties by which doctors recognize the state of the pulse, in accordance with how doctors describe it, ten, although it should be considered that there are nine of them.

The first variety is determined by the magnitude of expansion, the second variety - by the quality of the beat of the beating artery in the fingers, the third variety - by the length of time of movement, the fourth variety - by the state of the artery wall, the fifth variety - by the degree of emptiness and filling of the pulse, the sixth variety - by heat and the coldness of the palpable place, the seventh variety - in terms of rest time, the eighth variety - in the evenness and unevenness of the pulse, the ninth variety - in the presence of any order in uneven minute and the absence of any order. The tenth variety - by the "size" of the pulse.

As for the variety of the value of the pulse, it indicates the state of the pulse in its three dimensions, that is, length, width and depth. In this regard, the pulse has nine simple qualities, as well as complex ones that combine from them.

The nine simple varieties of the pulse are long, short, and balanced; broad, narrow, and balanced; low, tall, and balanced. A long pulse - one whose parts are felt in duration longer than what you usually feel, either in general, that is, with a truly balanced nature, or normal for a given person, that is, with a balanced nature characteristic of him personally. You already recognized the difference between these two natures. A short pulse is the opposite of a long one, and a balanced pulse stands between them. By analogy with this, judge the other six varieties.

As for the varieties of complex combinations of these simple ones, some of them have names, and some do not. A pulse that exceeds the usual in length, width and depth is called large, a pulse that is inferior to the usual in these three respects is small; balanced stands between them. A pulse that is superior to the usual one in its width and elevation of the artery is called thick; inferior in these two respects - subtle; balanced stands between them.

As for the variety, scooped from the quality of the blow to the fingers during the movement of the artery, there are three types of blow: strong, that is, one that resists probing during expansion, weak - the opposite of strong, and balanced, standing between them.

The variety, taken by the length of time of each movement of the pulse, has three types: fast, that is, one that finishes the movement in a short time, slow - the opposite and balanced, standing between them. The variety, taken by the quality of the artery, also has three types: soft, that is, one that can easily go inside when pressed, hard - the opposite, and balanced. The type of pulse, taken according to the quality of what the artery contains, has three types: complete, that is, when a significant amount of fluid filling it is felt in the artery cavity, and not a pure void; empty, the opposite of it, and then balanced. The variety, taken by feeling to the touch, has three types: hot, cold and balanced, standing between them.

The variety, taken according to the length of the resting period, has three types: a frequent one, that is, a pulse with short perceptible breaks between two strokes - it is also called "overtaking" and "condensed", a rare, opposite to it, it is also called "lagging" and "lethargic" and, between them, balanced. This period is determined depending on how the compression of the artery is felt, if the compression is not felt at all, then the rest period is the time interval between each two extensions; if compression is perceptible, then the rest period is determined by the end time of both states.

As for the variety taken by the evenness and unevenness of the heartbeat, the pulse is either even or uneven, and this refers to the similarity of strokes, parts of strokes or one or any part of the beat in relation to five qualities: large or small, strength or weakness, speed or slowness, frequency or rarity, hardness or softness. Indeed, even for the same person, parts of the expansion of the pulse are sometimes faster due to the great heat of nature or weaker due to weakness. If you wish, you can expand this argument and keep in mind, in relation to the evenness and unevenness of the pulse, not only the three mentioned varieties, but also all other varieties, but the main attention is paid to these three varieties.

The pulse is even in general - it is a pulse even in all the mentioned respects; if it is even in one of them, then it is called equal only in this respect, so we can say: "even in strength", "even in speed". The same irregular pulse: it can be irregular in general or in what it is uneven with respect to.

As for the category taken by the presence of an order or disorder in the heartbeat, then in this category there are two varieties: the pulse is irregular ordered and the uneven disordered. An ordered one is such a pulse, the roughness of which preserves a certain order and is repeated cyclically. An irregular ordered pulse can be twofold: it is either an uneven pulse, ordered generally, when only one irregularity is constantly repeated, or an ordered cyclic one, when there are two cycles of irregularities or more. So, for example, there may be one cycle and another different from it, but only they always come back together, one after another, as one cycle, and an irregular irregular pulse is the opposite of this. If you carefully examine, it turns out that this ninth variety is in fact a kind of the eighth variety and fits the category of an uneven pulse.

You should know that the pulse has a musical nature. As the art of music is completely due to the combination of sounds in a known ratio of severity and severity and tact circles to the size of the time intervals separating the beats on the strings, such is the quality of the pulse beats. The ratio of the

speed and frequency of their pace is a rhythmic relationship, and the ratio of their qualities in strength and weakness and in value is a combination, as it were. Just as the tempo of rhythm and the dignity of sounds are consonant, and there are disagreements, so the irregularities of the pulse are ordered, and there are disordered. And I'll also say that the relationship between the qualities of pulse beats in strength and weakness and in dignity can be consonant, and can be dissenting and, even dissimilar, and then it goes out of the category of determining any order of irregularities in the pulse.

Galen believes that the tangible advantage of the ratio of the rhythm of the pulse is the advantage expressed by one of the following relationships found in music, which was mentioned above. This may be the ratio of the "whole to the whole with five," that is, the ratio of the triple value to the ordinary value, for such a ratio is the ratio of a double value to an ordinary value with the addition of half the double value. This is what is called a "five-way relationship." Either it can be a "relationship with the whole," that is, a doubling, or a "relationship with five," that is, an increase of half, or "an increase of four," that is, an increase of one third; or an increase of one quarter. Further change is no longer felt.

I consider it very important to establish this relationship by touch. This is easiest for a person who, by craft, is used to dealing with degrees of rhythm and sound ratios and has the ability to study music theoretically and compare what has been done in practice with what is known from theory. Such a person, when he turns his observation to the pulse, maybe he will feel these relationships by touch.

I will also say: the selection of a particularly category of ordered and disordered pulse, which is one of ten categories, although useful, but incorrect in dividing, because this category fits into the category of an uneven pulse and, as it were, is one of its types.

As for the category taken by rhythm, this variety is determined by comparing the ratios of the four time intervals inherent in two "movements" and two "stops". If the sensation is not able to establish all these quantities, then this variety is determined by comparing the ratio of the time of expansion of the arteries to the time flowing between the two extensions, and in general the ratio of the period of movement to rest time. Those people who enter into this area a comparison of the time of movement with the time of another movement and the time of the rest period with the time of another period of rest, enter one region into another. However, such an introduction is also permissible and not impossible, but only this is not good.

The rhythm of the pulse is the quality to which the mentioned musical relationships are applicable. We say: the pulse is either a good rhythm or a bad rhythm. There are three kinds of a pulse of a bad rhythm. One of them is the pulse of a changing rhythm and a passing rhythm, that is, a pulse whose rhythm is a rhythm inherent in the age adjacent to the age of the holder of the studied pulse; so, in children there is a rhythm of the pulse of young men. The second variety is the pulse of a rhythm that is distant in age, such as when the children have a rhythm of the pulse of the elderly, and the third is a pulse coming out of the rhythm, that is, a pulse that is different in rhythm to a pulse of any age. The exit of the pulse from the rhythm often indicates a significant upset of health.

Topic 7. Care for the patient according to the method of oriental medicine.
The effect on the body of the bath, sand and salts: indications and contraindications.

7.1. Technological training module

The duration of the lesson is 2 hours.	Number of students: up to 10-12
Class Form	Practical training
Practice plan 1. The value of the treatment of traditional eastern methods. 2. Indications and contraindications to the bath. 3. Indications and contraindications for salt treatment. 4. Indications and contraindications for sand treatment.	Brief summary of practical exercises Writing about: Know that the natural effect of a bath is in heating with air or moistening with water. Bathing in cold water favors those whose regime is perfect in every way.
The purpose of the training session: Understand: Know that the natural effect of a bath is to heat it with air or moisturize it with water. Bathing in cold water favors those whose regime is perfect in every way.	Goal is expressed Writing about: Know that the natural effect of a bath is in heating with air or moistening with water. Bathing in cold water favors those whose regime is perfect in every way.
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Practice text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

7.2. Technological map of a practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
(5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson	1. Conducting classes using the interactive method: Inter-Group Discussion Method	

	<p>By this method, students are divided into groups of 2,4,8 and discuss the topic. The teacher is allowed to solve problematic issues on their own. In this method, anyone can express his speech.</p> <p>Method predominance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each student solves a problem • During the discussion, groups substantiate their answers. <p>2. Use of posters</p> <p>3. Using slides, multimedia</p> <p>4. Conducting medical work</p> <p>5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students</p>	
The final stage	<p>1. Draws final conclusions</p> <p>2. Gives independent work</p> <p>3. Gives homework</p>	Listening
(10 minutes)	Determination of changes in the body with the dominant blood, bile and mucus.	Writes down
Clinical session (160 minutes)		
Total: 320 minutes – 4 hours		

Questions on the topic

1. The value of the treatment of traditional eastern methods.
2. Indications and contraindications to the bath.
3. Indications and contraindications for salt treatment.
4. Indications and contraindications for sand treatment.

Topic Description

Know that the natural effect of a bath is to heat it with air or moisturize it with water. The first room in the bath cools and moisturizes, the second warms and moisturizes, the third warms and dries. You should not pay attention to the words of those who say that water does not moisturize the main organs, either when drinking or in contact: this is not true, because from the bath, besides the action and change that we talked about, other changes occur as side effects , and in essence. So, for example, a bath sometimes cools with its air due to a large dispersion of the innate heat, and also dries the matter of the organs due to a significant dissolution of the innate moisture; sometimes the

bath gives additional extraneous moisture. If the water in the bath is very hot, “goosebumps” appear and the pores narrow, so that the moisture does not reach the body and does not dissolve well.

Water in the bath sometimes warms, and sometimes cools. Water warms with its heat, if it is warm until hot; if it is colder than lukewarm water, it cools and moisturizes.

Water also cools during an enema if it is cold, because it locks the heat scooped in the bath from the air, and collects it in the insides when it enters the body cold.

As for cooling, it occurs if you remain immersed in water for a long time, and the water cools for two reasons: firstly, because the water is cold in nature, and, ultimately, it cools. Even if it is warmed with secondary heat, the latter is not stable, but passes, and the natural effect of water, which the body absorbs, remains, namely, cooling. Secondly, water, whether hot or cold, is a wet substance; when it is excessively moisturizing, it locks inherent heat due to the abundance of moisture, quenches it and produces cooling.

The bath also warms due to dissolution. When a nutrient has not been digested or some cold juice has not ripened, the bath helps to digest this nutrient and ripen the juice.

Sometimes they use a dry bath, and then it dries and helps sufferers with dropsy and loose constitution, and sometimes they use a wet bath, and then it moisturizes. Sometimes they sit in the bathhouse for a long time, and then it dries, producing dissolving juices and sweating, and sometimes they do not sit in it for long, and then it moisturizes, since the body absorbs moisture before it has time to sweat.

The bath is sometimes used on an empty stomach and with an almost empty stomach, and then it dries out, exhausts and weakens very much, but sometimes it is used soon after satiety, and then it flattens the body, dragging matter to its outer covers. However, this causes blockages, because an immature nutrient is drawn from the stomach and liver to the organs.

They also use the bath at the end of the first digestion, before releasing the stomach from the chyme; it is beneficial and moderately fatigues.

If someone uses a bath to moisturize, as sufferers do with thinness, then they should sit immersed in water until their strength begins to weaken, and then rub with fat in order to increase hydration, lock the water that has penetrated the pores, and hold it under skin. They should not delay their stay in the bath and should choose a place moderate in warmth and pour more water on the floor in the bath so that a lot of steam forms and the air becomes moist. They should move home from the bathhouse without effort and difficulty, moving on a stretcher arranged for them, and anoint themselves at the exit with cold incense.

It is appropriate to leave such patients for a while in the waiting room until smooth breathing returns, and give them something to moisturize, such as barley water or milk, donkeys. Anyone who stays in the bathhouse for too long is in danger of fainting from overheating of the heart; at the same time, nausea rises first.

The bath with many of its beneficial properties has harmful aspects. It facilitates the outflow of excess into organs affected by weakness, makes the body lethargic, harms the nerves, dissolves the innate warmth; her appetite for food decreases and her sexual strength weakens.

The bath acquires various advantages from the water in it. If the water contains soda and sulfur, either it's marine, or golden, or salty, either naturally or artificially, after any of these substances has been boiled in it, or if, for example, lark, berries of laurel, and sulfur have been boiled and so on, it dissolves and softens, eliminates friability and obesity, prevents the outpouring of matter to ulcers and helps people with a "median vein" in their bodies. Copper, glandular and salty waters also help against diseases caused by the coldness and humidity of nature, from joint pain, gout, relaxation of organs, asthma and kidney diseases. They enhance the healing of fractures and are beneficial for boils and ulcers. Copper waters are good for the mouth, tongue, and for drooping eyelids, as well as for leaking from the ears; from glandular waters there is benefit for the stomach and spleen. Salt water with bavrak is useful when the head tends to accumulate bad juices for the chest, if the chest is in the same condition. They help with stomach moisture and are useful for those who suffer from dropsy and bloating.

As for alum and vitriol water, bathing in it helps from hemoptysis, as well as bleeding from the anus and during menstruation, from prolapse of the rectum, from an unreasonable miscarriage, from swelling and excessive sweating.

Sulfuric water cleanses nerves, soothes pains in tamadoody and spasms, cleanses the outer surface of the body from acne and chronic bad ulcers, from ugly spots, freckles, baras and bahak. It dissolves the excess flowing to the joints, to the spleen and to the liver, and helps with hardening of the uterus, but the stomach becomes sluggish and appetite falls.

As for bituminous water, bathing in it causes hot flashes to the head, so the swimmer should not dip his head into it. Such water has the inherent property of heating for a long time, especially the uterus, bladder and colon, but it is bad and heavy.

Anyone who wants to bathe in a bath should swim there leisurely, calmly, carefully, entering the water gradually, not immediately. In the part on maintaining health, you will sometimes meet again (information about the bathhouse, the consideration of which must be added to what was considered earlier, as well as discussions about the use of cold water.

As for staying in the sun, especially if you are in motion, and even more so when you move hard, for example, while walking and running fast, it dissolves excesses strongly, causes perspiration, eliminates bloating, relieves swelling with friability and dropsy, helps with asthma and "standing" breathing, it destroys a chronic cold headache and strengthens the brain, whose nature is cold.

If it's not damp under a person and he sits dry, then exposure to the sun helps from pain in the thigh and kidneys, as well as pain from leprosy and "strangulation of the uterus" and cleanses the uterus.

If the body is exposed to the sun, then the sun dries it, tans it and becomes hot. It kinda cauterizes the mouth of the pores and prevents evaporation. When staying in the sun in one place, it burns the skin more than when you are in motion and more prevents evaporation.

More than any other sand, it dries the moisture on the surface of the skin of the sea sand. Sometimes they sit on him when he is hot, and sometimes they burrow into him, sometimes he is strewed little by little on the body. Sand dissipates the pains and ailments mentioned in the section on the sun, and generally drains the body greatly.

As for immersion in a substance such as olive oil, sometimes it helps those suffering from fatigue and those with prolonged cold fevers, in whom fever is accompanied by pain in the nerves of the joints, suffering from cramping, cousing and urinary retention.

The oil should be heated outside the bath, but if you cook a fox or a hyena in it, as we describe in the future, then this is the best treatment for painful joints and gout.

As for wetting the face and spraying it with water, it invigorates the forces, weakened by heart melancholy and the flame of fever, as well as when fainting, especially if sprayed with pink water and vinegar; sometimes it improves and stimulates appetite. Spraying is harmful for catarrhal and headache sufferers.

About bathing in cold water

Bathing in cold water favors those whose regime is perfect in every way. Age, strength and external data, as well as the season should be suitable for this.

A person should not suffer from indigestion, vomiting, diarrhea, insomnia, and catarrh. Moreover, he should not be either a child or an old man; his body should be vigorous and proportional movements. Sometimes they bathe in cold water after hot water in order to strengthen the skin and retain inborn warmth in the body. If you want to swim in cold water for this purpose, then it is necessary that it is not too cold, but moderate.

Sometimes they bathe in cold water after exercise, while the massage before exercise should be stronger than usual. As for grinding with oil, it should be normal. Exercise after such massage and rubbing with oil should be moderate and performed much faster than usual. After exercise, you should immediately enter the cold water so that the latter covers all the members at the same time. The swimmer stays in the water until he is pleasant and tolerable and he does not have “goosebumps”. When he comes out of the water, he needs to do the massage in the way that we mentioned, feed him more and drink less. Then you need to notice after how long his skin color and warmth will return to their original state. If they return quickly, it means that he was in water moderately; if they recover slowly, it means that he has been in the water more than necessary. Based on this, the duration of stay in water for the next day is established. Sometimes after massage, restoring skin color and warmth, they re-enter the water. If someone wants to swim in cold water, then he should do it gradually, for the first time in the middle of a hot summer day. In addition, there should be no wind on this day.

You need to beware of bathing in cold water after sexual intercourse, after eating or before food is digested, after vomiting, after emptying and haida, with insomnia, weakness of the body and stomach, after exercise, with the exception of very strong people. In addition, you need to swim as much as we said.

Bathing in cold water, as we mentioned, immediately precipitates the inborn warmth inside the body, then it re-infuses several times to the surface of the body, amplified several times

Topic 8. Methods of preparation of drugs in oriental medicine, storage of raw materials and medicines.

8.1. Technological training module

Lesson duration - 4 hours.	Number of students: up to 10-12
Lesson Form	Practical Lesson
Practice plan 1. Types of tools 2. Units 3. How many types of drugs and their quality 4. Classification of drugs by the mechanism of action 5. Methods for the preparation of simple drugs 6. Concepts about complex medicines.	Brief summary of practical exercises Writing about: On the collection and storage of medicines. Medicines come in mineral, plant and animal origin.
The purpose of the training session: Writing about: On the collection and storage of medicines. Medicines come in mineral, plant and animal origin.	Goal is expressed Writing about: On the collection and storage of medicines. Medicines come in mineral, plant and animal origin
Teaching methods	Demonstration, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching Methods	Practice Text, Computer, Banners
Learning Conditions	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: Survey

8.2. Technological map of a practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
(5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson	1. Conducting classes using the interactive method: Inter-Group Discussion Method By this method, students are divided into groups of 2,4,8 and discuss the topic. The teacher is allowed to solve problematic issues on their own. In this method, anyone can express his speech. Method predominance: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Each student solves a problem• During the discussion, groups substantiate their answers. 2. Use of posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	
The final stage	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening
(10 minutes)	Determination of changes in the body with the dominant blood, bile and mucus.	Writes down
Clinical session (160 minutes)	<i>Preparation of medicines for eastern medicine.</i>	
Total: 320 minutes - 4 hours		

Questions on the topic

1. Types of tools
2. Units
3. How many types of drugs and their quality
4. Classification of drugs by the mechanism of action
5. Methods for the preparation of simple drugs

6. Concepts about complex drugs

Topic Description

On the collection and storage of drugs.

Medicines come in mineral, plant and animal origin. Of the mineral ones, those that are finished from the mines known for these medicines, like kirkadis of Cyprus and vitriol of Kerman, are better; they are followed by drugs free of impurities. It is necessary to collect a pure substance without impurities and flaws, in its inherent color and taste.

Herbal remedies include leaves, seeds, roots, stems, fruit flowers, resins, and whole plants. Leaves are torn off after they have completely acquired their characteristic volume and shape and remain in this form for a while, then before they begin to fall off and crumble.

Seeds should be collected after their body has strengthened and when immaturity and wateryness leave them, and as far as the roots are concerned, they should be taken before leaf fall begins. Flowers should be collected after full disclosure, but before withering and shedding. The stalks are supposed to be harvested when they have reached maturity, and have not begun to fade and frown. The fruits are picked after they ripen, but before they fall.

Plants that are used whole are harvested while they are in full juice and before the seeds are ripe. It is better if the seeds are full and fat, the fruits are heavy and dense. Fruits picked in good weather are better than those harvested in wet weather and shortly after rain. All wild fruits are harder than garden ones, the fruits of mountain plants are harder than flat ones. Fruits plucked at a suitable time harder than them, during the collection of which the time was chosen incorrectly.

The more saturated the color of the fruit, the taste is more distinct, and the smell of cutting, the stronger they are in their way. Medicine of animal origin should be taken from young individuals in the spring. Choose the healthiest animals with all the qualities. These are the general rules about using simple medicines that your doctor should know well.

Methods for preparing drugs

Powders- helping from the warmth of the liver, from jaundice, blockage and hemoptysis.

Ingredients: Take peeled quince starch seeds and peeled cucumber seeds - each with four dirhams of Armenian clay, washed varnish, rose, sumbul and licorice, each with a birch nodule dirham, half a dirham, mastic and a third of a dirham. One dirham with cold water is taken at a time.

Licking medicine

Licking medicine to help cough caused by warmth and dryness. Ingredients: Take five dirhams, peeled sweet almond seeds, six dirhams, marshmallow seeds and wild mallow seeds each with five dirhams, Arabian gum, tragacanth, starch and peeled quince seeds each with four dirhams, squeezed licorice juice and white candy sugar each four and a half dirhams, they grind it all, sift it, then they take it, then they take peeled licorice root, plum sebest and peeled sweet raisins and boil it until thick, then add maybuchtaj and bind this mixture above mentioned -VA -VA is used with infusion broth

prepared from bran with white flour, flour from faba bean and sweet almond oil, barley after drinking water

Syrups and condensed juices.

Mint syrup.

It is beneficial for vomiting nausea, hiccups and diarrhea. Composition. Crush sweet and sour pomegranate together with pulp and boil the juice to half, then take two ritle of this juice, squeezed mint-ritl juice and honey or rit-sugar. All this is boiled until thickened and filtered and consumed.

Pear Syrup

helps with diarrhea and strengthens the stomach.

Cooking take an unripe pear and boil until decay, filter the broth, pour it into the boiler a second time, boil until thickened and use

Flat cakes.

Rose cakes with a knot they are beneficial for pain in the liver.

They take four dirhams, bitter wormwood, aronnik, saffron, squeezed hemp and Chinese rhubarb juice of three dirhams, roses, seven dirhams, roses, seven dirhams with a bag of washed varnish and licorice root. These are crushed, sieved, kneaded in water and turned into cakes

Topic 9. The concept of measures of quantities. Simple and complex medicines. Training in cooking oils.

9.1.Technological training module

Lesson duration - 2 hours.	Number of students: up to 10-12
Lesson Form	Practical Lesson
Practice plan 1. Concepts about types of tools 2 Carbonide Concepts 3. What types determine the strength of drugs 4. The conditions of the method of experience 5. The method of taking fat 6. Methods of taking fire 7. The concept of teriace, rubb and trash	Brief summary of practical exercises Understand: Simple medicines consist of one constituent component of plant, animal, or mineral origin. There are two kinds of nature: primary and secondary
The purpose of the training session: Understand: Simple medicines consist of one	Goal is expressed Understand: Simple medicines consist of one

constituent component of plant, animal, or mineral origin. There are two kinds of nature: primary and secondary	constituent component of plant, animal, or mineral origin. There are two kinds of nature: primary and secondary
Teaching methods	Demonstration, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching Methods	Practice Text, Computer, Banners
Learning Conditions	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: Survey

9.2. Technological map of a practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
(5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson	1. Conducting classes using the interactive method: Inter-Group Discussion Method By this method, students are divided into groups of 2,4,8 and discuss the topic. The teacher is allowed to solve problematic issues on their own. In this method, anyone can express his speech. Method predominance: • Each student solves a problem • During the discussion, groups substantiate their answers. 2. Use of posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	
The final stage	1. Draws final conclusions	Listening

	2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	
(10 minutes)	Determination of changes in the body with the dominant blood, bile and mucus.	Writes down
Clinical session (160 minutes)	<i>Training in weighing raw materials for the preparation of medicines by methods of oriental medicine</i>	
Total: 320 minutes - 4 hours		

Questions on the topic

1. Concepts about types of tools
- 2 Carbonide Concepts
3. What types determine the strength of drugs
4. The conditions of the method of experience
5. The method of taking fat
6. Methods of taking fire
7. The concept of teriace, rubb and trash

Topic Description

Simple medicines. Simple medicines consist of one constituent component of plant, animal or mineral origin. To understand the correct use of drugs, their actions, you need to know their nature. The balanced nature of the medicine is considered when its effect on the human body is balanced. The unbalanced nature of the drug is considered when the drug causes in the human body cooling, warming, moisturizing or draining more than usual for a person.

There are two kinds of nature: primary and secondary. Primary nature is the initial nature, arising from the four main elements, and the secondary nature, arising from the effects of its inherent substances.

This is the secondary nature of complex drugs. The secondary nature is strong and weak. The strong nature that human warmth cannot share, such is the nature of gold, and weak, respectively, on the contrary.

The following actions are inherent in medicines: general actions, private actions and actions similar to general ones. Common actions are, for example, warming, cooling, attracting, repelling, ulcerating, healing, etc. Private actions usefulness in cancer, usefulness in renal disease (hemorrhoids). Actions similar to general ones are relaxation, increased urine waste, etc.

These actions, although private, as relate to individual organs, but also similar to general ones, because their action is general. General actions can be primary and secondary. There are four primary actions: cooling, warming, moisturizing and listening. Secondary actions are manifested in the increase or decrease of something: the ability to burn, cause, decay, solidification and the ability to cause cleansing, close wounds, stretch, make juices slip, open up blockages, etc.

General actions like this are laxative, and diuretic and diaphoretic. Among the properties of drugs are four well-known basic properties, as well as smells and colors, as well as the following: sparseness, density, viscosity, ability to crumble, fluidity, sliminess, oiliness, ability to absorb, lightness and heaviness.

Avicenna identifies forty actions provided by drugs. So, it's a diluting medicine that dilutes thick juice with its moderate warmth. For example, chamomile, thyme, hyssop. A dissolving or absorbable medicine separates the juices and shifts their particles from where they were held. For example, a beaver stream.

A cleansing medicine removes viscous and solidified moisture from the mouth of pores on the surface of an organ. Like, for example, honey-sweetened water. Every cleansing medicine has a laxative effect. Everything bitter is purifying. The roughening drug, which makes the surface of the organ uneven, for example, sweet clover.

An opening drug moves the matter inside the passageway outward. For example, celery fruit. Any caustic medicine is opening, any bitter and acidic rarefied medicine also opens.

This is a relaxing medicine that softens organs with dense pores with its warmth and humidity, they become wider and the outflow of excess from them is easier to occur. For example, medicinal dressings from dill and flaxseed.

The ripening medicine gives the juice its maturity, warming it and holding it back thanks to its viscosity. A digestive medicine that helps digest food. The medicine that expels the winds exerts its effect due to its warmth and drying power. For example, the seeds of the root.

The opening medicine releases the organ from sticking to it viscous juice. For example, mustard and sikanzhubin.

A drawing medicine moves fluids to where it is applied. For example, a beaver stream, a strongly elongating medicine, draws from the depths and is very useful for inflammation of the sciatic nerve and deep joint pains.

The burning medicine has volatility and a strong penetration property. For example, mustard dressings with vinegar. A medicine that causes redness warms the organ with which it is in contact. For example, mustard, figs and bullet mint.

Itching medicine, warming and stretching, attracts burning, irritating juices to the pores. For example, buttercup.

An indicative medicine is a medicine that destroys and absorbs fluids that attract bad matter to itself, so that an ulcer forms. For example, anacardium.

Burning this medicine, which tends to dissolve juices in organs. For example, furbiyun. Corroding is a medicine that dissolves and expresses so much that the substance is reduced meat. For example, a jar-copper.

A diluting medicine, meeting petrified juice, grinds its particles and crushes them like stones crush. For example, the "Jewish stone" (these are the fossil needles of the sea urchin).

Causes rotting medicine, which by dissolving spoils harmful to the body nature. Damaged moisture remains in the organ, extraneous heat acts on it, which causes decay. For example, early and tapsia.

A cauterizing medicine is one that corrodes meat and burns the skin, drying it, giving it firmness and turning it into a shield. This hardening is called a "dry wound". Cauterization is used to stop bleeding. For example, vitriol.

A skin-peeling medicine that cleans so much that it removes damaged skin particles. For example, a bush, aristolochia is all that is useful from bahak, bruising, etc.

Cooling is known.

A firming medicine balances the composition and nature of the organs. This is due to the special property of the medicine, like printed clay and tretiak, or the balance of its nature, which cools what is hotter and warms what is colder, like rose oil.

A distracting medicine is the opposite of an elongating one. It causes cold in the body, compacts it and narrows its pores; it reduces the attracting heat, causes solidification or thickening of what flows into the organ and does not allow it to reach the organ, but prevents the organ from being taken into itself. For example, nightshade against tumors.

A thickening medicine gives the composition of the liquid a density, either by forcing it to solidify, or thickening, or by mixing it.

Obstructing ripening, the opposite of promoting digestion and causing ripening. This medicine, by its coldness, destroys the effect of innate heat, the heat of outsiders, in food and in juices, so the food remains undigested and not ripened.

The numbing medicine is cold, it cools the organ, making the substance of the pneuma cold and thick, and also changes the nature of the organ. For example, belena, opium, mandrake, poppy.

Moisturizing is known.

Healing is a medicine in the substance of which there is thick extraneous moisture. This moisture under the influence of natural heat turns into winds. For example, beans.

Washer is a medicine that cleanses. The sparse liquid, flowing along the mouths of the vessels, softens the excess with its moisture, and carries them away by the force of the current. For example, barley water, pure water.

Contaminating ulcers is a wet medicine that, when mixed with liquid secretions from ulcers, increases their number, and prevents drying and healing.

A gliding drug wets the surface of the body also where it lingers and releases the flow from it. For example, plums.

Smoothing is a viscous medicine that smoothes the surface of a rough organ.

A drying medicine that destroys fluids with its absorbable and diluting properties.

An astringent drug that causes an increased particle movement in the body, but brings it closer together. The substance is condensed and the ducts are clogged.

A squeezing medicine that binds and bonds particles so strongly that the liquid moisture contained in the spaces between them is compressed and released.

A clogging medicine is a dry remedy that lingers in the ducts and causes blockage in them.

A gluing medicine is a dry product that contains a little viscous moisture, it sticks to the mouths of blood vessels, clogs them and traps liquids.

A healing medicine is one that dries and condenses moisture between two adjacent wound surfaces. The moisture becomes sticky and sticky, and the surface of the wound is applied tightly to one another. For example, dragon blood and sabur.

A meat-building drug that tends to turn blood into the meat, flowing to the wound, balancing nature and coagulating it by drying.

An astringent, drying medicine that dries the surface of the wound, forming a scab, until new skin forms.

A deadly medicine that takes nature to the extreme and destroys it, such as furbiyun and opium.

Poison is a medicine that destroys nature with its special property, such as aconite.

Badzahr and teryake is any medicine that tends to keep pneuma strong and healthy so that it can protect itself from the harm caused by poison. The term teryak is more suitable for drugs that are prepared artificially, and the term badzakhr for simple drugs that exist in nature. Herbal medicines from those obtained artificially can be called teryak, and mineral ones - badzakhrom.

Any medicine that combines a laxative effect with an astringent, such as colchicum, is useful for joint pain. Any dissolving medicine that also slightly knits is balanced and useful for relaxation and cramping of joints and mucous tumors.

The actions of laxatives and diuretic drugs mostly counteract each other. Medicines that combine a warming and cooling property are useful for hot tumors. A medicine that combines the qualities of a teryak with coldness is very useful for lethargy.

Complex drugs.

For the treatment of certain diseases, especially complex ones (i.e., diseases whose treatment requires the use of several actions, and for a simple disease, it is sufficient to use one action, for example, cooling or dissolving, etc.) It is often difficult to find the necessary simple the medicine, either it is necessary to deliver the medicine deep (for example, camphor in the heart) and for this you need a

conductor (for example, saffron), or you need to slow down the effect of the medicine, etc., but in such cases a complex medicine is used. Consider some types of complex drugs that Avicenna included in his pharmacopeia.

Teriyak faruk. The word teryak of Greek origin. It is an antidote of a very complex composition. The best composition of a grater is called a big teryak or teryak faruk that literally means a separating teryak. The word faruk is applied to someone who distinguishes good and evil from good and skillful. The best teryak separates illness from health, death from life, poison from human nature, therefore it is also called faruk.

So, teryak is the best and perfect complex medicine, because it has many useful properties, especially against snake, scorpion and rabid dog poisons, as well as against deadly poisons, from mucous and black-bile diseases and fevers, from paralysis, sakta, fading facial paralysis, trembling, obsession, insanity, leprosy . Teriak Farouk invigorates the heart, aggravates feelings, stimulates appetite, strengthens the stomach, facilitates breathing, eliminates interruptions in the heart, stops hemoptysis, helps with most pains in the kidneys and bladder, crushes knees, helps with ulcers in the intestines, from internal hardening in the liver spleen.

Terjak exerts these actions by the property of its dosage form, due to which of its simple components, namely, by enhancing pneuma and innate heat. This helps nature resist cold and hot influences. The best prescription of this medicine is the original Andromache prescription (doctor of Nero)

The grater distinguishes infancy, adolescence, youth, old age and death. He is considered a child after six months or one year. Then it grows, increases to a halt, which occurs after ten years in hot countries and after twenty in cold countries. After twenty or forty years, his strength weakens and after thirty or sixty years his properties disappear, and he becomes a medicinal porridge.

A bitten person is watered with a fresh and strong terrier, while other patients are weaker. Description of teryak in the composition of this product includes sea onions, viper meat, andruhurun (gorse), black pepper, opium, Chinese cinnamon, rose, wild turnip seeds, wild garlic, rhizome rhizome, agaric, dried licorice juice and balsam oil, myrrh, saffron , ginger, rhubarb, wild cinquefoil, mountain mint, horse mint, mountain parsley, Greek lavender, white pepper bushes, long pepper, dictamine, frankincense, aromatic flowers, turpentine gum, black Ceylon cinnamon, Indian sumul and Dubrovnik full, Ms. Maya, celery, factory, cress, white, ajgon, dubrovnik, sumul, sadaja, wild dill root, bitterness, fennel seeds, printed clay, kalkatar, amoma, calamus, balsam, St. John's wort, valerian, arabian gum, wild cumin , anise, akakiyi, seeds of wild carrots, galban, Jewish bitumen, opopanakea, myapet centaury, aristolochia, beaver stream, honey, old wine. All medicines are sixty-four.

Large medicinal porridge (majin). This is a complex medicine, prepared by thoroughly grinding the components, draining and kneading them on honey or sugar syrup. Then they are left for forty or more or less days for the fermentation of the mixture. Avicenna gives a description of such medicinal porridges as the medicinal porridge of philosophers, shalis, anushdar, al-jazzi, large and small atrifulas and zamirkhan, and many others.

The next type of complex medicine is iyaraj. This is a corrective laxative. The term iyararaj means divine medicine. Avicenna wrote that iyarajas are more safe and harmless than decoctions and pills. Avicenna gives a recipe for such iyaraj as, and. Fikra and. Lucasiyi, Rufus, Archigen and Galen and Hippocrates and other species.

Juvarsini is a medicinal cereal designed to improve the condition of the stomach and to promote digestion. Its components are crushed somewhat coarser so that they linger in the stomach.

The “Canon” contains descriptions of juvarshins such as d. From cumin, d. From myrtle, d. From pepper, d. From dates, d. From cadastre and others. Complex drugs included in the pharmacopeia’s scientists also include powders, kamikha, medicines for licking, syrups and condensed juices, preserves and anbajat, cakes, decoctions, pills, oils, plasters and medicinal dressings.

Oils.

Backgammon oil. Its many usefulnesses, it is one of the noblest oils and is useful for all kinds of pain. Arising from the cold inside the body and from the internal winds. It soothes cold pains in the ears, soothes a headache and migraine if pulled into the nose, it improves the complexion, eliminates winds and gums in the intestines and helps from their pain, soothes pains in the liver and stomach, warms the uterus, injects it into the canal of the penis and it helps in the kidneys, bladder and in relaxing the bladder.

Maya oil. It is suitable for joints in which matter is poured, it also warms the muscles of cold tumors, the cold uterus of the kidney and the bladder.

Ingredients: take sesame oil - cyst, dry maya - three ukiyu and boil it all over low heat, then pour it into a vessel and use it.

Mastic oil. With weakness in the stomach, its tumors and softens hardening.

Ingredients: take two sesame oil cysts and six ukiyi mastic Mastic are crushed, put in oil in a double-bottom vessel.

Wormwood oil exposed in the sun. It warms and strengthens cold organs.

Composition: Take davrak sesame oil and pour it into a glass vessel, put two ukiyi bitter wormwood there and expose it to the sun for forty days.

Dill oil. They take sesame oil cysts with one ukiyu of dill seeds dried in the shade and put it in a glass vessel, expose it to the sun for twenty days and consume it.

Egg butter It is removed either by grinding the boiled egg yolk, or by distillation in a bottle with a lid, or by sublimation.

Topic 10. About methods of the general or common treatment. Open vessels for a bloodletting

10.1. Technological training module

The duration of the lesson is 2 hours.	Number of students: up to 10-12
Class Form	Practical training
Practice plan 1. Stages of general treatment 2. What is tankia, purpose 3. Types of tankia, indications and contraindications 4. How many bloodletting vessels and which 5. What is a diet and its significance in treatment	Brief summary of practical exercises Writing about: treatment is done in three ways. One of them is the regimen and nutrition, the second is the use of drugs and the third is the use of hand action.
The purpose of the training session: There are three things to do about treatment. One of them is the regimen and nutrition, the second is the use of drugs and the third is the use of hand action.	Goal is expressed Writing about: treatment is done in three ways. One of them is the regimen and nutrition, the second is the use of drugs and the third is the use of hand action.
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Practice text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

10.2. Technological map of the practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
2 - The main stage (60 minutes)	1. Conducting classes using the interactive method: Method: "Debate (controversy)" The student must abandon his point of view. Due to the fact that	Division into small groups Participate Listen and answer questions

	truth is born in the discussion, the teacher dividing the class into two groups specifically activates the debate. (Having said opposite points of view, sets controversial tasks) if this method is written, it is called a written debate. 2. Use of posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening Writes down Writes down
Clinical lesson (160 minutes)	<i>Methods of taking blood, familiarization with the technique of setting leeches</i>	
Total: 320 minutes - 4 hours		

Questions on the topic

1. Stages of general treatment
2. What is tankia, purpose
3. Types of tankia, indications and contraindications
4. How many bloodletting vessels and which
5. What is a diet and its significance in treatment

Topic Description

I say that treatment is done in three ways. One of them is the regimen and nutrition, the second is the use of drugs and the third is the use of hand action. By regime we mean the regulation of a limited number of necessary factors that usually exist; these include food.

The prescription of the regime corresponds to the prescription of drugs in terms of their quality. However, for nutrition, among these prescriptions there are special ones related to quantity, because food is sometimes banned, sometimes reduced, sometimes made moderate, and sometimes increased in quantity. Indeed, food is forbidden when the doctor wants the nature to engage in the ripening of juices, and reduce the amount of food when the doctor's goal is to maintain the strength of the food. In this case, attention will be paid both to the force, which can decrease, and to bad juice, so that nature would not be occupied only by digesting a large amount of food. Attention is always paid to what is more important, and such is either strength, if it is very weak, Or the disease, if the latter is very strong.

Food is reduced in two respects: 1) in terms of quantity and 2) in terms of quality. If you combine these two relationships, you get a third relationship. The difference between the relations of quantity and quality is as follows: there is food with a large volume and low nutritional value, such as vegetables and fruits, and if someone eats them in large quantities, then it increases the amount of food, but not its quality. There is food with a small volume, but with great nutrition, like eggs and eggs of a rooster.

We sometimes need to reduce the quality and increase the amount of food, namely, when the appetite is very strong and the vessels have raw juices. We want to satisfy the appetite by filling the stomach and prevent the ingress of a large amount of the substance into the vessels so that the substance already in them will mature first, as well as for other purposes.

Sometimes we need to increase the quality and decrease the amount of food. This happens in cases where we want to increase the strength of the patient, but the nature that controls the stomach is so weak that it can not cope with the digestion of food in large quantities.

For the most part, we seek to reduce and prohibit food when we are engaged in the treatment of acute diseases. We also reduce food in chronic diseases, but this decrease will be much smaller than in acute diseases, because in chronic diseases we care more about the strength of the patient, because we know that such diseases are far from crisis, their end is also far away. If you do not maintain strength, then its stability will not be enough until the crisis and it will not be enough to bring to a mature state that, the ripening period of which lasts a long time.

As for acute diseases, their crisis is close, and we hope that the strength of the patient will not change him until the end of the disease. If we are afraid of this, then we will not excessively reduce the food.

Whenever we are dealing with a disease that has begun recently and whose manifestations are still calm, we nourish such a patient to strengthen his strength. And if the disease began to develop and its manifestations intensify, then we reduce the food in accordance with what is said above. Thus, we will shorten the time of the struggle of power. Before the end of the disease, we will significantly soften the regimen.

The more acute the disease and the closer its crisis, the more we soften the regimen, except when circumstances arise that prohibit us from doing so. We will mention this in the Book of Private Diseases.

Food, since it is eaten, has two more distinctive properties: 1) the speed of penetration, such as that of wine, and the slowness of penetration, such as fried meat and fried food in general, and 2) the ability to generate thick, non-flowing blood, what comes from foods such as pork and veal; and liquid blood, rapidly diverging, which comes from foods such as wine and figs.

When we want to take measures against the decline of animal power and want to raise it and when there is no time or energy sufficient to digest slowly digested food, then we need fast-penetrating food. You need to be careful not to give fast-digesting food when it will have to be taken on previously eaten, slowly digested food. Then we are afraid that both of them will mix and we get what we stated above.

We also beware of heavy foods when we learn that blockages have begun to appear. However, we prefer highly nutritious and slowly digested food, when we want to strengthen the patient and prepare him for strong physical exercises, and prefer light food for those who have faster pore densification.

As for treatment with drugs, there are three rules for it: 1) the rule for choosing a medicine by its quality, that is, the choice of hot or cold, wet or dry, 2) the rule for choosing a medicine by quantity, and this rule contains a measurement rule weight, and the rule of measuring properties, that is, the degrees of hotness, coldness, etc. 3) the rule of distribution of the time of taking the medicine.

As for the rule of choice for the quality of drugs in general, the choice will go the right way when recognizing the nature of the disease. Truly, when the quality of the disease is clear, one must choose a medicine with an opposing quality, for the disease is treated by counteraction, and health is maintained by assistance.

A quantitative measurement of a medicine in two respects, taken as a whole, is carried out by the insight of medical art, based on the nature of the organ, the degree of the disease, and factors that indicate the suitability and suitability of these drugs; these factors are gender, age, habit, season, country, profession, strength and appearance.

The knowledge of the organ's nature embraces the knowledge of four things: 1) the nature of the organ, 2) its natural structure, 3) its position and 4) its strength. As for the nature of the organ, if its natural nature and its morbid nature are known, then by the insight of medical art it will be known how far its nature deviated from its natural nature; determined by the amount that will return nature to its natural state. For example, if a healthy person is cold, and a painful one is hot, it means that the latter has deviated very much from natural nature, and strong cooling is necessary. If both natures are hot, then weak cooling is enough in this case.

Regarding the natural structure of the organ, we have already said that it embraces several meanings, let them carefully look at this place. Then know that some organs in their arrangement have convenient channels and have empty spaces inside and outside, and therefore the excess is removed from them with the help of light and moderate drugs; others are not, and then there is a need for strong medicines. Some organs are also loose, while others are dense. A loose medicine is enough for a loose organ, and a strong medicine is needed for a dense organ.

Most of all, an organ that does not have a cavity at either of the two ends and does not have free space needs a strong medicine. What follows is an organ that has this at one end. Then such an organ, which has free space on both sides, but in itself is compact and dense, such as the kidneys. Then one that has cavities on both sides, but it is loose, such as the lungs.

As for the position of the organ, it is known to determine either the place of the disease or its complicity in the disease of another organ.

Using the position of the organ associated with the knowledge of this complicity is especially important when you choose the side where the medicine is attracted and directed. For example, if bad juice is in the convex part of the liver, then we remove it with urine, and if it is in the deepened part of the liver, we remove it with a laxative, because the convex part of the liver participates with the urethra, and its deep part with intestines.

Using the location of the body, pay attention to three circumstances:

1) its remoteness and proximity to the place of taking the medicine; if it is close, such as the stomach, then moderate drugs reach him as soon as possible and do their job there while maintaining their strength. But if the organ is removed, such as the lungs, then the strength of moderate drugs, before they reach the organ, is lost and therefore there is a need to increase the strength of the medicine. The strength of the medicine found with a nearby organ should be so great as to counteract the disease. If there is a large distance between the organ and the medicine, and there is a disease in which the medicine, in order to penetrate to the organ, needs a force that penetrates deep into the body, then it is necessary that the strength of the medicine be greater than required, such as medicinal dressings for sciatic inflammation nerve and other things;

2) determining what needs to be mixed with the medicine so that it quickly penetrates to the diseased organ: for example, a diuretic is added to the medicine for the urethra, and saffron is added to the heart medicine;

3) determining which side the medicine comes from. For example, if we know that there is an ulcer in the lower intestines, then we inject the medicine through an enema, and if we suspect that the ulcer is in the upper intestines, we inject the medicine through drinking.

Sometimes both signs are taken into account together, that is, the location and participation of the functions of the organs. This should be done when the bad juice has completely merged into the body, but should not be done if it still continues to flow. If the bad juice still continues to flow, we pull it away from that place, observing the following four conditions: 1) the opposite direction, for example, bad juice is pulled from right to left and from top to bottom; 2) complicity of the functions of organs, for example, menstrual blood is stopped by applying two blood-sucking jars on both breasts, because in this case the blood is attracted to the accomplice; 3) correspondence, for example, in case of liver disease, bloodletting is done from the basil of the right hand, and in case of spleen disease - from the basil of the left hand; 4) the distance, so that the place of attraction of the bad juice is not very close to the place where the bad juice is drawn from.

As for the case when the bad juice has already joined the organ, we act in two ways: either we remove it from the diseased organ itself, or we transfer it to a nearby organ that participates in the function of the first, from there we already bring it out, for example, in case of uterine disease bloodletting from the palatine vein, and in case of swelling of the amygdala - from a vessel under the tongue.

When you want to pull the bad juice in the opposite direction, first satisfy the pain of the organ from which the bad juice is drawn; it should be observed that the path of bad juice does not lie through the dominant organs.

Using the power of the body to determine the amount of medicine, they do three things:

1) take into account whether the body is dominant and initial. As far as possible we are afraid to give strong medicines to the dominant organ, for then we will spread the harmfulness of the medicine to the whole body. Therefore, in necessary cases, we do not empty the brain and liver in one go and never cool them much.

When we attach rags with absorbable medicines to the liver area, we must also add astringent incense to them to preserve the strength of the liver. For the same purpose, we do the same when we give medicine to drink.

The most important organs in respect of which this rule is observed are the heart, then the brain, and after it the liver;

2) take into account the complicity of the functions of the organs, even if these organs were not dominant, such as the stomach and lungs. Therefore, with fevers with weakness of the stomach, we do not allow the patient to drink too cold water.

Know that in general the use of relaxing agents alone for the dominant and adjacent organs is very dangerous for life;

3) the severity or dullness of the sensation is taken into account. Truly, very sensitive and nerve-rich organs should be protected from the use of drugs with poor properties, burning and painful, such as yattu and others.

Medicines that you need to refrain from using are divided into three categories: inducing resorption, cooling potentially and having opposite properties, such as hot copper, tin white, burnt copper and the like.

Here is a detailed description of the choice of medicine.

As for determining the degree of the disease, if, for example, the disease has a symptomatic strong fever, it is necessary to cool it with a medicine with a very cold property; if with it there will be severe symptomatic cooling, then it is necessary to warm with strongly heating medicines. If the heat and cooling are not strong, then we are satisfied with a medicine with little power.

As for drugs for a certain stage of the disease, we need to know at what stage the disease is. For example, if the tumor is in the initial stage, we use what only averts it, and if it is in the final stage, then we use what causes resorption. And if the tumor is between these two stages, then we mix both agents together.

If the disease in the initial stage is acute, then we moderately moderate the regimen, and if the acute condition continues until the stage of completion of the disease, we will mitigate more.

If the disease is protracted, then at first we do not apply such a moderation as before the stage of completion of the disease, although most chronic diseases, except for fever, can be cured with the help of a mild regimen. Also, if the disease is accompanied by a large number of raging bad juice, then we empty the body in the initial stage of the disease and do not expect the ripening of bad juice. If it is in moderation, then we make it ripen and then we do the emptying.

As for the testimony received from moments requiring appropriate measures, it is easy for you to find out. Air is one such thing; care must be taken if the air promotes medicine or disease.

We say that if the necessary measures are taken to a later date or these measures are facilitated, the diseases become dangerous and there is no guarantee that the forces will not be lost, then strong

measures should be taken from the very beginning. And when there is nothing dangerous, then it is necessary to move to stronger measures gradually, and only when light measures prove to be insufficient. Look, do not avoid what is good, for otherwise the action will be late. One should not also stand on any erroneous position, for then harm from him cannot be eliminated. Also, you should not stop on one treatment with one medicine, but you should change the medicine. Truly, one who is accustomed to one medicine does not experience its action. Every body, even every organ, and even one and the same body and one and the same organ sometimes experiences the effects of drugs, sometimes does not or does it experience the effects of one drug, and the other does not.

If the disease is difficult to determine, leave it to nature and take your time. Truly, either human nature will prevail over the disease, or the disease will be determined.

If the disease is accompanied by some kind of pain, or the like, or something that caused pain, such as a blow and a fall, then you need to start by calming this pain. If you need to dull the pain, then do not use excessively such drugs as sleeping pills, because by dulling the pain it becomes habitual and is eaten as edible. If you know that this organ is very sensitive, then feed the patient by the fact that it very thickens the blood, for example, harisa; if you are not afraid of cooling, then give him such coolants as lettuce and the like.

Know that good and effective treatments include using something that enhances mental and animal strength, such as joy, meeting a patient with what he loves, and constantly finding him with a person who pleases him. Sometimes it's useful to be with courageous people and those whom he is ashamed of. This eliminates the patient some things harmful to him.

Among the close to this kind of treatment is moving from one city to another and from one climate to another, changing one environment to another.

It is necessary to oblige the patient to take such a position and perform such actions that would correct the diseased organ and lead him to normal nature. For example, a cross-eyed child should be obliged to look closely at shiny things, a person with facial paralysis should be offered to look in a Chinese mirror. All this, truly, makes you try to straighten your face and eyes. Sometimes such efforts lead to recovery.

Among the rules that you should remember include the following: as far as possible should not apply strong methods of treatment in strong seasons; for example, in the summer and winter you should not use strong laxatives, cauterization with iron, autopsy and emetics.

There are also cases when treatment should be done after a delicate study, namely, when one disease requires two opposite measures. For example, the disease itself requires cooling, and its cause is warming, such as fever requires cooling, and blockage, which is the cause of fever, requires warming; or vice versa. It also happens that, for example, a disease requires warming, and the phenomena caused by it require cooling. So, the bad juice that causes kulange needs warming, tearing and liquefying, severe pain from it - in cooling and dulling of sensitivity; it happens and vice versa. Know that not every overflow of the body and not every bad nature needs to be treated with opposite actions, that is, emptying and counteracting the bad nature of the media, and for the most part other good and important measures applied absolute sense.

Cold body natures include: sputum, fats, hair, bones, cartilage, ligaments, tendons, spinal cord, brain, and skin.

Theme 11. Anatomy of the respiratory system. Natural and evil natures of the lungs, signs of diseases of the respiratory system. Diagnosis and treatment of lung diseases.

11.1. Technological training module

Duration of the lesson –3 hours.	Number of students: up to 10-12
Lesson Form Practical Lesson	Practice plan
Practice plan 1. Types of lung damage 2. Zoturria. Reasons, treatment 3. The concept of pneumonia hakida tushuncha. 4. Characteristics of cough, causes and treatment 5. Hemoptysis. Reasons, treatment and comparison 6. Classification of heart disease 7. Signs showing the state of the heart 8. Symptoms of natural natures of the heart 9. Symptoms of heart disease 10. Hypertension. Diagnosis and treatment Brief summary of practical exercises лечение	Writing about: You should carefully study what they talk about asthma and breathing, and then move on to other diseases that have a common cause with asthma.
The purpose of the training session: Writing a concept about Asthma and breathing should be carefully studied, and then we will move on to other diseases that have a common cause with asthma.	Goal is expressed Understand: You should carefully study what is said about asthma and breathing, and then move on to other diseases that have a common cause with asthma.
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing,

	interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Practice text, computer, banners
Teaching methods	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

11.2. Технологическая карта практического занятия.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
2 - The main stage (140 minutes)	1. Conducting classes using the interactive method: Method: "Debate (controversy)" The student must abandon his point of view. Due to the fact that truth is born in the discussion, the teacher dividing the class into two groups specifically activates the debate. (Having said opposite points of view, sets controversial tasks) if this method is written, it is called a written debate. 2. Use of posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Division into small groups Participate Listen and answer questions

The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening Writes down Writes down
Clinical lesson (240 minutes)	<i>Diagnosis of diseases of the respiratory system. Preparation of medicines used to treat respiratory diseases according to the methods of oriental medicine</i>	
Total: 480 minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on the topic

1. Types of lung damage
2. Zoturia. Reasons, treatment
3. The concept of pneumonia hakida tushuncha.
4. Characteristics of cough, causes and treatment
5. Hemoptysis. Reasons, treatment and comparison

Topic Description

Lung treatment

General reasoning

You should carefully study what is said about asthma and breathing, and then move on to other diseases that have a common cause with asthma. The lungs sometimes exercise by increasing the volume of the voice or by exhaling more air to make the excess in them more tenuous. There is a special form for the use of breast medicines: in most cases, they should be used in the form of pills and licking drugs that are held in the mouth, gradually swallowing what is dissolved, so that their transit time near the tube lasts. This is repeated several times, and the medicine reaches the tube and the lungs, especially if the patient lies on his back and the muscles near the lungs and the tube are relaxed. The closest direction where you can deviate excess from the lungs is the side adjacent to the esophagus. Therefore, vomiting is often beneficial if there are no obstacles.

Pneumonia-Inflammation of the lungs is a hot tumor in the lungs. It sometimes forms from the very beginning of the disease, and sometimes follows the appearance of catarrh that descends into the lungs, or tonsillitis, which resolve and rush into the lungs, or manifests itself after pleurisy, which turned into pneumonia. Such tumors are killed by the seventh day, and if nature has the power to spew matter, it is most often driven into consumption. Inflammation of the lungs occurs from juice, but most often it comes from mucus, because the diseased organ is loose and in it liquid juice rarely lingers. And pleurisy in most cases, on the contrary, is bile, и это потому, что the diseased organ is membranous, dense, compressed, and only rarefied, acute substance penetrates into it. However, pneumonia sometimes comes from blood¹², and sometimes it is a type of erysipelas. Such a disease in most cases kills due to its severity and proximity to the heart, as well as due to the low use of

medicines for drinking and dressings; the drunk medicine, having reached the tumor, does not retain sufficient cooling power to resist it, and the drug dressing does not bring the tumor to a cooling that can equal its heat. With pneumonia, the tumor sometimes hardens, and often turns into abscesses. It happens that she goes into faranitus; such a tumor is malignant.

Sometimes pneumonia passes into pleurisy, but this is rare, not frequent, and sometimes it is followed by numbness, similar to what we said in the paragraph about pleurisy; with pneumonia, this consequence is more common. The beneficial effect of nosebleeds in pneumonia is not the same as in pleurisy, due to differences in tumor material, and also because blood is distracted from the lung further than from the abdominal wall, from the membranes of the chest and its muscles.

Signs Signs of pneumonia are acute fever, because pneumonia is a hot swelling in the internal organs, and severe constriction of breathing, as if suffocating, which makes you breathe only when standing due to a tumor narrowing the airways, as well as very hot breathing, heaviness due to abundance matter in an organ with an insensitive substance and a sensitive membrane that envelops it, tension in the entire chest for the same reason and pain spreading from the chest and from the depths of the body to the sternum and spine; sometimes pain is felt between the shoulder blades. It happens that you feel a painful beating under the scapula, under the collarbone and under the nipple, either constantly, or only when coughing. The patient can only lie on his back, and when he lies on his side, he suffocates. In a person suffering from pneumonia, the tongue first turns red, then blackens; his tongue is so sticky that the finger sticks to him when touched, and also, thickened. Tension and overflow cover the face, and the cheeks turn red and swell, because steam rises to the cheeks, and they are fleshy and their substance is rarefied, not like that of the forehead, which is more leathery. Sometimes the redness intensifies to such an extent that it seems as if the cheeks are reddened, and sometimes the patient feels steam rising from his chest, and it seems to be engulfed in fire, i There is a strong shortness of breath and breathing becomes fast due to hard, harmful fever; eyes become inflamed and move; with difficulty, their vessels are filled with blood and the eyelids become heavy; The reason> for this is also steam. A tumor is observed on the cornea, and the eyeball seems to bulge out. Often with pneumonia, hibernation occurs due to the abundance of cold vapors, and sometimes cold extremities are observed. As for the pulse, it is wave-like, soft, since the tumor is in a soft organ and the matter in it is moist. The wave-like pulse is necessarily uneven with one "expansion, but sometimes it breaks off, and sometimes it becomes bumpy, also with one expansion; however, this is sometimes observed with many extensions; it happens that with many extensions there is a break. Pulse with pneumonia sometimes" in the middle. "In most cases, the pulse during pneumonia is large due to the urgent need for extinction and softness of the gun, unless the forces are very weak; In case of asthma, it increases or decreases depending on the fever and the degree of need for extinction, and also depending on whether the strength is sufficient to make the pulse large or weak for this. Hippocrates says that if these patients have abscesses near the nipples and in adjacent places and fistulas open, then they are saved, the reason for this is known; when abscesses appear on the shins, this is also a favorable sign. If pneumonia in rare cases passes into pleurisy, then respiratory distress becomes easier, and a stitch appears. Sputum in such patients is also sometimes different in color, as in pleurisy; in most cases, it is mucous. With pneumonia, which is a type of erysipelas or similar to erysipelas, tightness of breath and heaviness felt in the chest is less, but the flaming is extremely strong.

Signs of the transition of pneumonia into suppuration are close to signs of pleurisy in such a case. Namely: the fever does not decrease, the pain, too. there is no significant \neg ablation of matter in the form of sputum or thick urine with sediment or in stool. If you see that the patient in the presence of these signs is safe and strong, then the tumor goes into suppuration or forms abscesses either higher or lower, depending on the symptoms mentioned in the pleurisy section. If there is no power and prosperity, then expect the death of the patient. If the patient's spitting became fresh, then the tumor was suppurating; if the lungs are cleansed within forty days, it will be good, but if not, the disease will drag on. When pneumonia lasts a long time, it causes swelling of the legs due to weakness of the nourishing force, especially in the limbs. If matter contracts to the bladder, one can hope for well-being.

Ulcers in the lungs and chest, which include consumption

Such ulcers occur either in the chest, or in the abdominal barrier, or in the lungs; this last variety, that is, an ulcer in the lungs, is consumption. Or there are ulcers in the tube, but we have already mentioned them. The most successful of these ulcers are chest ulcers, and this is because the vessels in the chest are smaller and parts of them are denser, so the cracks in them are not very large, and also because the pus does not linger in the vessels and flows into the chest cavity, while the condition of the lungs is not. Moreover, the movements of the chest are not strong And not as noticeable as the movements of the lungs, on the contrary, the chest is almost motionless, and it is fleshy, and the fleshy organs are more capable of healing. It often happens that ulcers in the chest, resulting from rotting abscesses, spoil the bones, so you have to cut out the rotted parts of the bones so that the neighboring parts survive; often rotting passes to the shell adjacent to the bones. As for ulcers in the barrier, ulcers that have passed right through never heal, and not through, they are either in parts rich in nerves, and then they also do not heal, or they form in fleshy parts and heal if they are captured at the beginning and not to allow the formation of a tumor. If they swell or become chronic, then they will not be healed. Regarding lung ulcers, doctors disagree about whether they are treatable or not. Some say that they are completely incurable, because healing requires immobility, and there does not exist immobility.

However, Galen disputes them and argues that movement alone does not impede healing unless other obstructions join. This is also proved by the fact that the barrier also moves, but the ulcers on it are sometimes treatable. As for Galen himself, his opinion about ulcers in the lungs is such that if these ulcers arise as a result of the disintegration of the only one, which did not come from a tumor or corroding by caustic juice, but from another reason, then they can be cured until the wound has decayed and not swollen; such are the ulcers that cause perforation in the lungs, but do not suppurate. And ulcers in the lungs from a tumor or from erosion are inaccessible to cure, because a festering ulcer can be healed in this case only by cleansing the pus with a cough, but a cough expands the ulcer and breaks it, and tickling from the cough intensifies the pain, and the pain helps to attract matter in this direction.

Drying drugs prevent expectoration, and expectorants help moisturize and soften ulcers. Ulcers from corroding juice cannot be healed if it is not corrected, and this is only possible in such a period of time during which the ulcer will either burst and turn into a completely non-healing fistula, or expand so much that it corrodes part of the lung. And in an ulcer formed after a tumor, all these

properties sometimes combine. The reasons that increase the difficulty of healing include movement, as well as the fact that the vessels in the lungs are large, wide and dense; this is one too. out of circumstances; making it difficult to overgrow the gap.

And one more thing: the distance from the place of entry of the drunk medicine to the lungs and the mandatory weakening of its strength until it reaches the ulcer also increases the difficulty of healing. Cold medicines move lazily and do not penetrate deeply, and those that are hot intensify the fever accompanying ulcers in the lungs. Drying medications are harmful because they invariably cause leanness, while moisturizers prevent the healing of ulcers. A method of treating any ulcers consists in drying, and especially such as ulcers in the lungs, to which fluids are sent from above and below. Sometimes erosion is quickly cured if it is just beginning and the ulcer has formed in the membrane that covers the tube from the inside, and not in the fleshy substance of the lungs; as for the ulcer in the cartilage of the tube itself, it is not treatable.

Children are most accessible to treatment for consumptions by age, and the most successful lung ulcers are those that belong to the variety of scab ulcers, unless the cause of the ulcer is in the nature of the patient and in the juice itself, which makes the dry ulcer lichen-like. Sometimes it happens with a consumptive that consumption lasts a long time, releasing it for a while; it also happens that it stretches from youth to adulthood. I saw a woman who lived in consumption for almost twenty-three years, or even a little more. People with lung ulcers suffer greatly in the fall; if the presence of consumption is doubtful, it is found in the patient with the onset of autumn.

Sometimes the name "consumption" is given to another disease in which there is no fever, but the lung takes in thick, viscous juices that constantly pour out there due to catarrh. The ducts in the lungs become narrow, and in patients there is a tightness of breath and a persistent cough; this leads to exhaustion and forces their bodies to melt, but in reality they are on the path of asthma sufferers. If there is a slight fever, then it is necessary to add some treatment measures for asthma patients to their treatment.

Causes of lung ulcers. As for the causes of ulcers in the lungs, it's either a catarrh, burning, corroding or causing decay due to the neighborhood, while the lung does not it becomes prosperous until the catarrh has matured — either matter of the same kind flowing into the lung from another organ, or previous pneumonia, which gave suppuration after an erupted pleuritic tumor. An ulcer in the lungs is also due to any of the above causes of hemoptysis, which opens, ruptures or splits the vessel, whether it is an internal cause, such as boiling blood or something else, or an external cause - a fall or kick. Sometimes the cause of ulcers is rotting or erosion, which occurs in the lung material by itself, as happens in other organs. Diseases of consumption sometimes become more frequent if the "southern", rainy autumn follows the "northern" and dry summers.

About those who are prone to consumption in their composition and appearance, as well as depending on the country and nature

These are stooped, narrow-chested people, whose shoulder blades are almost devoid of meat, especially from the back, and protrude forward. They protrude so much that it seems like such a person has two wings, and his shoulders seem to be separated from the whole arm in front and behind.

People with a long and forward-leaning neck are predisposed to consumption; their throat sometimes protrudes and bounces; such people have a lot of winds in the chest in adjacent places, and their chest is swollen, since it is small. If, at the same time, such people have weakness of the brain, which takes in excess, and food is not completely digested, then all the conditions to get sick with consumption are evident, especially when their juices are sharp, bile. And in appearance, people quickly get consumption, it is, as mentioned, stooped, with sparse vegetation and a reddish-white skin, as well as those who have a strong, dense body, because they often experience ruptures of blood vessels. By nature, people with a colder nature are prone to this, and the age at which consumption is often frequent is from eighteen to thirty years. In cold countries, it happens more often, because there often burst blood vessels and numerous cases of hemoptysis. The time of year when this disease is becoming more frequent is autumn.

Why should such people beware. Such people should beware of all caustic and spicy foods and medicines and all that makes the organs of labor strain: that is, screaming, irritation, jumping.

Signs of consumption. They consist in the appearance of sputum with matter that has the already described signs of pus in shape, color, density, etc., as well as a constant withering fever due to the proximity of the heart to the site of the disease. Fever increases after eating and by night, just as any withering fever intensifies as a result of moisturizing the body with food; we will mention this in our place. However, other fevers are often combined with withering fever - recurrent, four-day, five-day. The worst of them is five-day, then comes a three-day, then return. When consumption begins, symptoms also appear that we will list at the end of the suppuration paragraph, and patients are sweating every now and then, because their strength is too weak to hold nutrients and dispose of them, and heat dissolves them and makes them flow. If there is scab in the sputum, then there is no doubt that the patient has a consumption, especially if in the past there were the mentioned circumstances leading to consumption, and if the body begins to lose weight, the nails bend and the hair falls due to lack of nutrition and damage to excess, which means (assumptions) are true.

At the beginning of consumption, the complexion sometimes becomes leaden, but it turns red when fumes rise from the lungs; tension is felt in the neck and on the sides, especially when the disease is "solidified; the limbs, especially the legs, swell in the last days of the disease and swell due to spoilage of juices and dying of innate heat in the most remote parts of the body due to the bad quality of nature. Those who cause consumption is corroding juice, I highlight) 1 saliva with the taste of sea water, very salty. The pulse is stable, moderate speed and small, and sometimes there are deviations in one direction or the other. Then, after that there is a rumbling in the stomach, The ribs deviate upward and thirst intensifies. The call for food disappears due to the weakness of natural forces, and the stomach is often upset due to a drop in strength. it means they are from the lungs, and if they are small, they come from a tube, often consumptive expectorants pebbles, but they expectorate the tube rings if a large ulcer forms.

At the end of the disease, sputum and saliva thicken, and then expectoration ceases due to weakness, and patients often die from suffocation. And sometimes the appearance of such sputum does not • linger until the end of the disease, and it is released at the beginning if the consumption type is malignant and the disease arose from coarse, non-digestible juices. If expectoration ceases at the end of consumption, then patients often do not live longer than four days. Sometimes the

cessation of expectoration occurs due to weakness of strength; in this case, the breathing in patients sometimes narrows to such an extent that it becomes as if imperceptible. Often their cough intensifies and causes continuous hemoptysis; if he is treated with drugs that prevent hemoptysis, then the patients die, although they have a feeling of relief, and if they are allowed to cough, they die a quick death from bleeding. If a person is sick with consumption and bubbles appear on his shoulder blades, similar to beans, then he dies in fifty-two days.

Treatment of breast ulcers and treatment of consumption

As for the ulcer, if it is in the respiratory tube, the medicine quickly reaches it. The patient should lie on his back, hold the medicine in his mouth and swallow the saliva little by little, without sending it to the throat a lot at once, as this will cause a cough. It is necessary to relax the muscles of the throat so that the medicine descends into it without causing a cough. In this case, gluing and drying agents are used as medicines, which are also mentioned in the consumption section. And with ulcers in the chest and lungs, which we have already talked about, there should be injected flushing and cleansing. The patient is told to lie on the sick side, cough and sway, or carefully swing him. Sometimes the pus is removed by first injecting water sweetened with honey into the ulcer with an instrument that draws pus. When we cleaned the ulcer of pus and there is a hope that it does not remain there at all, we use healing medicines. Among cleaning and cleansing drugs for such a disease, there is nothing better than honey: it is both a cleanser and food, kind to nature, which does not harm ulcers.

As for the ulcers in the lungs, then the measures for it are applied in two ways. Some of them are true treatment, while others are ulcer care. True treatment is only possible if the disease is treatable, as we have already described, and consists in cleansing the ulcer, drying it, removing material from it, retaining the catarrh and helping to close the ulcer. You have already been told about measures that prevent catarrh, and this should be the basis for you in treating this disease. Their essence is to cleanse the body, divert matter from the head to the lower extremities and strengthen the head so that the excess does not multiply in it; it is also necessary to delay the matter pouring from the head into the lungs and distract it in the other direction. Cleansing should be carried out by bloodletting and with the help of medicines that remove various surpluses, such as, for example, the cucumber pills, especially if you add bdellia and gums to them. Sometimes medications that remove black gel juices, such as dodder and the like, are needed.

It is often necessary to re-empty, to reduce the amount of surplus. It should be emptied with the help of drugs and by bloodletting, after which the incision is bandaged and then bloodletting is repeated, especially in patients with a strong body.

Among the things that are useful for eliminating the harm from catarrh include the use of diyakuza, especially that which is prepared from poppy seeds, as described in the Pharmacopoeia, as well as any other diyakuza. One of the means to help bring nature to this method of treatment is to move to a place where the air is dry. The patient is treated and given milk. It is necessary that for the most part he sits upright, with his neck stretched up and forward, so that the parts of the lung lie one above the other and the parts of the ulcer are constantly adjacent to each other and remain in their natural position. The doctor should not insistently calm the cough and delay spitting with the help of drugs that prevent expectoration of sputum, because it is very dangerous, although

Sick and it seems that he felt better.

As for the treatment of ulcers, measures are taken to promote its hardening and drying, so that it does not spread and expand. If this does not give hope for the complete closure and healing of the ulcer, we can hope for the extension of the patient's life, although this is not a pleasant life, and the patient suffers at the slightest mistake in the regime. Such drying agents tighten and dry the lungs and close the ulcer, although they do not heal completely. A doctor who follows this path should absolutely not use milk for treatment, and honey is, so to speak, a chariot for consuming drugs, and there is no harm to ulcers in it.

Cleansing ulcers is carried out by the mentioned cleansers and a hyssop broth, which is mentioned in the Pharmacopoeia as a remedy for consumption. The medicine for licking from Vicki-shaped lentils with cotton seeds, also mentioned in the Pharmacopoeia, also more powerful is the medicine for licking from sea onions with donkey milk. Sometimes it is necessary to add to these medicines blinding and sticking substances; often resort also to the help of numbing agents to stop coughing and enable the medicine to act; in this case, a reinforcing, strengthening regime is required. we they listed such cleansing medicines at the beginning of the preceding paragraphs and mentioned them also in the section on suppuration. Common among them are vika lentil stews and stews made from chickpea and spelled flour, into which the Syrian leek is placed, as well as this leek in the form of a decoction and honey water, in which cleaning and healing medicines were cooked; All this has already been told to you before.

This also includes drying medicinal cereals, for example, kammuni and atan \neg siya, as well as medicines for licking from flaxseed; as for mitridate and teryak, if you use them from time to time, especially at the beginning of the illness and when there is no severe emaciation, and also if there is no fever, leading to severe exhaustion, this is beneficial. Printed clay is the most useful thing for consumption at any time, just like Armenian clay and all medicinal dressings, compresses and cleansing rubbing, which we mentioned.

If the ulcers in the chest and lungs are old, it is useful to give the patient to swallow in the morning a small spoonful of Kitran - either with honey or with a small amount of liquid may and honey. If the patient has a fever and you are afraid of hot cleansers, and cold ones do not help, then take a light fox, fennel seeds, clean, boiled licorice juice and squeezed juice of venereal hair with the addition of condensed sugar water. This is an excellent tool. Sometimes, with this disease, various kinds of drying and cleaning fumigations are used, which are produced through a funnel. Arsenic with pepper also belongs to the same means, from which nuts are made by adding egg white; this also includes sweet olive leaves with feces of a mountain cow and goat kidney fat, as well as arsenic with rabbit feces in equal parts, or eggshell with arsenic and fat; Kidney kid or arsenic with sheep oil. One of such agents is arsenic with aristolochia and caper root bark. All this is taken equally and added to honey and melted cow butter. Still apply pine nuts with galban and ground quitran, as well as an auripigment with sesame oil. Whenever the patient's nature becomes too hot, they use camphor cakes for several days, and then resort to drying the ulcers again.

As for nutrition, the patient is given turuch, seasoned with spices and odorous herbs, and at the beginning of the illness, pure white wine is not prohibited. He must constantly smell the flowers

and lie all the time, being at rest and stillness, and avoid anger and irritation. He should not be given sad news.

Here is one of the tools that I have repeatedly tested on people with different physiques and in different countries. The patient must constantly take as much as fresh sugar julanjubin every day throughout the year, at least a lot, and even with bread. Then you should observe him: if his breathing became constrained by the drying effect of roses, then he will be given enough hyssop syrup in the right amount, and if he has a fever, he will be given to drink camphor cakes. Such treatment does not change, and the sick person recovers.

If it were not for the fear of being accused of lying, I would tell miracles about it and would certainly name the amount of julanjubin that one consumptive woman took. The matter with her went so far that her illness dragged on and put her to bed, and they even called a woman to prepare her the vestments of death. But then one of her brothers took up her and for a long time used this method of treatment, and she survived, recovered and gained weight. It's even impossible for me to say how much she ate julanjubin.

Sometimes, drying and losing weight of a patient forces him to consume milk and arcs - this nourishes, moisturizes, balances the spoiled juice and glues an ulcer with a curd, and also cleanses it of pus and matter due to the cleaning properties of the watery part of milk. Such a regime often even leads to healing from malignant ulcers in the lungs, unless they are used to cause hardening when used. The most suitable milk is woman's milk, which is sucked directly from the breast, then donkey's milk and goat's milk, mainly due to the astringent action of goat's milk. Mare's milk also belongs to the remedies that cleanse ulcers and facilitate expectoration, but it does not, in my opinion, have the nutritional value of goat's milk. As for cow and sheep milk, it is somewhat rude; if you can suck it directly from the udder, it's better. Animals that are milked should be fed with grass whose action is needed to treat the ulcer. As for the healing herbs, this is, for example, a bindweed, a "shepherd's staff", buckthorn, a "verve of the poor" and the like. For example, thyme, "bee saliva", meadow clover and even yatta belong to the cleansing and expectorant ones. The one who started drinking milk should follow his rest: if he is mistaken in anything, milk often turns into trouble for him.

One doctor, a medical science researcher, describes how it is appropriate to drink milk. This is the meaning of what he said with our corrections. You must choose the donkey that brought the foal four months or five months ago. Then they take a vessel for milk and wash it with water; if it has already been milked before, then it is washed with hot water, hot water is poured into it and then it is left to stand, so that what was in it before - if anything was dissolved in water. After that, it is washed again with hot and cold water. Then the vessel is placed in hot water and half-curdrija of milk is dispensed into it, that is, the amount that is allowed to be drunk on the first day, if the disease proceeds well. Otherwise, give more, in the quantity that you consider and consider necessary. And on the second day, give the patient a double amount of milk, milked in the same way. If nature strengthens on the first day, then put a little sugar in the milk that you give to drink on the second day, and on the third day do the same as you did on the first day. If nature didn't soften on the second day, and especially if it didn't soften by the third day, let the patient drink two accelerated milk with two Danaka of Indian salt and with starch - from half a dirham to one and a half dirhams.

The patient is given milk all the time and is added half a hour every day; if you reach the sixth day and we respond with a relaxation, then take three quick milk and mix sugar, salt, almond oil and starch into it. And if nature responds with more than three sittings, then do not mix anything with milk and reduce the amount of milk; it does not at all follow that the relaxation of nature per day and per night should exceed three times or be less than two times. If such treatment benefits the patient, then give him milk! three weeks. One researcher says that when milked, whether it is donkey or other animal's milk, it's best to keep milk in a wooden jar. The best milk is the milk of an animal grazing in places where rarefying, cleansing and, at the same time, astringent and dried herbs grow, for example, bitter wormwood and other such herbs, wormwood, Santolin yarrow, Dubrovnik, blackberry.

As for goat milk, it is best to add a little water to the fresh milk; to boil it, it is necessary to heat the stones and lower them several times in milk until it boils and the watery part leaves it. Such milk is better digested than milk boiled over a fire. One should also bear in mind the softening of nature, unless, of course, there is no diarrhea, - in this case, put a turcus, or a strong cough, - then tragakait in the amount of one dirham is put in milk. And if the stomach is weak, then put cumin and carafes in milk. Boiled milk, if only the consumptive digests it well, is an adequate food for him; if the patient with consumption by milk after a fever, then its use should be stopped.

As for the arc, it must be taken with severe fever and diarrhea: it is very useful for such patients. The best arc is obtained if you leave sour milk to stand overnight in a moderately warm room, having previously removed all the butter from the milk, and shake it well in the morning so that the parts of the milk are thoroughly mixed with each other. Then they take cakes made of good white wheat flour, perfectly baked, with holes pierced with shilits - such as those called Persian barazade. Ten dirhams of cakes are poured with thirty dirhams of an arc and allowed to swallow from a spoon, and on the second day ten dirhams of an arc are added, and the amount of bread is reduced by one dirham. Do this all the time until only one sour milk remains, and then, if the patient doesn't need any more arc and there are signs of health and the disease has subsided, reverse the procedure; reduce the arc all the time and add cakes until there is absolutely no milk left. If any of these patients develop diarrhea, it's not a bad idea to lower the hot iron several times; here we should turn to what is said about this in the Pharmacopoeia.

Food for such patients is gluing agents, for example, white bread, noodles, millet gruel; Rice also cleanses and helps build meat. Good boiled barley gruel sticks and cleanses; it is suitable for severe fever, especially if it is with cancers that have limbs cut off and which have been washed many times in water with ash. It is especially good with cold vegetables, as well as with lentils. Dishes made with starch and used with cucumber and melon sometimes make expectoration of sputum easier, and if the fever is mild, there is nothing better than cabbage, asparagus, and cleaning agents. As for salted fish, if you eat it once or twice, it is useful in relation to cleansing; if the ulcer is malignant, then avoid salted fish, like all salted fish. And if you feed the sick with meat, then let it be, for example, the meat of partridge, hens, larks and sparrows; all these birds should not be fed. It is best to feed fried meat so that it dries and heals more strongly. Cow's legs are also beautiful due to their stickiness, just like fish fried on charcoal. And if the patient wants the broth, then mix honey with it.

Consumptive can be taken to the bathhouse before meals or after meals, unless they have blockages in the liver: the bath makes them stronger and stronger. The water they drink, let it rain. As we said earlier, consumptive often have hemoptysis. Of the cakes in this case, cakes of this kind are good: Good cakes. Three dirhams, starch, Armenian clay and a red rose — each of four dirhams, amber, myrtle seeds — each of six dirhams, burnt crayfish, and portulaca seeds — are printed clay. a garden one - one and the other for ten dirhams, corals, a tragacanth, nodules of bamboo, a bloodthirsty - each for five dirhams, gum dudi and squeezed juice of a goat-breeder - one and the other for seven dirhams. All this . knead with the juice of garden purslane or with the juice of a fresh rose and turn into flat cakes that are drunk with the juice of kissa or rainwater.

Often, the consumptive suffers from the retention of the tongue and, because of this, begin to snore and wheeze, so sometimes you even have to cut the tongue.

Asthma.

Asthma is a slave's disease of the lungs, in which the sufferer cannot help breathing often, like breathing, suffocating and doing hard work. This disease, if it occurs in the elderly, is hardly curable and does not reach maturity, and how could it be, even if it is difficult to cure in young men as well? In most cases, asthma is worse when lying on your back.

This disease belongs to the number of protracted diseases, and there are acute seizures, such as epileptic seizures and seizures. Damage in asthma is sometimes rooted in the lungs themselves and in areas adjacent to them, since thick juices get stuck in the arteries, their small branches in the papilla, sometimes it is in the pulmonary tube, and sometimes in the loose substance of the lungs and in empty places. These fluids sometimes pour into the lungs from the head, especially in southern countries and when southern winds often blow, but they also rush from other places. Sometimes the cause of the formation of fluids in the lungs is their coldness, and fluids begin to accumulate little by little, and sometimes they are formed due to juice, which is not in the lungs, and not in their arteries, but in the stomach, and either spills into the stomach from the head or liver, or originates in the stomach itself. Dyspnea that occurs when climbing on a hill, is due to the fact that the stomach presses on the chest-abdominal barrier, and the chest-abdominal barrier presses on the lungs. The liver, if it has cooled or hardened, sometimes contributes to asthma. Mentioned juices are sometimes harmful in all quality, and sometimes they harm their quantity.

Sometimes, in rare cases, asthma occurs due to dryness of the lungs due to the fact that they dry out and shrink, and sometimes because of their coldness. It happens that it arises from damage to the initial places of the respiratory organs, that is, nerves, the spinal cord and the brain, or because of the outflows rushing from there to the respiratory organs. Asthma also occurs due to the complicity of neighboring organs, if they constrict the respiratory organs and these organs do not expand; such, for example, is a crowded stomach that presses on the abdominal wall.

Sometimes asthma is due to the abundance of smoky vapor, if it lingers in the lungs and is there, and sometimes it happens from winds that linger in the respiratory organs and make breathing difficult; it also occurs due to the small size of the breast, which does not contain the air needed for breathing: This is a congenital damage to the breath similar to what happens from nutrients due to the

small size of the stomach. Sometimes asthma intensifies and turns into stagnant breathing; often it goes into pneumonia.

Signs

If the cause of asthma is juices or liquids in the breathing tube itself, then at the beginning of the inhalation there is tightness, accompanied by coughing, wheezing, delayed matter, a feeling of heaviness and expectoration of sputum from a place close to the tube. If juices have accumulated due to catarrh, then asthma occurs suddenly, and if not, then little by little. If the juices are in hard vessels, then the unevenness of the pulse always has the character of interruptions; sometimes this leads to interruptions that become permanent and destroy the patient. Most often, the pulse in asthma is intermittent. When juices accumulate outside the chest cavity, anywhere, there is no cough.

If asthma has arisen as a result of complicity in the initial places of breathing, then this is indicated by signs that you have already been told about, and if it has come about because of complicity of neighboring organs, this is indicated by an intensification of the disease due to excitement of matter in these organs or as a result of their overflow. When asthma from catarrh occurs, this is evidenced by their presence, and if it arose as a result of a sudden breakthrough of pus in the respiratory organs, this is indicated by the previous tumor and the accumulation of pus and subsequently the phenomena resulting from the opening of the tumor. If asthma occurs from dryness, this is indicated by thirst and a complete absence of sputum, as well as a weakening of the disease from eating something moisturizing and from using moisturizing drugs. When the cause of asthma is winds, a sign of this is a feeling of lightness in the chest area and shortness of breath, which varies depending on the intake of inflating or non-inflating food; if asthma arose due to the cold nature of the lungs, as happens with old people, then it begins little by little and gradually hardens.

Treating asthma, shortness of breath and standing breath. The asthma originating from liquids is treated in the following way: they try to carefully and evenly destroy the fluids located in the lungs of such patients; if you recognize that the damage that occurred in the lungs occurred from an abundance of fluids, then be sure to empty the body through relaxation. At the same time, medicines should be rarefying and conducive to ripening, but not very strong, because these would lead to the drying out and thickening of matter. Therefore, the ancients did not introduce into the compositions used in asthma opium, bleached, and mandrake, unless they wanted to prevent the catarrh from intensifying it, and even the psyllium plantain; this was done only if Allah wanted it. Therefore, you should take care of moistening the matter and bringing it to maturity, if it is thick or viscous, but not limited to simple dilution or tearing off, because coarse tearing and disobedience of matter often even leads to lung injury. In the same way, everything that drives urine brings with this disease: harm, since the most liquid part of moisture is intensely removed. If along with asthma, the presence of juice in the liver is detected, then you should mix medicines like saponica and bitter wormwood with breast medicines. Means that combine to a large extent both of these properties, for example, madder dyeing, as well as aristolochia. If a child is being treated, then the medicine should be mixed with his mother's milk; Medium-strength drugs are sufficient for children, for example, fresh fennel with milk. One of the means that promotes the ripening of juices and expectoration is a broth from an old rooster.

The treatment methods useful for such patients include rubbing the chest and adjacent areas with hands and rough towels, especially if standing breathing is observed. Rubbing should be moderate and dry, without oil, unless exhaustion takes place; in this case, use oil. Sometimes rubbing yarrow with santolin and soda should be used and rubbing their chest strongly. If there is a lot of matter, then purification cannot be avoided by means of a laxative prepared, for example, from nettle seeds, polypodium, mad cucumber and pulp of colocvint. One of the treatment methods used after cleansing and vomiting is voice exercises, which are gradually increased, bringing its sounds to great strength and duration.

Continuous vomiting also belongs to asthma treatment, especially after the patient has eaten radish and drinks four dirhams of bavraka with five in bales of honey. This applies if the disease has intensified and the situation has become difficult. White helper is also very useful; with breast diseases, this is a reliable medicine that is not feared. It is best to take a bunch of white hellebore, stick it in a radish and leave for one day and one night. Then they pull out the hellebore, and eat the radish. Or they take mustard and salt - one dirham from one and the other, Armenian bavraq - half dirham, soda - danak and give it all to drink in five tanks of water with honey; the amount of honey in the water is one ukiyu.

Another treatment for this disease is the constant softening of nature. This is facilitated by the use of salted capers, small salted fish and broth from an old rooster with safflower core, field bindweed and beets before meals. If; but it doesn't soften it, they drink it with barley water, which was boiled for a long time with a small amount of furbiyun. Dodger is very useful in this disease; if you prepare from the water in which the dodger was cooked, water sweetened with honey, it will help a lot. Should also be taken a miskal dodger with maybuhtaj or a decoction of figs, mint and rue in water, from which water is sweetened with honey, or a fenugreek decoction with fat figs and a lot of honey. It is taken a long time before meals and is repeated several times. Fenugreek decoction and raisins in rainwater are also useful.

One of the methods for treating asthma is also breathing exercises, in which they gradually move from slowness to speed so as not to cause suffocation in a hurry, sharply setting matter in motion.

As for the nutrition of such patients, they should be fed after exercises similar to those that we mentioned. Bread for them should be ripe, from sour dough, and should be eaten with thinning dishes, which include seeds of sowing cress, hyssop, sa'tar, mint. They should be flavored with the fat of hares, deer, gazelles, and especially foxes, in particular their lungs: the fox's lung serves as a cure for this disease if it is dried and allowed to drink Two Dirhams; the hedgehog's lungs are also useful. As for meat, fish meat is useful - rocky, river, but not from ponds, or, for example, sparrow, turuch, partridge; rooster broth also benefits. Sometimes plantain is put in the food of patients with asthma.

A drink for them should be fragrant wine, old, liquid, in small quantities; if they want to increase ripening and promote expectoration, then they take very liquid wine; drinking honey also helps a lot. From sweet wines, to which some diluting agents have been added, there is benefit for such patients, for they cleanse and moderately warm. It is necessary to separate one from another meals and drinks and quench thirst with water not once, but several times.

As for the things that asthma patients should avoid, this is, for example, a bathhouse - as far as possible, especially after eating; you should also not sleep much, especially during the day; to sleep after eating is the most harmful thing for them, unless they are struck by severe exhaustion and exhaustion or fever. In that case, let them sleep a little.

Patients with asthma should avoid eating grains that are puffed and refrain from drinks after eating, whether it be water or wine. Strong laxative medications that suit them are, for example, drinking from opopanax and colocvint pulp - each half dirham - with sweetened with honey water or from a beaver stream with an ear. Agaric pills should be consumed twice a month if the disease worsens.

Here is their recipe: agarika-three, rhizomes of kasatika - one, common shandra - one, turbi that - five dirhams, iyaraja fikra - four dirhams, pulp of colocvint and anzarut one and the other according to dirham, myrrh - dirham; all this is mixed with maybukhtaj. Two dirhams are drunk every day. And one more thing: the flesh of the colocvint - half a mask, anise - a sixth part of the miscal is mixed with water, turned into pills and consumed after applying a clean enema the day before. And this is such an enema, which consists, for example, of beet juice, sesame oil, bavraka and what is similar to this. And one more thing: colocvint pulp - two danaka, nettle seeds - dirham, midwives - half a dirham mix with water sweetened with honey.

They drink this at a time, then wait three hours and give one ukiyu or three ukiyi sweetened with honey. And one more thing: the flesh of colocvint and wormwood - equally, the bavraq - half, the root of the iris - one part, opopanax - one part. They turn all this into pills and drink each time from half a dirham to two dirhams, then they wait an hour and give half a bottle of water sweetened with honey. And also: mustard - miskal, salt for dough and squeezed juice of mad cucumber - half a miscalculate. Eight pills are made from this and one pill is drunk, one day is not, moreover, with water sweetened with honey. This softens nature and allows you to expectorate sputum with ease.

As for other drugs, you should switch from one medicine to another and do not constantly use the same remedy so that nature does not get used to it. In addition, there are correspondences between medicines and the bodies of individuals that cannot be comprehended otherwise than from experience, and when various medicines are tested, stick to the most useful. It is necessary to take into account which side the matter pours out; if it comes from the head, then the treatment referred to in the paragraph on catarrh is applied to the head, as well as measures to cleanse the head of juice; sometimes numbing agents are added to these medicines. Armenian clay surprisingly helps hold back the Cathars.

As for the amount of medicine, for example, Dioscorides or round aristolochia medicines give half a dirham each day with water, and such as sagapen with wine, juniper, cypress cones or dioecious and white crossworms give four and a half danaka with infusion of different roots. The same amount of vinegar is given in which nettle seeds or two dirhams of seeds of sowing cress, on which sweet almond oils are dripped, and valerian root - half a dirham with sikanjubin from sea onions are repeatedly soaked. The fact is that sikanjubin from sea onions helps a lot with asthma, as does one fried sea onion, especially with honey. Round aristolochia, mint of both types, citrus wormwood, killer whale, Dubrovnik, beaver stream, as well as broth of centaury are useful in asthma. Centaury of both types helps such patients under two circumstances: thick - when the disease

moves and at the beginning, and thin - when the disease is stationary and at the end of the disease. It is prepared as a medicine for licking with honey. They also give the Nabataean resin - alone or with a small amount of saliva and galban. Opopanax is a powerful remedy and helps a lot against this disease, but this is one of those medicines that you should be afraid of a lot of harm to nerves. Sulfur medicine is very useful in this ailment, as well as such a remedy: take sowing watercress and sesame seeds - thirty dirhams each, hyssop - seven dirhams. The quantity at one time is determined by observation.

Another medicine: dried fox lung - five parts, mountain peppermint - four, celery seeds and Indian sadj - eight dirhams each, amom and pepper - each four dirhams, and two bleached seeds. A complex medicine is prepared from this. Or take the seeds of sea onions with an equal amount of the best honey, thicken the composition on charcoal and give it to drink one mastun before eating and the same after eating. Still: take mint, thyme, "violet root", pepper and anise, knead with honey and eat in the amount of one bun in the morning and evening. And one more thing: they take Dubrovník polium, Armenian citron wormwood, Dubrovník sosobednaya, a beaver stream, frankincense and hyssop - each according to Miskal - and mixed with honey; such is the amount in two steps. Or they take four parts of bavraka, two white peppers, smelly ferrules - three, ushaka - two and knead with maybukhtaj.

At the reception they give one bakilla with water sweetened with honey. Or they take a beaver stream, a round aristolochia, an ear - each. According to miskal, peppers - ten hubbs and mixed with densely brewed grape juice; at one time they give bacillus, which is drunk in Sikanjubin. And one more thing: they take chandra, bush, may and pine nuts - each according to miskal, Dubrovník polium and beaver stream - each according to miskal, white pepper I squeezed juice of mad cucumber - each half a miscalculate, all this is mixed with honey; at one time they give a bakilla and drink it with heated and sweetened with honey water. And one more thing: mustard and bavrak - each in two parts, river mint and squeezed juice of mad cucumber - each in one part, knead with sea onion vinegar; at one time give kirsanna in honey water on an empty stomach. And one more thing: citrus wormwood, bitter wormwood and rue are kneaded with honey and the broth is thickened with honey.

Or take a mint broth with milk, especially if the patient has a fever.

Know that elecampane and its infusion are very useful in this disease. Among the strong remedies for it is arsenic with pine pinion, from which asthma pills are made, and they are also given to arsenic and pini resin with honey sweetened with water, or soft-boiled sulfur is given. Among the excellent medicines, close to poise, is cumin with diluted vinegar; It is very useful for standing breath. White mustard mucus with an equal amount of honey is also useful; from it boil a medicine for licking and consume. With severe asphyxiation and tightness of breath, four dirhams and two dirhams of the sowing watercress in five ukiyahs of water sweetened with honey take the bavraka; it helps immediately, and also benefits with inflammation of the sciatic nerve. Among the oils that are dripped in the drink of patients with asthma are sweet and bitter almond oil and pine-tree oil. For rubbing, they use, for example, kasatika oil and laurel oil, which they rub on the chest, as well as dill oil. As for fumigation, for example, arsenic and sulfur are used, which are fumigated by adding kidney fat, as well as myrrh, bush, Ceylon cinnamon, saffron, aristolochia, liquid maya, galban and

Socotria sabur. Arsenic and long aristolochia are also consumed, rubbing them and kneading on cow fat; from them prepare nuts and fumigate the patient ten days in a row three times a day.

As for asthma and shortness of breath due to smoky vapors that cover the heart, or from juices accumulated in the arteries, sometimes bloodletting helps, which is best done on the left side. If these diseases come from the winds, then in the treatment of them two goals are pursued; firstly, careful dispersal of the wind - this is achieved by the known diluting drugs - and secondly, the opening of blockages so that the wind, which is not amenable to dispersion, finds a way out. One useful remedy for this is rubbing backgammon oil, laurel oil and rue oil; good dressings include dressings with dill, chamomile and marjoram in the form of a decoction, from which compresses are made on the chest and sides. Of the means for drinking, shajazaniya, amrusiya, kufi, as well as sagapen and opopanax are useful; at one time any of them is given by misqal. If catarrh is the cause of asthma and shortness of breath, then treatment should be taken to prevent catarrh and cause expectoration of accumulated sputum.

As for respiratory distress, the cause of which is believed to be in the nerves, while in reality this is a form of breathing difficulty and respiratory distress, not related to respiratory distress, we already mentioned the treatment of this disease in the paragraph on breathing difficulties.

And if asthma comes from the dryness and drying of the lungs, it's useful to drink donkey and goat's milk or use cold moisturizing squeezed juices and oils, as well as almond butter in broths and liquid composition wine, to avoid substances you already know that are very hot, dissolve and are dried. For such patients moisturizing ointments, cooling plasters and soft rubbing are suitable. As for the constraint of breathing due to heat, along with which flaming is observed, then cooling plasters and cooling wax ointments should be used.

In fact, this is a form of respiratory distress, but not respiratory distress; high-boiled violet drink and barley water are useful for this disease. In case of shortness of breath from the cold, warming drinks and ointments are used. Fenugreek decoction with raisins helps such patients.

Medications that keep your voice even and give it beauty

Such are beans, pine nuts, raisins, figs, Arabian gum, fenugreek, flaxseed, dates, licorice root, almonds, especially bitter, sugarcane, cordia, as well as honey drink with maybuchtaj, mentioned below. Hot medicines of this kind include myrrh, asafoetida, pepper, galban, frankincense, turpentine resin, peppermint, pine resin, liquid styrax, sea onion vinegar, if hoarseness does not come from heat and dryness, as well as opopanax roots. Of the cold medicines, Kissa and pumpkin seeds, starch, tragacanth, gum, flea plantain mucus, julab, and thickly boiled licorice juice are used. Egg yolk is one of the most suitable substances for binding various medicines, as well as fresh milk.

Theme 12. Anatomy of the cardiovascular system. The formation of a pulse (nabz), its simple and complex qualities. Signs of heart condition.

12.1. Технологический модуль обучения

Lesson duration –3 hours	Number of students: up to 10-
--------------------------	-------------------------------

	12
Class Form	Practical training
Practice plan	Brief summary of practical exercises
The purpose of the training session:	Goal is expressed
The study of the anatomical physiology of the cardiovascular system in Eastern medicine. The formation of a pulse (nabz), its simple and complex qualities. Signs of heart condition.	Give concepts about: Studying the anatomical physiology of the cardiovascular system in Eastern medicine. The formation of a pulse (nabz), its simple and complex qualities. Signs of heart condition.
Teaching methods	
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Learning Conditions	Monitoring and Evaluation Oral: Survey
Learning Conditions	Monitoring and Evaluation Oral: Survey

12.2. Технологическая карта практического занятия.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage	1. Control over the purity of the audience	Students
(5 minutes)	2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson	3. Control of attendance	Division into small groups
(5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson.	Participate
2 - The main stage	2. Preparation of slides for showing	
Clinical lesson (240 minutes)	<i>Determination of the pulse according to the methods of oriental medicine.</i>	
Total: 480 minutes - 6		

hours		
-------	--	--

General reasoning

The heart, as such, is exposed to all kinds of diseases, for example, all kinds of disorders of nature. Disorders of nature sometimes occur in the presence of matter, and sometimes pure; matter, especially moisture, is located in the vessels of the heart, and sometimes, between his body and bag. Fluid is often in this place, but it is known that when there is a lot of it, it presses on the heart and does not allow it to expand. Tumors and blockages sometimes form in the heart, and sometimes some positional diseases also arise, such as when it suffocates in the moisture that compresses it, which prevents it from expanding and kills the patient, or the disintegration of a single one, occurring either in itself or in its membrane.

When a disorder of nature is firmly established in the heart, it is not treatable, and if it is not firm, it is not easily treatable. A hot swelling in the heart kills immediately; a cold tumor, solid or loose, only rarely and infrequently occurs in the heart itself and most often forms in the bag of the heart. If it happens that it arises in the heart itself, then it doesn't kill as fast as a hot tumor, but it still kills. A solid tumor that forms in the bag of the heart from thick juice sometimes gives the patient a period, just like a non-solid tumor that arises from liquid watery juice and forms blisters and pus. This is the case with the tumor in the monkey's heart bag, about which Galen tells. This monkey fell ill and lived for some time, and when it was opened after death, they found out what happened to her during her life and why she was thinner and weaker. Since the heart itself does not even tolerate swelling, how could it endure the accumulation of pus and suppuration?

When acne ulcers that can be tolerated occur in this organ, they are said to still kill after a strong outflow of black blood from the nose. Occasionally, blockages occur in the vessels of the heart that harm the actions of the heart. As for the decay of the one, the heart transfers it even worse than a tumor. When the decay of the one happens in the body of the heart and penetrates into the cavity, it kills immediately; if he does not penetrate there, then sometimes the patient's death is delayed until the next day.

Sometimes diseases arise in the heart by complicity with diseases of its membrane or by complicity with the brain, pleura, lungs, liver, intestines and other viscera, especially with the stomach, and sometimes the disease occurs by complicity with other organs and with the whole body in general, as happens with fevers, which can be ascertained by the nature of attacks and crises. The complicity of the heart with other organs sometimes occurs due to the cessation of their administration, such as, for example, complicity in liver disease, when the liver is too weak to send food to the heart, or in brain disease, when the brain weakens and the respiratory muscle becomes too weak for breathing, and sometimes it is caused by what comes to the heart from other organs. As for the brain, when in it, for example, the black-gel juice multiplies, which penetrates the substance of the brain and passes along the paths of arteries in the heart, it causes interruptions in it, weakening of its strength and longing, and arouses bad thoughts and worries. Or, for example, moist juice enters the heart from the brain in the same ways and causes laziness, lethargy and a drop in alertness. As for the liver, it often sends bad blood to the heart - hot, cold or thick.

Sometimes a heart disease arises from complicity in suffering due to neighborhood, when, for example, it suffers from a hot or cold tumor, in particular due to a tumor in its surrounding shell or in general in the insides. Or the heart suffers as a result of the suffering of the mouth of the stomach or the stomach itself from viscous or burning juice or worms and “pumpkin seeds”, as well as from burning vomiting that causes heart failure.

Sometimes the disease occurs by complicity from pain, which intensifies and reaches the heart; then it often kills. Sometimes, finally, due to the movement of matter, for example, with tonsillitis, pleurisy or pneumonia, the disease rejects matter to the heart, strangles it and kills the patient. Types of complicity in the disease that occurs between the heart and its bag do not necessarily lead the patient to death, but if a tumor has formed in the heart, not even hot, it kills. Sometimes, at the very mouth of the stomach, twitches begin, which are mistaken for twitching of the heart.

pleasant medicines are prescribed for him, corresponding to his nature.

Topic 13. Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the cardiovascular system. The concept of medicines used to treat diseases of the cardiovascular system.

13.1. Технологический модуль обучения

Lesson duration –3 hours	Number of students: up to 10-12
Class Form	Practical training
Practice plan	Brief summary of practical exercises
The purpose of the training session:	Goal is expressed
The study of the anatomical physiology of the cardiovascular system in Eastern medicine. The formation of a pulse (nabz), its simple and complex qualities. Signs of heart condition.	Give concepts about: Studying the anatomical physiology of the cardiovascular system in Eastern medicine. The formation of a pulse (nabz), its simple and complex qualities. Signs of heart condition.
Teaching methods	
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Learning Conditions	Monitoring and Evaluation Oral: Survey
Learning Conditions	Monitoring and Evaluation Oral: Survey

13.2. Технологическая карта практического занятия.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage	1. Control over the purity of the audience	Students
(5 minutes)	2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson	3. Control of attendance	Division into small groups
(5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson.	Participate
2 - The main stage	2.Preparation of slides for showing	
Clinical lesson (240 minutes)	<i>Diagnosis of diseases of the cardiovascular system. Preparation of medicines used to treat diseases of the cardiovascular system according to the methods of oriental medicine</i>	
Total: 480 minutes - 6 hours		

Methods for recognizing the condition of the heart

There are eight such methods: by pulse, by respiration, by folding the chest, by the vegetation on the chest, by what the body feels like, by the qualities of the temper, by the strength or weakness of the body, and also by the mood of the person. As for the pulse, the speed, large value and pulse rate indicate a great warmth of the heart, and opposite qualities indicate its coldness. The softness of the pulse indicates moisture in the heart, and its hardness indicates dryness. The strength and evenness of the pulse, as well as the orderliness of its irregularities indicate a healthy heart, and opposite qualities indicate a state opposite to health. Big, fast, frequent and hot breathing indicates a great warmth of the heart, and opposite qualities - its coldness.

If the chest is wide and spacious, but this does not occur due to the large amount of the brain, and the brain abundance is indicated by a significant head size, which determines the brain abundance, in turn, the large spinal cord, which causes the size of the vertebrae, on which the large size of growing of them ribs, and if, on the contrary, the head is small or medium, and the pulse is strong, then all this indicates the warmth of the heart. Opposite qualities, if not due to the small size of the head, indicate a cold heart. The abundance of hair growing on the chest, especially curly hair, indicates the warmth of the heart, and the nakedness of the chest and the scarcity of hair on it indicate its coldness due to the absence of a cause that generates smoke, or dryness due to the absence of smoke matter, if this is not very resisted by the humidity of nature bodies, normal air and terrain qualities, and age.

The warmth of the whole body indicates a great warmth of the heart, if it is not opposed by its cooling actions, a cold spleen and liver. The coldness of the body indicates the coldness of the nature of the heart, if it does not have any resistance to the liver. The softness of the body indicates the moisture of the nature of the heart, if, even in the least degree, the liver does not counteract, and

the hardness of the body indicates the dryness of the heart, if the liver does not counteract. Putrid fevers with a healthy liver indicate warmth and humidity of the heart. As for morals, natural anger, which is not usual for a given person, as well as insolence, courage and ease of movements indicate warmth of the heart, and opposite qualities, if they do not come from bad thoughts or habits, indicate its coldness.

The strength of the body indicates the strength of the heart, and the weakness of the body, if it does not come from damage to the brain and nerves, indicates its weakness. The weakness of the heart indicates a disorder of his nature, and strength indicates the balance of his natural nature, that is, the fact that the inborn warmth and animal pneuma in it are abundant and, moreover, they do not glow and do not smoke, but, on the contrary, are bright and pure. An adverse disorder of the nature of the heart from the heat is indicated by strong flaming of the body and mental irritation; sometimes it causes breathing damage. As for moods, thoughts that tend to joy, hope and hope for good indicate the strength of the heart and its balance in terms of warmth and humidity. Thoughts aimed at causing grievances and grievances testify to the warmth of the heart. The tendency to fear and grieve indicates the coldness and dryness of the heart.

Often, heart disease occurs with the complicity of other organs, especially the head and mouth of the stomach. Brain diseases that cause melancholy and epilepticus are not free from the complicity of the heart. Sometimes matter passes to the heart, rushing out of tumors, for example, with pleurisy and pneumonia, and is the cause of great danger and even death. When there is a lack of juices in comparison with the required amount, then this harms primarily the heart, and its nature changes. When pure warmth or pure cold penetrate the heart, the patient dies. I often saw that a cold-stricken person dies while talking; sometimes he dies in perspiration, and sometimes without perspiration.

Heart disease

Signs of heart disease

These signs include indications of an unnatural state of his nature. The weakness and disappearance of strength, as well as emaciation, which does not depend on any external or previous cause or on the complicity of another organ, sometimes testifies to the disorder of the nature of the heart. If interruptions also contribute to these signs, then the indication is perfect; if interruptions lead to fainting, then the disorder of nature is strengthened. When a cold, hot, or dry disorder of nature without matter gains strength above the heart, the body becomes on the path of consumption disease and exhaustion. A hot disorder of nature leads to dryness in general, cold to a variety of dryness that is experienced by old people and decrepit people, and dry - to a type of consumption and dryness, other than consumption resulting from lung disease, since the lungs themselves are not damaged, and the patient has no cough. It differs from hot dryness, as there is no heat. As for the signs of a hot disorder of nature, these signs are: an increase in the speed and pulse rate, in comparison with the natural one, the transition of natural breathing to deep and quick, intense thirst that calms the cold air, and a feeling of well-being in the cold, as well as general exhaustion and weight loss without any other reason, sadness and longing, accompanied by flaming body. A sign of a cold disorder of nature

is the tendency of the pulse to decrease, slow down, and exceed the rarity, if only the patient's strength does not fall and this does not cause the pulse to beat often, in order to compensate for the other way that is missing. At the same time, there is weakness of breath, dissipation of strength, a sense of well-being during the sense of smell, touch and eating something warming, as well as shyness, timidity, excessive softness and compassion. The moist disorder of nature is evidenced by the tendency of the pulse to softness, exceeding the natural, quick response to emotional impressions, which also passes quickly, and the frequent occurrence of putrefactive fevers. Dry disorder of nature is expressed in the tendency of the pulse to dryness, interrupting the natural, difficulty in responding to impressions with their stability, whether they are strong or weak, as well as in the emaciation of the body.

Causes for the heart

Among the causes that affect the heart, there are special reasons, as well as causes common to the heart with other organs. These are the causes acting on nature, the causes that cause the tumor, the causes that cause the disintegration of the single, and other similar phenomena that we have already listed in the Book on general issues. However, the heart is affected by specific causes, depending on breathing, as well as causes associated with emotional experiences.

As for breathing, when it is constrained or very hot or very cold, damage in the heart necessarily arises because of this, and with regard to emotional experiences, we should turn to what is said in the Book about general issues - we have already explained how they act on the heart through pneuma. Everything, that acts on the heart excessively, stifling and directing inborn heat or sending it out, can sometimes faint and even lead to death. Anger from such experiences is the weakest, for anger rarely kills a person; as for insomnia, hard work and the like, all this weakens the heart, dispersing pneuma

.General heart treatment laws

Regarding heart medications, we have a separate article; if a person combines the knowledge of medical art with the knowledge of fundamentals more general than medical art, he will benefit from this. Here we indicate only what should be said in purely medical books. Namely: since the heart is the dominant organ, the first of all the dominant organs and the most important of them, the determination to use its medicines should be a determination based on great prudence - it does not matter whether we want to remove bad juice or change the nature of the heart; as for emptying by bloodletting, we take it with a determination that does not force us to attach other cleansing measures to the bloodletting. No, the most that we are obliged to do here is not to go beyond the measure so that the patient's strength does not fall, and to revive the forces, if they are slightly weakened, by means of revitalizing the forces, when they fell due to the coldness or warmth of the heart. This applies not only to blood excretion, but to all types of emptying, although such caution is more necessary when removing blood. The reason eliminating the need to apply various other along with bloodletting of the measure, although blood removal is not a medicine entering the heart, and the heart is full only with blood and steam, nevertheless bloodletting simultaneously eliminates the harmfulness of both. When the heart overflows with blood, blood is released from the right basil, and when overflowing with steam - from the left basil.

As for the change in the nature of the heart, then the measures are directed either at changing the cold, or at changing the hot, or at changing the wet, or at changing the dry nature. When we want to change the cold nature, we dare to do this using common hot medicines mixed with hot heart medicines, and make sure that they do not cause too sharp movement of juice in the heart and the heart of the heart does not undergo stretching from the winds, from the matter that causes the tumor , or from something else. If we want to change the nature of the hot, then we do not dare to limit ourselves to cooling drugs. After all, the substance for which the heart was created, namely the pneuma pouring into it, is a hotter substance, and its heat is inborn, other than the heat that harms the body. It happens that pneuma due to the breakdown of the nature of the heart, when the nature is too hot, decreases in quantity and dissipates or becomes smoky and cloudy. And so, when something quenching warmth enters the body of the heart and is not mixed with hot medications, the cause of which is to enhance the natural heat with its warmth or, rather, the special property that accompanies their warmth, this can damage the root, that is, pneuma, although it will benefit branches, that is, the body of the heart. There is no use to moderate the warmth of the heart if the heat of the pneuma is destroyed. Therefore, you see that ancient scientists, in the treatment of a hot disorder of nature and what happens, invariably mixed cold medicines with hot heart remedies, confident that nature, if it is strong, will separate cooling medicines from hot ones and bring cooling medicines to the heart, and hot heart remedies - to pneuma, so that the warmth of the heart will become moderate, and the warmth of the pneuma will increase. If ancient scientists found a balanced or close to balanced medicine that helps to strengthen pneuma in its property, such as, for example, an oxen, they intensely resorted to its help; however, if nature is weak, no measures help.

And sometimes, these scientists were forced to use hot heart remedies, for they knew that the substance of most cold heart medicines is difficult and they pass poorly into the organs, because by nature they are more likely to stay in place than to penetrate deeper; this made ancient scholars add hot, well-penetrating, warm heart remedies to them to help nature drive cold medicine to the heart. So, for example, they mixed saffron with all the camphor cakes, for saffron carries all these compounds to the heart, and then the natural force belongs to deflect it from the heart so that it acts on the pneuma, and not on the heart, and resort to cooling means for the sake of balancing the nature of the heart. This is more profitable for her than the use of cooling drugs in their pure form, which stop at the beginning of the path and refuse to go any further. And people who don't put saffron in camphor cakes and refute the ancients without knowing it, make camphor cakes little useful. Then they treat the hot nature, letting it drink fruit juice cooked to a density, especially the juice of the Syrian apple and quince - these are excellent medicines.

As for the treatment of a cold disorder of nature, it is treated with some kind of strong medicinal porridge, of which we will discuss later, aromatic wine, moderate exercise, as well as hot fragrant heart dressings and ointments and hot food in such quantity that you can digest. If the cause is matter, it is deduced. When treating a dry disorder of nature, you need to take a lot of moisturizing food and then go to the bathhouse, use the baths gently, move a little, be at rest, drink cold water. When the coldness of the nature of the heart is observed, then cold water is avoided, if it is very cold, the amount of medication and drink is moderate and the patient is forced to sleep a lot after a hot meal. If the cause is matter, it is deduced. You will soon find out the details of this when we talk about the treatment of dryness and weight loss. In the treatment of wet nature, they give light food,

prescribe drying drugs and moderate physical exercises, often performed for a long time. If the cause is matter, it is deduced. Wet nature is also treated by frequent physical exercises, bathing in a bath before meals, hot spring waters, repeated immersion in hot water, the use of laxatives and diuretics, as well as the use of fragrant wine, strong and not very odorous, and giving a commendable chyme of meals in small quantities. If there is a fever, then avoid the bath, but do not neglect copulation. And if the cause is matter, wet or hot, it is removed.

Heart medication. As for cardiac drugs in their totality, they should be selected in the headings of simple drugs from the heading "Respiratory organs". And in relation to what is needed now, we will mention those that are, as it were, the apex and root, and we will say: medicines that are close to balance are yakhont, sabanjazak, turquoise, gold, silver and a oxen. Hot medicines include scorpion doronica, citrate root, musk, ambergris, wild ginger, silk and saffron, for example. Both types of bahman help quickly, and cloves are a very wonderful remedy. This also includes raw scarlet tree, medicinal lemon balm and its seeds, as well as shakhisfaram and its seeds, mountain basil and its seeds, cardamom, cubeba, hairy basil and its seeds, citron leaves and Indian sadj. Elecampane is also a wonderful medicine.

Cold medicines are pearls, amber, corals, camphor, sandalwood, rose, bamboo nodules, clay, apples and coriander dry and fresh.

Private heart disease individually

Heart failure and their causes

Interruptions are movements in the form of twitches that occur in the heart. Their reason is everything that causes suffering to the heart and is located either in the heart itself, or in its bag, or comes to the heart from neighboring organs participating in the disease. Sometimes they come from matter in the form of juice, and sometimes from a simple disorder of nature, from a tumor, from the decay of a single, from some extraneous cause and from great sensitivity. Matter in the form of juice consists either of blood, or of aqueous humor, or of black bile, or of yellow bile, or of winds - this is the easiest and easiest. As for interruptions resulting from a simple disorder of nature, the predominance of any quality of nature causes weakness, and any weakness causes in the heart, as long as there is a balance of strength in it, some trembling, as if the heart drives away something harmful from itself, and interruptions occur. Interruptions, becoming excessive, pass out, and fainting, when it is too deep, passes into death. Sometimes interruptions cause a simple disorder of any nature from among the natures.

The tumor, while it is just beginning, causes interruptions, then it faints, then it destroys; a cold tumor is close to hot in quality, but sometimes it gives the patient a slight delay. The disintegration of the single and blockages also occur, arising in the pathways of blood and pneuma in the heart and in adjacent areas or in hard vessels of parts of the lungs. And interruptions from an extraneous cause are, for example, interruptions from debilitating pains, from the transfer of matter from the aforementioned, adjacent to the heart, tumors, from the intake of poisons, as well as interruptions from stinging animals or from the appearance of snakes in the stomach, especially if the snakes rise to the highest places stopping food and feces. As for interruptions arising from the delicate sensitivity of the heart, a person who is distinguished by such sensitivity interruptions occur from the slightest

winds originating in the space between the heart and his bag, either in the substance of his bag, or in his vessels, as well as from the most insignificant manifestations of coldness or warmth reaching the heart, even after drinking water, and this does not lead to a weakening of the heart.

If interruptions arise by complicity, then this is either the participation of the whole body, as happens with fevers and especially with fever, or the complication of the lining of the heart when a tumor is formed in it, loose or hard, as happened in the aforementioned monkeys, rooster, or complicity stomach, when there is viscous, vitreous or burning juice, bile, in its mouth, or when food spoils in the stomach. Disruptions are often due to complicity of the stomach due to the presence of juice or acne in its mouth, or weakness after severe vomiting; such interruptions can hardly be distinguished from heart interruptions. Often jerks occur at the mouth of the stomach, one after the other; they are most like heart failure. Disruptions also occur due to complicity of the lungs, when they form a lot of blockages in the area adjacent to the heart, and breathing does not pass properly. This indicates a shortness of breath, not safe for health.

Disruptions also occur as a result of the crisis and the movement of juices in the direction of the crisis. We will clarify this in our place. If a person complains of interruptions after an illness and he has nausea and an abundant eruption of yellow bile, and nausea does not go away, then this is a bad sign, foreshadowing spasms in the stomach.

General interventions for interruptions.

With regard to any interruptions arising from matter, then emptying is beneficial for them. Blood interruptions are treated with bloodletting and increased blood excretion, as well as balancing food in terms of quantity and quality; if interruptions occur in seizures or often happen at a certain time of the year, for example, in spring, then it is necessary to bleed and ease nutrition before an attack, as well as take medications that strengthen the heart. In case of interruptions occurring from the mucous juice, it should be emptied with drugs, the effect of which reaches the heart; Strong iyarajas that remove viscous liquids are most suitable for this. Disruptions arising from black-blood blood flowing from a distant place are treated with bloodletting, balancing the nature of the liver with the means mentioned in appropriate paragraph, so as not to generate too much black bile. If the cause is pure black gel juice, then the treatment is emptying with, for example, iyaraja Rufa, lugasia and all the medicines that remove the black gel juice from a distant place. Then, after that, it remains to balance the nature of the liver. Cold interruptions are treated with warming medications, and hot ones are treated with cooling ones, especially those that correspond to heart remedies.

Disruptions due to complicity of the stomach, if they arise from thick juice, are treated by causing vomiting after eating and after taking known diluting drugs, for example, taking squeezed radish juice in sikanjabin and subsequent relaxation with strong iyarajas, such as lugasia and tiyadaritus, as well as bitter iyaraj strengthened by the pulp of colocvint, agarik and dodder. If interruptions occur from burning yellow bile, they are treated by strengthening the stomach with densely cooked fruit juice and aromatic fruits, for example apples and quinces, especially after eating, as well as pears and similar fruits, incline nature to soften and avoid all that turns into gall juice; however, measures are taken to balance the nature of the stomach. If food spoils in the stomach, then the medicines mentioned in the section on the stomach should also be used, giving it the power to digest what goes wrong. By eliminating the cause in this way, you must also strengthen

the organ that is experiencing its effect, that is, the heart, so that it does not undergo a harmful effect. It is not appropriate to limit oneself to eliminating the cause without strengthening the body experiencing its effect; on the contrary, you should constantly deliver heart medications to your heart. It helps, by the way, in case of interruptions to drink before going to bed for several nights in a row one miskal of the oxen. The product tested at the same time is to drink on an empty stomach man's cloves in an amount equal in size and weight of one nava in twelve miskals of fresh milk, and also to drink one bowl of dry marjoram for several days in a row in cold water, if there is heat, and in wine, if heat not.

It's useful for a person suffering from interruptions, by the way, to always have incense among him pleasant and to constantly fumigate them and use the smelling substances prepared from them. Roses, camphor, sandalwood and cold oils with a slight admixture of others, several hot medications, for example, a small amount of musk, saffron, cloves, should prevail in incense for the sufferer, unless, of course, this does not depress the patient. Then limited to cold medicine. If the patient has a cold nature, then they use musk, ambergris, banana oil, citron oil, camphor water, galium and the like; the patient is subjected to various kinds of fumigations, incense is given to smell, and

Topic 14. Diseases of the oral cavity, treatment of diseases of the oral cavity according to the methods of Ibn Sino

14.1. Technological training module

Lesson duration –3 hours	Number of students: up to 10-12
Class Form	Practical training
Practice plan	Brief summary of practical exercises
The purpose of the training session: Training in the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of each organ based on the anatomy, physiology, and pathophysiology of oriental medicine. Diseases of the oral cavity, treatment of diseases of the oral cavity according to the methods of Ibn Sino	Training in the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of each organ based on the anatomy, physiology, and pathophysiology of oriental medicine. Diseases of the oral cavity, treatment of diseases of the oral cavity according to the methods of Ibn Sino
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Practice text, computer, banners

Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

14.2. Technological map of a practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage	1. Control over the purity of the audience	Students
(5 minutes)	2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson	3. Control of attendance	Division into small groups
(5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson.	Participate
2 - The main stage	2. Preparation of slides for showing	Listen and answer questions
	3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	
Clinical lesson: 240 minutes	<i>Diagnosis of diseases of the cardiovascular system. Preparation of medicines used to treat diseases of the cardiovascular system according to the methods of oriental medicine</i>	Listening
Total: 480 minutes - 6 hours		

Anatomy of the oral cavity.

Lips. Lips limit the oral cavity from the outside. The inner part of the lips is covered with a mucous membrane of the skin type. Under it is fibrovascular tissue, in which there are no hair roots, sebaceous and sweat glands. The muscles that move the lips deeper are located (the circular muscle of the mouth, the muscle that lifts the upper lip, the muscle that lowers the lower lip). Lip color depends on the amount of pigment in the epithelial cells. Lip closing occurs along the so-called wet line. Outside of the wet line is the red border of the lip. When examining the oral cavity, the lips should be turned out and felt. Their surface is normally smooth, does not peel off, has a homogeneous color and a smooth clear border, there should not be cracks, ulcerations, nodules and tumor formations on it.

The mucous membrane of the lips and cheeks.

The inner surface of the lips and cheeks is covered with a mucous membrane with a thin pink non-keratinizing epithelium. The mucous membrane has a pink or brown-pink color; small capillaries feeding it are visible on it. The excretory ducts of the small salivary glands open on the surface of the

mucous membrane. When the lips are turned out, the punctate openings of these ducts are visible on them, from which the mucous secretion of the salivary glands is secreted. The mucous membrane of the lips on both sides extends to the inner surface of the cheeks and passes into the retro-molar mandibular space and the pterygo-mandibular suture. The presence of fat in the connective tissue of the cheek gives the mucous membrane a yellow or tan. It has additional salivary glands. Angular tubercle (colliculus angularis) - a pinkish papule located on the mucous membrane of the cheek **near Papilla of the duct of the parotid gland.**

The papilla of the duct of the parotid gland is the mouth of the excretory duct of the parotid salivary gland (duct stenosis). It looks like a triangular pink papule on the mucous membrane of the cheek at the level of the second upper molar. To check the patency of the duct, blot it with a dry swab and massage the parotid salivary gland with sweeping movements in the direction from the lower jaw upwards. If we pass the duct, then transparent saliva is released from its mouth.

The bottom of the oral cavity.

Under the bottom of the oral cavity understand the area located under the front half of the tongue. It is covered with a thin pink non-keratinizing epithelium, under which there is connective tissue, salivary glands, as well as blood vessels and nerves. The border of the bottom of the oral cavity has a horseshoe-shaped shape, in front and laterally it is formed by the mucous membrane lining the alveolar process of the lower jaw, the posterior border is formed by the lower surface of the tongue. The front of the bottom of the oral cavity is smooth and uniform, the back is divided by the frenum of the tongue. Between these two parts there is an elevation, under which the excretory duct of the submandibular salivary gland (the Wharton duct) is located. The duct opens on the sublingual papilla, which looks like a small papule, from which saliva is released. Along the posterior border of the elevation are numerous small mouths of the excretory ducts of the hyoid salivary gland (Rivini ducts). Under the listed formations are the maxillo-hyoid muscles.

Solid sky.

A hard palate forms the upper wall of the oral cavity. It is lined with flat epithelium, under which connective tissue, small salivary glands and their ducts (in the posterior two-thirds), periosteum and palatine process of the upper jaw are located. There are several anatomical formations on the hard palate. Behind the upper incisors there are incisal papillae, which are pink ovoid elevations above the incisal openings. Behind the incisal papillae in the anterior third of the palate are transverse folds (rugae), which extend laterally from the midline, not reaching a few millimeters to the fixed part of the gums of the front teeth. The part of the alveolar bone supporting the palatine surface of the posterior teeth is called the lateral arch. In the middle of the hard palate is the middle seam in the form of a yellow-white line, along which the right palatine process of the upper jaw connects to the left.

Soft sky.

The soft palate contains more small salivary glands, lymphoid and adipose tissue, than in the hard palate. There is no bone base in it. The soft palate takes part in the act of swallowing. It rises with the contraction of the muscle that lifts the palatine curtain, and the muscle that strains it, which are

innervated by the motor fibers of the glossopharyngeal and vagus nerves. The middle seam on the soft palate is more pronounced. Lateral to it are palatine fossae. The excretory ducts of the small salivary glands open in them. They approximately correspond in location to the boundary between the hard and soft palate. In the distal part of the soft palate in the middle is the palatine tongue.

The oropharynx and palatine tonsils.

In the oropharynx, two palatine arches and the posterior pharyngeal wall are distinguished. The palatine tongue forms its front wall. The anterolateral wall is formed by palatine arches. The palatine-lingual arch is formed by the palatine-lingual muscle, which is directed downward outward and forward to the base of the tongue. The palatine pharyngeal arch has a larger size and goes down out and back. It is formed by the palatine pharyngeal muscle. In the recess between the palatine arches are palatine tonsils, consisting of lymphoid tissue. These are hemispherical formations on the surface of which the mucous membrane forms depressions called crypts. These recesses are used to capture microorganisms. Normally, the palatine tonsils do not extend beyond the edge of the palatine arches. In adolescence, when the growth of lymphoid tissue occurs, palatine tonsils significantly increase. In addition, an increase in the size of the palatine tonsils occurs with infectious diseases, inflammatory processes and malignant tumors. Islets of lymphoid tissue can also be seen on the posterior pharyngeal wall. Accumulations of lymphoid tissue, forming the lingual, pharyngeal and palatine tonsils, are combined into the lymphoid pharyngeal ring of Waldeyer.

The oral cavity is called a mirror, which reflects the general condition of the body. The early signs of many infectious and non-infectious, acute and chronic, specific and non-specific processes appear on the oral mucosa (MOP).

Gastrointestinal diseases

In diseases of the gastrointestinal tract, quite bright changes are noted in the oral cavity. Early, even before the onset of pain in the stomach, symptoms are characteristic. Patients complain of discomfort in the oral cavity, itching, pain, especially during meals. Perhaps a violation of taste, sour taste in the mouth. Symptoms are worse in the presence of metal dentures. Attention is drawn to a plentiful coating on the tongue, which can be white or have different shades from light yellow to brown, which depends on the food, medication, smoking and other factors. The plaque is quite easily removed, but quickly forms again. Plaque also appears on the teeth, causing or supporting gum inflammation - gingivitis. The tongue can be swollen, and then the imprints of the teeth are noticeable on it. In some cases, cracks, erosions, and areas of increased desquamation form on the tongue, cheeks, and lips.

Dry gastritis, atrophy of the filiform papillae of the tongue is characteristic of gastritis with reduced secretion. Hyperacid gastritis is characterized by abundant plaque on the tongue, possible hypersalivation, hyperplasia of the papillae of the tongue and (or) increased desquamation of the epithelium.

With gastric ulcer, a sign such as a plaque in the tongue is preserved. It can be more or less plentiful, pigmented, easily removed. Complaints of a burning sensation (tongue as if scalded or sprinkled with pepper), soreness and an increase in the size of the tongue due to swelling.

Against the background of inflammatory diseases of the stomach, glossitis can develop: desquamative, black "hairy". Glossodynia occurs.

Fungal stomatitis often joins: plentiful white plaque on the background of a bright red mucous membrane or unexpressed plaque on the atrophied surface of the tongue and cheeks.

Enterocolitis, accompanied by water retention in the body, is characterized by swelling of the mucous membrane of the cheeks, tongue with the appearance of tooth imprints, biting of the cheeks. On SOP in such cases, erosion with uneven edges and scraps of the epithelium is detected.

Chronic recurrent aphthous stomatitis

Chronic recurrent aphthous stomatitis (CRAS) can accompany stomach diseases. Persons of both sexes aged 20 to 60 years are ill.

The polyetiology of this disease is noted. The cause of aphthous stomatitis can be allergic reactions (to microbial, viral, medicinal, and nutritional effects), gastrointestinal tract dysfunction, respiratory infections, and OCR problems. An important role in the recurrence of the pathological process is played by provoking factors: errors in the diet, functional disorders of the central and autonomic nervous system, medication, chronic somatic diseases, hypo- and vitamin deficiencies, foci of focal infection.

One of the mechanisms of aft formation is the development of a local autoallergic reaction: antibodies can mistakenly attack mucosal epithelial cells due to the similarity of their antigenic structure with allergens, causing necrosis.

Patients in the prodromal period note a burning sensation, soreness at the site of the onset of the lesion.

The disease begins with the appearance of a sharply limited hyperemic spot of oval or round shape, which after a few hours rises slightly above the mucous membrane. After 8–16 hours, the spot erodes and becomes covered with fibrinous deposits. The main element of the lesion is a round or oval aft up to 0.3–0.5 cm in size, covered with fibrinous coating and surrounded by a corolla of hyperemia. The favorite localization of aphthae is the transitional fold, the lateral surface of the tongue, the mucous membranes of the lips, cheeks.

With an increase in the severity of the disease, the number of elements increases, and infiltrates occur at their base. The number of relapses increases throughout the year, especially in the autumn-winter period, the healing time lengthens. With a mild form, aphthae are single, painless, with fibrinous plaque. They rarely appear, every 2–3 years.

The severe form of CHRAS is manifested by the formation of multiple aphthae on SOPR, an increase in temperature (37–38°). Elements are painful, the general condition worsens, eating is difficult. Relapses can be repeated monthly, the disease takes on a permanent course.

During bacteriological examination on the mucous membrane of the oral cavity, various microorganisms that are not specific to this disease are detected.

On histological preparations, signs of deep fibrinous-necrotic inflammation are determined.

The method of immunofluorescence microscopy of the mucous membrane reveals circulating immune complexes (complement, IgG and IgM).

Skin tests show hypersensitivity to protein, staphylococcus, streptococcus, E. coli.

Laboratory blood tests can detect a deficiency of T-lymphocytes, a decrease in their rosette-forming function.

. A variety of teeth in animals

Teeth are not just for grinding food. The front teeth - cutters - help cows, deer, and sheep “cut” grass no worse than a mowing machine. Predators use fangs to grab prey and tear it apart. People usually bite and chew food with their teeth, not trying to put it in their mouths. But snakes, on the contrary, “pull” their mouth on sacrifice, not wanting to give teeth to work.

As for grinding food, molars do this. Working with them like millstones, a person spends a few seconds on chewing. Unlike him, horses, donkeys, goats and other animals called ruminants, having filled their mouths, are able to chew and chew the same portion of food for hours.

It seems to be taken for granted that the teeth are in the mouth, but it turns out that not everyone has it. The main purpose of teeth for an egg-eating snake is to cut the shell of the eggs with which it feeds. Therefore, the teeth of this snake are located ... in the throat. But this is what! In snails, their teeth grow directly in the tongue, with which they, as a grater, cut the food. And the pangolin lizard living in tropical countries seemed to “swallow” its teeth - it’s in its stomach. Their strange location is due to the fact that the pangolin feeds on ants, which heaps sends from the anthill into the mouth with its long tongue. If the lizard had teeth in its mouth, then while he would chew a hundred ants, thousands would scatter, and he would go hungry forever.

Everyone knows about how important it is that all teeth are in the mouth, and besides healthy, especially those who often visit the dentist. How many teeth do you need? It turns out to a man - 32, a wolf - 42, an armadillo - almost 100, and an elephant costs ... six, two of which are tusks. So, he chews with only four teeth: two from above and two from below. And these 4 teeth grind the tons of food needed to feed the giant!

The teeth are built from a very durable material and work almost without wear for many years. But if they are nevertheless erased or break off - the trouble is for animals, bad for humans and only rodents do not care. In mice, hamsters, beavers, gophers, teeth grow all their lives and how they grow! In a rat, for example, teeth grow by 3 cm in a month, in 3 years - by almost 1 m! Here you want it or not, you have to bite something all the time so that they grind, but this is not enough. So the rodents are forced to use their own “file” - to rub upper and lower teeth against each other constantly, even in a dream. Do not run, in fact, with a meter long teeth⁵. Human teeth

Topic 15. The digestive system. Signs of a stomach condition.

Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the gastrointestinal tract and kidney (hemorrhoids).

15.1. Technological training module

Duration of the lesson –3 hours	Number of students: up to 10-12
Class Form	Practical training
Practice plan	Brief summary of practical exercises
1. Based on the anatomy and physiology of each organ, to teach the diagnosis and treatment of the causes of diseases, based on the pathophysiology of traditional medicine.	Based on the anatomy and physiology of each organ, to teach the diagnosis and treatment of the causes of diseases, based on the pathophysiology of traditional medicine. Digestive system diseases, their diagnosis and treatment according to eastern therapy.
2. Diseases of the digestive system, diagnosis and treatment of them according to eastern therapy.	
	Goal is expressed
The purpose of the training session:	Give clues about:
Based on the anatomy and physiology of each organ, to teach the diagnosis and treatment of the causes of diseases, based on the pathophysiology of traditional medicine. Digestive system diseases, their diagnosis and treatment according to eastern therapy.	Based on the anatomy and physiology of each organ, to teach the diagnosis and treatment of the causes of diseases, based on the pathophysiology of traditional medicine. Digestive system diseases, their diagnosis and treatment according to eastern therapy.
.	

15.2. technological map of a practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage	1. Control over the purity of the audience	Students
(5 minutes)	2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson	3. Control of attendance	Division into small groups
(5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson.	Participate
2 - The main stage	2.Preparation of slides for showing	Listen and answer questions
Clinical lesson (160 minutes)	<i>Preparation of medicines used to treat diseases of the gastrointestinal tract according to the methods of oriental medicine</i>	Curation of patients

Total: 480 minutes - 6hours		
--------------------------------	--	--

Questions on the topic

1. Anatomy of the esophagus
2. Diseases of the esophagus. Causes. Diagnosis and treatment.
3. Anatomy and physiology of the stomach.
4. Assessment of the nature of the stomach.
5. Diseases of the stomach.
6. Pain of the stomach. Causes. Diagnosis and treatment.
7. Ulcers of the stomach.

Topic Description

Stomach diseases

General reasoning

The stomach has illnesses from the upset of all sixteen natures - simple or with matter. Matter can be black or yellow in all its varieties, mucous — vitreous or liquid, fluid or boiling, as well as acidic or salty mucous; disorder of nature also happens with black-gel, matter, acidic or astringent. There are also tumors in the stomach, there are ulcers, the disintegration of a single and similar diseases, depending on internal or external causes, such as a shock or shock. Sometimes the stomach suffers a rupture, and it does not kill immediately, but when the disintegration of one reaches the rupture of the body of the stomach, then the patient can be said to be dead. Hippocrates says: "He who has a torn stomach will die."

Sometimes in the stomach there is a relaxation of the fibers of his tissue, and sometimes they are very densified; the stomach has diseases of the structure with respect to size when it is very large or very small, as well as shape diseases when it is very round, and diseases related to smoothness or roughness, when it, for example, is very smooth and slippery. Damage to the position is expressed, for example, in the fact that the stomach protrudes strongly forward. There are also blockages in the fibers in the stomach or blockages in the passages from the stomach to the liver and to the spleen. If the passages to the liver are clogged, this causes diarrhea, and if the passages to the spleen are clogged, appetite decreases. Sometimes it happens that winds accumulate in the stomach, and it swells from food or because the stomach is weak by itself; we will devote a separate paragraph to this.

An upset in the nature of the stomach sometimes occurs due to external causes: from heat, from cold or from other influences, and sometimes it arises from internal causes. Some diseases of the stomach are excited during intense heat, either because the heat facilitates the leakage of bad juices into the stomach, or because, by heating the stomach, it contributes to a change in matter in the stomach; this help is bad, not natural, which translates matter into an unnatural state.

When the disorder of nature occurs in the presence of matter, then the matter must either be absorbed and immersed in the body of the stomach, or stick to the surface of its body, or pour into its cavity. Juice located in the stomach sometimes originates there, and sometimes pours into the stomach from another organ. So hot and cold catarrhs pour out of the brain, and the nature of the stomach is heated up or cooled, taking the nature of the juice that goes down into the stomach. Evil, bile juices from the gall bladder sometimes pour out into it - this happens in some people, in whose body many ducts from the gall bladder to the stomach are created - instead of going into the intestines, as happens in most people. Then what needs to be poured into the intestines is poured into the stomach, and if it lasts for a long time, salty and sharp juices cause ulcers in the stomach, and cold and fresh juices make it smooth and slippery. Sometimes the action of these juices extends to the first intestine and the entrails adjacent to it. As for the disorder of appetite and the assimilation of food due to such juices, this happens first of all else. The fact is that some people have created such excessive ducts, unlike the usual ones, and this does not correspond to what we give in the anatomy of the gallbladder, and the structure of the vessels going from the gallbladder to the stomach, in most people. Sometimes juices are poured into the stomach from the liver and gall bladder in people who have created a large duct from the gall bladder into the stomach, so what gets into the intestines gets there. And sometimes black bile from the spleen also pours into the stomach, as you will know. But most often, yellow bile is poured into the stomach from the liver, and this is often facilitated by the reasons hidden in the stomach, such as, for example, severe pain, severe grief, belated nutrition or weakness of the expelling force of the stomach. The reason is also anger, grief or emotional experiences that set matter in motion and cause it to pour into the stomach; it causes a burning sensation in the stomach that only vomiting stops.

Due to such motive causes, mainly starvation, purulent juices sometimes pour out into the stomach, especially if there are ulcers in adjacent places; while black bile is also poured into the stomach. The reason for the outflow of black bile into the stomach is its abundance and weakness of the stomach, and you know the causes of the abundance of black bile. The reason for the outpouring of blood into the stomach is its abundance and the fact that it worries in some noble organ, more noble than the stomach, and adjacent to the stomach on one side or the other, for example, in the liver or located higher, such as the brain. This happens when blood flows from the brain into the throat and esophagus and passes into the stomach. The weakness of the expelling power of the stomach contributes to his perception of all that is poured into it. One of the effective causes of blood flowing into the stomach and other organs is the retention of monthly bleeding, blood from the kidneys or diarrhea, as well as neglect of physical exercises that promote emptying, or the removal of a member. In the latter case, the matter prepared by nature for this term disappears, and it must be deduced; sometimes it is excreted through the stomach, and the patient vomits blood.

Then know that weakness of the stomach is an effective cause of the outpouring into the stomach of what is poured out from the juices that are found in the stomach or hidden in it; most often it is mucus, and the reason for this is that the chylus is close in nature to mucus. If it is not completely digested, it does not turn into blood, yellow bile or black bile, but turns into mucus. Moreover, in most cases, yellow bile does not pour out into the stomach, which would wash it, as it washes the intestines. As for yellow bile, in some people it originates in the stomach, but in most cases it is poured out from the liver. Yellow bile originates in a hot stomach, if there is a nutrient that can

quickly pass into smoky steam. It sometimes happens that the tissue of the substance of the stomach either in its structure or as a result of diseases, pains and a poor regimen becomes flabby and rare, and its skin is thin. This leads to a weakening of all the actions of the stomach, and its treatment requires persistent efforts.

Causes of diseases of the stomach are all the causes of diseases mentioned above, external and internal. Of particular importance is food, if it is nauseous and causes an indigestion, even when the stomach is in the most healthy state, as it is said in its place, or if it is very small, and this makes the healthy stomach lose weight and wrinkle. It is also not good to take medication often: the stomach then gets used to using the medication during its actions and is very tired of vomiting and relaxation. Vomiting is especially tiring: it requires sharp, unnatural movements and sometimes makes the tissue of the stomach fibers rare and flabby. A very sensitive stomach experiences pain and suffering from any paltry cause and from any excessively weakening upset of nature, for it causes the insufficiency of all the actions of the stomach; even heat in itself is sometimes the cause of slippery stomach, as it causes weakness holding force, and heat in the presence of bile matter is the cause of this very often.

Damage causing the stomach's actions, for example, affects the force that causes appetite and attracts power, so that the stomach does not feel appetite at all or it's small, or, conversely, is very large, or is distorted in relation to food or water. Either the holding force is damaged and it holds too tightly or weakly, or the holding ability disappears and the food floats up. If the digestion force is damaged, digestion stops or weakens or deteriorates and the digestible substance becomes smoky or acidic. Everything that stays in the stomach for a long time and lingers there causes the formation of vapors, which cause pain and set the juices in motion; nothing forms as much vapor as fruit. Because of these fumes, pains bursting, burning and others appear. The weakening of all or part of these forces sometimes entails the emergence of food, the slowing down or acceleration of its descent, as well as the weakening, cessation or indigestion, loss of appetite, "dog appetite" and perverse appetite; all this is accompanied by rumbling, belching, bloating, heartburn and other phenomena. Sometimes the disorders caused by this lead to complicity in the disease of the stomach of other organs, especially the brain, which has many nerves in common with the stomach, it causes epilepsy, convulsions, melancholy or impaired vision; often, it seems to the eyes that they see gnats, mosquitoes, cobwebs, smoke or fog in front of them. Often, a heart participates in a disease of the stomach, and this causes fainting either due to severe pain, especially with large tumors of the stomach, or from exposure to excessive heat or cold, or from the quality of food that has become poisonous. If the matter is too weak to faint, it causes nausea, anxiety, yawning, or "goose bumps." Such people are similar to those about whom Hippocrates says that taking wine half diluted with water heals them; this is because the wine cleanses, washes and strengthens.

The stomach is sometimes predisposed due to its great sensitivity to the response to minor influences, and this leads to epilepsy and to convulsions. A person with such a stomach is harmed by the slightest fit of anger, fasting, chagrin and any reason that sets the juices in motion. If caustic gall juice is poured into the mouth of his stomach, he suffers because of his great sensitivity and falls into a seizure of epilepsy or convulsions or loses his senses due to the complicity of the brain in diseases of the mouth of the stomach. The same thing happens to such a person as happens to someone who has a weak orifice of the stomach: if he overeats or passes the measure in drinking wine or copulation, he will fall into a seizure or epilepsy; many such people are saved if they vomit

something similar in color to a leek or spring of copperfish. Often a large overflow plunges them into hibernation, and they sleep until they wake up from vomiting. And sometimes this is the cause of abdominal melancholy, bad thoughts and dreams.

General treatment measures

The stomach is treated with medicines for drinking, dressings, watering in which medicines were boiled, ointments, rubbing oils and plasters made of wax boiled in water in which medicines were boiled. Ointments and medicinal dressings work better than watering: watering has a weak effect. Know that it is easier to treat the disorder of nature that has arisen in the stomach with respect to both its effective qualities, because it is easy for us to obtain medicines that are opposed to these qualities and very strong, and it is more difficult to treat the disorder of nature that has arisen in it with respect to its two ineffective qualities, especially dry nature, because each of these qualities is opposed by a weakly acting force. You should not bring emptying agents to such patients or open blood to them.

Flat cakes prescribed for this disease. They take mastic and flat cakes from a rose - one and the other, three dirhams, amber, dry mint, marmahur and a raw scarlet tree - each two dirhams, and give them a drink with old wine or maybich.

To clear the stomach and remove the juices that have accumulated, stuck or absorbed into the cavity of the stomach, you should use drugs that go no further than the stomach and ducts close to it and do not reach the vessels distant from it. If they do not act immediately, then give them a second time — this is better than emptying when there is no need for emptying. In diseases of the stomach, you should consider what bowel movements and urine are. If you see that they are becoming good and getting better, then the stomach is going to be corrected. When treating the stomach, even if it is hot, it is not necessary to introduce very cold substances, for example, very cold water, especially if the patient is not used to it. When using solvent drugs, which generate a lot of surplus, you can not do, as you know, without astringents and preserving substances. Therapeutic regimen for pain in the stomach, with weakness of the stomach and with various conditions of appetite

Pain in the stomach

Pain in the stomach arises either from a disorder of nature without matter, especially hot, burning, or from a disorder in the presence of matter, especially hot and burning, or from a violation of continuity, which is caused either by winds bursting or burning, or something combining both of these qualities, as happens with hot tumors; sometimes disruption of continuity occurs from corrosive ulcers. In some people, stomach pain begins during eating and calms down after assimilation of food; most of these people suffer from spillage of black bile and "abdominal melancholy." And some people get pain when food enters the stomach and at the tenth hour after eating or so; in other of them the pain does not calm down until they are torn out by some acidic substance, from which the earth boils, after which the pain passes from them. And in some people, the pain goes away when the food goes down into the intestines, and they do not vomit. Among those and others there are people who live with all these ailments for a long time.

The cause of the first disease is the outflow of black bile into the stomach from the spleen, and the cause of the second is the outflow of yellow bile from the liver. At first, this does not cause pain,

because both bile goes to the bottom of the stomach, and when bile mixes with food and the food swells, it rises to the mouth of the stomach. Some people, due to abundant food and habits, have, without experiencing real hunger, as well as from overflowing the body due to indigestion, there is an unbearable burning sensation in the stomach. Pain in the stomach due to the winds are either strong, persistent, or pain in the form of contractions. Some people have pain and a burning sensation in their stomach, and when they eat, it goes away. The reason for this is the outpouring of burning juices that enter the stomach when it is empty and there is no food in it; juices are either acidic, black-yellow, or sharp, yellow-yellow - this is more common.

The Book of the Imminent Death says that if something hard appears on the right leg with pain in the stomach, like a blister, it means that the patient will die on the twenty-seventh day, and that the person who was struck by such an illness wants a sweet tooth. And if a person has a stomach ache and he has black spots and acne on the lower part of his forehead that turn into ulcers and remain until the second day or longer, then this person will soon die. Hibernation attacks such a person, and he sleeps a lot.

Signs

The symptoms of pain from simple disorders of nature are the signs of these disorders mentioned above, and the symptoms of pain from a disorder of nature with the presence of matter are signs that we also mentioned. Burning and burning indicate that matter is sharp in quality and that it is hot, bitter and salty. If the burning sensation is not constant, but resumes at times, this indicates the outflow of yellow-bile matter from the liver; this burning sensation is not always felt, but renews at times, this indicates the outflow of bile from the liver; such burning in the stomach sometimes causes a one-day fever, and constant burning in the stomach sometimes causes a three-day persistent fever, and also causes pain in the right side; this indicates the complicity of the envelope enveloping the liver. If the fever calms down, but the burning remains, then the reason for this is the outpouring of excess matter in the liver into the stomach or a hot breakdown in nature, or an outpouring of viscous juice. Burning without burning indicates an outpouring of acidic matter.

A sign that the disease, in which pain occurs several hours after eating, comes from black bile, is the appearance of acidic, vinegar-like vomiting, after which the pain goes away, and also that the spleen is damaged and digestion is poor. A sign of pain originating from yellow bile is the absence of vinegar-like vomiting; if there is vomiting at all, it vomits with bile. Digestion is not at the same time insufficient and signs of spillage of yellow bile are obvious, and the liver is hot and sore. If the pain comes from the winds, a sign of this is belching, hiccups, rumbling and tension in the area of the false ribs and abdomen.

Treatment.

In the treatment of pains resulting from a hot disorder of nature, they are fed with yogurt from cow's milk, sour arches and cold water and fed with chickens, partridges and turuch with mash, as well as pumpkin, garden purslane and small fish cooked with vinegar. From drinks they give sikanjabin and densely brewed juice of unripe grapes, and from medicines they use cakes from bamboo nodules and use cooling medicinal dressings. If you see signs of weight loss and exhaustion, then apply baths and water the patient with liquid diluted wine; also prepare slimming, soft, balanced soup by nature. If the

pain comes from hot yellow juice, you make an emptying and prescribe sikanjabin, prepared with vinegar, in which bitter wormwood was soaked.

If the pain comes from winds locked in the stomach and in adjacent places, then laurel peel and roasted cumin help, and if the cause is bloating black bile, then you need to apply a compress with a small amount of alum and sulfate, mashed with sour vinegar; compresses from grated stalks of dill should also be used.

If the pain is caused by a tumor, then it is treated in the manner mentioned in the paragraph on the treatment of a tumor of the stomach; if the pain does not give a respite, then try to soften the tumor with fat and sprinkles prepared from dill and similar drugs. The pain that rises a long time after eating and causes the eruption of vinegar-like matter is treated by strengthening the stomach by warming it with hot medicinal dressings, pure wine and large medicinal gruel; the patient is fed fried foods and dishes that tend to generate smoke in a hot stomach, such as, for example, boiled eggs and honey. Treating one in whom the pain continues until he eats, consists in removing or extinguishing yellow bile if the pain is from yellow bile, or in removing black bile if the pain is from black bile; at the same time, both juices are deflected away from the stomach by the means that we mention in the corresponding paragraph of the "Canon" and strengthen the mouth of the stomach. Then, it is necessary to separate meals and give both patients sick food, scarce in quantity, but very nutritious; they should drink food only in sips and put off drinking until the pain ceases, and when the pain goes away, they can drink it.

. Coriander, pomegranate drink with mint and other medicines mentioned in the paragraph on vomiting help such a patient. Among the remedies useful for pain in the stomach due to its special properties, as Galen testifies, is the inner skin of chicken stomachs. Often, burning things in the stomach soothe cold things, such as yogurt and the like.

Stomach ulcers

Signs and differences. Ulcers in the stomach, especially in its lower part, often cause shortness of breath, profuse sweat, fainting, and cold extremities. Sometimes stomach ulcers are indicated by fetid belching and rising vapors, which give rise to dryness and drying of the tongue; often with vomiting. When there are acne in the stomach, belching is very frequent ..

A stomach ulcer and an ulcer in the intestines are distinguished by the place where pain is felt when food enters the body. The exit of the scales of ulcers that are excreted during bowel movements is rare, and these scales are thin, such as those coming from the upper intestines. The fact that the ulcer is in the stomach is concluded from the fact that the pain is felt not in the gut region, but higher, but the matter is often unclear here, and this disease is mixed with high dysentery, that is, dysentery in the high intestines. This should be well understood.

As for vomiting, when the scales come out with it, they are only due to an ulcer, in the esophagus and in the stomach. If you want to check it out, you should feed the patient something with vinegar or mustard.

Treatment.

A fresh wound that has formed in the stomach should be treated with astringent drugs, prescribe fast-digesting foods and avoid drugs for ulcers, which include copper stain, lead whitewash, lead lithium, tutium and the like. On the contrary, ulcers in the stomach and its erosion should be treated first by cleansing with, for example, water and julaba sweetened with honey, and the cleansing agent should not have such a strong cleaning action to cause suffering, ulcerate more than it cleans, and be beneficial, shaking stomach; on the contrary, its cleansing and washing action should direct the juices downward. If there is corroding and dead meat, then the patient should use a medicine that cleanses the dead meat, heals and builds up meat. The bitter iyaraj fits perfectly with this.

. Benefit all densely cooked juices of astringent fruits; sometimes the densely boiled juice of the window sill and the densely boiled juice of the bitter wormwood helps. If there are ulcers in the stomach and it is not possible for any reason to avoid laxation, then laxative cassia should be relaxed; if, due to ulcers, excessive relaxation occurs, it should be treated with flatbread from bamboo nodules and densely cooked astringent juices with boiled barley juice. When there is corrosion, it is treated with the drugs mentioned in the paragraph on the treatment of hemoptysis.

Theme 16. Anatomy of the liver and natural nature. Diagnosis and treatment of liver diseases. Anatomy of the gallbladder and spleen. Diseases of the gallbladder and spleen. Diagnosis and treatment

16.1.Learning Technology Module

The duration of the lesson is 5 hours.	Number of students: up to 10-12
Class Form	Practical training
Practice plan	Brief summary of practical exercises
1. Anatomy and physiology of the liver.	Writing about: Liver conditions are sometimes judged by touching: and feeling; so sometimes they conclude that there is a tumor in it.
2. Symptoms of the natural nature of the liver.	Goal is expressed
3. Symptoms of spoiled natural nature.	Writing about: Liver conditions are sometimes judged by touching: and feeling; so sometimes they conclude that there is a tumor in it.
4. Classification of liver diseases.	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
5. Weakness of the liver. Blockage of the liver.	Collective
6. Diagnosis and treatment of liver diseases.	Practice text, computer, banners

16.2.Technological map of a practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher lesson	Students
------------------------	------------------------------	----------

Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Audience Cleanliness 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
2 - The main stage (140 minutes)	1. Conducting classes using the interactive method: Beehive Method This method is aimed at solving a problem with a group or dividing the group into two parts. The task may be different or one for the whole group and within 10-15 minutes the problem is solved and the most suitable answer is chosen. 2. Use of posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Division into small groups
The final stage (5 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Participate
Clinical lesson (240 minutes)	<i>Preparation of medicines used to treat liver diseases by the methods of eastern medicine.</i>	Listen and answer questions
Total: 480 minutes - 6 hours		Listening

Questions on the topic

1. Anatomy and physiology of the liver.
2. Symptoms of the natural nature of the liver.
3. Symptoms of spoiled natural nature.
4. Classification of liver diseases.
5. Weakness of the liver. Blockage of the liver.
6. Diagnosis and treatment of liver diseases.
7. Gallbladder disease, causes, diagnosis and treatment.
8. Reasons, diagnosis and treatment of spleen diseases.

Topic Description

Methods to help judge the condition of the liver

General reasoning

The conditions of the liver are sometimes judged by touching: and feeling; so sometimes they conclude that there is a tumor in it. The conclusion is also drawn for pains that are especially characteristic of the liver, or for its inherent actions, or for complicity in the disease of organs close to it, for example, the stomach, chest and abdomen, intestines, kidneys, gall bladder. They also judge the state of the liver by the complicity of organs located away from it, for example, by the state of the head region or region of the spleen, or by the general condition of the whole body, that is, by complexion, appearance and by feeling. Sometimes the conclusion is drawn on the hair growing on the body in the region of the liver, on the veins growing from the liver, on the shape of other organs, on the juices that originate in the liver and spread from it, according to the correspondence or inconsistency of various things, according to the patient's age and habits, and by what is connected with this.

A detailed statement of these features.

As for the example related to palpation, the heated area of the liver to the touch indicates hot nature, and coldness indicates cold nature. Rigidity indicates hardening of the liver or solid tumor in it, bloating - swelling or bloating in the liver. The sickle-shaped form of perceived bloating is a sign of bloating in the liver itself, and an oblong or any other form indicates that the bloating is outside the liver and has formed in the muscles of the abdomen. An example of a conclusion on pain is the following: if tension and heaviness are felt, then there is a blockage or swelling; if there is no gravity, then the winds are evident. If this severity is without tingling, then the matter in the body of the liver has formed a tumor or blockage, but if the cravings are accompanied by tingling, then the matter has accumulated near the lining of the liver.

As for the conclusions on the actions performed by the liver, these actions are: the digestion of the chylus, the attraction of nutrients, the aspiration of blood into the body, aqueous humor - into the kidneys, yellow bile - into the gall bladder and black bile - into the spleen, this also includes the condition thirst. When any of these actions is violated, and there is no reason depending on the organ involved with the liver, then the violation comes from the liver. The conclusions drawn from the manifestations of complicity are, for example, thirst - if it depends on the stomach, it often indicates the condition of the liver, as well as hiccups or, for example, appetite and digestion. Respiratory distress, although it is usually due to a cause related to the lungs and the abdominal obstruction, sometimes also depends on the liver. Various qualities of feces and varieties of urine indicate a liver condition. Different types of headaches, head diseases, various diseases of the spleen also indicate the state of the liver, or, for example, the condition of the tongue in terms of smoothness, roughness and color, as well as the color of the lips, make it possible to judge the state of the liver. Between the liver and the heart, sometimes there is a mismatch, opposite and a struggle of the qualities of their natures, which we will mention in the paragraph on the natures of the liver.

As for the conclusion on the general condition of the body, the complexion, for example, indicates what the liver is like: when it is rosy and white, it means the liver is healthy, and if it is yellow, it indicates the liver is hot. Lead complexion is a sign of the coldness of the liver, and if it is pale gray, this indicates its coldness and dryness; the same indication given by jaundice. Or else: signs of fleshy fullness indicate overheating and humidity of the liver, while fullness from fat indicates that the liver

is cold and wet; leanness is a sign of dry liver. General overheating of the body, if its cause is not a strong overheating of the heart, indicates overheating of the liver; at the same time, the signs of liver overheating mentioned above are also recognized. As for the conclusions on the shape of other organs, such are, for example, conclusions on the large size of the veins and their width from the vast size of the liver and the width of its ducts; the shortness or considerable length of the fingers indicates a small or large liver. The conclusion on hair growing on the body in the region of the liver is the same as the conclusion on hair on other organs, and we have already mentioned them. The conclusions on what grows from the liver, that is, through the veins, are as follows: if the veins are thick, large and very distinctly felt, then the basic nature of the liver is hot; if they are subtle, inconspicuous, then the main nature is cold. And warmth, coldness, softness and hardness of veins sometimes depend on the basic nature of the liver, and sometimes on the side.

As for the conclusion on what is born in the liver, the too abundant origin of yellow bile indicates its overheating, or dry coldness, as you know in your place. The birth of good blood indicates a healthy liver. The liver, from which extolling blood extends, which is very similar to the body, is healthy; if the blood is yellowish or blackish, or liquid, and this can be seen from the blood diverging in the body, or if the blood is watery, unable to connect to the body, as in "dropsy of meat", then the liver is sick according to what the condition indicates substance spreading from it. As for conformity and inconsistency, this is recognized from the fact that the corresponding organs are similar in natural nature and opposite in incidental nature. Regarding age, habits, and similar circumstances, you already learned about the conclusion from them from the Book about general issues of medicine.

The mismatch between the heart and liver in relation to the basic qualities. Know that the warmth of the heart greatly suppresses the warmth of the liver, its moisture does not suppress its dryness, and its dryness sometimes somewhat suppresses its moisture. The warmth of the liver weakly suppresses the coldness of the heart, its moisture weakly suppresses its dryness, and its coldness even less suppresses the warmth of the heart. Dry liver always suppresses the moisture of the heart, and coldness of the heart suppresses the warmth of the liver more than dryness suppresses its moisture. The warmth of the heart suppresses the moisture of the liver more than dryness suppresses its moisture and it also completely suppresses the coldness of the liver.

General discussion of liver treatment

While maintaining liver health with something similar and eliminating the opposite disease, in the treatment of tumors, ulcers and size disorders, as well as in the opening of blockages and other diseases, what is necessary is the treatment of other organs. The best time to drink medicine for liver diseases, especially as a result of blockages in the liver and similar injuries, is the time when, as suggested, the substances that penetrated from the stomach into the liver and were there were already digested and what was supposed to stand out; between this condition and eating a decent time passes. Usually in humans this is the time between waking up from a night's sleep and a bathhouse. In the treatment of the liver, astringent and firming agents should also not be excluded, unless, of course, it is assumed that the liver is excessively dry, as well as dissolving and revealing drugs that are used for liver diseases originating from matter, such as blockages or from tumors. Whenever possible, one should not cool the liver very much so that this does not lead to dropsy, or strongly warm it, because this leads to the drying of the liver. Therefore, you need to know what is the degree of warmth of the

natural nature of the liver, which you treat, so that, returning it to this degree, stop in time. Know that if you make a mistake in treating the liver, your mistake will go to the vessels and then to the whole body. One of the mistakes is to use a diuretic when a laxative should be given, this happens when the matter is in the concave part of the liver, or give a laxative when the diuretic should be given, this happens when the substance is in the convex part. Hepatic drugs should be finely crushed, and their substance must be rare so that they reach the liver, whether the drugs are hot, cold or astringent. Cutting drugs should make the blood sharp; if such drugs are discovered, then this property should be borne in mind.

Juices of various roots belong to the number of drugs that open up blockages in the liver, but they sometimes give rise to various inappropriate juices in the liver; if they are watered for two or three days in a row, then after them something softening is given. As for enhancing urine output, root juices themselves act in this way; all types of chicory and especially bitter chicory, which is somewhat hot, help with pain in the liver. It is given to patients with hot nature with sikanjabin, and for those with cold nature with water sweetened with honey. Wolf liver is useful in liver diseases in its property; snail meat also benefits.

Weakness of the liver, blockages in it and everything associated with pain in the liver

Liver weakness

Galen says: "The liver is a person whose liver acts weak in the absence of an external cause - a tumor or abscess." In fact, liver weakness accompanies liver disease and comes either from a disorder of simple nature without matter, or from a disorder with matter. The source of the disorder is either the liver itself or other organs that are adjacent to the liver. Such, for example, the gall bladder, if it ceases to attract yellow bile, or the spleen, if it ceases to attract black bile, or the kidneys and bladder, if they do not attract aqueous humor, or the uterus, when it bleeds heavily and the liver cools, or when menstruation is firmly locked and the blood in the liver deteriorates from this, or the Stomach, when he does not send a well-digested chylus to the liver, and what he sends is, on the contrary, a chylus, slightly digested or spoiled. The intestines can also cause liver weakness if they hurt or there is a lot of viscous juice in them that forms a blockage between the intestines and the gall bladder, so that the bile does not leave the liver and the liver remains crowded and does not accept the blood secreted into it; this often happens with kulange. Weakness of the liver also occurs due to complicity of the mammary organs or the whole body, as happens with fevers. Sometimes it happens not because of a disorder of nature alone, but because of a blood tumor, erysipelas, hardening, cancer, loosening, ulcers, ruptures or rotting that occurs in the liver. With complete weakness of the liver, all its strengths are weakened, but often weakness is incomplete and occurs only in relation to one of the four forces. The attracting and digesting force most often weakens due to cold and humidity, which keeps it from moisture, and expels it from dryness.

Know that if you make a mistake in treating the liver, your mistake will go to the vessels and then to the whole body. One of the mistakes is to use a diuretic when a laxative should be given, this happens when the matter is in the concave part of the liver, or give a laxative when the diuretic should be given, this happens when the substance is in the convex part. Hepatic drugs should be finely crushed, and their substance must be rare so that they reach the liver, whether the drugs are hot, cold or

astringent. Cutting drugs should make the blood sharp; if such drugs are discovered, then this property should be borne in mind.

Juices of various roots belong to the number of drugs that open up blockages in the liver, but they sometimes give rise to various inappropriate juices in the liver; if they are watered for two or three days in a row, then after them something softening is given. As for enhancing urine output, root juices themselves act in this way; all types of chicory and especially bitter chicory, which is somewhat hot, help with pain in the liver. It is given to patients with hot nature with sikanjabin, and for those with cold nature with water sweetened with honey. Wolf liver is useful in liver diseases in its property; snail meat also benefits.

Weakness of the liver, blockages in it and everything associated with pain in the liver

Liver weakness

Galen says: "The liver is a person whose liver acts weak in the absence of an external cause - a tumor or abscess." In fact, liver weakness accompanies liver disease and comes either from a disorder of simple nature without matter, or from a disorder with matter. The source of the disorder is either the liver itself or other organs that are adjacent to the liver. Such, for example, the gall bladder, if it ceases to attract yellow bile, or the spleen, if it ceases to attract black bile, or the kidneys and bladder, if they do not attract aqueous humor, or the uterus, when it bleeds heavily and the liver cools, or when menstruation is firmly locked and the blood in the liver deteriorates from this, or the Stomach, when he does not send a well-digested chylus to the liver, and what he sends is, on the contrary, a chylus, slightly digested or spoiled. The intestines can also cause liver weakness if they hurt or there is a lot of viscous juice in them that forms a blockage between the intestines and the gall bladder, so that the bile does not leave the liver and the liver remains crowded and does not accept the blood secreted into it; this often happens with kulange. Weakness of the liver also occurs due to complicity of the mammary organs or the whole body, as happens with fevers. Sometimes it happens not because of a disorder of nature alone, but because of a blood tumor, erysipelas, hardening, cancer, loosening, ulcers, ruptures or rotting that occurs in the liver. With complete weakness of the liver, all its strengths are weakened, but often weakness is incomplete and occurs only in relation to one of the four forces. The attracting and digesting force most often weakens due to cold and humidity, which keeps it from moisture, and expels it from dryness. body. Signs of weakness of the holding force are signs of weakness of the digesting force, depending on the lack of food retention, as a result of which the food reaches the organs, which are not quite mature; in relation to other signs, they argue in the same way, but the dependence on the digesting force is greater, and on the holding force it is less. A special sign of weakness of the holding power is that after eating, the feeling of overflowing the liver, felt by lightness, quickly disappears. As for the signs of weakness of the expelling force, then the allocation of three types of surplus decreases and the amount of urine decreases; at the same time, its coloration decreases, as does the color of feces. Also, the need to get up for bowel movements is reduced, black bile does not rush into the spleen, and the appetite for food is reduced because of this. In the appearance and complexion there is flabbiness and, at the same time, yellowness and darkness mixed with pallor. Such weakness often leads to dropsy, and sometimes also leads to the mucous membrane of the koulange.

Treatment of liver weakness.

It is necessary to accurately recognize the cause of weakness - whether it depends on nature, on the disease of the instrument or on another reason, judging by the signs that we mentioned - and treat each disease with the means mentioned in connection with it. Most often, liver weakness occurs due to some coldness or humidity or dryness of nature, as well as due to the presence of malignant juices locked in it; therefore, it is most often treated with gentle warming, at the same time contributing to the opening of blood vessels, the ripening of juices and softening of the body in combination with strengthening binding and the prevention of decay. The most commonly used are fragrant medicines with the ability to open, cause ripening and bind, for example, saffron; sometimes sweet and sour things, which have a somewhat astringent property, also help: they strengthen the liver and tear off juices with their acid, and as a result of sweetness, they clean and open the vessels; This is the way, for example, pomegranate seeds. In this case, you should keep in mind the degree of warmth or coldness of the liver, depending on what the state of nature requires, and combine with such medicines something that warms or cools; Raisins with pits belong to this category if it is well chewed. If any motivation forces you to resort to the dissolution of juices, then do not use it for tumors, blockages and other diseases without simultaneous binding, unless the nature is very dry. Sometimes we have, due to the retention of juices in the liver v, to bleed and cause relaxation, commensurate with the quality of matter. If it is cold, viscous, then we relax, for example, with agaric, and if it is rather liquid in composition and somewhat hot and there is clogging, then weaken the squeezed juice of the bilberry and bitter wormwood, to which something else is added that helps to remove the juices.

When liver weakness occurs due to warmth - and this is rare, not in the vast majority of cases - patients should be required to eat quince, Syrian apples, Chinese pears, pomegranates, sweet and sour, if there are not many blockages in the liver, and drink chicory juice and the nightshade juice. They are also ordered to take coriander broth from sycbaj, from which the fat is traced; if the heat is not strong, then the broth is seasoned with Chinese cinnamon, sumul and mastic. Meat marinades, abundantly seasoned with fresh coriander with a small amount of mint, are also suitable for such patients. If the heat is not strong, then the spices mentioned are placed in them. If you see that the influence of liver weakness is aimed at digesting strength, then you strengthen the liver with medicines that have an astringent and fragrant smell, as well as the ability to cause maturation; these are medicines that include sumbul, nutmeg, nutmeg, frankincense, fragrant cane mastic, raw and the like. If the weakness is aimed at holding power, you strengthen the strengthening and astringent property and reduce the warming, or you combine with such medicines medications that oppose them and cause cooling, for example, the color of pomegranate, rose, tarasis. If weakness manifests itself in an attractive force, you strengthen the liver with substances whose astringent is much less, and even those that are only knitted to preserve the strength of the liver, but, however, have an aromatic smell and warm. Try to treat such patients with dressings, then ointments and rubbing: they are more suitable for such a place. Make an effort to open the blockage. If weakness is manifested in exorcising force, then strengthen it and warm the appropriate place, I mean the kidneys and entrails, in the ways that you recognize in the corresponding paragraph, and also open the pores.

Blockage in the liver

Occlusions sometimes occur in the gaps between the particles of the fleshy substance of the liver due to the density of the blood supplying it, or the weakness of the expelling force, or the power of the

attracting force, and sometimes they occur in the vessels because of what passes through them. Most often, blockages of this discharge occur in the branches of the “gate”, because the clogging matter first reaches these branches, then seeps from them into the mouths of vessels branching from the ascending vessel, leaving a sediment in them. Therefore, most blockages occur in the concave side of the liver, but sometimes it comes to the fact that matter creates blockages in the convex part. If there is a lot of blockages and their residence time in the liver is long, this leads to decay, causing fever, to tumors that cause dropsy, and to the emergence of winds that cause severe pain; blockages are like “mothers” of liver diseases.

Signs

The set of signs of blockages is reduced to the fact that the liver does not attract a chylus, since the chylus does not find a passage into it, or the attracting force is damaged. This necessarily entails two phenomena: one of them is related to what is being driven out, and the other to what is being delayed. In relation to the expelled substance, this is expressed in the fact that it turns out to be liquid, chylus-like and abundant. Its liquid depends on the fact that aqueous humor and a clean part of the blood cannot find their way into the liver, and the similarity to the chylus is explained by the fact that the liver cannot act on it and transfer it from the chylus state to the blood state .. However, the pain is with a tumor. stronger than with pure blockages, when there is no other reason; then there is no severe pain, although slight pain is felt and there is no fever. The tumor is sometimes indicated by signs of the tumor and the quality of what comes out in the form of urine and feces, as well as other symptoms, which are mentioned in the paragraph on tumors; suffering from blockages is anemic and his complexion is bad. If there are winds, a burden of tension, along with heaviness, serves as a sign of this. When clogging due to contraction, this is indicated by the presence in the previous causes of strong contraction, a sign of this is also obvious dryness of the body. Congestion in the liver is sometimes accompanied by difficulty breathing due to the complication of the respiratory system with the liver.

Blockage treatment.

The drugs needed for blockages of the liver, which come from juices, are cleansing drugs that tend to loosen or drive urine moderately, depending on what is needed. If the blockage is on the concave side, then laxatives are used, and if it is on the convex side, diuretics are used; it is best to prescribe substances that open, tear and purify.

If the blockages become chronic, then you have to bleed from the basil and apply a laxative; as for the time of giving medicines and the circumstances that should be borne in mind after giving, for example, juice of plant roots and similar substances, this has already been mentioned above in general matters. Such cleansing drugs are sometimes watered in a decoction of chicory roots and in its juice, or, for example, in the milk of Arabian foals, which are fed with fennel, chicory, wormwood, chamomile, common chamomile, chythorn, dill, smokey, or in wine, or in wine a decoction of seeds, or in a decoction of bitter wormwood. If sediment and signs of maturity are not visible in the urine, then strong drugs should not be given. If the cause of the blockage is a tumor or winds, then it should be treated for this reason with the means mentioned in its place. It is useful in case of such a disease to give milk to camels and then relax with vegetables, laxative cassia and the like, as well as slightly drive urine with drugs that do not cause swelling and are deprived of the heat

mentioned in their place. If the cause of the blockage is the narrow passage of nature and the incorrect position of the vessels, then the patient is used in the same way as those who have a small liver. If a blockage is formed due to compression or dryness, then emollients and opening agents are used - milk of various animals and other medicines mentioned in the paragraph on moisturizing the **liver**.

Among the opening drugs are cold or close to balance or hot drugs that are needed in chronic blockages. Cold medicines are, for example, chicory, garden and wild, dandelion, the juice of a large plantain with its leaves and roots and all that drives urine and at the same time cools it. Dodger - excellent opening, not too hot, rhubarb - also bitter wormwood - too; if there is some warmth in it, it is still not bad to use it for blockages that are combined with warmth and coldness. It should be given at night or its broth should be consumed, especially in the juice of dodder, in the juice of chicory or its roots, in the decoction of the bosom or bitter almonds: all these drugs are close in action.

Here is a porridge, which greatly opens up blockages in the liver and spleen.

Ushshak - one ukiyu, mastic and frankincense - each five carats, a bush, scone - each four carats, pepper and long pepper - each six carats, sadaja - eight carates, a fragrant, hare feces nine carats. All this is kneaded with honey, from which the foam was removed, and each time they give one mil'aku to drink with wine, in which some medications for blockages were soaked, or with the juice of plant roots. Here is one of the easier means of this kind: they take the Roman roman sumul - three parts, bitter wormwood - one part, crush, knead on honey and give. MORE: agaric with squeezed juice¹ of the window sill is very useful. This also includes such a remedy: they are watered with the roots of a peony officinalis with sicanjabin.

A decoction useful in blocking the liver and spleen: they take sea onions, adiantum, bitter almonds, fenugreek, the ends of the stems of bitter wormwood equally, boil and take this decoction with honey. A porridge useful in recent blockages in the liver: take pepper - ukiyu, a fragrant mash - three karanas or six, respectively, a discrepancy in the inscriptions, fenugreek, bush, ear and hoofed meat - six carats and a half rythl of honey, on which all this is kneaded. They give mil'ak at one time with some kind of drinks suitable for such an occasion. Similar drinks include sugar sicanjabin with seeds; stronger than it is honey with seeds and sicanjabin from sea onions. Honey sweetened water is also useful, in which fragrant spices with astringent properties are boiled, a decoction of bitter lupine, to which squeezed sap juice is added, a decoction in which capers root, fennel root, celery root, chinton, varnish, dye madder and fenugreek. This also includes a fenugreek broth, wine made from bitter wormwood, its infusion and infusion made from sabour, anise and bitter almond. As for laxatives, suitable in this case, if relief is required, then strong laxatives should not be used except in case of great need. On the contrary, they should be light, because the matter is close to the medicine, and the sick organ, if it still has strength, the most insignificant help in exile is enough. Good medicines for this case are Bitter Iyaraj, polypodium, agaric, bitter wormwood. Gorky Iyaraj is given to drink to a strong patient up to one and a half miskals, and to a weak patient to a miskal; with castor oil it acts stronger and better. Turbite powders with Dubrovnik polyum, mentioned in the Pharmacopoeia, are a useful and good medicine; it simultaneously opens up blockages and relaxes. When a stronger laxative is required, then you can not do without Ustumahikun pills and sagapen pills, and sometimes you have to resort to tiyadaritus and to Lughaziyya.

As for useful medicinal dressings, this is, for example, a dressing made from Dubrovník polyum, lucine flour and diuretic seeds, or a dressing made from asafoetida, ears, bitter wormwood, Dubrovník, mastic and saffron and with backgammon oil and wax. With regard to the diet, the patient should avoid all coarse meat, unleavened bread, bread made from sticky, sticky white flour, thick and sweet wine, rice, millet, lamb legs and heads, drying hot and drying fried foods; boiled is more suitable for him. Let him also refrain from dates and from all kinds of sweets, especially from those in which there is viscosity and rudeness, such as, for example, a habis, bahat, faludaj and rice porridge with milk. He must avoid all the substances mentioned by us that cause blockages, and it is not appropriate for a bath to follow his food, because then nature would seek to attract nutrients instead of those that were dissolved but not digested. You should also not do after eating movements and exercise and drink plenty of water; food should be kept away from drinking, especially from drinking wine: wine introduces food into the liver undigested. A lot of yeast and salt should be put in the bread dough for such patients, and it should work well. Barley, spelled, chickpeas, horse beans and light-weight wheat - all this is good for such a patient; there is nothing wrong and; the wine is old, liquid and clean. Leek and the like should be mixed with the patient's food; Asparagus is good for him as well as capers.

Yellow and black jaundice

General reasoning

Jaundice is a sharp transition in body color to yellow or black due to a rush of yellow or black juice to the skin and surrounding areas, in the absence of decay; if rotting took place, it would necessarily be accompanied by yellow jaundice with a three-day fever or, with black jaundice, a four-day fever. The cause of yellow jaundice in most cases comes from the liver and from the gall bladder, and the cause of black is from the spleen, but sometimes it occurs depending on the liver; it happens that the cause of yellow and black jaundice is the general nature of the whole body.

Let's talk first about jaundice and say: jaundice occurs either from the abundant nucleation of yellow bile, or from the inability to remove it, and the abundant nucleation of bile depends either on the generative organ, or on the matter from which bile is born, or on reasons external to the body .

The organ that naturally produces bile is the liver. When the liver is very hot, either due to warming reasons, or due to tumors in the liver or bile ducts, or due to blockages that prevent bile from reaching the gallbladder, or due to the warmth of the nature of the gallbladder, which warms it strongly, it begins to produce yellow bile in abundance, as you already knew in your place. As for the source that generates bile in a non-natural way, then this is the whole body when it is excessively warmed up and turns all the blood in it into bile ..

With jaundice, due to the abundance of yellow bile, bile sometimes spreads by itself due to its significant predominance in the blood, and sometimes it comes from the fact that it is driven by nature, as happens with crisis jaundice. It happens that such abundant bile is born at once, and sometimes it is born little by little, for a number of days, if the incipient bile does not disperse throughout the body due to the density of the skin and the density of matter. For these two reasons, jaundice diseases multiply when the northern winds rise, as well as in cold winters or when the usual

perspiration for a person is delayed. The abundant nucleation of yellow bile sometimes occurs in the liver, and sometimes throughout the body, as you already know.

This category also includes jaundice, arising due to tumors in the liver, hot or hard, and jaundice belongs to the same category, which occurs if the cavity of the liver is affected by cold, constricting its duct, as well as jaundice, resulting from the pressure of any organ and other causes of blockage.

Know that if a blockage has formed and locked yellow bile either in the liver, wherever it is located in the liver, or in the gall bladder, then the liver will necessarily become hotter than before, and bile will also be born more than in a healthy state. Bile greatly stretches the bladder, its attracting power drops and it no longer attracts bile. Or jaundice occurs due to the appearance of blockage in the passages from the bladder into the intestines. Such a blockage is sometimes formed due to a significant accumulation of bile in the passages, which immediately flows there due to abundant nucleation or increased expulsion from the liver, or due to its powerful attraction into the gall bladder, then the mouth of the passage closes with delayed bile, and the expelling force weakens due to such damage. There is also jaundice from other causes of blockages.

As for black splenic jaundice, then equate it with respect to the causes of jaundice, depending on the gallbladder, because it occurs due to blockages in both passages and since its appearance is explained by the weakness of any liver forces and the strength of its other forces. And black hepatic jaundice sometimes occurs due to the large heat of the liver, which burns blood and multiplies black bile in the body. If any disorder in the spleen and in the passages also contributes to this, then the matter is completed. Jaundice also occurs due to severe coldness of the liver, due to which the blood becomes cloudy and blackens; sometimes cold is accompanied by dryness, and sometimes by humidity. Often, such jaundice occurs due to tumors, cold or hard. As for black jaundice for a reason related to the whole body, it arises either from the intense heat of the body, which burns blood into black bile, or from a strong cold, from which the blood freezes and turns into black bile. Some believe that yellow jaundice sometimes happens suddenly, while black jaundice does not happen suddenly, and are of the opinion that the cause of yellow bile is stronger than the cause of black bile, and therefore black bile is born little by little. However, this is not always the case, although in most cases everything happens as they say. Sometimes it also happens that black jaundice marks a crisis of diseases of the spleen and similar diseases, if nature does not find a way in the direction of emptying due to any obstructive reason. In most patients with yellow jaundice, the nature is locked up due to the retention of the burning juice that you know is awakening the stomach. If a person who has jaundice does not cure it and the jaundice does not dissolve, then you can be afraid that he will be in danger; many of these patients die suddenly.

Such jaundice kills by the fourteenth day.

Yellow jaundice treatment

Know that intentions for treating jaundice are directed at two things. One of them is the elimination of jaundice itself by distracting it from the skin and from the eyes with the help of diaphoretic and wrapping and ophthalmic drugs, as well as drugs that remove the matter that creates jaundice from below. The second goal is aimed at the root cause in order to nip it, and this is done either by correcting the nature, or by strengthening the strength, or by using a tumor, or by opening a blockage,

or by emptying by bloodletting from the basilica, from the small rescue vein or from the hyoid vessel, as some doctors prescribe . And if bloodletting is impossible, then they put the banks above the area of the liver above the right scapula, or below the liver, in the space under the ribs. Or emptied with the help of relaxation, removing substances that contribute to the formation of matter, although the matter itself is not excreted; emptying by vomiting is useful for all jaundice. As for the treatment for the harmfulness of the poison, since the most important thing here is to start by eliminating the cause, you should do this first.

With jaundice, depending on the ardor of the nature of the liver, the whole body or gall bladder, due to some reason other than drinking or eating, or one of these two reasons, treatment, if there is an overflow of blood or bile, requires first of all the removal of these substances.

The usefulness of applying to the liver and adjacent areas of dressings with squeezed juices squeezed in the snow, as well as sandalwood of both types and camphor, which are not removed until the cold is felt inside, has been tested. This eliminates jaundice and makes urine light on the same day. If the cause of jaundice is weakness of the liver and gall bladder, then it is treated by the methods mentioned in part p of the liver, because the treatment of the gallbladder itself is the same treatment as for the liver. We have already indicated the methods of using the tumor here and reinforced the discussion about them in the paragraph on the liver.

As for obstructive jaundice, all such obstructions are covered by the method for treating obstruction, referred to in the liver part, that is, bloodletting and excretion of urine if the obstruction is in the convex part, or relaxation if it is in the concave part, depending on what you need. It is also necessary to refrain from all substances that bind and dry: if these substances are hot, they narrow the passages and increase blockage. It will be right to start with softening and moisturizing and then cause the blockage to open. Emollients are either hot and humid or cold and wet, as the case may be. When you open the blockage, at the end or at the beginning of the disease, then it will be correct to call later relief, corresponding to what the patient can endure, and agreeing with what is said above about relief.

Know that if you start with relief and it does not take any action, you must use strong opening agents and then a strong laxative, which you give to drink at once, in an amount corresponding to the strength of the patient. If a blockage occurred from something that grew in the duct, for example, from a fleshy growth, then I can't name a cure for this. But one of the doctors mentions such a medicine and says: they squeezed out squeezed juice of raw garden purslane, squeezed juice of leaves of raw radish and juice of leaves of sorrel; then they boil it all together, filter and add squeezed sorrel juice with a small amount of crushed lenticular vetch. The mentioned doctor says: "And they give a little of this medicine with radish seeds and melon seeds, peeled and mixed with one quarter of the amount of myrrh and bush."

As for other means, except for baths, consisting in the use of drugs, these are drugs that remove jaundice from the skin. Medicines that remove jaundice, remove it either by easing, or by intensifying the expulsion of urine, or in perspiration, and it is best when sweat appears after exercise, fatigue and thirst, especially if the diaphoretic is wine, as well as after a bath.

To those who want to treat jaundice by dissolving matter, the cold and wind are harmful, unless they want to confront the cold medicine too hot and have no intention of collecting it in one place. So, for example, the patient is sometimes watered with pepper, and then, after that, they are planted in cold water. It is said that it is useful for those suffering from jaundice to look at yellow things: this encourages nature to expel all bile matter towards the skin and eases the difficulty of treatment. As for me, I am not one of those who stubbornly denies such methods of healing, as many of those who philosophize deny them. Here is one of the well-known medicines for drinking: to give the patient a drink when he is in the bath, two ukiyi of squeezed radish juice, half a dirham of bavraka and one ukiyi of boiled grape must: this will not slow down the yellowness. Or else: take a bunch of asparagus and a handful of chickpeas and cook in a stone pot in five cysts of water; they give this broth to drink, mixing it with wine, if there is no fever, and if there is a fever, then they are given one drink. Then the patient is planted in a bath of water, in which the adiantum was cooked - this removes yellowness. Another remedy: the "color" of soda in the amount of two dirhams in the old wine is left to stand overnight in the open air and allowed to drink, after which they use bathing, as already mentioned.

. Various squeezed juices belong to the means for nasal administration, which are injected into the nose of patients, for example, squeezed juice of mad cucumber, squeezed juice of cress leaves, squeezed juice of shandra and squeezed juice of artanis, which is taken as it is, or they are pressed and soaked in artanis the whole night in breast milk, and in the morning squeeze, warm and drip juice into the nose. Or take squeezed juice of clover root, which is slightly boiled with jasmine, adding a little sugar, and injected into the nose, or squeezed juice of radish, crushed with leaves. Of squeezed juices that are not very hot by nature, they use squeezed beet juice, and of cold squeezed juices - squeezed survivor juice or squeezed juice of river asfayush. Vinegar, by itself, if you pull it into the nose and hold for some time, moreover, the patient is in the reservoir of the bathhouse - an excellent tool. It also acts if you soak the chernushka in vinegar for one day and one night, then strain it and put it into your nose or sniff, as it is or diluted. From other means, except squeezed juices, they take livelings - a quarter dirham, rub and dilute in coriander juice and almond oil, taken equally, in the amount of ten dirhams. The composition is administered to the patient in the nose when he is in the bath in a bath pond, and sometimes a little wine vinegar is mixed.

As for the eyes themselves, they are constantly washed with rose water, coriander juice and salt water. Flushing agents for patients with jaundice are waters in which they cooked adiantum, wormwood, marjoram, Dubrovnik polium, medicinal chamomile and, especially, chamomile, as well as tribulus. Dill is the basis of these medicines. Sometimes, due to hot jaundice, citron acids are placed in them, because it strongly cleanses, tearing off any paint. Dressings are sometimes made from these things, and sometimes oils are made and rubbed into them - for example, chamomile oil, medicinal chamomile oil, as well as condensed grape must and butter.

As for crisis jaundice, when the disease begins to decrease, treatment should be directed against the disease itself with the help of washing, as well as cleaning and diuretics. Sometimes you do not have to resort to relaxation, and often one bath is enough. If you see that the urine and feces of the patients are slightly colored, then know that the matter in them is dense and intensify the sweating, sweating and the like, with which you treat. Jaundice from poison is treated with teryak and mithridate to

confront the poison, and then they are given to drink, for example, sour apple juice, pomegranate juice, squeezed chicory and garden porcelain juice, flea plantain mucus and barberry, as well as everything that has a cooling and antidote property, and try to balance the nature, and then direct the treatment against jaundice itself. They tried, at the beginning of this disease, and especially if the poison was drunk, constantly give milk to drink with almond butter. As for the treatment of such patients with nutrition, we already knew about it, speaking of the hot nature of the liver in the absence of obvious weakness of it and blockages; You already know about the treatment of jaundice due to blockages and weakness of the liver from what is said in the part about the liver. Food for patients with jaundice is that it is light and gentle and has the ability to open blockages. Fish broth benefits them, especially with diuretic and diluting substances, which we will talk about at the end of the paragraphs.

Treatment of black jaundice and a combination of both jaundice

With splenic black jaundice, we look to see if there is significant blood overflow and bleed from the left basil and then from the rescue vein, then we deal with the spleen and eliminate its blockages, tumors or weakness. If the cause of the disease is the abundance of black bile due to the action of the forces generating it or food, as we said before, then it is also necessary to remove black bile with the help of the means that remove it. These include, among other things, a decoction of scolopendra with a harbak, mentioned in the Pharmacopoeia, which is emptied several times, and a decoction of a dodder according to this recipe: take black and Kabul mirobalans, each of ten dirhams, a haze, polypodium, scolopendra, and chythorn inflorescences - five each , celery and fennel root - each handful, black hellebore - two dirhams. All this is boiled in three rhythms of water, until one quarter is left, put in the broth of a dodder - five dirhams, boil slightly and filter. Bitter iyaraj in the amount of two-thirds of the dirham is combined with this. They also use pills made from black mirobalans, dodder, Indian salt, agaric and caper root bark. After the patient has been emptied, the camel's foal is milked, and if it is not found, then cheese whey prepared with sikanjubin with seeds, chitnik, Dubrovnik polyium and spleen medicines: scolopendra, caper root and the like, as well as water in which tamarisk leaves were cooked and its roots, caper leaf juice, radish leaf juice with sicanjubin and nightshade juice, celery juice, if there is heat, and sicanjubin, in which scolopendra, caper leaves, tamarisk fruits and Dubrovnik polyum were cooked. If there is a hot tumor in the spleen, then you should not go over the measure for warming drugs, and if it has blockages, then the strong opening drugs mentioned in the liver part also help from this. We will also say in the paragraph on blockages in the spleen about special medicines against this disease.

Theme 17. Anatomy of the kidneys and bladder. Diseases of the kidneys and bladder, their diagnosis and treatment.

17.1. Technological training module

Lesson duration - 3 hours.	Number of students: up to 10-12
-----------------------------------	--

Class Form	Practical Lesson
Practice plan 1. Anatomy and physiology of the kidneys. 2. The mechanism of urine formation. 3. Urinalysis. 4. Assessment of the nature of the kidneys. 5. Kidney stone symptoms. 6. Diseases of the urethra.	Practice plan 1. Anatomy and physiology of the kidneys. 2. The mechanism of urine formation. 3. Urinalysis. 4. Assessment of the nature of the kidneys. 5. Kidney stone symptoms. 6. Diseases of the urethra.
The purpose of the training session: Kidneys have diseases of nature, they also have diseases of a combination of particles, expressed in a small size and an increase in size, as well as in blockages, which include stones and diseases of discontinuity, that is, ulcers, erosion, rupture of blood vessels and their opening.	Goal is expressed Give concepts about: Kidney diseases occur in nature, diseases of a combination of particles occur in them, expressed in smallness of size and increase in size, as well as in blockages, which include stones and diseases of disruption of continuity, that is, ulcers, erosion, rupture of blood vessels and opening them Goal is expressed Give concepts about: Kidney diseases occur in nature, diseases of a combination of particles occur in them, expressed in smallness of size and increase in size, as well as in blockages, which include stones and diseases of disruption of continuity, that is, ulcers, erosion, rupture of blood vessels and opening them.
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Practice text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

17.2. Technological map of a practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
2 - The main stage (60 minutes)	1. Conducting classes using the interactive method:	Division into small groups

	Weak Link Method Students sit in a circle. Ask questions that are answered shortly. A student who does not answer no question leaves the game. The student remaining at the end will be deemed to have answered more questions. 2. Use of posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Participate Listen and answer questions
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening Writes down Writes down
Clinical session (240 minutes)	Diagnosis of kidney and bladder diseases. Preparation of medicines used for treatment	
Total: 480 minutes –6 hours		

Questions on the topic

1. Anatomy and physiology of the kidneys.
2. The mechanism of urine formation.
3. Urinalysis.
4. Assessment of the nature of the kidneys.
5. Kidney stone symptoms.
6. Diseases of the urethra.
7. Description of infertility. Causes.
8. Diagnosis and treatment of infertility.
9. Sexual deviations, causes.
10. Diagnosis and treatment of genital abnormalities

Topic Description

Kidney disease

General reasoning

Kidneys have diseases of nature, they also have diseases of a combination of particles, expressed in a small size and an increase in size, as well as in blockages, which include stones and diseases of discontinuity, that is, ulcers, erosion, rupture of blood vessels and their opening. All this happens either in the kidneys themselves or in the channels located between them and other organs, but this is rare. When a blockage from blood, juice or stones forms in the channels, it is treated in the same way as a blockage in the kidneys.

If diseases often occur in the kidneys, the liver is so weak that it leads to dropsy anyway - hot kidneys or cold ones by nature. When you see that a person suffering from kidney pain emits sticky and sticky urine, then know that this is what intensifies the pain, because bad juices are drawn into the kidneys; sometimes it gives rise to stones. Renal diseases are also allowed with thick urine with sediment adhering to the bottom of the vessel. Tightly tightening the lace of the pants often causes pain and fever in the kidneys.

Signs that determine the condition of the kidneys

It is determined by urine - in relation to its quantity, degree of fluid, color and impurities, according to the degree of thirst, according to the degree of passion for copulation, according to the condition of the back and the presence of pain in it, according to the condition of the legs, by the nature of the pain itself, and also by feeling and by what treatment measures are suitable or not suitable.

Kidney diseases are sometimes accompanied by scanty urine excretion and therefore differ from liver diseases similar to them in that passion does not completely fall. Who emits urine, on top of which there are many vesicles, he has a disease in the kidneys. The same, if a person has mature urine, with sediment in the form of meat slops, with a fibrous sediment and with a sediment similar to lenticular vetch, because maturation occurs in the kidneys. However, if maturity is very high and there is an admixture of other things, it can be assumed that the disease nests in the bladder, and if maturity is less, then in the kidneys. When you do not see maturity, then consider that the onset of the disease in the liver, because the maturity of urine is due only to the state of the upper organs; if they were not healthy, there would have been no maturity, if there had been no damage in them, there would have been no lack of maturity.

Stones in the kidneys

General reasoning

The kidneys and bladder are homogeneous with respect to the cause of stone nucleation in them. The fact is that the birth of the stone is carried out thanks to the exposed matter and the acting force: the matter is viscous, thick moisture - mucus, pus or blood accumulating in a boil tumor - the latter is rare, and the acting force is heat that goes beyond moderation. The formation of matter has two reasons: one of them replenishes the amount of matter, the other locks matter. Coarse food replenishes matter: like an eye, especially thick, cheeses, especially fresh, and coarse meat, for example, meat of marsh birds and birds with a large body, camel, cow and goat meat and meat of large animals, as well as fish and all stews meat. This also includes glutinous raw and unleavened bread, noodles, guts, rice porridge with milk, glutinous bread made from white flour and grains, sticky halva, fruits - raw, indigestible and generating sticky juice, such as unripe apples and unripe peaches, and also citron pulp and pear pulp. Of drinks, muddy water acts this way, especially water unusual for the patient, often changing, thick black wines, especially with poor digestion due to weak digesting power or an abundance of food intake, which suppresses this power, or an incorrect sequence of meals and heavy movement after eating. Often is pus from kidney ulcers ?; or elsewhere.

As for the reasons that block matter, is that so? weakness of the expelling force in the kidneys due to hot nature, swelling or erysipelas, or due to ulcers in the kidneys, from which excess and sediment

from all the aqueous part of the blood entering there are locked. The reason for this is strong heat, which forms excess sand and turns them into stone before they rush into the bladder; heat also draws excess into the kidneys before they are completely digested in the upper organs of the body. This heat is either constant or randomly generated. due to fatigue or taking something hot. Matter is also blocked due to clogging due to accumulation of excess, constricting cold or a hot clogging tumor, which happens often, either from a cold, solid tumor or due to the complicity of nearby organs, for example, intestines or other organs, if they compress the kidney and cause it clogging. All these phenomena also occur with stones in the bladder, and if both stones are different, then: the stone in the kidneys is slightly softer, smaller and with a redder tint, and the stone in the bladder is harder, much larger and casts dark, ash or white.

Signs of kidney stone

The first signs of this are visible in the urine and are as follows: if the urine is first thick, and then begins to turn into liquid and lighten due to retention of turbidity in the kidneys, this suggests the birth of a stone; however, the patient often secretes first and liquid urine; that the urine is thick at the onset of the disease is more likely to indicate a healthy state of kidney strength and channel width. Sometimes there is an abundant precipitate, similar to the precipitate observed in diseases of the upper parts of the liver. The lighter the urine, the longer it remains light and the less sediment in it, the more definite an indication of the greater hardness of the stone. They say that if; a healthy person, especially an old man, urinates with black urine, with or without pain, this signals the formation of a stone in his bladder; in all these cases, the conclusion becomes perfect if you find a sediment in the form of sand and this sand is reddish or yellowish.

It is reinforced if the patient feels heaviness and pain in the lumbar region, as if something is locked there and makes him feel near the lower back during movement. Such a sensation rather indicates a significant strength of the kidneys and the width of the aisles. Most severe pain due to a stone in the kidneys occurs at the beginning of its inception, when it tears apart tissues to establish itself there, as well as when the stone moves and passes through the canals, especially along the canal in the urinary tract — a bladder; sometimes it causes pain when moving in the bladder. And when the stone has already formed and is at rest, and the patient is also motionless, then in the absence of a large overflow that presses and moves the stone, only a feeling of heaviness is felt. When overflowing with food, the stone arouses pain more, especially; when the plaid sinks into the gut; when the body is released and the excess rush out of the intestines, the pain becomes quieter. What; Regarding the signs of stone movement, then the pain moves down and intensifies. They descend from the lower back to the groins and ureters, and then the stone brings the torment to the limit. And when the pain calms down, it means that the stone has established itself in the bladder.

Treatment

Now we will mention here the treatment measures used especially for the kidneys, as well as the ones common with the stone in the bladder, and then we will set aside an independent paragraph for the stone in the bladder and list individual and special treatment measures.

The goals that doctors strive for when treating stones: stopping the formation of their matter, preventing the birth of stones by eliminating the cause and correcting it, and then crumbling and

crushing the stones, tearing them and removing them from the place where they hung, with the help of drugs that produce such action, after it they are expelled gently and gradually. This is done by diuretics, medications, or through outside help. Then, measures are taken to calm the pain accompanying such effects and eliminate the ulcers that form during this.

Some people try to extract stones through an incision in the side or in the back, but this is a terribly dangerous thing, performed only by a person without a mind.

As for the cessation of the formation of stone matter, it is prepared first by emptying - or by loosening or vomiting, then by abstaining from rough foods and muddy drinks, after which balance the nature of the food intake, strengthen the stomach, improve digestion, prescribe moderate physical exercises for a lean stomach and grinding with a tightly drawn mill, as well as softening nature, to deflect the thick juices in the direction of movement of feces and so that the stool does not exert pressure on the kidney and clog it. One of the remedies useful for this is the constant expulsion of urine by diuretic seeds washing the bladder; perfectly works in this case, a decoction of chickpeas, artichoke juice, infusion of radish leaves and the very radish, especially thin and fresh; when a few days have passed, some kind of strong diuretic is used.

susceptible to juice pouring into them. Lying on your back is one of the remedies useful for kidney stones.

Stone crushing drugs

If the pain is very intensified, then substances that cause numbness are used, according to the well-known law of the combination of karsts. Sometimes in one simple medicine many of the properties mentioned by us are combined.

And now we'll list the medicines that crush the stone and remove it. This, for example, the root of the bush, the root of blackberry, bdellia, the root of ratba, the bark of the root of the laurel, black chickpea, and especially its infusion, the seed of the marshmallow, the fruit of crucian carp, the gum of hawthorn - there is such a force in the hawthorn, the anchors - their root acts perfectly against henna root, sea onion, vinegar from it, sicanjabin from it, mountain parsley, bulgarian mint, bitter wormwood, Ceylon cinnamon, wild cucumber root, balsam tree wood, balsam tree grains, balsam oil is also a very powerful remedy, wild seeds cucumber, artichoke, tincture e Go root, Scolopendra pharmacy, Adiantum - two dirhams thereof in the juice of radish or mountain parsley, wheatgrass root, sadjah seeds, "shepherd's staff", especially Roman, wild cumin, creeping root root and tincture of it, ordinary Dubrovnik polyum, Dubrovnik polium, asparagus root, seeds of Egyptian rawness, laurel root bark, radish seeds, garlic dubrovnik, ends of the peritoneum branches, wild rue, and Armenian bavrak - take it five dirhams, mix with honey and give it radish juice for three days, and mugwort the amount of one bowl la in warm water.

Complex medicine

As for complex medicines for stones, for example, mitridate is a strong, good remedy for kidney stones, as well as shajazaniya, or a well-known medicinal porridge from scorpions for the kidneys and bladder, or a medicine made with goat's blood, called "the hand of Allah" due to its merits, as well as a medicine called "precious" and prepared with balsam oil - it is wonderful. Or a strong

medicine that we ourselves experienced: they take ashes of glass, ashes of scorpions, ashes of roots of Nabataean cabbage, ashes of hare, stone of a sponge, blood of a goat, dried and grated, ashes of eggs from the eggs that gave the chicken, "Jewish stone", walnut gum and calamus, in equal amounts, and also mountain parsley, wild carrots, diktamaa, gum arabic, seeds of marshmallow, pepper - each one and a half parts, are mixed with honey and stored; at one time they give up to two miskals and even more, with the juice of the Tribulus, which was cooked with black chickpeas. It is good also for the bladder. More: ash from the roots of Nabataean cabbage, ash from eggs that gave chicken, sawdust of the "Jewish stone" - male and female - bind and give to drink about one spoon in wine or in the juice of anchors; this medicine also helps with stone in the bladder and removes it, like white clay. Here is one of the strong common remedies: they take melon seeds, burnt glass and double-flowered beans - in equal parts and drink with a decoction of chickpeas. And they take pigeon feces and feces of a rooster and give them a little with radish juice, with wine or with hot water - this has a common usefulness for kidney stones and a bladder.

An excellent medicine that calms suffering and removes stone. They take simirniyuna, and this is wild parsley, which is called Persian parsley, - one ukiyu, Egyptian syt, fragrant sumbul, white poppy seeds, Chinese cinnamon, Ceylon cinnamon, white pepper, carrot seeds, mandrake - each one and a half ukiyu, "Jewish stone" - half-faces, a stone brought from the country of Macedonia, - half-faces, knead on honey and drink at the reception one wine casket. And here's a stone-preventing medicine: take the heliotrope, dictamine and marshmallow seeds — each in dirham, the seeds of Kissa garden, seeds of melon and tragacanth — each in half a dirham, mix it all up and take it. At one time they drink one darahmi with a gentle diluted wine.

Another medicine. Take the stones found in the sponge, the roots of the anchor, the seeds of carrots - each with two gifts, the seeds of cissa, the seeds of marshmallow, starch - each with two gifts, the seeds of fennel, anise, and Dubrovnik polyum - each with three gifts. Sometimes juices are given in which medicines boiling and crumbling stones are boiled, for example, juices in which ordinary Dubrovnik, Dubrovnik polium, Bullet mint, Anchor root or their fruit, winding factory, Scolopendra pharmacy, Mallow root, Adiantum are brewed, " shepherd's staff ", wheatgrass root, hemp-like scooter root, marshmallow, heliotrope seed, Chernobyl wormwood, taken in equal amounts, dictamine and other medicines along with diuretics. If these medicines are consumed on health days, they also prevent stone formation.

Decoctions

Among the decoctions that prevent the formation of stones, if you constantly use them during bouts of pain, is this: boiled wild mallow leaves, put in a decoction ghee with honey and given to them in large quantities. It makes the stone slide, drives urine and easily removes it.

Patches

Of the patches, the diachilun patch, the fat patch, and others are used. When you see signs of urine maturity - then drive urine.

The nutrition of such patients

Food for patients with kidney stones should be the opposite of food harmful to them. Sparrows baked in ash, house sparrows and chickens, spilled from cooking, do no harm to them, like any tender meat. Roasted crayfish meat is good for them; they should include artichoke, asparagus, especially wild, chickpea broth with olive oil and safflower oil.

Bladder stones and signs

General reasoning

You should carefully consider what we said about kidney stones, and then go on to consider this section. You already learned there what is the difference between kidney stones and stones in the bladder in terms of quality and size. The difference between them is that the kidney stone is slightly softer and smaller and casts more red, and the stone in the bladder is harder and much larger and more cast black, ash or white. And I learned that if crushed stones sometimes form in the kidneys, then the stones in the bladder can be separated in most cases only after they exit in the urine, and that those who suffer from stones in the bladder are mostly thin, and with kidney stones, on the contrary, and that children and those close to them are more likely to suffer from stones in the bladder. And here we also say that with stones in the bladder the urine is whitish, with a sediment not red, but rather white or ashen; sometimes the urine is thick, with an oily sediment, but most often it is liquid, especially at the beginning of the formation of stones. Stones in the bladder cause less pain than kidney stones, since the stone in the bladder is in free space, unless it blocks the urine; the pain from the stone intensifies when it enters the urinary canal. The stones in the bubble are rougher, since they are in the cavity and anything that makes them coarse can be layered on them; for the same reason they are larger, because their container is more extensive. Sometimes it happens that in one bubble there are two stones or more; they rub against each other and many sandy crumbs are formed between them. Often, along with a sandy sediment in the bladder, there is a pity-shaped precipitate formed as a result of peeling the surface of the bladder with a hard stone.

With stones in the bladder, itching and pain in the penis are constantly felt, at its root and on the pubis due to complicity of the penis in the bladder disease. A sufferer of stone often plays with his penis, especially if it is a boy. With this ailment, an erection constantly occurs, and sometimes it leads to prolapse of the rectum and retention of urine, and the urine that comes out comes out with force, because it escapes from the cramped space under the pressure of gravity from behind. Sometimes in the last stage of the disease the patient urinates against his will and every time he finishes, he immediately wants to urinate again; the reason for this is a stone that requires an exit, as accumulated urine requires an exit. Urination with blood often occurs due to a scratch from the stone, especially if it is large and hard. It often happens that urine is blocked, but the patient should lie on his back, raise his hips and move them, like a stone comes out of the canal. If he puts pressure on the pubis, then urine will sprinkle, and this is strong evidence of the presence of stone. Sometimes this is facilitated if the patient kneels and presses his limbs one against the other, and sometimes the stone can be easily displaced by inserting a finger into the rectum and moving it away from the spot in the same position of the patient

Lack of sexual ability

The reason for this is either in the penis itself, or in the seminal organs, or in the dominant and neighboring organs, as well as in the organs between the dominant organs and copulation organs, or in certain neighboring organs, or in the small winds in the lower parts body, or their smallness throughout the body. Failure, depending on the penis itself, is caused by a disorder of nature or excessive relaxation of the penis; insufficiency, depending on the testicles and seminal vessels, is caused either by an extreme disorder of nature, simple or in combination with dryness, and this is all the worse, or one dryness prevails; sometimes insufficiency is a consequence of the low mobility of the seed and the loss of its exciting pungency. There are even people who have a lot of seed, but when they converge, they do not spit out the seed due to its density, but at night they have an involuntary expiration of the seed, since the seed vessels warm at night, the seed also warms up and becomes liquid. .

Signs

As for sexual weakness due to relaxation of the penis or the cold nature of the winds, it is recognized by the fact that there is no erection and the penis does not shrink in cold water. The seed is sometimes abundant and easily leaves, and sometimes the eruption is without an erection. Often there is weight loss and weakness of the body, but there is no shortage of lust. As for the case when the testicle or seminal organs is the cause, then if this happened due to some kind of cooling, the symptom is the difficulty in getting the seed out, independent of its scarcity, and the penis is cold to the touch. If this occurs due to the dryness of organs and the smallness of the seed, then the seed is sparse and comes out with difficulty: more often than not, body emaciation and blood scarcity are observed; and one of the useful remedies is moisturizing, that is, moisturizing from bathing and appropriate food. If the weakness depends on the organs preceding the copulation organs, then when this happens due to the liver and kidneys, the appetite is small, moreover, the digestion and the generation of blood are not as they should. If this is due to the heart, then the erection is small, and the seed sometimes erupts without an erection. The pulse is weak and soft, and the body heat is insufficient.

If weakness depends on the brain, then the sensation of movement of the seed is insignificant and tickling, requiring copulation, does not excite lust. This is also indicated by the state of the sensory organs, mainly the eye, and especially in those cases when weakness occurred after a stroke or fall that affected the brain. The weakness of each of these organs - the liver, heart and brain - has the symptoms mentioned above, the weakness of the kidneys has a symptom that is appropriate for their diseases, which should be found there. In the case of impotence from the poverty of pneuma in the lower parts of the body, you see that the strength of the organs is unharmed and weakness manifests itself only in an erection while maintaining the strength of the heart and liver and the presence of lust and seed. If the patient uses inflating drugs, then he benefits from them. When weakness depends on a small movement of the seed and slight tickling, then this is indicated by the exit when copulating something abundant and frozen, and this is most often the result of a cold nature. Sometimes it happens that the seed is plentiful, but motionless and frozen, as we have already said. Fat people are weaker sexually than thin. Those who want to copulate often should be less likely to induce perspiration, have little sweatshops and baths, and if possible, refuse bloodletting. Let him apply hot oils to the feet, for this strengthens the kidneys and seminal vessels.

Treatment.

If it is known that the cause of the disease is rooted in the dominant organs, then treatment should be directed to these organs. If the cause turned out to be some kind of cooling, and this happens most often, then nothing can be compared with mithridate, because mithridate is the most powerful medicine for this disease, and even for any inability to copulate due to cold, no matter in which organ it is. And with liver weakness, diakurkuma, amrusia and shajazaniya helps. If there is an indigestion in the stomach, then strengthen the stomach. When the reason is the kidneys, the kidneys are first used by means intended for the kidneys, and most often by warming, because warming the back and kidneys promotes an erection, and when this is done, they treat it by other methods. Pleasant odors and fragrant moisturizers for insertion into the nose help the brain and heart; musk, teryak and mithridate are also good for the heart.

If the reason is a weak blow of pneuma in the lower parts of the body, then in the case when this is due to severe cold, light grinding is applied, as well as ointments, which we will also mention. They also consume Chinese cinnamon in large quantities and prescribe grains such as horse beans, beans, chickpeas, and also onion with salt, in which they put a little smelly ferula gum. When the cause of the weak winds is the heat, then cooling is used and the nature is balanced by baths, rubbing, ointments and appropriate dishes. Let the patient eat something in which there is coldness and radiant properties, for example, pears, Syrian mulberry, beans, milk and sour milk.

If the cause is weakness of the body, then the body is strengthened with strengthening foods: isfidbaji, meat fried in a pan, in the oven and on a spit, haris, soft-boiled eggs, turnips, milk, ghee, white bread and all kinds of kernels, for example, walnut kernels, almonds, coconuts, pistachios, "green seeds" and the like, flavored with onions, mint, leek, fenugreek, clover and indau. The body is also strengthened with proper baths and firming rubbing, for example, from orthopedic oil and banana oil. If more warming is required, then the musk, beaver stream and other medicines are put in the oil. When the cause is the coldness of the seminal organs, they are treated with the help of warming medicines, which we will also mention, and warming ointments, in the presence along with this also dryness, resort to moisturizing hot edible substances. If the cause of weakness is the excessive heat of the seminal organs, then all moderately cooling and moisturizing substances, such as sour or fresh cow's milk, in which garden purslane was boiled, help. You should refrain from copulation after emptying, with fatigue, after puncture abscesses and with strong mental movements, because all this weakens during copulation. And let the patient abstain from frequent and numerous copulations, and if they took place, then keep the patient from them for a while, because frequent copulations sometimes destroy sexual ability. It is appropriate to avoid indigestion, and if it has taken place, they facilitate nutrition, correct digestion and strengthen the stomach. It is better to drink less water, since drinking it in large quantities is the most harmful thing. Mating should be avoided with a woman who is juicy, with an old woman, with a sick woman, with a woman who has not reached female maturity or has not mated for a long time, and also with a girl. All this weakens the strength of the seminal organs and the ability to copulate with its particular harmfulness. It is necessary to read powerless aloud stories about copulating persons and books devoted to methods and types of copulation; he should think about it and completely stop copulation until he becomes strong enough.

Simple Drugs That Excite Lust

As for the seeds, these are, for example, seeds of turnip, cabbage, nettle, lupine, seed Indau, bulgarian mint, carrots, asparagus seeds, radish seeds, clover seeds, melon seed, celery seeds, wild cumin, as well as falafili, long pepper, Melegeti pepper, sesame seeds, flaxseed, watercress, banana tree seeds and its oil, wild cassia seeds, chufa grains and fenugreek seeds, especially cooked in honey and dried. And grains are, for example, chickpeas, horse beans, beans and the like. Of the peels and dried herbs, they use kirf, Chinese cinnamon, nutmeg, anchor and Muscatel bark; from seeds and kernels, pine, ash, green seed kernels, wild cassia seeds, pistachios and hazelnuts are useful. And gums are, for example, tragedian and asafoetida; the latter is hot and very inflating, and if a patient with a cold nature drinks miscal asafoetida with wine, the benefit from this will be great. Roots and wood are useful - this is the root of aronnik, the root of both bahmanas, zurunbad, the root of the sweet bush, orchis - it has a strong effect on erections, - asparagus, the root of the artichoke, onions, especially fried, fried sea onions, wild carrots and ginger, especially in the form of jam, galanga, salivary, root of anchor, roots of wild dill, hoofed grass, buzaydan, mugas, colchicum and, especially, la barbarium, because it excites the whole body, like the warmth of wine. It is also useful to eat in the form of drinking or rubbing.

As for fruits, sweet grapes are a good way to stimulate lust, especially fresh, they replenish the blood with moisture and winds, as well as warmth and good nutrition. Of vegetables and similar means, anchors help and especially their juice in the form of a medicine for licking with honey, which was cooked until thickened. A sowing indow is also good, especially if you take its squeezed juice every morning with a strong nabiz rhythm, and then have breakfast, than it should be; this tool will help immediately.

rider; for the seed is poured out of every organ, and with a healthy organ it is healthy, and with a sick one it is sick, according to what Hippocrates says; all these circumstances exist in both seeds simultaneously

As for the cause related to the uterus, such a cause may be a spoiling seed disorder of nature. Most often it comes from the cold, because of which the SEED freezes, as it happens to women from drinking cold water, cooling the seed, as well as in men. Cold changes the blood particles of menstruation, narrows the passages for menstruation, and blood does not flow to the fetus. Often, a breakdown of nature happens with matter or fluids, which also spoil the seed; sometimes it dries, dissolves or moisturizes the seed, causing it to slip out and weaken the holding power - this is often the case.

The reason that lies in the organs of childbearing is either the weakness of the seminal vessels, or the resulting damage to their nature, as for someone who opened the veins behind the ears or pierced the bladder from behind a stone, and the harm from this was reported to the genital organs. Sometimes they cut some kind of nerve, and this leaves behind a weakening of the seminal vessels and the force that generates the seed and expels it. The same thing happens if someone compresses their testicles or puts a bandage with a hemlock on them, or if a person drinks a lot of camphor. Infertility, depending on the penis, happens, for example, when it is created short, or when a man is fat and meat captures most of the penis, or if the woman is thick and the entrance to the vagina is far away, and the penis does not stand directly in it, or if it depends on both of them together. This also

happens due to the curvature of the penis or when the bridle is short and the duct, deviating, is not located against the mouth and does not throw the seed into the ring of the uterine mouth.

The reasons that depend on the initial organs, we have already listed; the digestive and pneumatic organs must be strong so that conception is easy. As for the random oversight, it can consist in the eruption of the seed either earlier than the uterus can cover it, or after that. A mistake during ejaculation occurs when a woman and a man end intercourse and emit a seed at a different time and one of them is constantly ahead of the other during ejaculation. If the man is ahead, he leaves the woman who has not emitted the seed, and if the woman is ahead, the man emits the seed after the woman has done it, and the uterine mouth stops the movement that draws in the seed, and stops opening again and again to meet him and draw in the seed with so strong that a woman feels it when she emits a seed. It acts like this during ejaculation, according to some, in order to draw in the man's seed along with the moisture that flows from the seminal vessels hidden in the uterus and pours out into them, or in order to draw out its own seed, if true, what other doctors say that the woman's seed, although it is born inside, pours out to the mouth of the uterus, and then the mouth of the uterus absorbs it. The movements of a woman when drawing her own seed from the outside should arouse her attention when her seed moves, so that she also draws the seed of a man, because such movements are not inherent in the ejaculation of a man. Signs.

As for the signs of what seed infertility depends on, various things speak about this, the truth of which is not confirmed and of which we will not express any judgment. For example, they say that both seeds should be tested, and that which will emerge on the water depends on the lack. They also say: the urine of both spouses is poured on the root of the lettuce, and whose urine dries it, from this comes the lack. They also say, by the way, that you need to take seven grains of wheat, seven grains of barley and seven pieces of beans and put them in a vessel of burnt clay. Then one of the spouses urinates on them and they are left to stand for seven days; if the grain sprouts, then infertility does not depend on who urinated. If there is blockage, then this indicates infertility, and if there is no blockage, then it is quite possible that there are other reasons for infertility, and other obstacles for pregnancy. Any woman who has moisture after cleansing at the mouth of the uterus, the fetus will slip out.

As for the signs of the seed and its organs in relation to the nature of the organs and the seed, as you have already learned, the warmth and coldness of nature are recognized by the seed, by the woman's sensation of his touch, by the density and fluid of the seed, and also by the quality of pubic hair, their color and smell, by the speed or slowness of the pulse, by the color of urine in the flask and by its paleness, as well as by the complicity of the whole body. And moisture and dryness are determined by the poverty of the seed with density or its abundance with liquid. A healthy seed is white, viscous, shiny, such that flies sit on and eat it. The smell of a seed is the smell of a date palm flower and jasmine.

Signs of monthly blood and its organs in relation to nature.

Methods and means of treatment.

The treatment method in this case is twofold: on the one hand, you should try to make the woman pregnant, acting gently, and on the other hand, treat the causes that prevent pregnancy. As for the

woman's infertility and the man's infertility in addition, the mismatch of the spouse's nature, which requires replacement, and the shortness of the tool, there is no cure for this medicine as in the case when the woman, after prolonged ulcers, clogged and smoothed the mouth of the vessels taking blood during menstruation. The treatment of a woman who needs a replacement husband is not related to medicine, and for other cases there are various ways. A detailed explanation of the first side of the treatment. You should choose the most suitable time for intercourse - we have already mentioned this, and preferably the time when a woman comes to an end with her periods, and such a time when she should get together for the reasons we mentioned. Spouses should extend their abstinence from intercourse, but not so much that the seed of both deteriorates and becomes cold, and if this happens, they perform copulation in such a way that there is no conception, and then abstain again until it becomes clear that good seed has accumulated; it is necessary to ensure that copulation occurs during the beginning of the purity period, and in this regard, for each woman, a different period

Theme 18. Anatomy of the nervous system. Classification of brain diseases. Methods for the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the nervous system

18.1. Technological training module

The duration of the lesson is 4hours.	Number of students: up to 10-12
Class Form	Practical training
Practice plan 1. The study of the anatomy of the nervous system and signs encountered in diseases of the nervous system based on the teachings of Ibn Sino.	Brief summary of practical exercises To give a concept about: As for the nerves themselves, you already know where they grow from, how they branch, what their shape, nature and anatomy are, and as for nerve diseases, know that they happen to be varieties of all three kinds of diseases, that is diseases caused by nature, diseases of the organs of tools and diseases from the general decay of a single
The purpose of the training session: Give the concept of a study of the anatomy of the nervous system and the signs encountered in diseases of the nervous system based on the teachings of Ibn Sino.	Goal is expressed Give concepts about: Studying the anatomy of the nervous system and the signs encountered in diseases of the nervous system based on the teachings of Ibn Sino.
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Методы обучения	Collective
Методы обучения	Practice text, computer, banners
Условия обучения	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

18.2. Technological map of a practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
2 - The main stage (140 minutes)	1. Conducting classes using the interactive method: “Discussion between groups” By this method, students are divided into groups of 2,4,8 and discuss the topic. The teacher is allowed to solve problematic issues on their own. In this method, anyone can express his speech. Method predominance: • Each student solves a problem • During the discussion, groups substantiate their answers. 2. Use of posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Division into small groups Participate Listen and answer questions
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening Writes down Writes down
The final stage (10 minutes)	Classification of brain diseases according to oriental medicine.	
Total: 320 minutes - 4 hours		

Questions on the topic

1. The concept of bayza (headache)
2. Migraine, causes, treatment
3. Cold Sarsam
4. What is epilepsy, symptoms, treatment
5. The concept of sakta disease, types, treatment

Topic Description

General reasoning-As for the nerves themselves, you already know where they grow from, how they branch, what their shape, nature and anatomy are, and as for nerve diseases, know that they happen to be varieties of all three kinds of diseases, that is, diseases caused by nature, diseases of the organs of sense and diseases from the general decay of a single. Damage is manifested in the natural, sensory, and motor abilities of nerves. Sudden movements are of great importance, as the cause of nerve diseases, more than anything else, because nerves are the instruments of movement. Sudden movements are, for example, pulling a rope, lifting something heavy and all that causes a strong stretching or, conversely, compression and contraction.

The state of nerves is judged by their ability to feel and move, by softness or hardness to the touch, by the complicity of the brain and vertebrae with them, by pain, by matter related specifically to the nerves, and by most of the signs that help to know the state of the brain, based on the violation of its action and what gives feeling.

When there is doubt about what a particular nerve disease is, whether it is wet or dry, one should ponder how it arose if it arose suddenly, then there is no doubt that it is wet. They also take into account how this body absorbs oil: if it absorbs oil quickly and, moreover, is not heated by extraneous heat, then the disease is undoubtedly dry.

Exercise after cleansing is the best way to change the nature of nerves; each organ has its own exercises. You should start with the easiest exercises and gradually move on to movements that require moderate effort.

As for therapeutic measures to cleanse the nerves and change their nature, the juices, from which it is most necessary to completely clear the nerves, are cold juices. They are emptied of them with strong medicines, such as pulp of colocvint and harbak, especially white, if you induce vomiting, furbiyun, ears, sagapen and other strong resins, as well as strong iyarajas; light emptying include a dry bath and moderate exercise. And agents that alter the nature of nerves are the agents mentioned in the chapter on the brain, and especially those that are oily or are oil. Eating wild animal fat and sucking oils with hot nature, such as sucking olive oil or sucking linseed oil, is good for cold diseases of the nerves, and this softens their hardness. Bush and clover oil is very beneficial for nerves.

Various watering and squeezed juices are used in accordance with the nature of the nerves. However, they must be very strong and more than usual, try to soften the body and open the pores, so that these funds penetrate the nerves.

A headache is a pain in the head. The cause of any pain is a sudden change in nature, or its opposite, or a violation of continuity, or a combination of both. Change in nature can manifest itself in one of sixteen known species; when nature is wet, it does not cause pain, unless there is no moving matter with moisture, which causes a disruption in continuity. What is a violation of continuity - it is known: varieties of it, depending on one reason or another, are also known. A combination of both causes of pain occurs in tumors, and tumors, as you know, have certain varieties, and there are four varieties. All of the above takes place in the substance of the brain itself or in the shell surrounding it,

or in both shells, or in the vessels, or in the outer integument of the skull, for there are connections between them, known from the anatomy of the brain. Sometimes a phenomenon that causes suffering to any of these organs is rooted in the organ itself, and sometimes it arises from the complicity of another organ.

This can be either an organ associated with the organs of the head with branching nerves, such as the stomach, uterus, chest-abdomen and other organs, if any, or an organ that connects the branching of blood vessels, that is, veins and arteries, with the brain, which for example, the heart, liver, spleen, or an organ that is otherwise connected to the brain; so, the lungs, located below the brain, transmit their damage to the brain. Or is it an organ that, on the one hand, participates in a disease with some other organ, and on the other, with the brain; such, for example, is the complicity of the brain with the kidneys with pain in them. Sometimes a headache occurs with the complicity of the whole body, as happens during fevers. A headache due to the complicity of an organ occurs periodically, with seizures, according to periods and seizures of the manifestation of the cause inherent in the participating organ. Such, for example, is a headache due to complicity of the stomach, when the outflow of bile or other matter into the stomach occurs periodically, or a headache that occurs during the intensification of various types of fever.

Headache is also divided into varieties according to other characteristics. This includes a headache caused by some external cause, for example, a headache from a hangover, while it actually comes from a hangover and is not consolidated due to a stronger cause caused by a hangover, or, for example, a headache from using things with a hot quality, like garlic and the like, or a headache caused by a previous cause, which reached the organ and hardened there, so that the headache is also strengthened because of it. Sometimes a headache first serves only as a sign, and then becomes an independent disease; if it remains as an independent disease after acute fevers, it portends a brain disease and indicates the inability of nature to completely expel matter through, for example, nosebleeds. She also foreshadows other diseases - hibernation, sakta, insanity, relaxation or deafness - depending on the substance of matter and looking at its movement.

Headache still varies in its place. Sometimes it happens in one half of the head; if such pain becomes ordinary and constant, then it is called migraine. Sometimes pain is felt in the front of the head, sometimes in the back of the head, and sometimes it covers the entire head; if such pain becomes ordinary and constant, then it is called a "helmet." similar to a military helmet that covers the entire head. There are also severe, moderate and mild headaches; this includes a headache of such strength that if it happens in a child with soft bones of the crown, then the crown breaks and the seams are torn. The headache may be mild, as is the case for the most part with lithargus. A mild headache can be constant, but it can also be intermittent. Headache from a mild cause is observed in some people, unlike others. It occurs in people with very sensitive brains and is not observed in those whose brains are not very sensitive. In general, a person with a very sensitive brain is prone to headache from any, even mild, cause of a headache.

The brain is quickly exposed to causes of headache, either because of its weakness, - and from the general part it is already known that brain weakness depends on the disorder of nature - or because of the great sensitivity that makes the brain suffer from any reason, even if it is insignificant. Further, some headaches do not give any signs, others give signs hidden in the head, when, for

example, she, that is, a headache, causes a swelling in the head area due to severe suffering, and others give signs that go on to others organs such as when suffering, damage and a brain tumor goes to the roots of the nerves and causes a spasm, or when part of these phenomena goes to the stomach and causes a drop in appetite, hiccups, nausea, weak digestion and the like. Know that) a chronic headache occurs either from mucus, or from black bile, or from weakness of the head, or from a starting solid tumor or from a hot, solidified tumor - this happens very often.

Headache and all diseases in general differ even in this respect: a disease is either submissive, and a submissive disease is one in which there are no obstacles to appropriate treatment, or it is by no means submissive and has a “companion” that often interferes with appropriate treatment . When, for example, there is a headache and catarrh, then catarrh prevents the proper treatment against headache. Headache also differs in another way. It sometimes occurs in healthy and flawless people, and sometimes in people with tumors and other ailments. Among people, there are those whose body is prone to headaches. These are people with a weak head and weak digestive organs, in which pairs form in the body, bile juices flow into their stomachs, and this causes a headache. Further, among what they eat, there are things that cause a headache, which have already been mentioned in the headings of simple drugs. All spices cause a headache, and especially Ceylon cinnamon, bush, saffron, Chinese cinnamon and amom. All fumes also cause headaches, whether they are hot or cold. However, if you use them one after another, then they protect each other, I want to say if you first use something that is harmful to the heat of your steam, and then something that forms cold steam, or vice versa. However, if not only the quality of the food, but also the quantity is harmful, then the consistent use of such things is not beneficial, but rather harmful.

Cold headache often occurs due to the use of enemas in winter. When the summer is “northern”, little rainy, and the autumn “southern” and rainy, headaches become more frequent in winter. Often the cause of the headache is that the arteries bring bad fumes to the head.

General headache management measures

You know that a headache is similar to other diseases in the sense that its cause must be suppressed and its opposite opposed. Then, a number of useful measures that stop the headache include reducing the amount of food, drink, especially wine, and prolonged sleep. However, excessive food restriction is just as harmful to a hot headache as is an increase in nutrition in chronic headaches. For a headache there is nothing more useful than calm and abstinence from everything that drives juices, such as copulation, long thoughts and the like. With a headache caused by matter, you should try to divert the juices down, even with hot enemas. At the same time, enemas should be set strong so that they can empty the area of the liver and stomach. Among the strong remedies that drag down matter and relieve headaches is rubbing the legs, after which the patient often falls asleep, sometimes this is done to the patient continuously until the headache passes. If you want to use ointments and medicinal dressings with a strong, constant headache, whether it is hot or cold, you need to shave your head: this contributes to a greater penetration of the power of the medicine into the head. The application of a crown of dough or wool to the crown also helps: it does not allow the liquid substances to drip off the head, so that the brain absorbs them completely, and the air does not so quickly take away their strength.

Filagri says: "It is very useful for someone who wants to have a headache and not return anymore, bleed from the frontal vein, constantly put blood-sucking jars on the lower part of the head, rub the limbs and lower them into hot water, walk a little and not take steaming, steam-forming and slowly digested food. " And I say: we often poured hot water on the limbs of those suffering from headaches and did this for a long time, and the patient felt that the pain seemed to descend from the head to the limbs and dissipate. Know that acidic dishes are not suitable for patients suffering from headaches, unless the headache is caused by complicity of the stomach and the dishes are not among those that tan the mouth of the stomach, strengthen it and prevent the outflow of bile into it.

If with a constant headache any new concomitant phenomenon occurs that causes suffering, then direct treatment also to him, because sometimes such phenomena cause an increase in the underlying ailment due to which they arose. So, for example, if insomnia occurs due to a headache and then intensifies, then it itself becomes one of the causes of increased headache, and it must be eliminated. In the case that we cited as an example, we need, say, to use such means as pumpkin and willow oil, water lily oil, as well as milk of various animals perfumed with camphor, and the like. Sometimes in such cases it is necessary to cause a slight numbness and euthanize the patient. For any headache accompanied by catarrh, do not try to cool and moisturize the head with oils and the like, but rather, resort to emptying and dressing the limbs, rubbing them and immersing in hot water. If you want to apply medicines to the head whose strength penetrates inside the head, then, as you already know, there is no need to apply them anywhere except the front of the head, where the coronal suture, as well as the crown of the head, for penetration of such agents can be expected precisely in these two places. As for the back of the brain, the bone that surrounds it is harder and does not penetrate through it that should penetrate the brain. If the penetrating power of a medicine is enhanced, then there is no more benefit from this than from a medicine applied only to the front of the head and to the middle of the crown of the head; in addition, if this medicine is cooling, then it harms the places where the nerves begin and the base of the spinal cord is located, but you can do without it.

A headache with a painful heartbeat sometimes accompanies a hot or cold tumor. It's such a pain that seems to beat like a pulse. If its cause is hot, then coolants are used, which are inherent in some softness; apply blood-sucking jars on the back of the head, put leeches on the temples and bandage the limbs. If the cause is cold, then resort to absorbable agents, adding also strengthening and somewhat cold substances; for example, rose oil is mixed with rue or mint. If such a headache becomes so severe that in children it even leads to rupture of the sutures of the skull, then finely ground celandine mixed with rose oil and vinegar, used as an ointment after washing the head with water and salt, is praised as a remedy. When using strong absorbable agents introduced into the nose, apply them gradually, as the Canon says. While possible, you should not resort to numbing agents; nevertheless, we will mention some of them in the paragraph on medications that calm the headache, causing numbness.

Know that vomiting is not a headache treatment! It is very harmful for a headache sufferer, unless it arises from a stomach disease and his complicity. In this case, vomiting is beneficial. If the pain in the back of the head does not occur from fever, then it is treated first by emptying with a laxative decoction corresponding to the strength of the patient, and then bloodletting. If someone

feels that the headache is moving and the cold calms her, then you should definitely bleed or put in banks so that the constant pain does not draw excess to the head.

Sakta

Sakta is the loss by the organs of their ability to feel and move due to strong blockage that occurs in the ventricles of the brain and in the passages of the sensing and moving pneuma. If the instruments of movement and breathing do not act or weaken as well, then breathing becomes difficult, foam even appears on the lips and the patient breathes intermittently, as with "uterine withdrawal," or wheezing appears. This is a more severe case, indicating a weakening of the force that drives the respiratory system. It is most difficult when there is no breathing, no foam, no wheezing. If the damage to breathing is not too great and that which is poured into the patient's throat passes inside and does not exit through the nose, then although this is more encouraging than the previous form, it is also not without great danger. Hippocrates says: "If sakta is strong, then the patient will not recover, and if it is weak, then it is not easy to cure him." Such blockages occur either from closure or from overflow. Closing is a phenomenon when the brain reaches something that causes him pain or irritation, and the brain makes compressive movements to get away from it. And sometimes the quality that reaches the brain, by its nature, has a compressive and condensing property, such as, for example, severe cold.

As for overflow, it is either an overflow that forms a tumor, or an overflow that does not form a tumor. The overflow that forms the tumor consists in the appearance of matter in the brain, clogging due to overflow or due to stretching. This applies to heavy types of sakta, it does not matter whether the matter is hot or cold. And overfilling without a tumor occurs most often; it can take place either in the brain itself, or in the vicinity of it - in the pathways of the exit of pneuma from the brain, or in those passages through which pneuma enters the brain.

When overflow occurs in the passages of the pneuma in the brain, they are either filled with blood juice, which suddenly spills into the ventricles of the brain, or mucous juice; it prevails and occurs most often. The overflow occurring in the passages of the pneuma in the brain occurs when the arteries and veins become clogged by the abundance of blood and are very overfilled with it, so that there is no passage for the pneuma. Then the patient immediately begins to suffocate and the ability of sensation and movement drops in the same way as when dressing the carotid arteries; if something like this happens for some bodily reason, it will do the same. Here are the varieties and causes of sakta.

Sometimes, saying sakta, they mean paralysis that spreads to both halves of the body, although parts of the face remain healthy, and sometimes the relaxation of any one half of the body is called the sakta of this half. This is found in the sayings of Hippocrates. It also happens that a person is struck by sakt, and it cannot be distinguished from the dead. He does not have any breathing, or any other sign of life, but then he comes to life and recovers. We saw many people in this state: they did not notice breathing and the pulse completely fell. Apparently, in such people, the inborn warmth does not particularly need to be freshened up and to expel smoky steam in enhanced breathing, because cooling occurs in them. Therefore, it is preferable to postpone the burial of unreliable dead until their condition becomes clear, that is, no less than seventy-two hours. In most cases, sakta is resolved by paralysis. | This is due to the fact that if nature is powerless to expel matter from both

halves of the body, it expels it into a weaker and more amenable ailment half and sends it into the cavity of the passages, removing it from the brain and its ventricles. Evidence that with sakta, a blockage covers all the ventricles of the brain is as follows: if the blockage occurred only in the posterior ventricle, then the front of the head and face should not lose sensitivity.

Hippocrates says: "A man who, in full health, suddenly feels a pain in his head and then sakta strikes him in his place and wheezing appears, he will die before the end of the seventh day, unless he has a fever. With fever, there is hope of recovery, for fever dissolves the excess." Know that for the most part sakta affects people whose age, physique and mode predispose to the humidity of nature, especially if, along with humidity, coldness is also observed. If sakta occurs in people with a hot and dry nature, then this is a difficult case, because the disease, the opposite of nature, arises only from an important reason. Sometimes the nature of the body is so far from it that it does not tolerate the disease. Sakta rarely happens from heat. If the matter of paralysis spreads to both halves of the body, then it causes sakta, just as the matter of sakta, when displaced into one half of the body, causes paralysis. The causes of sakta are mostly rooted in both hind ventricles. If fever occurs during sakt, then in most cases there is a tumor. People who need abundant bloodletting due to the blackness of blood and who benefit from such bloodletting ultimately suffer from this and become ill with sakta and similar ailments.

Predisposition to seizures. The use of acute medications accelerates the seizure, causing motionless juices to move quickly. We have already talked about the harbingers of sakta; read about them where it is said.

Signs The difference between sakta and hibernation is that the one affected by the sakta wheezes and his breathing is damaged, but this does not happen during hibernation, they gradually hibernate from deep sleep, and with sakta everything happens suddenly. Sakta in most cases is preceded by a headache, swelling of the cervical veins, dizziness, sadar, darkening in the eyes, twitching in the whole body, the patient grinds his teeth in his sleep, feels lethargy, heaviness in his head. His urine is often the color of a blistering copper or black and contains sediment in the form of films or bran.

As for sakta due to brain damage, as well as from a stroke or fall, or the complicity of any organ, you will learn about this from the basics that we have repeatedly told you. If sakta arises from a tumor, then it cannot do without some fever, and it is preceded by signs of tumors, which we also spoke about.

With sakta from overflow of blood, the repeatedly mentioned signs of an abundance of blood indicate this. The face turns red, the eyes are also very red, the cervical veins and other vessels on the neck are full and tense. A sign is the fact that the patient has not been given blood for a long time, and he used to take food that generates a lot of blood. If sakta arises from mucus, then the whole face of the patient, the color of the eyes, the moisture of the nostrils, and more, as already mentioned, are a sign of this. If the old man has a constant or often recurring dizziness, this portends sakta.

Treatment. As for the treatment of sakta arising from damage from the outside, it consists in taking measures against this external cause. If the sakta is caused by the complicity of any organ, then the participating organ is treated with the means that you have already been told about in the basic rules, as well as in other paragraphs. With blood sakta, it is treated, immediately opening the

blood and releasing a lot of blood; then the patient immediately comes to his senses. After the bloodletting, they make an enema using the means known to you so that the matter descends from the head. The patient is prescribed a light regimen and is limited to eating pink water, liquid decoction of barley and juice of soaked bread, and they are also given the smell of substances that strengthen the brain, but do not warm it, which you already know.

As for the sakta arising from mucus, then if there are also signs of plethora, you need to bleed, then make a strong enema and introduce potent candles into the anus, which include various gums and bovine bile. Then the patient is given to drink something that easily passes into the throat; of reliably functioning pills give furbiyun pills. After that, warming compresses are intensely applied to the patient's head and other parts of the patient's body, and they are watered with water, in which such warming herbs as dill, wormwood, marjoram, citron leaves, bullet mint, thyme, hyssop, sweet clover, sahtar and Santolin yarrow, or oils having the properties of these herbs, and rue oil; sometimes they are watered with oil, in which insisted saliva, beaver stream, opopanax and galban, and lubricate the whole body with olive oil and sulfur. If cloves, melegeti pepper, nutmeg, nutmeg and calamus are included in the compresses, this is good. The patient's legs are rubbed with hot warming oil and hot water with salt, and maya resin and white lily oil are rubbed into the spine. Mustard, sagapene, beaver stream and furbiyun are applied to the base of the spinal cord.

Good oils for these patients include mad cucumber oil, rue oil and sea onion oil, prepared with old olive oil, either by soaking fresh sea onion in it for forty days, or by cooking; they take old olive oil near the bush and sea onions - two ukiyi and boil it in oil until it boils. Salivon oil, prepared in these two ways, also works well. Whatever oil is consumed, it is better to thicken it with wax so that it stays in one place and does not spread. You should start with the weakest rubbing, and if they do not work, they are strengthened or transferred to stronger ones. It's good, after emptying with enemas and other methods, bring kachim to the patient's nose, funds that cause a strong sneeze, strong oils, or heat the iron and keep it near the patient's head, as well as apply absorbable dressings known to you.

If it is possible to induce vomiting in the patient by introducing a bird feather dipped in kasatika oil or olive oil into the throat, especially if it is assumed that the stomach is full and indigestion has taken place before, then this is of great benefit. There is another usefulness from vomiting: when patients grow stronger and try to vomit, it warms the nature of the head of those who have cold and wet sakta. The exit of the winds should be facilitated by the fact that it removes them; patients feel relief from this; it is also necessary to quickly put the patient's hair ball in the mouth, mentioned above, so as not to spoil the teeth from rubbing against each other. When the patient vomits a little, you need to water him with castor oil, boiled with ruta juice, first two dirhams every day with an infusion of known roots, then gradually increase the number to five dirhams per day. If possible, after emptying it is necessary to introduce into the throat of the patient about one chest of teriyak, mithridate, shalis, cashew, shajaz-niyi and the like, and from simple medicines, use a miscalculating beaver stream with water sweetened with honey and honey sikanju-bin, or give drink sagapene in the amount of one bakilla. The drink for them is sweetened with honey water, pure or with spices, which is given as much as needed.

When you see that it's easier for the patient, rinse, sneeze and place the jars on the back of the head and on the back of the head, with or without an incision, depending on the material. Then the patient is swinging on a swing. Three weeks later, redeem it in the bath, and on the day of bathing sodium with warming oils. Useful rinses that should be applied after a general cleansing include a decoction of thyme, bullet mint, sa'tara, hyssop and the like in vinegar with honey, as well as beetroot juice, which was used to make saliva, larkiness, thyme and sumac. This remedy is stronger than this: they take pepper, long pepper, ginger, zhivokost, bavraka, roses and sumac, push them and knead on maybukhtaj. From this test, candles are prepared and chewed, or gargled, diluting it / in a hyssop broth with a mastic. Close to this will be the action, if you take pepper, marjoram and mustard, individually or together. They are mixed with drugs such as rose and sumac - this is a must. Air is one of the means useful in this case; it has a strong effect.

Suffering from sakta helps rubbing with hot oils, which can strengthen the pneuma and substance of the nerves located in the nerves and dissolve the excess and act unsharply. Such, for example, are oil of kasatik, further - oil of marjoram, chamomile, ukropa and aromatic chythorn; it is especially useful to lubricate their head, for this should be relied upon for the head. Best of all, if the oil has absorbed the strength of hyssip, sa'tar, bullet mint, thyme and the like.

The food of sufferers of sakta should be lighter than the food of sufferers of padauk. It is best to limit yourself to bread alone in the morning; Eating dried fig bread is good for them. Drinking after eating is the worst. When they want to have dinner, it's nice to first do light physical exercises and move their relaxed organs a bit. After dinner, it is not good to go to bed soon; it is better to wait until the food comes down and is slightly digested.

Sufferers of sacta should also not spend much time without sleep, as wakefulness excites the brain and raises undigested vapors from food, as it interferes with digestion. Some consider barley with lentils useful for such patients; raisins, almonds and figs serve as a suitable snack for them. Young wine does not suit them, because there is a lot of surplus in it, and old wine because it quickly penetrates the brain and fills it; the most suitable wine for them is medium. If someone affected by sacta begins to have a fever, then you should wait until the matter is clarified: sometimes this is a sign of crisis; wait until seventy-two hours. If this is not the case and the fever is caused by swelling and decay, it is fatal. Know that sakta and paralysis narrow the passages, so emptying drugs can hardly remove the matter that causes these diseases.

Paralysis and relaxation

The word fallage, which means paralysis, is sometimes used in the general sense, and sometimes in the particular, definite sense. Falidge in the general sense means the same as relaxation in any organ, and in the private sense - relaxation extending along one half of the body. Such relaxation can begin from the neck, and the face and head remain healthy, or it can cover the entire half of the body from head to foot. In the language of the Arabs, the fallage leads to just such a meaning, because in their language the word fallage means splitting and halving. When we take the word paralysis in the sense of relaxation in general, it can either be common to both halves of the body, except for the organs of the head - if it captured them, it would be sakta - or refer, for example, to one finger.

As you know, the loss of sensation and movement comes from the fact that the sensing and moving pneuma is either locked and cannot penetrate the organs, or it penetrates, but the organs do not experience its effects due to the disorder of nature. With a disorder of nature, it is either hot, or cold, or wet, or dry. It seems that hot nature does not interfere with the effects of sensation until it reaches extreme warmth, as can be seen in people suffering from thinness and dryness, because they, despite their overheating, do not stop their movements and sensations. Close to this is the judgment of dry nature. In contrast, the nature, in most cases preventing sensation and movement, is a cold and moist nature. This is by no means unbelievable, because cold is something opposite to pneuma and it causes numbness in it, and humidity; apparently predisposes organs to lethargy. So, the causes of loss of movement include the cold and humidity of the motherless, but this can be easily corrected by warming. Apparently, such a loss does not cover most of the body or one half of it, and if it is inevitable, then it takes place in any one organ.

Apparently, paralysis and relaxation most often occur due to the retention of the pneuma, and the reason for its retention is blockage or separation of the pores and passages leading to the organs due to the incision. And blockages can be formed either as a result of pore compression, or from the accumulation of clogging juice, or from a disease that combines both of these circumstances, that is, from a tumor. So, the reason for the relaxation and paralysis arising from the cessation of pneumatic access to organs is the compression of pores, or overflow, or in a tumor, or in the decay of one. A compression of the pores arises either from the outer bandage, which can be removed, and then the relaxation and loss of sensation and movement are random and stop when the bandage is untied, or from strong compression, as happens with a blow or fall, or when the vertebrae break and shift to the side, to the right or to the left, and they press on the nerve that leaves them in this direction; or they deviate forward or backward, and then for the most part there is a stretching of the nerve, and not squeezing, because, deflecting forward or backward, the vertebrae converge in the wrong place where the nerves come out: after all, the places where the nerves exit front and not on the back of the vertebrae. And sometimes the pores are reduced due to the compaction of the substance of the body.

As for the clogging overflow, it arises from the moist liquid juices that this body uses; these juices pass into all nerve cavities or linger in the places where the nerves and their branches begin, and block the path of the pneuma moving along them. With a tumor of the nerves; in those places where the nerves and their branches grow, a tumor forms and also clogs the passages. As for the incision affecting the nerves, the longitudinal incision does not harm the sensation and movement, and the transverse incision does not allow the force } sensation and movement to reach the organs that exhaust it from the 1 passages that connected these organs with the now cut nerve threads.

Know that the spinal cord is similar to the brain and is also divided into two parts, although vision does not distinguish this; and how could it be otherwise, since it also grows from both halves of the brain? Therefore, it is not surprising that nature protects one of the halves and expels matter into half of the spinal cord, which is initially weaker or easier to absorb matter, or subjected to shock or push, or to that half into which surpluses from the adjacent half of the brain rush.

It should not be surprising that a disease chooses one half of the body primarily before the other, for nature distinguishes between more subtle things, as you can recall from the fundamentals that we taught you in the Book first.

Know that wet matter often rushes to the limbs due to an unexpected increase in heat in the body or a sudden mental movement - fear, fear, anger, pleasure, or sadness. Know also that if damage and matter, causing paralysis, are in any half of the ventricles of the brain, then paralysis covers the entire half of the body and with it half of the face, the same thing happens if they are in the passages of any half; if they are in both halves of the ventricles of the brain and its passages, then sakta occurs. When damage and matter are in the place where the spinal cord begins, the whole body is paralyzed, except for the organs of the face. Sometimes numbness occurs in the scalp if the sensation does not penetrate there, because the sensory nerve passes to the scalp from the neck, as we have already explained. If damage and matter are in any half of the initial part of the spinal cord, then paralysis covers all this half, except for the face, and if they are below the beginning of the spinal cord, going deeper there, or are in one half, then the organ to which adjacent nerves emerging from this place of the spinal cord.

If the cause does not depend on the spinal cord, but on the nerves, then the organ to which the nerve belongs is relaxed. Damage can be found either in the entire nerve, or in half of it, or in any part of it, and then the organ that was moved by the nerve damaged, due to the presence of matter, the decay of a single tumor or a tumor, relaxes.

Paralysis sometimes occurs, marking a crisis during kulange; Often, sensitivity is retained, because matter then resides in the motor, and not in the sensory nerves. Some ancient doctors say that there were years when kulange became universal and killed the majority of patients, and those who escaped received chronic paralysis. Apparently, nature in these cases shakes out the matter that enters the intestines and returns it to the outer covers, but the matter is too thick to leak out with sweat, gets stuck in the nerves and produces paralysis. With this paralysis, the sensitivity in most cases remains the same as it was.

There is also paralysis that occurs as a crisis in acute diseases, when matter gets into nerves. This happens if nature, due to the elderly age or weakness of the patient, is powerless to completely empty, and the remains of matter are preserved in the head area. Then, at the end of the disease, there remains a headache and heaviness in the head, and then nature drives matter, moving it, but not completely emptying it, and it causes paralysis and the like diseases. Paralysis most often occurs in winter, with severe colds, but sometimes it also occurs in spring due to the movement of juices during overfilling of the body. It happens sometimes in the southern countries of people who have reached fifty years of age or close to this, due to outflows descending from the head, since nature in the south abundantly fills the head with matter.

The pulse of a paralysis is weak, slow, rare, but when the disease depletes the patient's strength and the pulse weakens even more, it becomes frequent and there are erratic breaks in its heartbeat.

In most cases, urine with paralysis is light, but sometimes it becomes very red due to the weakness of the liver, which cannot separate the blood from the aqueous humor, or due to the

inability of the vessels to draw blood, or due to sometimes pain, or because of some or other concomitant disease.

It also happens that half of the body not affected by paralysis burns, as if engulfed in fire, and the other, paralyzed half, is cold and as if in snow. The pulse on both halves is also different: on the cold half, the pulse drops to the extent required by the laws of cooling. Sometimes it comes to the fact that the eye on the diseased half becomes smaller. If organs that are relaxed and paralyzed are the same color as the rest of the body, do not shrink or shrink, this gives more hope than the opposite signs.

Sometimes sakta, epilepticus, kulange, "strangulation of the uterus" and chronic fever after the crisis end in paralysis.

Paralysis arising from displacement of the vertebrae, in most cases, kills, and paralysis from the shock, which did not hit the nerve hard, is often cured; if he is very strong, then there is no hope of recovery. In the event that there is hope, one should start with bloodletting.

We have already talked about how the paralysis matter, spreading, causes sakta and vice versa.

Treatment. With five diseases of the nerve, that is, with numbness, spasms, trembling, paralysis and twitching, the treatment should be directed to the back of the brain. At first, you should not rush with the use of strong drugs; on the contrary, postpone them until the fourth or seventh day, and if the disease is severe, then until the fourteenth day. During this period, it should be limited to light means that can soften, bring to warming and relax. At such a time, an enema will not hurt. And then, after that, empty using strong emptying agents.

As for the diet, paralysis at the beginning of the disease should be limited to two to three days, for example, barley water, or water sweetened with honey. If the patient's strength can withstand this, then it should be done until the fourteenth day, and if they can't stand it, feed them with light poultry meat. Try to keep the patient half-starved and then feed him with food with a dry quality; he must be thirsty for a long time. It's useful for paralysis to bite the kernels of large pine nuts, as they have a special healing property. Know that water is better for them than wine, for wine carries juices to the nerves. Wine, drunk in large quantities, sometimes turns sour in the body of patients and turns into vinegar, and vinegar is the most harmful thing for nerves.

Diseases of the nerves arising as a result of mixing or squeezing are treated with the means that we mention in the paragraphs on the reduction and squeezing of nerves.

If paralysis arose from a fall or shock, then treatment is difficult. In any case, during treatment, they look to see if a "nerve reduction" or a tumor occurred from this, or if there was an involvement of matter, and each disease is treated in an appropriate way. In the treatment of such damage, no matter in which organ it occurs, the medicine should be applied to the place of impact and to the place where the nerve goes to the paralyzed organ, and the application of drugs to the most paralyzed organ does not bring any significant benefit. Put the medicine in the place where the nerves grow, no matter if you want to eliminate the tumor with the medicine or cause relaxation, or warm and change the nature.

Sometimes it becomes necessary to place cans near a bruised and swollen organ when the tumor begins to dissolve; this is done to draw blood somewhere to the side or to the surface of the body.

If the disease is true paralysis arising from relaxation of the nerve, then after general measures, it should be emptied from matter using the means that we mentioned, prescribed and determined for emptying from liquid juices, and apply them as they say, do not increasing and not decreasing the amount.

The best emptying agents for paralysis are Furbiyun Pills, Bimaristani Pills, Bedbug Pills, Smelly Pills and Hermes Iyaraj. It is also useful to induce vomiting with white hellebore itself or squeezed radish juice, into which the hellebore strength has passed, as well as with other vomiting agents. Sometimes the treatment is gradually strengthened, and at first they give the teryak to drink, one danak each, then gradually increase its amount, but do not give more than one dirham. Teriyak is often mixed with peeled sesame seeds and sugar. The patient is also given sagapen on its own, opopanax by itself and a beaver stream by itself with honey wine; each time they give about one bakilla to drink, it is very useful for such patients. It is necessary to give them strong enemas and introduce strong candles to pull matter down; they should also rub strong oils into their spine. Rubbing hot oils and medicinal dressings that cause redness, which have already been mentioned many times, help such patients, especially if sensitivity is lost. Rhizome rhizome - one of the good medicines that cause redness; they rub it, rubbing the medicine deep into.

It is also useful to put banks on the ends of the muscles, without an incision, but without fail after emptying; they benefit by warming the muscles. Sometimes, however, you have to make a small incision. Banks should be with a narrow neck; they must be applied with strong fire so that they are firmly and firmly sucked in and quickly torn off. Using cans, they should be placed in many places, if relaxation is very significant and scattered throughout the body, if it is not very scattered, then the banks are concentrated in one place. Then they put a sift, tar pini or hot medicinal dressings on the sore spot, causing redness, for example, a medicinal dressing made from chaff flour and killer whale with honey. A mustard dressing is also useful for such patients; as soon as it weakens, it should be renewed until the diseased organ becomes red and covered with blisters.

Medicinal dressing from broadleaf bugs helps a lot from paralysis - in many cases it eliminates the need for tapsia and mustard; a bandage made of zift, especially with soda and sulfur, and rubbing with olive oil with soda, sulfuric waters, sea water, as well as cutting watering, are useful.

If the sensitivity of the organ is weak, then a strong medicinal dressing sometimes peels {the skin, but the patient does not feel it, and the dressing causes damage and severe ulceration. This should beware, and it is necessary to monitor the effect of the dressing: if the sore spot turns red and swells, but the redness and swelling do not pass under the skin and diverge with light pressure with your fingers, and this place turns white, then the effect of the drug dressing has not passed under the skin. If the redness is stable and heat is clearly felt, then refrain from repeating the application of the dressing. This is defined as follows: increase the time the dressing stays and watch how things are; if you want to stop holding the dressing, then stop, and if you want to repeat its application, repeat.

Know that blowing kachim and similar drugs into the nose is very useful for such patients, for it cleanses the brain and removes the disease-causing juices from the diseased side. Drinking a little old wine is very good for all kinds of nerve diseases, but in large quantities it is most harmful for nerves.

For paralysis, it is useful to use calamus jam, as well as gradually accustom patients to drink iyaraja mixed, for example, with an equal amount of beaver stream, until they bring the dose to six dirhams, starting with one dirham. It also helps to drink castor oil with water of known roots.

Some treated paralysis, giving the patient daily ijaraj miscal with black pepper miscal, and cured. When prescribing any of these drugs, you should not drink water to the patient so that the medicine remains in the stomach longer; sometimes it stays there all day and then exerts its effect. Often such patients are given a night to drink one miscal of pepper with a miscal of beaver stream.

For paralysis, there is nothing better than a teryak, mithridate, shawlis, and especially cashew. Asafoetida gum is also very useful in the form of a drink and ointment, especially if taken twice a day. Indian hazel is also an amazingly good remedy.

When the diseased organ turns to recovery, it should then be exercised, bending and unbending, so that health fully returns to it.

Sometimes the patient benefits from a fever, and screaming and loud reading also helps him. After emptying, when they have their beneficial effect, you should take a long dry bath or bathe in water from hot springs. In the end, after emptying, when it is necessary to dissolve, it is advisable that the dissolution is carried out not only with pure emollients, but with medicines with a slightly astringent property. Therefore, it should be dissolved by such means as, for example, anise, maya, aromatic bilberry, beaver stream and other similar hot medicines with an astringent property.

From the paralysis that occurs after kulange, the medicine prepared from the sedge and recorded in the Pharmacopoeia helps. Oils are also useful for such patients - not very strong, not included in the composition of complex combinations, but such as, for example, iris oil, backgammon oil, castor oil, narcissus oil and jasmine oil. They tested oil of sedum, oil of daffodil and oil made with gum anacardium pharmacy, and it turned out that all of them are useful due to their special properties. Many people benefited from them, because they strengthen, cool and do not allow matter to nerves, and when these same people were treated with heat, the disease intensified. The fact is that liquid matter spreads more from heat, and the body, when it cools, becomes stronger from the cold, reduces the volume of matter and it goes to destruction.

One should not be too zealous in warming such patients, but it is necessary to strengthen medications for them, for example, chamomile, sweet clover, marjoram, wild mint and bullet mint. Others should also be mixed with these substances, with a slightly cooling property, for example, densely cooked licorice root juice, chicory seeds and others. If you use all these tools, then they help a lot. As for paralysis arising from a nerve cut, there is no cure for it.

Paralysis due to cold nature is treated with well-known warming agents. If the reason for this nature was a plentiful drink of water, then a dry bath should be appointed.

Know that when fever is associated with paralysis, treatment for paralysis should be delayed.
Sikanjabin with Dzhulanjabinachl -

excellent medicine at such a time.

Theme 19. Eye diseases, diagnosis and treatment according to the methods of Ibn Sino.

19.1. Technological training module

Lesson duration -2 hours.	Number of students: up to 10-12
Class Form	Practical Lesson
<p>The duration of the lesson is 2 hours.</p> <p>Lesson form</p> <p>Practical lesson plan</p> <p>1) Anatomy and physiology of the eyeball.</p> <p>2) Eye hygiene</p> <p>3) Ramad, diagnosis and treatment according to ibn Sino</p> <p>4) Nohuna diagnosis and treatment according to ibn sino</p>	<p>Practice plan</p> <p>Brief annotation of practical lessons</p> <p>Give concepts about: Diagnosis and treatment of eye diseases. Anatomy and physiology of the eyes.</p> <p>Hygiene of the eyes .. Ramad, diagnosis and treatment according to ibn sino. Nohuna diagnosis and treatment according to ibn sino</p>
<p>The purpose of the training session:</p> <p>Give concepts about the diagnosis and treatment of eye disease.</p>	<p>Goal is expressed</p> <p>Brief annotation of practical lessons</p> <p>Give concepts about: Diagnosis and treatment of eye diseases. Anatomy and physiology of the eyes.</p> <p>Hygiene of the eyes .. Ramad, diagnosis and treatment according to ibn sino. Nohuna diagnosis and treatment according to ibn sino</p>
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Practice text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience Attended Technique
Monitoring and Evaluation	Oral: survey

19.2. Technological map of a practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of the teacher	Students
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Control over the purity of the audience 2. Checking students' preparedness for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
1. Stage introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of material for the lesson. 2. Preparation of slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
2 - The main stage (60 minutes)	1. Conducting classes using the interactive method: Weak Link Method Students sit in a circle. Ask questions that are answered shortly. A student who does not answer no question leaves the game. The student remaining at the end will be deemed to have answered more questions. 2. Use of posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Encourages active students	Division into small groups Participate Listen and answer questions
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listening Writes down Writes down
Clinical session (240 minutes)	Diagnosis of kidney and bladder diseases. Preparation of medicines used for treatment	
Total: 480 minutes –6 hours		

Questions on the topic

- 1) Anatomy and physiology of the eyes and eyeball.
- 2) True eye inflammation.
- 3) Ramad, diagnosis and treatment.
- 4) Nohun reason and diagnosis
- 5) Classification of eye disease.

Topic description

There is true inflammation of the eye and only a similar one called irritation and redness. Redness is heat and moisture, and it comes from external causes that irritate the eye and cause redness, such as the rays of the sun, a burning headache, a burning one-day fever, dust, smoke, and sometimes coldness, for it tightens the eye; as well as from a blow that causes swelling and a violent wind that hits the eyes

All these are mild consequences closely related to the cause, and they do not last long after the cause has been eliminated. This must be borne in mind so as not to heal in vain, for the

consequences will eventually pass by themselves after the causes disappear. In Greek, this suffering is called taraxis.

If some other bodily or external cause corroborates the first external cause, then it is possible that the redness will quickly turn into obvious true inflammation, as, say, a one-day fever turns into other types of fever. When redness turns into a true inflammation and is in the initial stage of transformation, then it is called aquikama in Greek.

If some other bodily or external cause corroborates the first external cause, then it is possible that the redness will quickly turn into obvious true inflammation, as, say, a one-day fever turns into other types of fever. When redness turns into a true inflammation and is in the initial stage of transformation, then it is called aquikama in Greek.

Inflammation of the eye is generally an inflammation of the connective membrane. It includes a species that is only a simple inflammation that does not go beyond the swelling of blood vessels, lacrimation and pain. There is another kind of inflammation. It is very strong, extremely spreading, and the protein rises above the pupil, covers it and prevents the eyelids from closing. This inflammation is called chemosis, and we call it vardinaj. Very often it happens in children from the abundance of matter in them and the weakness of the eyes. Inflammation of the eye arises not only from hot matter, but also from mucous membranes and from black-bored matter. Since real inflammation of the eye is rather an inflammation of the connective membrane and all inflammation comes either from blood, or from bile, or from mucus, or from black bile, or from wind, the inflammation of the eye is associated with one of these causes.

. Sometimes the sap that causes inflammation arises in the eye itself, and sometimes it reaches the eye from the brain in the form of a catarrh along the path of the outer membrane covering the head, or along the path of the inner membrane and mainly from the brain and its regions, for if a lot of matter accumulates in the brain and has the place is overflowing, then the eye is prone to inflammation, since it is not very strong.

Sometimes these are arteries, whether external or internal, that pour out their excess into the eye, if any accumulates in them. Sometimes, however, matter enters the eye not from some area of the brain or head, but from some part of other organs, especially if a disorder of nature has occurred in the eye, it is weakened and prone to diseases. In this case, it is precisely the eye where the surplus is poured.

Thin eyesore Know that one kind of eyesore is thin, it occurs on the outer surface and is called a "cloud." And the other type is dense and is simply called a thorn. Both types form from scarring of an ulcer or pustule when it breaks open and heals.

Treatment. With a thin form of a thorn in a patient with a loose body, prolonged poultices with hot water should be made and hot bathing in a bath should be applied. This is followed by constant licking of the thorn. Sometimes the squeezed juice of anemone and centaury can help. Then they take large celandine - one part, azhgona - two-thirds of the part and prepare a powder from the whole.

Anzarut, sugar candy, sea foam, aristolochia and bavrak are stronger, they are rubbed and applied to the eye. Useful medicines include astrimahun ointment, strong lead ointment, istiftikan ointment and tarahumaticun.

As for an old thick thorn in a patient with a dense body, you must first soften the thorn with the mentioned poultices and washing. It is also necessary to dilute the aforementioned ointments, which are applied to the eye, with an infusion of calamus or a solution of Andarani salt. They are applied to the eye in the bath. And if bathing in the bath is not beneficial, then they rub their eyes with a katan with burnt copper, preparing an ointment from them, as well as an ointment from a deer horn

They also use an ointment from the feces of a lizard, uromastix, by itself or together with maskhakuniya and burnt copper or powder with calcined Andarani salt. Even stronger is the feces of swallows with comb honey or with honey and feces of a gecko lizard. Sprinkle with this

remedy in the morning and evening. Moderate medicines include citrine wormwood, fried with sea crayfish and golden potassium.

Night blindness is loss of vision in the evening. During the day, a person sees, and by the end of the day, vision weakens. The reason for this is one of the moisture of the eye and its thickening, or the moisture of the visual pneuma and its thickening. Night blindness is more common in black-eyed, not blue-eyed, and with a narrow pupil, not a wide one, as well as in those who have eyes - for this indicates the paucity of pneuma from birth. Sometimes this state of vision occurs due to some disease of the eye itself, and sometimes the stomach and brain are involved. This will be recognized by the signs that you already know.

Treatment. With an abundance of blood in the patient, blood should be opened from the kifal and from the vessels in the inner corners of the eyes, as well as other known emptying agents should be used, and more than once. Sometimes emptying is performed using a scammonium and a beaver stream, this helps. Before meals, the patient is given hyssop syrup or hyssop and dry rue in the form of a powder, and for complete digestion they are given a little old wine to drink.

Tested remedies include goat liver juice, chopped with a knife and suspended over coals. When the juice begins to ooze from it, it is collected, sprinkled with Indian salt with long pepper and smeared with eyes. Sometimes the liver is sprinkled with the same drugs while it is still fried, they bend over its steam and eat the fried liver - all this is very useful.

Sometimes the liver is cut into wide strips and folded in layers - a layer of long pepper, a layer of liver - and fried in tannur, but not too much. Then they remove, strain out the juice and lubricate them with eyes. Do the same with hare liver.

Theme 21. Diseases of the ear, throat, nose, treatment and diagnosis according to the methods of Ibn Sino

21.1. Technological training module

Duration of the lesson – 2ч.	Число студентов: до 10-12
Lesson form	Практическая занятия
Practical lesson plan 1.Types of ear, nose and throat diseases 2. Description and reasons. 3 causes of deafness 4 nasal pain 5.Diseases of the ear, nose and throat diagnosis and treatment	Brief annotation of practical lessons Give concepts about: The difference between congenital and acquired ear diseases, what are the causes, diagnosis and treatment according to ibn Sina
The purpose of the training session: Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the ear, throat and nose	The goal is expressed Give concepts about the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the ear, nose and throat
Teaching methods	Demonstration, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)

Teaching methods	Collective
Teaching methods	Practice text, computer, banners
Conditions of education	Audience furnished with methodology
Monitoring and	Evaluation Oral: Survey

21.2. Technological map of the practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of a lesson by a teacher	Trainees
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Audience cleanliness control 2. Checking the readiness of students for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
1. The stage of introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of the material for the lesson. 2. Preparing slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
2 - The main stage (140 minutes)	1. Leading a lesson using the interactive method: BEESHEEP METHOD This method is aimed at solving a problem problem with a group or dividing the group into two parts. The task can be different or one for the whole group and within 10-15 minutes the problem is solved and the most suitable answer is chosen. 2. Using posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Active students are encouraged	Division into small groups Observe Participate Listen and answer questions
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
Clinical session (240)	<i>Diagnosis of diseases of the ear, throat, nose. Preparation of medicines used to treat diseases of the ear, throat, nose according to the methods of eastern medicine.</i>	
Total: 480 minutes - 6 hours		

--	--	--

Questions on the topic

1. What types of deafness.
2. Description of pain in ear disease.
3. What is spite and a runny nose?
4. What is the Sami, tarsh and wakr

Topic description

CLASSIFICATION OF IBN SINO DISEASES

Congenital ear disorders

Acquired ear disorders

What are congenital ear diseases?

Samam - hearing blocked (congenital deafness)

Tarsh is a relative deafness due to a defect in the auditory canal.

Vakre of atresia of the auditory nerve.

NATURAL EAR DISEASES:

Diseases associated with brain damage;

Diseases associated with damage to nearby organs;

Hearing disorders: These

- Nervous disorders;

- In the eardrum or depends on the auditory source

What Causes Earache:

From nature;

Swelling;

Vultures;

This is due to a disruption in continuity.

According to Ibn Sina, the basic rule for the treatment of ear diseases. All ear drops should be warm, not cold or hot. For deafness caused by yellow bile: it is necessary to push through the herb with a laxative. If deafness is caused by heat: cooling oils and other medicines are used, or the pomegranate is squeezed out and the juice is taken, then a little vinegar, rose oil is added to it, which is returned to the skin and poured back. so it drips into your ear

.If deafness is caused by cold and cold matter: add to it all the hot oils and beaver bark melted in these oils, especially balsam oil, bird or bitter almond oil, Armenian juice, goose oil and beef oil mixed with gooseberry or watermelon rind or root Abu Jahla. benefits of boiled sesame oil.

Useful for all types of deafness: gazagut juice with honey or beaver's edge, dill oil, goat urine and grass, especially mixed with galsan glue.

In the treatment of deafness caused by stagnation: Hemp seed juice and Abu Jahl's wet watermelon are useful.

One of the medicines used to treat heaviness in the ears from cold and cold, pain, tingling and tingling, and for use after cleansing the head: Burak with vinegar and honey and lamb with olive oil and wine or bitter almond oil is added with gandona juice or buried in the ear of human milk. For deafness: the juice of scorpion and rose petals is very useful. For ear pain: Using purple oil mixed with camphor is good for relieving pain.

For ear pain caused by heat and tingling: Boil rose oil in wine vinegar, which is three times more, until the vinegar is gone and the rose oil remains, then drip into the ear. This oil is very beneficial. Wet hemp and hemp juice syrup is very beneficial.

If your ear pain is caused by cold, inside or outside:

- gazacot oil;
- Dill;
- room sumbuli;
- laurel tree;
- large bobuna;
- balsam tree;
- cannabis oil;
- Olive oil cooked with garlic has a good effect.

If the pain is blown out by the wind:

- combination of gazakut and amom with honey;

It is useful to plant thyme, which is added to gulsapsar oil.

If your ear pain is caused by hot and deep swelling:

Sheep juice is useful sesame oil.

Everyone who had ears ringing, ringing and whistling: The sun; From the bathroom; From rude deeds; Vomit; From screaming; They should avoid fullness and soften from the inside.

When the senses are keen: Add a little opium to rose oil boiled with vinegar, or mix rose oil with millet oil;

Or they order it to be used with sesame oil, which seems to be added to the edge of the beaver.

Remedies for sarcoma, especially fever followed by rash:

Treatment of Armenian juice and rosehip oil with rose oil or vinegar.

A common remedy for all blockages or weakness:

Pepper seeds and gandano seeds, musk, samsac and gazakut, or wine work well.

Treatment for earwax and congestion:

Drizzle with mountain bitter almond oil;

Wild cumin 1 miscal, irman beetroot 0.5 miscal and white figs mixed with them, from which pilik is used;

Wild cumin and nettle are applied to the ear;

Abu Jahl is prepared from the squeezed juice of watermelon leaves and instilled in the ear - this is the most powerful medicine;

Soaked in olive oil, bobuna oil, and rum hyacinth, pilik is a potent pilic remedy;

Indow and beetroot pilik - useful for obstructive constipation.

Ibn Sina stresses what to consider when maintaining the health of the ears:

- to protect it from heat, cold, wind, foreign bodies,
- be careful with water and insects,
- observing the appearance of tumors, small cuts and wounds,
- clean his dirt,
- drink bitter almond oil in the ear once a week,
- You need to drip vinegar dissolved in vinegar from the candle,
- prevention of indigestion.

Diseases of the nose.

From a modern point of view, both nazla and coryza are catarrhal serous inflammations, and serous fluid resulting from inflammation was previously called brain drain. These two diseases are considered partners and associates of each other. But some people call it a runny nose and a runny nose.

A runny nose is a fluid, saline solution, that flows in series and exits the nasal passages into the front of the facial organs, preventing the sense of smell. A cold from a cold is more common than a cold from a heat.

Nazla - gets into the throat, lungs, esophagus, where it forms a wound. This is often caused by "dog appetite" (swallowing). Sometimes the nazla passes through the nerve to the farthest limb. If the soreness is hot, sharp, it causes a sore throat, pneumonia, pleurisy, tuberculosis. If the nazla is salty or sour, abdominal pain, diarrhea, and intestinal cramps occur. If it is made from nasal mucus, that is, moist mucus, nasal congestion occurs.

Reasons include:

- individual warmth
- usual coldness: cold air, north wind, swimming, physical activity can occur with an open head.
- Polarity occurs due to the removal of blood from the veins (in the brain), and it is able to absorb heat and cold in the body.
- Because the elderly have a cold nature, and due to the weakness of the brain, the food that enters the brain is not absorbed, and the waste goes to the stomach

.

Symptoms:

1. Redness of the face and eyes
2. Irritability, fluidity, sensation of heat, sharpness of the pupil, burning in the nose.
3. Yellowish or reddish spitting.
4. Nasal congestion.
5. Observation of signs of itching from nasal acuity.
6. Sneezing.

Treatment measures:

1. Substance reduction.
2. Loss of cause, elimination.
3. Stop the flow or bring it to a moderate level or send it to another body.

Key Action: Avoid indigestion, bloating with food and drink. You should not sleep during the day, thirst, hunger and insomnia.

Treatment:

1. Usually blood is taken first
2. Then exile
- If you have insomnia, poppy wine, if not, add sugar to it
- If thirsty, add water to poppy wine

Pressing and moving the lower limbs will cause the substance

-Go to the bathroom quickly before nazla appears

For hot nasal: blood is drawn from a vein, antipsychotics are used to relieve hot flashes, and antipyretic drugs are prescribed.

For herpes: Medicines are recommended to relieve the mucous membranes of the scalp, taken by mouth and inhaled.

What did Nazla say against the reasons? In case of heat - take a bath every day at breakfast and bathe in fresh water, apply purple oil to the back of the head, hands - legs and navel. - Prescribe medicines from barley, poppy, violet, bobuna. Light, moisturizing, cooling foods are served. - sugar thorn, given gulanzhubin

In case of a cold: - try to warm your head, squeeze with cotton wool or salt and millet, sometimes with very hot water. Hands and feet are rubbed with dill oil, bean, garlic oil. Strong oils - gazakut, bay, boom, rosehip - Medicines made from mustard, poultry, etc. are applied to the head and forehead.

Hot preparations include pigeon manure, mustard, figs, mint, and gooseberry glue.

In the cold, it shouldn't bleed until it's ripe.

Cold medications are prescribed to stop the flow of mucus. For example, gargle with cold water, rose water, lentil juice, cilantro juice, boiled poppy water, or pomegranate juice.

In the hot season, the water cools, and in the cold season, it heats up and shakes.

Cold spite:

1. Add myrrh to the wine and rub it into the throat.
2. Opium oil glue, kundur glue, saffron paste is absorbed in the mouth.
3. Drink cabbage wine and myrrh tea.

In hot nazl: poppy wine is used.

Sandarak glue, sedan, poultry and grass smoked.

To soften the thick liquid from the nazla, you need to take kotyro, the bexi seeds from licking drugs.

Methods of using the drug in the nose:

1. Table.
2. Smell. 3. Vomiting (medicines are liquid and are buried in the nose). 4. Pullable (they are also liquid and are sucked through the air).

Theme 21. Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the musculoskeletal system, nikris, Irkunnaso, joint diseases

21.1. Technological training module

The duration of the lesson is 2 hours.	Number of students: up to 10-12
Lesson form	Praktikal lessjns
Practical lesson plan 1. Types of diseases of the musculoskeletal system 2. Description and reasons. 3. Reasons for Nicrasis. 4 Irkunaso's disease 5. Diseases of the joint and diagnosis and treatment	Brief annotation of practical lessons Give concepts about: The difference between these pains the musculoskeletal system, as the cause, diagnosis and treatment according to ibn sina
The purpose of the training session:	The goal is expressed

Diagnostics and treatment of diseases of the musculoskeletal system, nikris, irkunnaso, joint diseases	To give an understanding of the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the musculoskeletal system, nikris, irkunnaso, joint diseases.
Teaching methods	Demonstration, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Conditions of education	Practice text, computer, banners
Monitoring and Evaluation	Audience Attended Technique

21.2. Technological map of the practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of a lesson by a teacher	Trainees
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Audience cleanliness control 2. Checking the readiness of students for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
1. The stage of introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of the material for the lesson. 2. Preparing slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
2 - The main stage (140 minutes)	1. Leading a lesson using the interactive method: BEESHIVING METHOD This method is aimed at solving a problem problem with a group or dividing the group into two parts. The task can be different or one for the whole group and within 10-15 minutes the problem is solved and the most suitable answer is chosen. 2. Using posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Active students are encouraged	Division into small groups Observe Participate Listen and answer questions
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work	Listens Writes down

	3.Gives homework	Writes down
Clinical session (240)	<i>Diagnosis of diseases of the musculoskeletal system Preparation of medicinal products used for the treatment of diseases of the musculoskeletal system using methods of oriental medicine.</i>	
Total: 480 minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on the topic

1. What kind of pains of the musculoskeletal system.
2. Description of pain in nikrisis and irkunas.
3. Diseases of sustava, diagnosis and treatment

Topic description

Back pain- [felt] in the muscles and in the inner and outer tendons surrounding the spine. Wherever they are, they arise either from coldness of nature and from damp mucus, or from great fatigue or frequent copulation. They also happen from the reasons causing the hump, if the hump has not yet strengthened, as well as due to the complicity of any viscera. So, [back pain] is felt due to weakness and emaciation of the kidneys, due to overflow of a large vessel located on the spine, or due to a tumor or an abscess in the lung tube - then the pain occurs in the middle of the back.

Such pains also arise with the complicity of the uterus, such as, for example, when approaching the withdrawal of menstruation, with "suffocation of the uterus" and with contractions. Back pain is also one of the signs of a crisis.

Signs.

With regard to cold pain or pain from raw [mucus], walking and exercise in most cases soothes it; it begins little by little and sometimes it feels cold. Pain from fatigue, from wearing something heavy and the like, as well as from copulation, is indicated by one of these circumstances in the past. Pain due to kidney weakness is felt near the lower back, with impaired sexual performance, and the pain is accompanied by one of the known causes of kidney weakness.

Pain from pure warmth is indicated by flaming and burning with [sensation of] lightness and absence of [painful] heartbeat. Pain due to overflow of blood vessels is concluded from the fact that pain extends over the entire back and is accompanied by heat, flaming, beating and overflowing of the body. Back pain sometimes forces you to bend and sometimes to straighten. The pains forcing to bend are those pains that are caused by a constricting solid swelling or some other cause of the hump, and pains that force one to straighten up are pains in which one has to do [movement] that does not contradict the soul's desire to save the muscle from painful flexion, or information.

Treatment.

In this case, one should turn to the methods of treating pain in the joints, which we will mention later, and methods of treating the hump and winds in the vertebrae, because there is only one way.

Cold pains, since they are cold, must be treated with the medicines for drinking, the dressings and rubbing mentioned in the preceding paragraphs, and since there is [mucus], it must be

removed, for example, with coloquint pulp Iyaraj and stinking pills. Pains due to fatigue and the like are to be treated with good food, mild rubbing and warm oils, and pain from copulation is treated with remedies for weak copulation.

Pain emanating from the kidneys is treated like kidney weakness, and pain due to overflow of large vessels is treated by bleeding from the basilicum and from the [vein at] the bend of the knee. This immediately soothes [the pain], especially if the bloodletting is followed by rubbing in rose oil and the like. Pain due to the hump is treated

Since, when back pain occurs, it most often arises from the coldness of the spine and from the weakness of the kidneys, treatment should be directed to the greatest extent on these two [organs]. We have already spoken out completely about the treatment of the kidneys and also said everything completely about warming the spine in the paragraph on the hump, but a special treatment for cold back pain is the use of furbiyun oil, taken by itself, and from medicines for drinking - a four-drug teriac or oil castor bean with celery juice.

Joint pain and common to gout, sciatica and the like

The passive cause in these diseases is the perceiving organ, and the acting cause is the [conditions] of nature and bad juices. The reason associated with the tool is the width of natural passages due to an accident or addition, or the occurrence of unnatural passages formed due to movement, as well as the scarcity and porosity of tissues due to an adversarial circumstance or compound, such as in glandular meat.

The perceiving organ becomes the cause of these diseases, either due to its weakness, due to a well-established disorder of nature, especially cold, or weakness in constitution, not related to nature, or due to a significant attraction of heat to it, especially if this is facilitated movement. [The same] pains due to external causes, although this variety is not far from the variety depending on nature, and also [pain] due to the location of the [aching organ] under other organs, where the juices naturally move towards it. That is why such pains often occur in the legs and hips.

As for the active cause, this is a disorder of nature either in the whole body or in the dominant organs, inflammable, cooling and thickening, or drying and constricting, especially if extraneous moisture is mixed. And juices are either simple blood, or mucous blood, or yellow-bile blood, or black-bile blood, or it is simple mucus, and the worst mucus is raw, or simple bile, or juice, a combination of mucus and bile, or something something like pus or stuck winds. [Such pains] most often come from mucus with bile, [less often] from raw mucus, then from blood, then from yellow bile; occasionally they arise from black bile.

The causes of this [pain] variation depend on the antecedent circumstances. Catarrhs and coryza are among them, as are the remedies for kulang in the way in which the intestines are strengthened, and the intestines expel the usual excess and do not accept them, so that the excess rushes to the extremities.

The cause [of pain] is food, which generates a kind of juices, from which such pains arise, or insufficient digestion of food, immobility, rest and cessation of physical exercises, repeated copulation, frequent intoxication, retention of normal emptying during menstruation or from the anus, and the like. them, as well as the cessation of the habit of bloodletting or indulgence. [There are joint pains] also from exercise after overflow, from the bath after eating and from drinking abundantly of wine on an empty stomach, before meals, for it damages the nerves.

When immature juices accumulate in the body and are not naturally excreted in feces and urine or artificially, they inevitably cause joint pain if they rush there, or fevers if they remain [in the vessels] and rot. If nature expels them in feces or urine, then the urine turns out to be because of

them always thick, and not liquid, despised; therefore, it is better to protect [the patient] from such a misfortune, for otherwise one of the diseases that we talked about will arise.

If these juices are helped by tiring movements of the joints, a blow or a fall, or weakness of strength increases from anger or insomnia, exhausting strength and pulling raw juices [to the joint], then the juices will penetrate deeply and cause pain in the joints.

These juices are mostly surpluses after the second and third digestion of food, and most likely they multiply in the elderly, in people suffering from chronic diseases, and in convalescents, if they do not follow the correct regimen in this regard. The fact is that their forces are too weak for good digestion, especially if they were treated with sedative methods, and not with sufficient excretion and enhanced expulsion of juices.

Joint pains become more frequent for the reason that the joints are more empty than other organs, move more and are weaker and colder in nature, and their location in the limbs is distant from the first ruler. Often the juices are fossilized between the joints and become like plaster of paris, especially juices that are immature; meat often grows from the joints of such people, especially between the fingers, and their fingers become bent and twisted, and the pain in them at times increases, at times subsides. Especially often it happens in people with a hot nature and most often they grow meat [between the joints] when the matter is blood; most people with joint pain develop gout first.

Joint pain is an inherited ailment because the seed has the nature of a parent. Often, the treatment of pain in the joints, strengthening them and expelling the juices from them turns out to be the cause of death, because these surpluses, which are usually separated and sent to the joints, [as a result of treatment] are sent to the dominant organs; if they are not distracted again into the joints, they will put the patient in danger. The most favorable time for joint pain and gout is spring, as blood and juices are in motion in spring. Autumn is worse, because juices and digestion of food are then bad, and the pores before that expand in summer, during the heat, which intensifies during the day.

If you seize the pain in the joints at the beginning, as soon as they appear, then it is easy to treat them, but if the pains become stronger and become common, especially the pains arising from various juices, they are incurable; if those suffering from joint pain and gout develop varicose veins, then this is their healing. Some of those suffering from pain in the joints bring them on themselves due to poor regimen, while others are exposed to them due to poor constitution of organs and [excessive] width of the passages in the vessels; such [people] develop bad juices as a result of the disorder of the nature of their main organs. Sometimes joint pains play out during fevers when they rise, and sometimes they [themselves] cause fevers.

As for the inflammation of the sciatic nerve, which belongs to the number of joint pains, it is pain starting from the hip joint and descending from the back along the thigh; sometimes it stretches to the knee and to the ankle. The longer its period lasts, the lower it descends, depending on what the matter is in terms of scarcity or abundance.

And sometimes [the pain] extends to [the very] toes and makes the leg and thigh thinner. At the end [of the illness, the patient] is pleased when pressure is applied to the sore spot, [nice] to be a little like the tips of the fingers and it is difficult to bend and straighten the waist. Sometimes he has diarrhea, and he benefits from it, and sometimes [the pain] leads to a dislocation of the end of the thigh, that is, his head, out of the "box." And hip pain is [a disease] in which the pain settles in the hip and does not descend unless it develops into inflammation of the sciatic nerve.

It is often due to weakness in the thigh from sitting on something hard, or from a blow, or from constant riding. [Thigh pain] is caused by these circumstances, most often it arises from raw [mucus] and often goes [to the thigh] due to chronic pain in the uterus, lasting a long time, about ten months.

Sometimes it also arises from hot mixed juices, from the overflow of the vessels of the thigh with blood and from tumors hidden in the depths of these places, which, however, are not as obvious as tumors of other joints, due to their deep position. They say: "If a person suffering from hip pains has a very red [spot] about three fingers in size on his thigh, which does not hurt, and there is severe itching in this place, and [the patient] wants vegetables, then he will die on twenty-fifth day. "

Joint pains, except for sciatica and gout, if they are treated and the matter is expelled to the end, do not return soon; as for inflammation of the sciatic nerve and gout, these are [diseases] from among those that quickly return from the most insignificant cause, which is explained by the position of the [diseased] organ. These diseases are among those that are inherited, especially gout.

Matter with inflammation of the sciatic nerve most often resides in the joint and seeps out of it into the wide nerve; when [the nerve] is in pain, it predisposes him to [receive other] juices pouring down to him from above from the whole body, except those that were locked at the beginning. And it also happens that the matter [initially] is not in the joint, but in the wide nerve. Often, the mucous fluid multiplies in the "box" and relaxes the ligament between the appendix and the "box", and dislocation of the hip occurs. And beforehand, there comes a state, [intermediate] between articulation and dislocation, that is, when [the head] quickly leaves and quickly returns and is very unstable.

Inflammation of the sciatic nerve is one of the worst joint pains, and moxibustion relieves it, and gout, [also] related to joint pain, sometimes starts from the toes, [in particular] from the big toe, sometimes starts from the heel, sometimes begins from the bottom of the foot, and sometimes starts from the side of the foot and then covers the entire [foot]. Often it rises to the thigh, which sometimes swells! It seems that this [disease nests] not in the tendons and nerves, but in the ligaments and bodies surrounding the joint from the outside, as Galen claims, so it never happens that the swelling and pains of the gout lead to spasms.

The lengthening of the scrotum and testicles belongs to the number of phenomena that occur in patients with gout; bilious gout often causes sudden death, especially with severe cold.

Treatment of joint pain, gout and sciatic nerve pain. When it is known that the cause is a simple nature, then it is easy to treat, for it is often a simple inflammation, without a tumor, and it is enough to change the nature; most of all it is necessary to remove yellow bile and blood. It also happens from stiffness and cold, causing pain; then it is enough to change nature, and most of all it is necessary to remove the mucus in order to warm the blood.

This is often the case for dryness, which causes cramping, and then, as you know, hydration is required. When the cause is matter, then it is necessary to hold back what is poured out, pulling [matter] to the other side and reducing [its quantity], as well as to strengthen the organ so that it does not accept [matter] and dissolves what is in it, so that she disappeared. With all this, they turn to the general laws [of treatment].

If the matter is bloody or with a predominance of blood, one should engage in bloodletting from the opposite side, and if [pain] has seized all the joints of the body - from both sides at the same time, Then they try to induce vomiting, especially when the pain [is felt] in the lower extremities - vomiting is more useful in this case, than indulgence, and then turn to indulgence and start with something strong, if the lack of maturity and density of matter does not prevent, although caution is safer here and gradualism is more suitable.

Following this, laxatives are used, purifying a little. Some people prescribe to start with one careful [relaxation] after another and finish with something strong after [matter] ripens, but it will be right if the matter is liquid, yellow-gish, to withdraw it as soon as possible, as soon as you find ripening. If it is thick, then it is good to start with [medicine], which will make it liquid and ripe and prepare it for striving in the direction where emptying [will occur], and you, meanwhile, ease [the matter] with slight indulgence.

If the matter is complex, then make the laxatives and dressings also complicated, although the most sensible first is to treat [with drugs] and not open the blood, so that the bloodletting does not raise the juices, let them run through the body and do not remove what is needed; do not [should also] empty. [The patient] is constantly given barley water until ripening appears, and if overflow compels him to withdraw [the juices with laxatives], then let it be a drinking medicine that lifts [the patient] for one or two sessions, such as juice of chicory or black nightshade with a laxative cassia or enema is even better.

And when [the pains] begin to subside, then do not use emptying rashly - often this moves the juices from their place to the [place] of the disease. Watch for crises and what happens on the fourth, eighth and eleventh days; a good time of crisis for such patients is the fourteenth day.

Useful dressings for joint pain due to thick juices and in joints on the way to petrification. A good dressing: take three ukiyas of peeled pumpkin and castor bean seeds and grind finely with one ukiyya of ghee. Ukiyya honey is thrown into [the medicine] to make it viscous, and a bandage is applied from it, especially on dry joints; sometimes strong vinegar is also added. Cow feces bandages are very powerful for pain in the joints, back and knee, and they seem to be better than many other bandages.

Theme 22. Diagnosis and treatment of skin diseases

22.1. Technological training module

The duration of the lesson is 2 hours.	Number of students: up to 10-12
Lesson form	Praktikal lessjns
Practical lesson plan 1. Types of skin diseases. 2. Description of the ulcer and the cause. 3. Bakhak's disease, diagnosis and treatment 4. Leprosy disease, diagnosis and treatment	Brief annotation of practical lessons To give concepts about: The difference between a bakhak of both types and a true white ram is that the bakhak nest in the skin and, if deepened, it is very insignificant.
The purpose of the training session: The difference between both types of bakhak and a true white ram is that bakhakas nest in the skin and if deepened, then very slightly	The goal is expressed To give concepts about: The difference between a bakhak of both types and a true white ram is that the bakhak nest in the skin and, if deepened, it is very insignificant.
Teaching methods	Demonstration, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)

Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Conditions of education	Practice text, computer, banners
Monitoring and Evaluation	Audience Attended Technique

22.2. Technological map of the practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of a lesson by a teacher	Trainees
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Audience cleanliness control 2. Checking the readiness of students for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
1. The stage of introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of the material for the lesson. 2. Preparing slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
2 - The main stage (140 minutes)	1. Leading a lesson using the interactive method: BEESHIVING METHOD This method is aimed at solving a problem problem with a group or dividing the group into two parts. The task can be different or one for the whole group and within 10-15 minutes the problem is solved and the most suitable answer is chosen. 2. Using posters 3. Using slides, multimedia 4. Conducting medical work 5. Summarizes all the data on the topic and draws conclusions. Active students are encouraged	Division into small groups Observe Participate Listen and answer questions
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
Clinical session (240)	<i>Diagnosis of skin diseases. Preparation of medicines used to treat skin diseases</i>	
Total: 480 minutes - 6 hours		

--	--	--

Questions on the topic

1. Types of skin diseases.
2. Description of the ulcer and the cause.
3. Bakhak's disease, diagnosis and treatment
4. Leprosy disease, diagnosis and treatment

Topic description

The difference between a bakhak of both types and a true white bakhak is that bakhakas nest in the skin and if deepened, it is very insignificant. And the lamb penetrates the skin and meat to the bone. The common cause of all these diseases is the weakness of the modifying force, which does not fully assimilate the nourishing substance, but the matter with bakhakas is more liquid, and the expelling force is greater, and it drives the matter to the surface of the skin, while with the baras the matter is thick, and the expelling force is weak. therefore, matter gets stuck inside and spoils the nature of the organs into which it penetrates, so that there is a greater adhesion of the nutrient and there is no assimilation.

When this matter is established there, it transforms the nourishment that reaches it into its nature, even if it is the best nutrient, just as a good nature turns bad matter into benign, or just like plants transplanted from one place to another become from poisonous edible or edible poisonous

The difference between the two bakhakas is that one of them is caused by black-bored matter, and the other comes from raw mucus.

The disease called black sheep is flaky lichen, that is, a shingle that affects the skin with great roughness and scaly, like in fish, accompanied by itching. The reason for this is black-bile juice, which the skin absorbs from the surrounding areas, and, moreover, so strongly that it affects not only its color. And such a ram is the forerunner of leprosy. Sometimes a baras arises after the use of cans. It appears on the traces of them and multiplies there, because liquid is attracted along with the blood, and the blood does not accompany it when it is sucked out by cans, and remains

in the skin, and the wounded skin cannot fully carry out its actions ...

SIGNS

It is not difficult to identify a black bahak, and a white bahak is difficult to distinguish from a malignant sheep.

On the wadah, the hair grows the same color as on the head, and on the ram, only white hair grows.

With a baras, the skin on the sore spot is lower and more depressed than the skin on the rest of the body, sometimes it happens in wadaha, but rarely.

When a needle is pricked from a wadakh, blood comes out, and from a ram - not blood, but a watery liquid, and such a rat cannot be cured. Another sign: if the place turns red from rubbing, then there is hope. And this is more like a bakhak, but if the place does not turn red. This is bad.

Treatment of black bakhak

Bloodletting and excretion of burnt black bile juice with the help of a decoction of dodder, agaric, black myrobalans, polypodium, Greek lavender with olive oil and figs. Liquid emptying agents include dirk whey, one dirham of dirham in a cup of cheese whey is drunk every day and it gently cleanses.

Sometimes eating helps the patient. Providing good chyme, use of the bathhouse and reception of atrifuls with dodil.

FURUNCULES

Belongs to the genus of boils. More often from bad digestion or from movement after overflow and from causes similar to boils. The worst boils are the deepest.

The first 3 days are treated like hot tumors, and then they dissolve the matter and bring it to maturity, sometimes it dissolves, but this is rare, and sometimes it matures. When treating a boil, one should not be careless, because often it comes to a huge boil, from this it provides emptying in the required amount by bloodletting or indulgence

If a beating is observed in the boil and its root is deep, then it is necessary for it to mature, so help it.

The boil sufferer gets rid of them, causing himself to weaken and loosening the skin through constant use of the bath and exercise. Among the drugs that promote the ripening of boils are chandra seeds, crushed with milk or fig juice, mustard and honey. Roasted wheat is great for helping the boils ripen, as is raisins mixed with bavrak or figs with mustard mixed with iris oil.

If the boil is heavy, ripens with difficulty and gives a slight fever, then open the vessel that feeds it, and then put the jars on the sore spot. But do not do this at the beginning - then ichorous blood will come out, and thick blood will be blocked and a hard ulcer will form.

If the boil is ripe and does not burst, then open it - either with the help of medicines or with iron, in accordance with what has been said about boils. Flaxseed, pigeon feces, and leaven are good remedies for opening boils.

Tema 23. Genital anatomy. Diseases and diagnosis of the genital organs by the method of Ibn Sino.

23.1. Technological training module

The duration of the lesson is 2 hours.	Number of students: up to 10-12
Lesson form	Praktikal lessjns
Practical lesson plan 1. Genital anatomy. 2. Diseases and diagnostics of the genital organs according to the Ibn Sino method 3. Infertility, diagnosis and treatment 4. Sexual weakness, diagnosis and treatment	Brief annotation of practical lessons To give concepts about: anatomy of the genital organs. Diseases of the uterus and spermatic cords, natures of the genital organs in women and men, diagnosis and treatment by the method of ibn sino
The purpose of the training session: To give concepts about: anatomy of the genital organs. Diseases of the uterus and spermatic cords, natures of the genital organs in women and men, diagnosis and treatment by the method of ibn sino	The goal is expressed To give concepts about: anatomy of the genital organs. Diseases of the uterus and spermatic cords, natures of the genital organs in women and men, diagnosis and treatment by the method of ibn sino

Teaching methods	Demonstration, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Demo, multimedia, practice and interviewing, interactive method (pen on the table)
Teaching methods	Collective
Conditions of education	Practice text, computer, banners
Monitoring and Evaluation	Audience Attended Technique

23.2. Technological map of the practical lesson.

Work stages and hours.	Stages of a lesson by a teacher	Trainees
Preparatory stage (5 minutes)	1. Audience cleanliness control 2. Checking the readiness of students for the lesson 3. Control of attendance	Students
1. The stage of introduction to the lesson (5 minutes)	1. Preparation of the material for the lesson. 2. Preparing slides for showing 3. Development of a list of used literature for the subject	Students
2 - The main stage (140 minutes)	<p>Leading a lesson using the interactive method:</p> <p>THE "BOOMERANG" METHOD</p> <p>The boomerang method is a way of argumentation. The boomerang method makes it possible to use the interlocutor's opinion against himself. This method has no force of proof, but it has an exceptional effect if applied with a fair amount of wit.</p> <p>This technology is designed for in-depth training, a positive concept, free mastery of teaching materials during one lesson. She is able to study topics of different meaning and character (communication, discussion, different meanings), covers oral and written forms, and enables them to perform the various tasks of each participant during the session, queue to be the pupil or teacher, accumulate the necessary scores. The technology "Boomerang" gives the</p>	Division into small groups Observe Participate Listen and answer questions

	opportunity to logically form, critically reflect; develop the skills of expressing memory, ideas, ideas, facts in written and verbal form. This method makes it possible, along with training, to perform a number of educational tasks.	
The final stage (10 minutes)	1. Draws final conclusions 2. Gives independent work 3. Gives homework	Listens Writes down Writes down
Clinical session (240)	Diagnosis of diseases of the Genital organs. Preparation of medicines used to treat diseases of the genital organs.	
Total: 480 minutes - 6 hours		

Questions on the topic

1. Anatomy of the genitals.
2. Description of the disease of the uterus and appendages.
3. Disease of the genital organs in men, diagnosis and treatment

Topic description: Anatomy of the testicles and seminal vessels

The testicles are created, as you know, as two dominant organs, in which a seed is generated from moisture that seeps through the vessels and is, as it were, a surplus after the fourth digestion in the whole body, that is, the most mature and rarefied part of the blood. Pneuma sets this moisture in motion in the testes and in the ducts that go to the testes from the beating and resting vessels.

These vessels, in turn, branch off from a large beating and large resting vessel, that is, from the main vessels, forming ramifications with many convolutions, bends and branches; if you cut one of these large vessels, it is as if you are cutting many vessels due to the abundance of stomata present there. Then the semen is poured out of the testicles through the seminal vessels, which we will talk about below, into the canal of the penis and from there it is thrown into the vagina of women - this is natural copulation. Then the seed rushes into the uterus, and the mouth of the uterus meets the seed, opening up and pulling it in strongly if the eruption of the male and female semen occurs simultaneously.

The testicles are hollow organs. The substance of the testicle is a glandular tissue with white meat, most of all similar to the meat of a woman's breast: it is similar in color to the blood flowing to it and therefore white, especially since the airy substance of pneuma is agitated in it. The channel through which the blood vessels reach the testicles is the large fold⁶ in the pubis.

Signs of the natures of the seminal organs

Signs of a hot nature. The visibility of the vessels of the penis and scrotum, their considerable thickness and hardness, the rapid appearance of vegetation on the pubis and adjacent places, its stiffness, abundance and density, the rapid onset of puberty. Who wants to know the nature of his seed - let him adjust his regime, and then see what color his seed is. The symptoms of a cold nature are the opposite of these symptoms.

Signs of a wet nature. Fluid and abundant semen, weak erection. The signs of a dry nature are the opposite of this. Sometimes, with this nature, the seed comes out in the form of threads.

Signs of a hot dry nature. The high density of the substance of the seed, the hasty ejection of the seed from passion at the slightest intercourse or even the memory of it, frequent fertilization by male offspring, strong and quick passion and powerful jolts, but only such a person just as quickly becomes incapable of repeated intercourse. If the dryness is excessive, then there is little aqueous moisture, and the person emits little semen with frequent erections. As for the hair on the pubis, thighs and adjacent places, they are thick and abundant with a dry, hot nature.

Signs of a hot, damp nature. The seed is more abundant than in a hot dry nature, but there is less hair and fertilization is less frequent. The capacity for frequent copulation is greater, but lust and erection are not stronger. Such a person suffers at the cessation of inaccurate copulation, he often has an involuntary outpouring of semen and he quickly ripens.

Signs of a cold, dry nature. Density and scarcity of seed are opposite signs of a wet, hot nature in all respects.

Signs of a cold, damp nature. The scarcity of hair in the pubic region, the slowness of the onset of lust and copulation, the fluid of the semen, the scarcity of fertilization, the slow growth of hair and their scarcity.

Signs of unnatural natures are expressed in the appearance of signs inherent in natural nature, after they were not there; the varieties of this are indicated by feeling

Uterus anatomy

This is a female child-bearing instrument, this is the uterus. The uterus, in the basis of addition, is similar to the organ of childbearing inherent in men, that is, the penis and what is with it, but one of these tools is perfect and directed outward, and the other is not complete and locked inside, and it is like an inverted tool in men. The scrotum can be likened to the membrane of the uterus, the penis to the cervix; testicles in women are the same as in men, but in men they are large, protruding, oblong, rounded, and in women - small, round, strongly flattened

.. They are located internally on both sides of the vagina, one on each side of the vagina and separately. Each of them is assigned a special shell and they are not combined in one bag; the membrane of each testicle is rich in nerves.

As in men there are seminal vessels between the testicles and the place at the base of the penis, from where the eruption begins, so in women, there are seminal vessels between the testicles and the place from where the semen erupts into the uterus.

The uterus is made up of two shells. The inner shell is rich in vessels and its rigidity comes from this. The mouths of these vessels are the very ones that form openings in the uterus, and they are called the notches of the uterus; the membranes of the fetus adjoin them, blood flows out of them during menstruation and the fetus feeds through them. The outer shell is richer in nerves. Each of these two shells contracts and stretches due to its natural ability.

The outer shell is simple, single, and the inner one seems to be divided into two parts, as if adjacent, but not merging with each other; if you tear off the upper shell from these two parts, it will be, as it were, ripped off from two queens with one cervix, and not from one uterus. You will find all kinds of fibers in the inner sheath.

The cervix is made of meat and is rich in muscle. It looks like gristly, and it's like a fold in a fold. Years add density and cartilage to her, pregnancy - also when she is pregnant. In the neck there is a passage located opposite the outer orifice of the vagina; through it, the uterus absorbs the semen, throws out blood during menstruation and gives birth to a child.

Diseases of the uterus

All diseases depending on nature, as well as diseases of the instrument and diseases of complicity, sometimes happen to the uterus. Illnesses associated with pregnancy also happen to her, for example, when she does not become pregnant or becomes pregnant, but she throws it out, or does not throw it out, but gives birth with difficulty and effort, so that the child in her dies. does not emit menstrual blood or emit a little of it, or emit bad blood, or it does not happen at the right time, and there is too much blood.

Diseases that are especially characteristic of it, or diseases of complicity also arise in it, when it participates with other organs, and it also happens that other organs develop diseases by complicity with the uterus, when other organs participate with it, as is the case with "Suffocation of the uterus." When diseases of the uterus become more frequent, the liver weakens and becomes prone to dropsy due to it.

Signs of a particular nature of the uterus

A sign of hotness is the hotness of the mouth of the uterus, which is indicated by the complicity of the whole body and the scarcity of menstruation. The color of the monthly cleansing also indicates this, especially if you take a linen rag, insert it into the vagina at night and then dry it and see if it is red or yellow; this will indicate fever and a predominance of bile or blood

... Either the rag will be scribbled, or white, and this will serve as a sign of the opposite, but black blood with a putrid stench indicates hotness, and another color indicates coldness. Sometimes, uterine fever is indicated by pain in the liver, as well as by abscesses and ulcers arising in the uterus, by dry lips of a woman, an abundance of pubic hair, in most cases, by the color of urine and pulse rate.

Signs of coldness of the uterus. Such are constipation or scarcity of menstruation, their liquid and colorlessness or strong black-bile color, prolonged period of purity, previous consumption of coarse or cold food, preceding frequent copulation, numbness in the upper parts of the uterus, scarcity of pubic hair, poor color of urine and its bad color.

Signs of moisture. Fluid during menstruation, frequent outpouring of moisture, ejection of the fetus when it is enlarged.

Signs of dryness. Dryness of the uterus and scarcity of effusions

Infertility and difficult conception

The cause of infertility is either in the man's semen, or in the woman's semen, or in the peculiarities of the uterus, or in the characteristics of the penis and in the instruments of semen excretion. Or the root cause is sadness, fright, headaches, weak digestion, indigestion, or an accidental oversight.

PREGNANCY AND CHILDBIRTH

We have already mentioned the timing of the formation of the body, the movement of the child and childbirth in anatomy and in the following paragraphs. From there it is known that the seventh month is the first month when a child can be born, and this is a baby, strong in constitution and nature, whose body quickly developed and the first movement took place and the desire to leave quickly came. However, babies born during this period most often die, since they undergo strong movements during childbirth with a weak constitution, for such a newborn, although he is basically strong, has only recently begun to exist.

Raha

Sometimes a woman has phenomena similar to those during pregnancy, that is, retention of menstruation, discoloration of the face, loss of appetite, compression of the uterine orifice. Often this is accompanied by some hardening of the mouth, and sometimes there is a slight hardening of the entire uterus. There is also swelling and swelling of the breasts and sometimes swelling. A woman feels a movement in her abdomen, similar to that of a fetus, and a voluminous body, similar in volume to a fetus, which, under pressure, moves to the right and left. Sometimes the situation remains like this for four or five years, and sometimes it lasts until the end of life and does not respond to treatment.

Uterine ulcers and their decay

We have already indicated this in the previous one, and you know that the causes of such ulcers are the causes of ulcers arising from internal influences coming from the outside: blow, shock, childbirth and others. Or it can be an abscess from a medicine injected into the vagina, or an instrument that cuts the uterus: often the ulcer is accompanied by decay. Sometimes all such ulcers are dirty and greasy, and sometimes they are clean, without dirt; they are both deep and not deep, with and without corrosion, with a tumor and without a tumor.

Signs. Ulcers are indicated by pain, especially if they are in or near the mouth of the uterus; it also points to the outflow of pus and liquids of various colors and odors, and that the patient is harmed by drugs, relaxing tissues, and astringents are helping. A sign of a clean ulcer in the uterus is that the discharge is thick, whitish and smooth and comes out without severe pain, not fetid and tender, but that the ulcer is dirty and greasy, indicates an abundance of purulent fluids.

Decay of the uterus

This is also a subdivision of the paragraph on ulcers in the uterus, and the reason here is difficult labor, death of the fetus or the use of acute medicines or acrid effusions, or decayed abscesses. Rotting occurs near the mouth or in depth, with or without mud. The decay that occurs in the depths is not complete without the release of various liquids; sometimes they are very similar to the grounds of wine. drugs, although the life of the ulcers dragged on and pus flowed, and then pains similar to pain in cancer.

The place of the build-up is determined with a needle, and it is where it finds it, and where the build-up has reached - whether it is still in the meat or has already passed to the bone - they recognize by whether the end of the needle feels something soft and smooth or something-then hard and rough.

Treatment. One of the methods of treatment for a build-up is a puncture, and this often leads, due to the abundance of nerves in the diseased organ, to cusaz, loss of voice and mental confusion; besides, you can only pierce the growth that is visible, and it is possible to cut off the dead meat. However, it will be more careful to apply drying substances with a build-up, cleanse the body, strengthen the uterus and heal it.

Form and content of organizing independent work

In preparing the student's independent work, it is recommended to use the following forms, taking into account the characteristics of the subject:

- the study of chapters and topics of textbooks and teaching aids;
- learn lectures on handouts;
- work with automated instructors and control systems;
- the study of new technologies, equipment, processes and technologies;
- An in-depth study of sections of the subject and topics related to the student's research work;
- active and problematic training exercises; distance (distance) education.

№	Independent Work	Clock
1	On the rich heritage of Ibn Sino in medicine	1
2	The importance of water and beverages while maintaining human health	1
3	Diff.diagnostics and treatment of edema and rash	1
4	The influence of ambient air on the human body	1
5	Importance of a diet in the teachings of Ibn Sino	1
6	The significance of the patient's excretions in the diagnosis and methods of Ibn Sino.	1
7	On the methods of hand-making on the methods of Ibn Sino.	1
8.	Preparation of semi-finished products for medicines; their washing, burning	1
9.	The significance of fevers, periods, symptoms, treatment and complications.	1

10	Methods of treatment of respiratory diseases according to the methods of oriental medicine.	1
11.	Diet in diseases of the cardiovascular system. Study of the advantages of diet therapy according to the methods of oriental medicine used in diseases of the cardiovascular system.	1
12.	About the heart tumors	1
13.	Anatomy of the tongue and diseases of the tongue.	1
14.	A study of the anatomy of the gastrointestinal tract according to Ibn Sino.	1
15.	Sharp treatment of urinary stone disease	1
16.	Importance of a diet for diseases of the liver and bile ducts	1
17.	Study of medicinal plants used for treatment	1
18.	Diseases of the liver and gallbladder.	1
19.	Tactics of Sakta disease treatment according to the methods of oriental medicine.	1
20.	Study of medicinal plants used for treatment eye diseases	1
Total		32

Glossary

- 1. Akhal-** v.mediana
- 2. Boslik-** v.basilica
- 3. Balm Hilti-**lymph, synovial fluid
- 4. Bayza -** a pain that completely surrounds the head
- 5. Disease-**arrhythmia
- 6. Disease noodles -** sublingual gland
- 7. White bahak -** real vitiligo
- 8. Vakr -** atresia of the auditory nerve
- 9 gemmaroy inaby -** like grapes
- 10. Gemmar ini-**like enzhir
- 11 gemmaroy tamri -** like persimmon
- 12. Gemmaroy sululi -** like sugsha
- 13. Gemmaroy ul-afn-**nasal hemorrhoids
- 14. Gemmaroy al –rachim-** uterine hemorrhoids
- 15. Gemmar of ear-shafat-**labial hemorrhoids
- 16. Element - simple objects -** fire, earth, water, air
- 17. Irkunaso-**pain starting from the sciatic nerve
- 18.Kuvvat (force) -** the power that governs the body
- 19.Kyphol-v.**sefalica

- 20. Bark** bachak versicolor disease
- 21. Litargus** - the disease of forgetting
- 22. Lakva** - inflammation of the facial nerve
- 23. Mizage (nature)** - the internal temperament of the body
- 24. Maskadny gemmaroy**- intestinal hemorrhoids
- 25. Nikris** Gout
- 26. Runny nose** - nasal fluid
- 27. Bruises** - cerebral fluid
- 28. Nabz** pulse
- 29. The main organs** - the main governing organs - the liver, heart, brain
- 30. Arms** - arms, legs, face, chest
- 31. Subsack**-versus poison, antidote
- 32. Juice** - the internal fluid of the body
- 33. Safro** - bile
- 34. Sikanzhubin** - made from honey and vinegar
- 35. Sudo**-headache
- 36. Sakta** - stroke disease
- 37. Sami**-innate dwarfism
- 38. Sofin**- v.safinamagna
- 39. Tankiya** - cleaning of foreign bodies
- 40. Tarek** - a complex medicine made from plants and animal origin
- 41. Tarsh**-relative dwarfism
- 42. Zoturia**-pneumonia
- 43. Zotiljanb** pleurisy
- 44. Shakika** - migraine disease
- 45. Feelings of zahiri** - human detection sensitivity
- 46. Feelings of Batin** - the inner sensitivity of man
- 47. Chipkan**-furuncle
- 48.1 Dirhams** - 3g
- 49.1 hazelnuts** - measure 4.25 g
- 50.1 Donak** measurement value 0.5 g
- 51.1 miscol** - measurement value 4.25gr
- 52.1 biting** - measurement value -29.75g
- 53.1kirot** - measurement value -0.19gr

Программа обучения

O‘ZBEKISTON RESPUBLIKASI SOG‘LIQNI SAQLASH VAZIRLIGI

**ABU ALI IBN SINO NOMIDAGI BUXORO DAVLAT TIBBIYOT
INSTITUTI**

“TASDIQLAYMAN”
Abu Ali ibn Sino nomidagi
Buxoro davlat tibbiyot instituti
rektori t.f.d. A.SH.Inoyatov
2018 yil



ABU ALI IBN SINO TA’LIMOTIGA ASOSLANGAN

«IBN SINO TA’LIMOTI» FANIDAN

FAN DASTURI

Bilim sohasi: 510000 - “Sog‘liqni saqlash va ijtimoiy ta’minot”

Ta’lim sohasi: 510000 — «Sog‘liqni saqlash»

Ta'lim yo'nalishi: 5510100 - «Davolash ishi»

5111000 - «Kasbiy ta'lim»

5510400-Stomatologiya ishi

Buxoro - 2018

Fan dasturi Buxoro davlat tibbiyot institutida ishlab chiqildi.

Tuzuvchilar:

F.E. Nurboev.-Xalq tabobati, ftiziatrriya, sport tibbiyoti kafedrası dotsenti

X.N. Qayumov -Xalq tabobati, ftiziatrriya, sport tibbiyoti kafedrası mudiri

YU.S.Hamroeva- Xalq tabobati, ftiziatrriya, sport tibbiyoti kafedrası assistenti

Taqrizchilar:

SH.YA.Zokirxodjayev- TMA Ichki kasalliklar propedevtikasi
kafedrası professori., t.f.d.

I.R. Mavlyanov - Respublika sport tibbiyoti ilmiy amaliy markazi ilmiy ishlar bo'limi boshlig'i,
t.f.d.prof.

Z.M.Orziev- "Ichki kasalliklar propedevtikasi" kafedrası professori

Fan dasturi Buxoro davlat tibbiyot instituti, Pediatriya, TB va TP faqo'ltet Kengashida
muxokoma qilingan. (2018 yil "_____" dagi "_____" –sonli bayonnoma)

Fan dasturi Buxoro davlat tibbiyot instituti Kengashida ko'rib chiqilgan va tavsiya etilgan. (2018 yil "_____" dagi "_____" –sonli bayonnoma)

KIRISH

Abu Ali ibn Sino o'z davrigacha bo'lgan tabobatda ilg'or fikrlar va usullarni jamlab, uni yagona sistemaga solib, buyuk qomus 5 tomlik "Al-qonun fit tib" ya'ni "Tib qonunlari" asarini yaratdi. Olimning yaratgan yuzlab asarlarini o'rganish, ularni amaliyotga qo'llash, oldimizda turgan asosiy vazifalardan biri hisoblanadi. Buyuk vatandoshimizning boy merosini o'rganish maqsadida tibbiyot instituti talabalari uchun o'quv dasturi tuzildi. Bu dastur Ibn sino ta'limotini puxta o'zlashtirishga va tabobatda mavjud bo'lgan muammolarni echishda hamda uni ilmiy asoslangan holda rivojlantirishga yordam beradi. Ushbu fan tibbiy yordam ko'rsatish bo'yicha sharq tabobati usullari bilan davolashning asosiy ko'nikmalarini hosil qilib, amaliy va nazariy bilim olishga mo'ljallangan. Asosiy vaqt ekstremal holatlarda xalq tabobati usullarini qo'llab, malakani oshirishga qaratilgan.

Ushbu dastur davlat ta'lim standarti asosida tuzilgan bo'lib, tibbiyot oliy o'quv yurtlarining davolash va pediatriya, tibbiy pedagogika va stomatologiya, faqo'ltetlarining 4 kurs talabalariga ibn Sino ta'limotidan ta'lim berish uchun mo'ljallangan.

Fanning maqsad va vazifalari

Fanni o'qitishdan maqsad:

Tibbiyot institutlari talabalariga Abu Ali ibn Sinoning o'z davrining tabobat ilmini mujassamlashtirgan «Tib qonunlari» asari yordamida «Sharq tabobati» asoslarini o'rgatish. Bemorlarni malakali davolash jarayonida zamonaviy tibbiyot usullari bilan birgalikda keng foydalanishga, mavjud shifobaxsh o'simliklar, hayvon maxsulotlari va ma'dan moddalarni xususiyatlarini o'rganish.

Vazifalari:

- Sharqona tabobat ta'rifi, undagi unsurlar, mizoj, xiltlar, quvvatlar to'g'risida tushunchaga ega bo'lish.
- Kasalliklar, ularning sabablari, tashqi muhit omillarining ta'siri, sog'liqni saqlash tadbirlari, umumiy davolash usullarini o'rganish.
- Sodda va murakkab dorilarni yig'ish, saqlash, ularni tayyorlash texnologiyasini o'rganish.
- Bemorlarni sharqona usulda tashxislash, davolash va parvarish qilish.

Fan buyicha talabalarining bilimiga, o'quviga va ko'nikmasiga qo'yiladigan talablar.

1. Belgilar asosida kishilar mizojini aniqlash.
2. Xiltlar va ularning g'alabasini belgilovchi holatlar.
3. Quvvatlar va ularning holatlari
4. Kasallik davrlari
5. Tashqi muxit omillari ta'sirida tanada yuzaga keladigan o'zgarishlar va ularni oldini olish omillari
6. Bemor umumiy holatiga ko'ra tashxislash
7. Tomir urishiga qarab tashxislash
8. Siydikdagi o'zgarishlarga qarab tashxislash
9. Axlatdagi o'zgarishlarga qarab tashxislash
10. Bemorlarga beradigan dori vositalari, parhez taomlar mizojini aniqlash
11. Surgi, xuqna texnikasi
12. Xammom qabul qilish tartibi
13. Qon olish texnikasi
14. O'simlik, hayvon va ma'danlardan dori vositalari tayyorlash

Fanning o'quv rejadagi boshqa fanlar bilan o'zaro bog'liqligi va uslubiy jihatdan uzviyligi

Fan anatomiya, normal fiziologiya, patologiya anamiya va fiziologiya, bioximiya va barcha klinik fanlar integrativ bog'liklikda o'tiladi va bu fanlardan olingan bilim saviyalari e'tiborga olinadi.

Ibn Sino ta'limoti fanini IV- kurs talabalari VII va VIII semestrlarda o'rganishadi.

Amaliy mashg'ulotlarda bajarish zarur bo'lgan minimal amaliy ko'nikmalar uchun talablar

Respublikamizda mavjud bo'lgan har xil dorivor giyoxlarni hayvon maxsulotlari va ma'danlarni o'rganish, bulardan Abu Ali ibn Sino ta'limotida ko'rsatilgan retseptlar asosida dorilar tayyorlashni o'rganish. Shu dorilarni organizmning turli xil kasalliklarida ratsional qo'llashni o'rganish.

Talabalar bilimini baxolashda tekshirishlar

Mashg'ulotlarda talabalar bilim reyting tizimi asosida baxolanadi, joriy baxolash, oraliq baxolash va yakuniy baxolashlar suxbat, test, yozma shakllarda olib boriladi.

Fanning o'qitishdagi yangi texnologiyalar.

Ma'ruza va amaliy mashg'ulotlar uchun uslubiy qo'llanmalar ko'rgazmali vositalar, o'qituvchi nazorat qiluvchi dasturlar, interaktiv usullar, vidiofil'mlar slaydlar o'qitilishning texnik vositalari. Kelajakda

o'qish jarayoni kompyuter texnologiyasi va «internet» informatsion bazasidan foydalanishga qaratilgan bo'lishi kerak.

1. Dastur orqali 4-kurs davolash va stomatologiya faqo'ltetining talabalariga Abu Ali ibn Sinoning «Tib qonunlari» asosida sharq tabobatini o'rgatish.
2. Talabalar o'qish davomida bemorlarga zamonaviy tabobat usullarini qo'llash bilan birga, an'anaviy sharqona davolash uslubini joriy qilishga keng yo'l ochish.
3. Talabalarga davolash jarayonida bemor mijozini o'rganib ularga O'rta Osiyoda bor o'simlik hayvon organlaridan va mineral ma'danlardan keng foydalanishga o'rgatish.
4. Respublikamiz sharoitida bor bo'lgan o'simlik, hayvon va ma'danlarni muxofaza qilish va ko'paytirish, shu qatorda oddiy va tabobatga qulay bo'lgan arzon xom-ashyo bazasini yaratish.

O'qitish vositalari:

1. Bemorlar.
2. Tablitsalar, o'simlik va hayvon maxsulotlari.
3. Dori-darmon tayyorlaydigan asbob- uskunalar, qon olinadigan nashtar, qortiqqlar.
4. Bemorlarni parvarish qilish uchun xuqna, banka va hokazolar.
5. Kompyuterlar, proektor, multimediyalar.

O'quv bazasi:

1. Xalq tabobati, ftiziatriya, jismoniy madaniyat kafedrası o'quv xonasi.
2. Respublikamizdagi saxro, cho'l zonaları va ularga joylashgan qo'riqxonalar.
3. Klinik shifoxonalarda ajratilgan sharqona tabobat uslubidagi davolash bo'limlari.

ASOSIY QISM

Ma'ruza mashg'ulotlari

Abu Ali ibn Sinoning «Tib qonunlari» asari va Ibn Sinoning qoldirgan boy merosi haqida

Talabalarni ibn Sinoning 5 tomli «Al-qonun fit-tib» asari bilan qisqacha tanishtirish, qonunga yoritilgan xar bir bob uchun qisqacha izox berish, qonunni hozirgi kun tibbiyotda axamiyatini tushuntirish.

1. Qonunning 1 tomidan tabobat nazariyalari, inson yoshi, yosh bilan bog'liq o'zgarishlar, kasallik sabablari, bemorlarni parvarish qilish.
2. II tom: Sodda dorilar.
3. III tom: Ichki organlar xastaliklari.
4. IV tom: Shikastabandlik, o'smalar va kosmetologiya.
5. V tom: Murakkab dorilar to'g'risida qisqacha ma'lumot.

Unsurlar, xilt, mizoj va quvvatlar haqida

Unsurlar, ularning mizoji. Dunyoning tuzilishida unsurlar va ularning roli, inson mizojini shakllashishigi xiltlarning roli. Xiltlarning paydo bo'lish mexanizmi va inson hayoti uchun ahamiyati. Quvvatlar, ularning hosil bo'lish mexanizmi va inson hayoti uchun ahamiyati.

1. Unsurlar, olov, suv, havo, tuproq, ularning mizoji va xususiyatlari to'g'risida tabobat nazariyalari asosida. Mizojni shakllantirishda unsurlarning roli, boshlang'ich xayotning qarama-qarshilik va hamkorlik qonuni.
2. Quvvat nima? Quvvat xillari. Ularning shakllanishi, inson xayotidagi ahamiyati. Quvvatlar sababli paydo bo'ladigan kasalliklar.
3. Ibn Sinoning xiltlar, mizoj va quvvatlar to'g'risida ta'limotining hozirgi zamon tibbiyotiga bog'liqligi.

Abu Ali ibn Sino ta'limotiga asosan xastaliklar, ularning asosiy sabablari va ko'rinishlari haqida

Ibn Sino ta'limotiga asosan inson organizmiga ta'sir qilib, xastalikka sabab bo'ladigan tashqi va ichki faktorlar sabablari va xastalik ko'rinishlari bilan tanishtirish.

1. Tashqi faktorlar: ob-havo, yil fasli, ichimlik sabablari, oziq –ovqat maxsulotlari.
2. Inson organizmidagi ichki faktorlari, 7 emotsional xolat: qo'rquv, quvonch, g'am-andux, g'azab va hokazolarning organizmga ta'siri haqida tushuncha berish bilan birga bu faktorlar ta'siridan qaysi organlarga xastaliklar paydo bo'lishi to'g'risida.
3. Moddali va moddasiz mizoj buzilishi xastaliklari va ularning ko'rinishlari.
4. Yosh bilan bog'liq uchraydigan xastaliklar.

Ibn Sino ta'limotida sog'liqni saqlash tadbirlari

Ibn sino ta'limotida inson salomatligini saqlashda qo'llaniladigan chora-tadbirlar bilan talabalarni tanishtirish bilan bu tadbirlar asosida paydo bo'lishi mumkin bo'lgan xastaliklarni oldini olish, omillar haqida ma'lumot berish.

Salomatlikni saqlashni 6 sharti haqidagi ta'limotga amal qilgan holda shu ta'limotda yoritilgan faktorlar ustida birma-bir to'xtalib o'tiladi.

a) inson organizmiga tashqi muxit: ob-xavo, yil fasllari, jug'rofik muxit, shamol yo'nalishi, ichimlik suvlari, iste'mol qilinadigan maxsulot mizoji va sifati ichki muxit 7 emotsional faktorlar, uyqu va uyg'oqlik, riyozat, jinsiy aloqaning ta'siri.

b) Sog'liqni saqlash uchun esa badan tarbiya va xammom.

v) ovqatlanish tartibi va madaniyati. Inson mizojini aniqlab, yilning fasliga qarab oziq-ovqat maxsulotlarini tanlab iste'mol qilish.

Ibn Sino ta'limotida umumiy davolash usullari to'g'risida

Talabalarni Sharqona tabobat uslubida davolash pitsiplari bilan tanishtirish.

1. Bemorni xastaligini tashxislash.
2. Uning tanasini yot moddalardan tozalash – tanqiya qilish. Tanqiya haqida tushuncha, uning xillari haqida tushuncha.

3. Bemorlarga parhez buyurish. Parhez haqida tushuncha, uning ahamiyati. Sharqona parhez bilan hozirgi zamon Pevzner parhez taomlari orasida farq. Sharq tabobati uslubidagi parhezning afzalligi.

Sodda va murakkab dorilar va ularni tayyorlash

Dorilar, ya'ni davo nima, davo bo'ladigan o'simlik va hayvon maxsulotlari hamda ma'danlar haqida tushuncha berish. Sodda va murakkab davolarni tayyorlash prinsiplarini talabalarga o'rgatish.

1. Davo nima, o'simlik, hayvon maxsulotlari va ma'danlarni davolilik xususiyatlari.
2. Sodda va murakkab dori turlari klassifikatsiyasi, damlama, qaynatma, elaki, shamcha surtmalar, ma'jun manzich, terak, padaxr, zaxarlar haqida tushuncha.
3. Beriladigan davolarni sutkalik dozasini aniqlash, ularning nojuya ta'sirini aniqlash va oldini chora –tadbirlari to'g'risida tushuncha.
4. Sharqona tabobatda dorishunoslikda qo'llaniladigan 103 o'lchov birliklari, misqol, dirxam, ritl, uqiya va hokazolar.

Nerv sistemasi, sezgi va jinsiy a'zo xastaliklarini sharqona tabobat uslubida tashxislash va davolash

Bu xastaliklarni umumiy sharqona tashxislash va davolash prinsiplariga amal qilgan holda xar bir xastalikni aloxida o'rganish.

1. Nerv, sezgi va jinsiy a'zolar sistemasida sodir bo'ladigan xastaliklar patofiziologiyasini o'rganish.
2. Bu xastaliklarni tashxislash.
3. Ushbu a'zolar xastaliklarini davolashning umumiy prinsiplarini ishlab chiqish.

Yurak-qon tomir va nafas sistemasi xastaliklari

Bu sistemaga kiruvchi a'zolar o'rnini, ularning anatomiya va fiziologiyasidan kelib chiqqan holda ularda bo'ladigan xastaliklarni davolash prinsiplarini ishlab chiqishni o'rgatish.

1. Yurak –qon tomir sistemasi xastaliklarining belgilari.
2. Xastaliklarni tashxislash.
3. Davolash: parhez, tanqiya, umumiy davolar. Yurakka taalluqli bo'lgan xos davolar.
4. Nafas sistemasi xastaliklari belgilari va ularni tashxislash
5. Nafas sistemasi xastaliklari davolash prinsiplari shu sistemaga xos davo.

Ovqat hazm qilish, siydik chiqarish, harakat-tayanch sistemasi xastaliklarini sharqona tabobat uslubida tashxislash va davolash

Sharq tabobatida zikr qilingan xastalik sabablarini aniqlash. Bu kasalliklarni kechish jarayoni, ularni umumiy va xar bir xastalikni o'ziga xos davolash prinsiplari bilan tanishtirish.

1. Oshqozon xastaliklari. Gastrit, oshqozon va 12 barmoq ichak yarasi, enterit, enterokolit, qabziyat, bavoil, jigar xastaliklari, gepatitlar, jigar sirrozlari uning xillari, taloq xastaliklari, o'ttosh xastaliklari, ularni davolash.
2. Buyrak va qovoq xastaliklari: nefrit va pielonefrit, siydik-tosh kasalligi siydik tuta olmaslik, enurez. Prostata bezi xastaliklari, jinsiy ojjizliklar, bu xastaliklarning sabablari va ularni davolash.
3. Harakat-tayanch a'zolari xastaliklari, miozit, bod kasalliklari suyak sinishi, falajlar, ularning sabablarini o'rgangan holda davolash chora-tadbirlarini o'rgatish.

Stomatologiya faqo'l'teti talabalari uchun

Ma'ruza mashg'ulotlari

Abu Ali ibn Sinoning «Tib qonunlari» asari va Ibn Sinoning qoldirgan boy merosi haqida

Talabalarni ibn Sinoning 5 tomli «Al-qonun fit-tib» asari bilan qisqacha tanishtirish, qonunga yoritilgan xar bir bob uchun qisqacha izox berish, qonunni hozirgi kun tibbiyotda ahamiyatini tushuntirish.

- 1.Qonunning 1 tomidan tabobat nazariyalari, inson yoshi, yosh bilan bog'liq o'zgarishlar, kasallik sabablari, bemorlarni parvarish qilish.
2. II tom: Sodda dorilar.
3. III tom: Ichki organlar xastaliklari.
4. IV tom: Shikastabandlik, o'smalar va kosmetologiya.
5. V tom: Murakkab dorilar to'g'risida qisqacha ma'lumot.

Unsurlar, xilt, mizoj va quvvatlar haqida

Unsurlar, ularning mizoji. Dunyoning tuzilishida unsurlar va ularning roli, inson mizojini shakllashishigi xiltlarning roli. Xiltlarning paydo bulish mexanizmi va inson hayoti uchun ahamiyati. Quvvatlar, ularning hosil bo'lish mexanizmi va inson hayoti uchun ahamiyati.

- 1.Unsurlar, olov, suv, havo, tuproq, ularning mizoji va xususiyatlari to'g'risida tabobat nazariyalari asosida. Mizojni shakllantirishda unsurlarning roli, boshlang'ich hayotning qarama-qarshilik va hamkorlik qonuni.
- 2.Quvvat nima. Quvvat xillari. Ularning shakllanishi, inson hayotidagi ahamiyati. Quvvatlar sababli paydo bo'ladigan kasalliklar.
- 3.Ibn Sinoning xiltlar, mizoj va quvvatlar to'g'risida ta'limotining hozirgi zamon tibbiyotiga bog'liqligi.

Abu Ali ibn Sino ta'limotiga asosan xastaliklar, ularning asosiy sabablari va ko'rinishlari haqida

Ibn Sino ta'limotiga asosan inson organizmiga ta'sir qilib, xastalikka sabab bo'ladigan tashqi va ichki faktorlar sabablari va xastalik ko'rinishlari bilan tanishtirish.

- 1.Tashqi faktorlar: ob-havo, yil fasli, ichimlik sabablari, oziq –ovqat mahsulotlari.

2. Inson organizmidagi ichki faktorlari 7 Emotsional holat: qoʻrquv, quvonch, gʻam-andux, gʻazab va xokazolarning organizmga tasiri haqida tushuncha berish bilan birga bu faktorlar taʼsiridan qaysi organlarga xastaliklar paydo boʻlishi toʻgʻrisida.

3. moddali va moddasiz mizoj buzilishi xastaliklari va ularning koʻrinishlari.

a) safro tugʻyoni

b) qon tugʻyoni

v) balgʻam tugʻyoni

g) savdo tugʻyoni xastaliklarining umumiy belgilari haqida tushuncha beriladi.

4. Yosh bilan bogʻliq uchraydigan xastaliklar.

Ibn Sino taʼlimotida sogʻliqni saqlash tadbirlari

Ibn sino taʼlimotida inson salomatligini saqlashda qoʻllaniladigan chora-tadbirlar bilan talabalarni tanishtirish bilan bu tadbirlar asosida paydo boʻlishi mumkin boʻlgan xastaliklarni oldini olish, omillar haqida maʼlumot berish.

1. Salomatlikni saqlashni 6 sharti haqidagi taʼlimotga amal qilgan holda shu taʼlimotda yoritilgan faktorlar ustida birma-bir toʻxtalib oʻtiladi.

a) inson organizmiga tashqi muhit : ob-havo, yil fasllari, jugʻrofik muxit, shamol yoʻnalishi, ichimlik suvlari, isteʼmol qilinadigan maxsulot mizoji va sifati ichki muxit 7 emotsional faktorlar, uyqu va uygʻoqlik, riyozat, jinsiy aloqaning taʼsiri.

b) sogʻliqni saqlash uchun esa badantarbiya va hammom.

v) ovqatlanish tartibi va madaniyati. Inson mizojini aniqlab, yilning fasliga qarab oziq-ovqat maxsulotlarini tanlab isteʼmol qilish.

Ibn Sino taʼlimotida umumiy davolash usullari toʻgʻrisida

Talabalarni Sharqona tabobat uslubida davolash prinsiplari bilan tanishtirish.

1. Bemorni xastaligini tashxislash.

2. Uning tanasini yot moddalardan tozalash – tanqiya qilish. Tanqiya haqida tushuncha, uning xillari haqida tushuncha.

3. Bemorlarga parhez buyurish. Parhez haqida tushuncha, uning ahamiyati. Sharqona parhez bilan hozirgi zamon Pevzner parhez taomlari orasida farq. Sharq tabobati uslubidagi parhezning afzalligi.

Sodda va murakkab dorilar va ularni tayyorlash

Dorilar, yaʼni davo nima, davo boʻladigan oʻsimlik va hayvon maxsulotlari hamda maʼdanlar haqida tushuncha berish. Sodda va murakkab davolarni tayyorlash prinsiplarini talabalarga oʻrgatish.

1. Davo nima, oʻsimlik, hayvon maxsulotlari va maʼdanlarni davolilik xususiyatlari.

- 2.Sodda va murakkab dori turlari, klassifikatsiyasi, damlama, qaynatma, elaki, shamcha surtmalar, ma'jun manzich, terak, padzaxr, zaxarlar haqida tushuncha.
- 3.Beriladigan davolarni sutkalik dozasini aniqlash, ularning nojo'ya ta'sirini aniqlash va oldini olish chora –tadbirlari to'g'risida tushuncha.
- 4.Sharqona tabobatda dorishunoslikda qo'llaniladigan 103 o'lchov birliklari, misqol, dirxam, ritl, uqiya va hokazolar.

Yurak-qon tomir va nafas sistemasi xastaliklari

Bu sistemaga kiruvchi a'zolar o'rnini, ularning anatomiya va fiziologiyasidan kelib chiqqan holda ularda bo'ladigan xastaliklarni davolash prinsiplarini ishlab chiqishni o'rgatish.

- 1.Yurak –qon tomir sistemasi xastaliklarining belgilari.
- 2.Xastaliklarni tashxislash.
- 3.Davolash: parhez, tanqiya, umumiy davolar. Yurakka taalluqli bo'lgan xos davolar.
- 4.Nafas sistemasi xastaliklari belgilari va ularni tashxislash
- 5.Nafas sistemasi xastaliklari davolash prinsiplari shu sistemaga xos davo.

Ovqat xazm qilish, siydik chiqarish, xarakat-tayanch sistemasi xastaliklarini sharqona tabobat uslubida tashxislash va davolash

Sharq tabobatida zikr qilingan xastalik sabablarini aniqlash. Bu kasalliklarni kechish jarayoni, ularni umumiy va har bir xastalikni o'ziga xos davolash prinsiplari bilan tanishtirish.

- 1.Oshqozon xastaliklari. Gastrit, oshqozon va 12 barmok ichak yarasi, enterit, enterokolit, qabziyat, bavoasil, jigar xastaliklari gepatitlar, jigar sirrozlari uning xillari, taloq xastaliklari, o't tosh xastaliklari, ularni davolash.
- 2.Buyrak va qovoq xastaliklari: nefrit va piyelonefrit, siydik-tosh kasalligi siydik tuta olmaslik, enurez. Prostata bezi xastaliklari, jinsiy ojjizliklar, bu xastaliklarning sabablari va ularni davolash.
- 3.Harakat-tayanch a'zolari xastaliklari, miozit, bod kasalliklari suyak sinishi, falajlar, ularning sabablarini o'rgangan holda davolash chora-tadbirlarini o'rgatish.

Og'iz bo'shlig'i kasalliklarida sharq tabobati usullari

Sharq tabobati usullari yordamida og'iz bo'shlig'ida uchraydigan kasalliklarni tashxislash va davolash, kasalliklarni profilaktikasini o'rgatish. Og'iz bo'shlig'ida uchraydigan stomatit, gingivit, tishlar kariesi va boshqa kasalliklarni sharq tabobati usulida davolashni o'rgatish.

Amaliy mashg'ulotlarning taxminiy tavsiya etiladigan mavzulari:

- Abu Ali ibn Sinoning hayoti va ijodi. "Tib qonunlari" asari haqida. Asosiy va yordamchi a'zolar.
- Inson mizoji, xiltlar haqida tushuncha. Quvvatlar va ularning turlari.

- Kasalliklar, ularning umumiy sabablari va klinik belgilari
- Sogʻliqni saqlash tadbirlari va tarbiya haqida.
- Ibn Sino dietologiyasi, parhez taomlar, ozuqa va davo haqida.
- Sharqona tashxis quyish uslublari. Qon, savdo, safro, balgʻam gʻalabasida organizmda boʻladigan oʻzgarishlar.
- Bemorlarni sharqona tabobat uslubida parvarish qilish. Xammom, tuz, qum taʼsiri: koʻrsatma va monelik.
- Sharqona tabobatda dori-darmon tayyorlash uslublari, xom ashyo va tayyorlangan dori-darmonlarni saqlash.
- Oʻlchov birliklari toʻgʻrisida tushuncha. Sodda va murakkab dorilar. Yoʻgʻlar tayyorlashni oʻrgatish.
- Umumiy davolash usullari toʻgʻrisida. Qon olinadigan tomirlar
- Nafas tizimi anatomiyasi. Oʻpkaning tabiiy va buzilgan mizojlari va nafas tizimi kasalliklarida uchraydigan belgilar. Nafas olish organlari kasalliklarini tashxislash va davolash.
- Yurak qon tomir tizimi anatomiyasi. Puls yaʼni nabzning xosil boʻlishi, uning sodda va murakkab sifatleri toʻgʻrisida. Yurak ahvolidan olinadigan dalillar. Yurak qon tomir sistemasi kasalliklari, ularni tashhislash va davolash.
- Ogʻiz boʻshligʻidagi kasalliklari, ularni ibn Sino tavsiya etgan usullar bilan davolash.
- Hazm tizimi. Meʼda ahvolini bildiradigan dalillar. Oshqozon-ichak va bivosir kasalliklarini tashxislash va davolash.
- Jigar anatomiyasi va tabiiy mizoji. Jigar kasalliklarini tashxislash va davolash.
- Oʻt qopi va taloq anatomiyasi, Oʻt qopi va taloqda uchraydigan kasalliklar va ularni tashxislash va davolash.
- Buyrak va siydik pufagi anatomiyasi. Buyrak va siydik pufagida uchraydigan kasalliklar, ularni tashxislash va davolash.
- Nerv tizimi anatomiyasi. Bosh miya xastalıkları tasnifi. Nerv sistemasi kasalliklarini tashxislash va davolash.
- Koʻz kasalliklari ularni tashhislash va davolash.
- Quloq, tomoq, burun aʼzolari kasalliklari ularni tashhislash va davolash.
- Mushak va tayanch sistemasi, niqris, bod kasalliklari, Iqunnaso, kasalliklarini tashxislash va davolash.
- Teri kasalliklarini tashhislash va davolash.

Stomatologiya faqoʻlteti talabalari uchun taxminiy tavsiya etiladigan amaliy mashgʻulot mavzular roʻyxati:

- Abu Ali ibn Sinoning hayoti va ijodi. “Tib qonunlari” asari haqida. Asosiy va yordamchi aʼzolar.
- Inson mizoji, xiltlar haqida tushuncha. Quvvatlar va ularning turlari.
- Kasalliklar, ularning umumiy sabablari va klinik belgilari
- Sogʻliqni saqlash tadbirlari va tarbiya haqida.
- Ibn Sino dietologiyasi, parhez taomlar, ozuqa va davo haqida.
- Sharqona tashxis quyish uslublari. Qon, savdo, safro, balgʻam gʻalabasida organizmda boʻladigan oʻzgarishlar.
- Bemorlarni sharqona tabobat uslubida parvarish qilish. Xammom, tuz, qum taʼsiri: koʻrsatma va monelik.
- Sharqona tabobatda dori-darmon tayyorlash uslublari, xom ashyo va tayyorlangan dori-darmonlarni saqlash.
- Oʻlchov birliklari toʻgʻrisida tushuncha. Sodda va murakkab dorilar. Yoʻgʻlar tayyorlashni oʻrgatish.
- Umumiy davolash usullari toʻgʻrisida. Qon olinadigan tomirlar
- Sharq tabobati usulida ogʻiz boʻshligʻi aʼzolarining anatomo-fiziologiyasini oʻrganish, ogʻiz boʻshligʻi kasalliklari (ogʻiz chaqasi va yomon yaralari) ularni Ibn Sino tavsiya etgan usullar bilan tashxislash va davolash.
- Ogʻiz boʻshligʻi kasalliklari (ogʻiz sasishi, lab bivosiri, til kasalliklari va ularni tashxislash va davolashda ibn Sino tavsiya etgan usullar va dorivor oʻsimliklar haqida.
- Tishlarni mizojini aniqlash. Tishlarni sogʻligʻini saqlash Tishlarning axvoli va ularga tegishli kasalliklar. Ularni Ibn Sino tavsiya etgan usullar bilan tashxislash va davolash.

- Nafas tizimi anatomiyasi. O'pkaning tabiiy va buzilgan mizojlari va nafas tizimi kasalliklarida uchraydigan belgilar. Nafas olish organlari kasalliklarini tashxislash va davolash.
- Yurak qon tomir tizimi anatomiyasi. Puls ya'ni nabzning xosil bo'lishi, uning sodda va murakkab sifatlari to'g'risida. Yurak ahvolidan olinadigan dalillar. Yurak qon tomir sistemasi kasalliklari, ularni tashhislash va davolash.
- Hazm tizimi. Me'da ahvolini bildiradigan dalillar. Oshqozon-ichak va bamosir kasalliklarini tashxislash va davolash.
- Jigar anatomiyasi va tabiiy mizoji. Jigar kasalliklarini tashxislash va davolash.
- O't qopi va taloq anatomiyasi, O't qopi va taloqda uchraydigan kasalliklar va ularni tashxislash va davolash.
- Buyrak va siydik pufagi anatomiyasi. Buyrak va siydik pufagida uchraydigan kasalliklar, ularni tashxislash va davolash.
- Nerv tizimi anatomiyasi. Bosh miya xastaliklari tasnifi. Nerv sistemasi kasalliklarini tashxislash va davolash.
- Ko'z kasalliklari ularni tashhislash va davolash.

Klinik mashg'ulotlarning taxminiy tavsiya etiladigan mavzulari:

- Abu Ali ibn Sinoning hayoti va ijodi bilan tanishtirish. Ibn Sino muzeyiga sayoxat.
- Bemorlarni mizojlarini aniqlash.
- Bemorlarda oddiy va murakkab kasalliklarni aniqlash va ularni tasniflash.
- Sog'liqni saqlash tadbirlarini bemorlarda bajarish.
- Ibn sino dietologiyasiga asoslangan holda kasallik turiga mos parhez tuzish.
- Bemorlarda qon, savdo, safro, balg'am g'alabasidan bo'ladigan o'zgarishlarni aniqlash.
- Sanatoriya va kurortlarda bemorlarga olib boriladigan muolajalarni kuzatish va o'rganish.
- Sharqona tabobat usulida dori moddalari tayyorlash
- Sharq tabobati usulida dori tayyorlash mahsulotlarini o'lchashni o'rgatish.
- Qon olish uslublari, zuluk solish texnikasi bilan tanishtirish.
- Bemorlarda o'pkaning mizojini aniqlash. Nafas olish organlari kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llanadigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Sharq tabobati usulida pulsni aniqlash. Yurak qon-tomir kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llanadigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Og'iz bo'shlig'i kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llanadigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Me'daning tabiiy va buzilgan mizojlarini bemorlarda aniqlash. Oshqozon-ichak kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llanadigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Jigar kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llanadigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- O't qopi va taloq kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llanadigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Buyrak va siydik yo'llari kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llanadigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Nerv tizimi kasalliklarini Ibn Sino ta'limoti asosida tasniflash. Nerv tizimi kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llanadigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Ko'z a'zolari kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llanadigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Quloq, tomoq, burun a'zolari kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llanadigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Mushak va tayanch tizimi bemorlarini tashhislash. Davolashda qo'llanadigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Teri kasalliklari bilan kasallangan bemorlarni tashhislash. Davolashda qo'llanadigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.

Klinik mashg'ulotlarning taxminiy tavsiya etiladigan mavzulari:

(Stomatologiya faqo'lteti talabalari uchun)

- Abu Ali ibn Sinoning hayoti va ijodi bilan tanishtirish. Ibn Sino muzeyiga sayoxat.
- Bemorlarni mizojlarini aniqlash.
- Bemorlarda oddiy va murakkab kasalliklarni aniqlash va ularni tasniflash.
- Sog'liqni saqlash tadbirlarini bemorlarda bajarish.
- Ibn sino dietologiyasiga asoslangan holda kasallik turiga mos parhez tuzish.
- Bemorlarda qon, savdo, safro, balg'am g'alabasidan bo'ladigan o'zgarishlarni aniqlash.
- Sanatoriya va kurortlarda bemorlarga olib boriladigan muolajalarni kuzatish va o'rganish.
- Sharqona tabobat usulida dori moddalari tayyorlash
- Sharq tabobati usulida dori tayyorlash mahsulotlarini o'lchashni o'rgatish.
- Qon olish uslublari, zuluk solish texnikasi bilan tanishtirish.
- Sharq tabobati usuli yordamida og'iz bo'shlig'i kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llaniladigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- SHarq tabobati usuli yordamida og'iz chaqasi va yomon yaralari kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llaniladigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Talabalar bilan tishlarni sog'lig'ini saqlash tadbirlarini bajarish.
- SHarq tabobati usuli yordamida tish kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llaniladigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Bemorlarda o'pkaning mizojini aniqlash. Nafas olish organlari kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llaniladigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Sharq tabobati usulida pulsni aniqlash. Yurak qon-tomir kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llaniladigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Me'daning tabiiy va buzilgan mizojlarini bemorlarda aniqlash. Oshqozon-ichak kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llaniladigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Jigar kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llaniladigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- O't qopi va taloq kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llaniladigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Buyrak va siydik yo'llari kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llaniladigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Nerv tizimi kasalliklarini Ibn Sino ta'limoti asosida tasniflash. Nerv tizimi kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llaniladigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.
- Ko'z a'zolari kasalliklarini tashxislash. Davolashda qo'llaniladigan dori vositalarini tayyorlash.

Mustaqil ishlarni tashkil etishning shakli va mazmuni

Talaba mustaqil ishini tayyorlashda fanning xususiyatlarini hisobga olgan holda quyidagi shakllardan foydalanish tavsiya etiladi:

- darslik va o'quv qo'llanmalar bo'yicha fan boblari va mavzularini o'rganish;
- tarqatma materiallar bo'yicha ma'ruzalar qismini o'zlashtirish;
- avtomatlashtirilgan o'rgatuvchi va nazorat qiluvchi tizimlar bilan ishlash;
- maxsus adabiyotlar bo'yicha fanlar bo'limlari yoki mavzulari ustida ishlash;
- Yangi texnikalarni, apparaturalarni, jarayonlar va texnologiyalarni o'rganish;
- talabaning o'quv-ilmiy-tadqiqot ishlarini bajarish bilan bog'liq bo'lgan fanlar bo'limlari va mavzularni chuqur o'rganish;
- Faol va muammoli o'qitish uslubidan foydalaniladigan o'quv mashg'ulotlari;
- Masofaviy (distansion) ta'lim.

Tavsiya etiladigan mustaqil ishlarning mavzulari

- ✓ Ibn Sinoning tibbiyotga tegishli qoldirgan boy merosi haqida

- ✓ Inson salomatligini saqlashda suv va ichimliklar tadbiri
- ✓ Shish va toshmalar, qiyosiy tashhislash va davolash
- ✓ Atrofni o‘ragan havoning gavgdaga ta‘siri haqida
- ✓ Ibn Sino ta‘limotida parhezning ahamiyati
- ✓ Ibn Sino ta‘limotida sharqona tabobatda tashhis quyishda bemor ajralmalarining ahamiyati (siydik va axlat tahlili)
- ✓ Ibn sino ta‘limotida qo‘l bilan bajariladigan ishlar
- ✓ Dorivor moddalarga polufabrikat tayyorlash, ularni kuydirish yuvish, tayyorlash, yog‘larni olish
- ✓ Yurakda bo‘ladigan issiq shishlar haqida
- ✓ Yo‘g‘ olish usullari to‘g‘risida
- ✓ Ibn Sino ta‘limotida qon tomirlar anatomiyasini o‘rganish.
- ✓ Isitmalar mohiyati, davrlari, dalillari, davolash, asoratlari
- ✓ Nafas yo‘llari kasalliklarini davolashda sharqona tabobat
- ✓ Yurak kasalliklarida parhez buyurish. Yurak kasalliklarida qo‘llaniladigan sharqona parhezning afzalliklarini o‘rganish
- ✓ Yurakda bo‘ladigan issiq shishlar haqida
- ✓ Til anatomiyasi va tilda uchraydigan kasalliklar
- ✓ Ibn Sino ta‘limoti bo‘yicha oshqozon-ichak anatomiyasi
- ✓ Oshqozon-ichak kasalliklarida parhez. Pevzner bo‘yicha 1-stolni sharqona parhez bilan taqqoslash.
- ✓ Jigar va o‘t yo‘llari kasalliklarida parhezning ahamiyati
- ✓ Jigar va o‘t yo‘llari kasalliklarida qo‘llaniladigan dorivor o‘simliklar haqida ma‘lumot
- ✓ Siydik tosh kasalligini sharqona tabobat usulida davolash afzalliklari
- ✓ Sakta kasalligini sharqona tabobat usulida davolash taktikasi.
- ✓ Behushlikning turlari va sabablari haqida
- ✓ Ko‘z kasalliklarida qo‘llaniladigan dorivor o‘simliklarni o‘rganish.
- ✓ Quloq, tomoq, burun kasalliklarida qo‘llaniladigan dorivor o‘simliklarni o‘rganish.
- ✓ Tayanch harakat sistemasi kasalliklarini sharqona tabobat usulida davolash taktikasi.

Tavsiya etiladigan mustaqil ishlarning mavzulari

(Stomatologiya faqo‘lteti talabalari uchun)

- ✓ Ibn Sinoning tibbiyotga tegishli qoldirgan boy merosi haqida
- ✓ Inson salomatligini saqlashda suv va ichimliklar tadbiri
- ✓ Shish va toshmalar, qiyosiy tashhislash va davolash
- ✓ Atrofni o‘ragan havoning gavgdaga ta‘siri haqida
- ✓ Ibn Sino ta‘limotida parhezning ahamiyati

- ✓ Ibn Sino ta'limotida sharqona tabobatda tashhis quyishda bemor ajralmalarining ahamiyati (siydik va axlat tahlili)
- ✓ Ibn sino ta'limotida qo'l bilan bajariladigan ishlar
- ✓ Dorivor moddalarga polufabrikat tayyorlash, ularni kuydirish yuvish, tayyorlash, yog'larni olish
- ✓ Yo`g` olish usullari to`g`risida
- ✓ Ibn Sino ta'limotida qon tomirlar anatomiyasini o`rganish.
- ✓ Til anatomiyasi va tilda uchraydigan kasalliklar
- ✓ Og`iz bo`shlig`i kasalliklarida uchraydigan dorivor o`simliklarni o`rganish
- ✓ Tish rangining o`zgarishi
- ✓ Tish kasalliklarida uchraydigan dorivor o`simliklarni o`rganish
- ✓ Isitmalar mohiyati, davrlari, dalillari, davolash, asoratlari
- ✓ Nafas yo`llari kasalliklarini davolashda sharqona tabobat
- ✓ Yurak kasalliklarida parhez buyurish. Yurak kasalliklarida qo`llaniladigan sharqona parhezning afzalliklarini o`rganish
- ✓ Yurakda bo`ladigan issiq shishlar haqida
- ✓ Til anatomiyasi va tilda uchraydigan kasalliklar
- ✓ Ibn Sino ta'limoti bo'yicha oshqozon-ichak anatomiyasi
- ✓ Oshqozon-ichak kasalliklarida parhez. Pevzner bo'yicha 1-stolni sharqona parhez bilan taqqoslash.
- ✓ Jigar kasalliklarida parhezning ahamiyati
- ✓ Jigar va o't yo`llari kasalliklarida qo`llaniladigan dorivor o`simliklar haqida ma'lumot
- ✓ Siydik tosh kasalligini sharqona tabobat usulida davolash afzalliklari
- ✓ Sakta kasalligini sharqona tabobat usulida davolash taktikasi.
- ✓ Behushlikning turlari va sabablari haqida

OXI faqo'l'teti talabalari uchun

Ma'ruza mashg'ulotlari

Abu Ali ibn Sinoning «Tib qonunlari» asari va Ibn Sinoning qoldirgan boy merosi haqida

Talabalarni ibn Sinoning 5 tomli «Al-qonun fit-tib» asari bilan qisqacha tanishtirish, qonunga yoritilgan xar bir bob uchun qisqacha izox berish, qonunni hozirgi kun tibbiyotda axamiyatini tushuntirish.

- 1.Qonunning 1 tomidan tabobat nazariyalari, inson yoshi, yosh bilan bog`liq o`zgarishlar, kasallik sabablari, bemorlarni parvarish qilish.
2. II tom: Sodda dorilar.
3. III tom: Ichki organlar xastaliklari.

4. IV tom: SHikastabandlik, o'smalar va kosmetologiya.
5. V tom: Murakkab dorilar to'g'risida qisqacha ma'lumot.

Unsurlar, xilt, mizoj va quvvatlar haqida

Unsurlar, ularning mizoji. Dunyoning tuzilishida unsurlar va ularning roli, inson mizojini shakllashishigi xiltlarning roli. Xiltlarning paydo bo'lish mexanizmiva inson hayoti uchun ahamiyati. Quvvatlar, ularning hosil bo'lish mexanizmiva inson hayoti uchun ahamiyati.

- 1.Unsurlar, olov, suv, havo, tuproq, ularning mizoji va xususiyatlari to'g'risida tabobat nazariyalari asosida. Mizojni shakllantirishda unsurlarning roli, boshlang'ich xayotning qarama-qarshilik va hamkorlik qonuni.
- 2.Quvvat nima. Quvvat xillari. Ularning shakllanishi, inson xayotidagi ahamiyati. Quvvatlar sababli paydo bo'ladigan kasalliklar.
- 3.Ibn Sinoning xiltlar, mizoj va quvvatlar to'g'risida ta'limotining hozirgi zamon tibbiyotiga bog'liqligi.

Ibn Sino ta'limotida sog'liqni saqlash tadbirlari

- 1.Ibn sino ta'limotida inson salomatligini saqlashda qo'llaniladigan chora-tadbirlar bilan talabalarni tanishtirish bilan bu tadbirlar asosida paydo bo'lishi mumkin bo'lgan xastaliklarni oldini olish, omillar haqida ma'lumot berish.
- 2.Salomatlikni saqlashni 6 sharti haqidagi ta'limotga amal qilgan holda shuta'limotda yoritilgan faktorlar ustida birma-bir to'xtalib o'tiladi.
3. a) inson organizimiga tashqi muxit: ob-xavo, yil fasllari, jug'rofik muxit, shamol yo'nalishi, ichimlik suvlari, iste'mol qilinadigan maxsulot mizoji va sifati ichki muxit 7 emotsional faktorlar, uyqu va uyg'oqlik, riyozat, jinsiy aloqaning ta'siri.
- 4.b) Sog'liqni saqlash uchun esa badan tarbiya va xammom.
- v) ovqatlanish tartibi va madaniyati. Inson mizojini aniqlab, yilning fasliga qarab oziq-ovqat maxsulotlarini tanlab iste'mol qilish

Abu Ali ibn Sino ta'limotiga asosan xastaliklar, ularning asosiy sabablari va ko'rinishlari haqida

Ibn Sino ta'limotiga asosan inson organizmiga ta'sir qilib, xastalikka sabab bo'ladigan tashqi va ichki faktorlar sabablari va xastalik ko'rinishlari bilan tanishtirish.

- 1.Tashqi faktorlar: ob-havo, yil fasli, ichimlik sabablari, oziq –ovqat maxsulotlari.
- 2.Inson organizmidagi ichki faktorlari, 7 emotsional xolat: qo'rquv, quvonch, g'am-andux, g'azab va hokazolarning organizmga ta'siri haqida tushuncha berish bilan birga bu faktorlar ta'siridan qaysi organlarga xastaliklar paydo bo'lishi to'g'risida.
- 3.Moddali va moddasiz mizoj buzilishi xastaliklari va ularning ko'rinishlari.
- 5.YOsh bilan bog'liq uchraydigan xastaliklar.

Amaliy mashg'ulotlarning taxminiy tavsiya etiladigan mavzulari:

- Abu Ali ibn Sino va "Tib qonunlari" haqida. Inson organizmini sharqona tabobat usulida o'rganish, asosiy va yordamchi a'zolar.
- Inson mizoji, xiltlar haqida tushuncha. Quvvatlar va ularning turlari.
- Kasalliklar, ularning umumiy sabablari va klinik belgilari.
- Sog'liqni saqlash tadbirlari va tarbiya haqida.
- Ibn Sino dietologiyasi, parxez taomlar, ozuqa va davo haqida.
- Sharqona tashxis qo'yish uslublari. Qon, savdo, safro, balg'am ustunligidan organizmda bo'ladigan o'zgarishlar.
- Bemorlarni sharqona tabobat uslubida parvarish qilish. Xammom,tuz va qum ta'siri ko'rsatma va moneliklar.
- Sharqona tabobatda dori-darmonlarni tayyorlash uslublari, xom-ashyo va tayyorlangan dori-darmonlarni saqlash. O'lchov birliklari to'g'risida tushuncha.
- Sodda va murakkab dorilar, yog'lar tayyorlashni o'rgatish.
- Umumiy davolash usullari to'g'risida. Kasallangan a'zoni davosi,shishlar va tiqilmalarni davolash.

Klinik mashg'ulot mavzulari

- Inson organizmidagi asosiy va yordamchi a'zolar va ularning vazifalari.
- Inson mizojini aniqlashda 10 belgi haqida.
- Kasalliklarning umumiy sabab va belgilarini sharqona tabobat usulida aniqlash.
- Sog'liqni saqlashni etti sharti, uni inson hayotidagi o'rni haqida va ularni bemorlar oldida aniqlash.
- Sharqona parxez bo'yicha ovqatlarni tayyorlanish bosqichlari to'g'risida.
- Qon,savdo,safro,balg'amni g'alabasida organizmda bo'ladigan o'zgarishlardan keyingi holatlarni bemorlarda aniqlash.
- Bemorlarni sharqona tabobat uslubida parvarish qilish.
- Talabalarni dori darmon tayyorlaydigan asbob uskuna, o'lchov birliklari, xom-ashyo va tayyorlangan dori-darmonlarni saqlash sharoitlarini o'rgatish.
- Sharqona tabobat usulida yog'lar tayyorlashni o'rgatish.
- Sharqona tabobat usulida umumiy davolashni o'rgatish (zuluk solish, qortiq va nashtar urish texnikasi).

Tavsiya etiladigan mustaqil ishlarning mavzulari

- ✓ Ibn Sinoning tibbiyotga tegishli qoldirgan boy merosi haqida

- ✓ Ibn Sino ta'limotida parhezning ahamiyati
- ✓ Inson salomatligini saqlashda suv va ichimliklar tadbiri
- ✓ Ibn Sino ta'limotida sharqona tabobatda tashxis quyishda bemor ajralmalarining ahamiyati (siydik va axlat tahlili)
- ✓ Dorivor moddalarga polufabrikat tayyorlash, ularni kuydirish yuvish, tayyorlash, yog'larni olish
- ✓ Qon, savdo, safro va balg'am xiltlari. Xilt buzilishidan kelib chiqadigan kasalliklarning umumiy belgilarini o'rganish
- ✓ Safroli, savdoli va balg'amli xiltlar tug'yonida parhez taomlarni tanlash
- ✓ Qon olish usullari, qon olinadigan tomirlar.
- ✓ Tiqilma va shishlarning hosil bo'lish sabablarini o'rganish.
- ✓ Davolashning umumiy prinsiplarida sharqona tabobat va hozirgi zamon tibbiyoti o'rtasidagi umumiylik va farq to'g'risida.

Dasturning informatsion-uslubiy ta'minoti

Mazkur fanni o'qitish jarayonida ta'limning zamonaviy metodlari, pedagogik va axborot-kommunikatsiya texnologiyalari qo'llanilishi nazarda tutilgan.

- barcha mavzular bo'yicha ma'ruza mashg'ulotlarida zamonaviy kompyuter texnologiyalari yordamida prezentatsion va elektron didaktik texnologiyalarni;

- fanning umumiy va xususiy bo'limlariga tegishli mavzularida o'tkaziladigan amaliy mashg'ulotlarda aqliy hujum, stol ustida ruchka, ari uyasi, rotatsiya, zaif xalqa, moychechak, issiq kartoshka, guruxli fikrlash, keys metodlari, kim ko'p kim chaqqon pedagogik texnologiyalarini qo'llash nazarda tutiladi.

Foydalaniladigan asosiy darsliklar va o'quv qo'llanmalar ro'yxati

Asosiy adabiyotlar:

1. Ibn Sino ta'limoti F.E.Nurboev. 2018 yil Toshkent nashriyoti. O'quv qo'llanma.
2. Abu Ali ibn Sino. Tib konunlari 1,2,3 kitob 1994y, Toshkent. Xalk merosi nashriyoti.
3. Abu Ali ibn Sino "Kanon vrachebnoy nauki" 1-10 tom. Toshkent "Abu Ali ibn sino" nashriyoti. 1996 yil.
4. Ibn Sino ta'limoti F.E.Nurboev. 2010 yil Tib-kitob nashriyoti. O'quv qo'llanma.

Qo'shimcha adabiyotlar:

- 1 O'zbekistonda vatan topgan o'simliklar. YU.Murdaxaev. Toshkent. O'zbekiston. "Fan" nashriyoti. 1990y.
2. Abu Bakr Ar-Roziy "Kasalliklar tarixi". A.Qodiriy nomli xalq merosi nashriyoti. 1994y.
3. Luqmoni hakim tibbiy o'g'itlari. A.Qodiriy nomli xalq merosi nashriyoti. 1994y.

4. Boburning xos tabibi Yusufiy tabobati Toshkent nashriyoti 1992 y.

MINISTRY OF HIGHER AND SECONDARY SPECIAL EDUCATION

**MINISTRY OF HEALTH OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN
BUKHARA MEDICAL INSTITUTE**

DEPARTMENT OF PEOPLE'S MEDICINE, PHYSIC, PHYSICAL CULTURE

**Registered by the
Training Department**

**No. _____
«_____» _____ 2021 y.**

“APPROVED”

**Vice-rector for Academic Affairs
c.m.s. _____ G.J.Djarilkasinova
«_____» _____ 2021 y**

WORKING PROGRAMM

BY DISCIPLINE

TEACHINGS OF IBN SINO

Area of expertise - 510000 "Healthcare"

The direction of education: 510000 "Healthcare"

5510100 - Medical Practice

5511000 - Vocational education (5510100 - Medical practice)

Course	3 h
Labor-power in the clock	-164 h
Including:	
Lectures	- 18 hours
Practical training	- 54 h
Clinical lesson	- 72 h
Independent work	-20 h

Bukhara 2021

A typical work program and a training and work program on the subject are drawn up according to the curriculum.

Compilers:

Assistants of the Chair of Folk Medicine, Vocational Diseases

Djabbarova M.B

Teacher of the Department of English

Davlatova M.H

Reviewers:

Head of the department: "Propedeutics of internal diseases, clinical pharmacology and nursing"

Babadjanova Z.X

This standard work program was compiled on the basis of the curriculum and curriculum 5510100 - medical practice and 5111000 - professional education, discussed and approved at the cathedral

Protocol No. _____ of "_____" _____ 2021

Head of the department: Kayumov X.N.

Head of the Central Medical College:

_____ (sign)

The work program was compiled on the basis of the curriculum and curriculum on the direction of medical treatment and vocational education, discussed and approved by the _____ Scientific Methodological Council of the BUKMI Protocol No. _____ of "_____" _____ 2021y.

Methodist of the Institute: Odilova R.Kh.

Introduction

Developed on the basis of the work program of the subject of "Teachings of Ibn Sino" state standard and qualification characteristic of the bachelor - in the direction of medical business and professional education and according to the protocol approved in 2018 in "29" 04 in Bukhara Medical Institute for students 3 courses in the curricular areas medical and medical pedagogy.

Abu Ali ibnSina carefully studied the advanced ideas and methods of treating diseases before his era, they systematized and created the book "Al-konun fit tib" ie. in the translation "Canon of medical science". This book consists of 5 volumes. Studying the hundreds of publications of our IbnSina, their introduction into practice is our main task. To study the rich heritage of the great scientist, a special curriculum was created. This program helps us to deeply master the theories of IbnSina for solving problems arising in the environment based on a scientific approach.

This science is studying oriental methods of healing the mastering of basic skills on the basis of theoretical and practical knowledge. The main goal is the treatment of traditional medical measures in extreme situations.

This program was created on the basis of the state standard for students of the 4th year of higher medical educational institutions of the faculties of medicine, medical pedagogy, and dentistry.

The tasks and purpose of the subject are the teaching of IbnSina and the application of it.

To teach students of medical institutes "The basics of traditional medicine" with the help of the work "The Canon of Medical Science" containing the skills of medicine of the times of IbnSina. To teach the use of modern methods of treatment with traditional methods, the property of available plant, animal and lethal medicinal preparations.

Objectives of the subject.

Tasks:

- description of traditional medicine, to have an idea of the elements, nature, juices and forces.
- Diseases, study of causes, environmental impact, health and treatment methods.
- collection of simple and complex medicinal products, preservation and study of technology preparation
- diagnostics of patients on the basis of the traditional methods, treatment and care.

Requirements for knowledge, skills and skills in the discipline.

The student should know:

- determination by human nature
- cases and moments of their predominance
- power and moments of their predominance
- stage of disease
- Changes in the effect of the environment on the body
- diagnose according to the general condition of the patient
- diagnose by pulse
- diagnostic for changes in urine
- diagnose for changes in feces
- determination of the nature of medicinal preparations and dietary dishes
- enema technology
- the rule of making a bath
- technology of bloodletting
- preparation of medicinal preparations from plant, animal and mineral

The relationship with other objects

The teachings of IbnSina study the integrative relationship with subjects of anatomy, normal physiology, pathological physiology and anatomy, biochemistry and with all clinical subjects.

The subject of the teachings of Ibn Sin I study fourth-year students in the seventh and seventh semesters

Requirements for minimum practical skills in practical exercises

The study of medicinal plants occurring in our region and products of animal origin and create on their basis therapeutic prescriptions as indicated by the great scientist, as well as the rational use of these medicines for various diseases of the body.

Check for students' knowledge assessment

Knowledge of students in the class is assessed by the rating system, current, intermediate and final assessment of knowledge is produced in the form of talks, tests and written works.

New technologies in the study of the subject

Lectures and visual aids for practical exercises, control programs, interactive methods, slides, video films. In the future, the educational process refers in the main information base, computer technology and Internet-based.

1. Program training of students of 4 courses of medical and stomatological faculties for the eastern methods of treatment on the basis of the "Canon of medical science" Abu Ali ibnSina.
2. In the process of educating students along with modern medical science, apply traditional eastern methods of treatment and their wide introduction into practice.
3. In the process of treatment, study the patient's nature and recommend the use of minerals, products of animal production found in Central Asia.

4. To protect and propagate plants, products of animal origin and also minerals found in our region, to create simple, affordable for medicine and cheap material from raw materials.

Means of education

1. The sick
2. Tables, vegetable and animal products
3. Instrument accessories for the preparation of medicines from raw materials, a dagger for taking blood
4. Devices for the care of patients with enemas, banks, etc.
5. Computers, projectors, multimedia.

Educational base

1. Training room of the Chair of Traditional Medicine, Phthisiology, Sports Medicine.
 2. Desert zones in our republic and the reservoirs
 3. Medical departments in clinical hospitals organized by treatment according to the eastern methods
 - 1.4. Requirements for performing practical skills in class.
- The study of medicinal, animal and mural elements available in our Republic, the preparation of medicines from them according to the prescriptions of IbnSina and the rational use of them in treatment.

The application of modern pedagogical technologies in teaching the subject

The most modern interactive methods, pedagogical and information - communication, presentation, multimedia and electronic - didactic technologies were used for teaching this subject.

METHOD "CASE-TECHNOLOGY"

The purpose of this method: the formation of students' skills in working with the history of the disease. Improvement of skills and knowledge in differential diagnosis, provision of emergency medical care and choice of tactics for prehospital treatment of patients.

Expected results in the educational process:

- study of the structure of the document (medical history);
- formulation of the medical history;
- the choice of the correct algorithm for diagnosing;
- independent first aid and pathogenetic treatment;
- determination of activities after in-patient treatment during the recovery period.

THE "BOOMERANG" METHOD

The boomerang method is a way of argumentation. The boomerang method makes it possible to use the interlocutor's opinion against himself. This method has no force of proof, but it has an exceptional effect if applied with a fair amount of wit.

This technology is designed for in-depth training, a positive concept, free mastery of teaching materials during one lesson. She is able to study topics of different meaning and character (communication, discussion, different meanings), covers oral and written

forms, and enables them to perform the various tasks of each participant during the session, queue to be the pupil or teacher, accumulate the necessary scores. The technology "Boomerang" gives the opportunity to logically form, critically reflect; develop the skills of expressing memory, ideas, facts in written and verbal form. This method makes it possible, along with training, to perform a number of educational tasks.

THE TECHNOLOGY OF APPLYING THE DEBATE METHOD DEBATE (DISCUSSION)

Debate the method of training providing active participation in the discussion of all the students of the class (or main part). The application of this method develops critical thinking. The student must give up his point of view. Because the truth is born in the discussion, the teacher dividing the class into two groups specifically activates the dispute. (Saying opposite points of opinion, asking controversial tasks) if this method is written, it is called written debates.

Application:

- if there is an active participation of students;
- teaching skills in solving problems;
- the expression of your thoughts is short and clear

Advantage:

- teaching students the discussions
- learning culture debate
- improving the skills of justification

SWOT chart. Strengths - strengths of the problem, Weaknesses - weaknesses of the problem Opportunities, Threats - threats

WHO IS FASTER, WHO IS MORE!

The choice of the leader of the group on a given quick question.

DISCUSSION BETWEEN GROUPS

Similar to the method of the round table - groups check each other's answers, share their opinions.

METHOD "THE BEE HIVE"

This method is focused on solving a problem with a group or dividing a group into two parts. The task can be different or one for the whole group and within 10-15 minutes the problem is solved and the most suitable answer is chosen.

METHOD "PEN IN THE CENTER OF THE TABLE"

The purpose of the method is to involve all participants in the group, contributes to the concentration of attention and activates students. The group is offered a joint solution of one task (questions of etiology, clinic, treatment ...)

On one sheet each student writes down one variant of the answer and moves the sheet to a friend, while moving his pen to the center of the table. If there is no answer, the pen remains with the student. All answers are discussed together, correct and incorrect versions are analyzed. Analysis and repetition of correct answers increase the level of mastering and memorizing the material.

THE METHOD OF BRAINSTORMING

The method of brainstorming (brainstorming) is an operative method of solving the problem on the basis of stimulating creative activity, in which students are offered to express more solutions. Then, out of the total number of ideas expressed, the most correct and successful ones are selected, which can be used in practice.

- All students are activated.
- Stimulation of insecure students to participate in the discussion.
- Collecting a lot of ideas for a short period of time.
- Allows clarification of the audience's awareness or preparedness.
- Students feel like an equal.
- Activates the intuition and imagination.
- It does not require complex equipment, equipment, a lot of time and a specially organized environment.
- Go beyond the standard thinking.
- Allows you to delve deeper into the essence of the problem, create a sense of collective authorship of the results.
- Results can be easily assessed.

ROTATION METHOD

Purpose: teaching students critical and analytical thinking.

The main provisions of the methodology: in the audience are posted several numbered assignments. Each small group (2-3 people) is given 10 minutes to discuss and record their own variant of the answer by exchanging assignments. Then the quality of the answers of each group is collectively discussed, of which the optimal one is selected.

For example: Assignments on the topic of "Cough".

1. Clinic and Diagnosis of Chronic Pneumonia
2. Characteristics of coughing with bronchitis.
3. Ambulatory treatment of lung diseases.

The method allows for a short time to check the knowledge of students on all the main sections of the given topic. The discussion of the correctness of one's own and others' answers in a comparative aspect promotes the development of critical thinking among students.

METHODOLOGY OF THE BUSINESS GAME "WEAK LINK"

For work it is necessary:

1. A set of questions on the topic.
2. A sheet of paper with a list of groups for keeping the game protocol.
3. Stopwatch.

Progress:

1. The game is conducted by the teacher and assistant from the number of students - the counter.
2. The counter on the sheet writes the date, group number, faculty, name of the business game and the list of students of the group.
3. The teacher asks questions to students consistently from a set of questions.
4. The student must for 5 seconds. give an answer.
5. The teacher evaluates the answer "correctly" or "incorrectly" if "incorrect" himself gives the correct answer.
6. The counter sets the student's surname "+" or "-" opposite to the correct answer.
7. Students pass in this way 2 rounds of questions.
8. After 2 rounds of questions the game is suspended and students who received 2 minuses are eliminated from the game as a "weak link".

9. The game continues in a new circle with the remaining students. Once again, they are offered one new round of questions and students are being screened out again, who in the sum with the first rounds got 2 minus.
10. Round by round the strongest participant of the game is selected, who answered more questions.
11. On the sheet against each surname the teacher registers - who in which round was eliminated and became a "weak link".
12. The game is scored at a maximum of 0.8 points.
13. students who dropped out after the first 2 rounds of answers get paid for the game -
- "0" points,
 - after the 3 round of answers - "0,2" points,
 - after 4 round of answers - "0.4" points,
 - after the 5 round of answers - "0.6" points
14. The strongest participant receives 0.8 points.
15. Exposed scores on the protocol sheet are taken into account when calculating the current total of the session as an estimate for the theoretical part.
16. In the lower free part of the journal the teacher makes a note about the conduct of the business game, the elder makes a signature. The game protocol is preserved.

3. The volume of the training load

Labor intensity	Distribution of the volume of training load by types classroom hours (per hour)					Independent work
	Total	Lectures	Practical classes	Clinical lessons	Laboratory work	
164	144 h	18 h	54 h	72 h	-	20 h

4. Lectures

4.1. Calendar - thematic plan of lecture classes on "Teaching Ibn Sino" (V-Semestr)

№	Theme	Hours
1	About the "Canon of Medical Science" Abu Ali IbnSina	2h
2	The concept of elements, natures, juices and forces	2h
3	The concept of diseases, their causes, a clinic based on the teachings of IbnSina	2h
4	Health measures based on the teachings of IbnSina	2h
5	General methods of treatment based on the teaching of IbnSina	2h
Total		10 h

4.1. Calendar - thematic plan of lecture classes on "Teaching Ibn Sino" (VI-Semestr)

№	Theme	Hours
1	Simple medicines, their preparation. Complex medicines.	2h
2	Treatment according to the methods of eastern medicine of diseases of the	2h

	nervous system and genital organs	
3	Cardiovascular system and respiratory system diseases	2h
4	Disease of digestive, urinary system and musculoskeletal system	2h
Total		8h

4.2.Contents of the lecture material "(V-Semestr)

Theme 1. About the "Canon of Medical Science" Abu Ali ibnSina

The works of ibnSina are available in libraries of almost all countries of the world, they are translated into many languages of peoples of the world of peoples in the runoff and in the West. The library of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of Uzbekistan holds 67 works, including 52 manuscripts and 15 printed publications. From the medical treatises of IbnSina are known the "Canon of medical science", "About cardiac funds", "About colic", "About the pulse", "About hygiene", "Rules for the use of medicines", "Fever and tumors", "Nervous diseases and paralysis ", " Aphorisms about medicine ", " Medical instructions ", " On the preservation of health ", " On dwellings ", " On measures to eliminate the harmful effects of external factors on the human body "and others.

Literature:

- 1.M (main) -1,2,3,4,5,6
- 2.A(additional) -1,2,3,4,5.

Theme 2. The concept of elements, natures, juices and forces

According to the teachings of Avicenna, the elements are primary particles, of which complex bodies are composed. These are not divisible particles, with the combination of which forms various substances. There are four such elements: the lungs - fire and air and heavy water and earth. Consider the properties of each of the elements. So, the average position among them is dry and cold ground.

Literature:

- 1.M (main) -1,2,3,4,5,6
- 2.A(additional) -1,2,3,4,5.

Theme 3. The concept of diseases, their causes, the clinic based on the teachings of IbnSina

According to Avicenna, the disease is an unnatural state of the human body, which causes organ breakdown. The cause of the disease is the circumstance that arises primarily and causes this or that state of the human body or the stability of this state. Manifestations, those clinical signs, are something that follows the unnatural state of the body.

Literature:

- 1.M (main) -1,2,3,4,5,6
- 2.A(additional) -1,2,3,4,5.

Topic 4. Health measures based on the teachings of IbnSina

The art of preserving health is a means of bringing every human body to life by preserving the necessary favorable conditions for it until the age of natural death. Such conservation is entrusted to two forces. One of them is a natural force, that is, feeding and providing a substitute for that which disappears from the body, the substance of which is close to earthiness and wateriness. The second animal power, that is, the force that makes the pulse pulse.

Literature:

- 1.M (main) -1,2,3,4,5,6
- 2.A(additional) -1,2,3,4,5.

Theme 5. General methods of treatment based on the teachings of IbnSina

The art of preserving health is a means of bringing every human body to life by preserving the necessary favorable conditions for it until the age of natural death. Such conservation is entrusted to two forces. One of them is a natural force, that is, feeding and providing a substitute for that which disappears from the body, the substance of which is close to earthiness and wateriness. The second animal power, that is, the force that makes the pulse pulse. It provides replacement of the missing part of the pneumatic system, which has an air and fire substance. The changing force alters the food to a similar state with those using it, makes it similar in nature.

Literature:

- 1.M (main) -1,2,3,4,5,6
- 2.A(additional) -1,2,3,4,5.

4.2.Contents of the lecture material "(VI-Semestr)

Theme 1.Simple drugs, their preparation.Complex medicines.

Simple drugs consist of a single component of plant, animal or mineral origin. To understand the proper use of drugs, their actions need to know their nature. The balanced nature of a medicine is considered when its action on the human body is balanced. An unbalanced nature of a medicine is considered when the medicine causes cooling, warming, moisturizing or dehumidifying in the human body more than usual for a person.

Literature:

- 1.M (main) -1,2,3,4,5,6
- 2.A(additional) -1,2,3,4,5.

Topic 2. Disease of the cardiovascular system and respiratory system

The rapidity, large size and pulse rate indicate a great warmth of the heart, and the opposite qualities to its coldness. The softness of the pulse indicates the humidity of the heart, and the hardness is dryness. The strength and evenness of the pulse, its regular irregularity indicate a healthy heart, and the opposite qualities to the disease. A large, rapid, frequent and hot breath indicates a great warmth of the heart, and the opposite qualities to its coldness

Literature:

- 1.M (main) -1,2,3,4,5,6
- 2.A(additional) -1,2,3,4,5,6

Theme 3. Disease of the digestive, urinary system and musculoskeletal system

Symptoms: if the cause is in a debilitating disorder of nature, then the slowness and sluggishness of swallowing with slow passage of food and the absence of pain are characteristic. If the displacement of the swallowing is caused by displaced vertebrae, then the constriction increases with lying on the back, and when swallowing there is pain near the displaced vertebra. In tumors, the esophagus tapers near it, when swallowed, the patient feels pain

Literature:

- 1.M (main) -1,2,3,4,5,6
- 2.A(additional) -1,2,3,4,5.

Topic 4. Methods of Oriental Medicine for Oral Diseases

Based on the anatomy and physiology of each organ to teach diagnose and treat the causes of diseases based on the pathophysiology of traditional medicine. Diseases of the mouth, diagnosis and treatment for eastern therapy.

Literature:

1.M (main) -1,2,3,4,5,6

2.A(additional) -1,2,3,4,5.

5. Practical exercises

5.1 The calendar - thematic plan of practical exercises on the "Teaching of IbnSina" (V-semester)

№	Contents of the topic	Practical lesson (h)	Clinical session (h)	Total (h)
1.	About the "Canon of medical science" Abu Ali ibn Sino. Main and auxiliary organs.	2		2
2	Clinical lesson: <i>Supervision of patients and determination of changes and signs in the body with dominant blood, bile and mucus.</i>		2	2
3.	The nature of man, the concept of juices, forces and their varieties.	2		
4	Clinical lesson: Determination of the nature of patients.		2	2
5.	Diseases, their common causes and clinical signs.	2		2
6	Clinical lesson: Identification and classification of simple and complex diseases.		2	2
7.	Clinical lesson: On measures of health preservation		2	2
8	Clinical lesson: Taking measures to preserve the health of patients		2	2
9.	DietologyIbn Sino, the concept of diet.	2		2
10	Clinical lesson: The dietology of Ibn Sino, the concept of diet, the therapeutic diet		2	2
11.	Clinical lesson: <i>Determination of changes in the body with a dominant blood, bile and mucus.</i>		2	2
12.	Clinical lesson: <i>Observation and study of procedures conducted by patients in sanatoria and health resorts.</i>		2	2
13	Clinical lesson: <i>Training in weighing raw materials for the preparation of medicines by methods of oriental medicine</i>		2	2
	Total	10	16	26

5.1 The calendar - thematic plan of practical exercises on the "Teaching of IbnSina" (VI semestr)

№	Contents of the topic	Practical lesson (h)	Clinical session (h)	Total (h)
1	Patient care according to the methods of oriental medicine. Effect on the body of a bath, sand and salt: indications and contraindications Clinical lesson: Observation and study of procedures carried out by the patient	2	2	4
2	Methods of preparation of medicines in oriental medicine, storage of raw materials and medicines. Clinical lesson: <i>Preparation of medicines in oriental medicine.</i>	2	2	4
3	The concept of measures of quantities. Simple and complex medicines. Learning how to cook oils. Clinical lesson: Training in weighing raw materials for the preparation of medicines for methods of oriental medicine	2	2	4
4	About methods of the general or common treatment. Open vessels for a bloodletting. Clinical lesson: <i>Methods of taking blood, familiarization with the technique of leeches</i>	2	2	4
5	Anatomy of the respiratory system. The natural and bad nature of the lungs, signs of respiratory system diseases. Diagnosis and treatment of respiratory diseases. The concept of medicines used to treat diseases of the respiratory system. Clinical lesson: <i>Diagnosis of diseases of the respiratory system. Preparation of medicines used to treat respiratory diseases according to the methods of oriental medicine</i>	3	3	6
6	Anatomy of the cardiovascular system. The formation of the pulse (nabza), its simple and complex qualities. Signs about the condition of the heart. Clinical lesson: <i>Determination of the pulse according to the methods of oriental medicine.</i>	3	3	6
7	Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the cardiovascular system. The concept of medicines used to treat diseases of the cardiovascular system. Clinical lesson: <i>Diagnosis of diseases of the cardiovascular system. Preparation of medicines used to treat diseases of the cardiovascular system</i>	3	3	6

	<i>according to the methods of oriental medicine</i>			
8	Diseases of the oral cavity, treatment of diseases of the mouth by the methods of Ibn Sino Clinical lesson: <i>Diagnosis of diseases of the oral cavity. Methods of preparation of medicines for the treatment of diseases of the oral cavity by the methods of oriental medicine</i>	3	3	6
9	Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the gastrointestinal tract and hemorrhoids. The concept of medicines used to treat diseases of the digestive system. Clinical session <i>Preparation of medicines used to treat diseases of the gastrointestinal tract according to the methods of oriental medicine</i>	3	3	6
10	Liver anatomy. Diagnostics and treatment of liver diseases. Clinical lesson: <i>Preparation of medicines used to treat liver diseases by the methods of eastern medicine.</i>	3	3	6
11	Anatomy of the gallbladder and spleen. Diseases of the gallbladder and spleen. Clinical lesson: Diagnosis of diseases of the gallbladder and spleen. Preparation of medicines used for the treatment of diseases of the gallbladder and spleen according to the methods of oriental medicine	3	3	6
12	Anatomy of the kidneys and bladder. Kidney and bladder diseases, their diagnosis and treatment. Clinical lesson: <i>Diagnosis of kidney and bladder diseases. Preparation of medicines used for treatment.</i>	3	3	6
13	Anatomy of the nervous system. Classification of brain diseases. Methods of diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the nervous system. Clinical lesson: Classification of diseases of the brain in eastern medicine. <i>Preparation of medicines used to treat diseases of the nervous system according to the methods of oriental medicine.</i>	2	4	6
14	Eye diseases, diagnosis and treatment according to the methods of Ibn Sino. Clinical lesson <i>Diagnosis of eye diseases. Preparation of medicines used to treat eye diseases according to the methods of oriental medicine.</i>	2	4	6
15	Diseases of the ear, throat, nose, treatment and diagnosis according to the methods of Ibn Sino. Clinical lesson <i>Diagnosis of diseases of the ear, throat, nose. Preparation of medicines used to treat diseases of the ear, throat, nose according to the methods of eastern medicine.</i>	2	4	6
16	Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the musculoskeletal system, nikris, Irkunnaso, joint diseases.	2	4	6

	Clinical lesson <i>Diagnosis of diseases of the musculoskeletal system Preparation of medicinal products used for the treatment of diseases of the musculoskeletal system using methods of oriental medicine.</i>			
17	Diagnosis and treatment of skin diseases Clinical lesson <i>Diagnosis of skin diseases. Preparation of medicines used to treat skin diseases</i>	2	4	6
18	Genital anatomy. Diseases and diagnosis of the genital organs by the method of Ibn Sino. Clinical lesson: Diagnosis of diseases of the Genital organs. Preparation of medicines used to treat diseases of the genital organs.	2	4	6
	Total	44	56	100
		54	72	126

5.2. Contents of the topics of practical exercises

№ Lesso ns	Themes of practical exercises and a concise content in the use of the latest pedagogical technologies	Literature
1.	About the "Canon of medical science" Abu Ali ibn Sino. Main and auxiliary organs. To give concepts to students about the main and auxiliary bodies, about their functions, and about their importance in eastern medicine. The study of anatomy by the methods of Abu Ali ibn Sino. Interactive method: "Boomerang"	M-1,2,3. A-1,2,3,4,5
2.	The nature of man, the concept of juices, forces and their varieties. To give an idea about the nature of a person and their varieties, about the nature of organs, about changes in nature, 10 and the characteristics of determinations of natures, about juices, about forces and their varieties. Interactive method: "Brainstorming"	M-1,2,3,4,5. A-4,5,6
3	Diseases, their common causes and clinical signs. The study of students by common causes and signs of diseases. Explanation of the classification of diseases according to Abu Ali ibn Sino comparing the modern classification of diseases. Interactive method: "Who is faster, who is more"	M-1,2,4. A-2,3,4
4.	On measures of health preservation To give an idea of the health and causes of diseases, information about the measures taken with the birth of the child to its maturity. And also 7 measures to preserve health and their significance in the life of a person. Interactive method: "The bee hive"	M-1,2,4,5. A-1,2,3,4,6,7
5.	DietologyIbn Sino, the concept of diet. Give an idea of the eastern diet, as well as the actions of dietary foods in the human body. Modern dietology, that is, the dietary tables of Pevsner, their similarities and differences between the dietology of oriental medicine proposed by Abu Ali ibn Sino. Interactive method: "Stage Case"	M-1,2,4,5. A-1,2,3,4,6,7

6.	<p>Methods of eastern diagnostics. Changes in the body with a dominant blood, bile and mucus.</p> <p>Familiarization of students with the shortcomings and superiority of diagnostics by the methods of eastern therapy. An explanation of the changes occurring in the body with the dominant of each natures, taking into account the specific structure of each organism.</p> <p>Interactive method: "Discussion between groups"</p>	M-1,2,4. A-5,6,7,8
7.	<p>Care for patients on the methods of eastern medicine. Effects on the body of baths, sand and salt: indications and contraindications.</p> <p>To give the concept to students about the priorities for caring for patients according to the methods of oriental medicine. Effects on the body of baths, sand and salt: indications and contraindications. Methods of application, their comparison by modern methods of physiotherapeutic treatments. Methods of bloodletting, topography of vessels, the name of the vessels according to Ibn Sino and their comparison with the terminology of modern medicine. The technique of posing leeches, its role, indications and contraindication.</p> <p>Interactive method: "Pen on the table"</p>	M-1,2,3 A-1,2,3,4,5
8.	<p>Methods of preparation of medicines for oriental medicine, storage of raw materials and medicines.</p> <p>To give an idea of the devices used for the preparation of medicines, units of measurements, raw materials, the conditions for storing prepared medicines. Familiarization of students with laws on the collection of raw materials, their cultivation and storage.</p> <p>Interactive method: "Rotation"</p>	M-1,2,4,5 A-1,2,3,4
9.	<p>The notion of measures of quantities. Simple and complex medicines. Training in the preparation of oils.</p> <p>Give information about the regions of Uzbekistan growing medicinal plants. Teaching methods of preparing simple and complex medicines by the book Abu RayhonBeruniySaydana and Ibn Sino. To give an idea of simple and complex medicines given in the Vth volume of the book "The Canon of Medical Science", their methods of preparation, their use, preparation of "tareku forum" and its use in various diseases.</p> <p>Interactive method: "Brainstorming"</p>	M-1,2,4,5. A-1,2,3,4,6,7
10.	<p>About the methods of general treatment. blood vessels for bloodletting.</p> <p>Familiarizing students with the principles of treatment for eastern therapy. Complaints of patients and the decision of the diagnosis of eastern medicine given the state of the patient's body. Treatment of edema by Ibn Sino and comparison of them with the methods of treatment for joint medicine.</p> <p>Interactive method: "Debates (disputes)"</p>	M-1,2,4. A-1,2,3,6
11.	<p>Anatomy of the respiratory system. The natural and bad nature of the lungs, signs of respiratory system diseases.</p> <p>The study of the anatomy of the respiratory system based on the teachings of Ibn Sino. Give an idea of the natural and bad nature of the lungs. The study of the often manifested signs in diseases of the respiratory system.</p> <p>Interactive method: "Discussion between groups"</p>	M-1,2,4. A-5,6,7
12.	<p>Anatomy of the cardiovascular system. The formation of the pulse (nabza), its simple and complex qualities. Signs about the condition of</p>	M-1,2,4,5. A-

	<p>the heart. Study of anatomical and physiological cardiovascular system in eastern medicine. The formation of the pulse (nabza), its simple and complex qualities. Signs about the condition of the heart. Interactive method: "Boomerang"</p>	1,2,3,4,6,7
13	<p>Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the cardiovascular system. The concept of medicines used to treat diseases of the cardiovascular system. Causes, clinic, individual signs, methods of diagnosis and treatment of cardiovascular diseases in eastern medicine. The concept of medicines used to treat diseases of the cardiovascular system. Interactive method: "Case stage"</p>	M-1,2,4. A-1,2,3,5
14.	<p>Diseases of the oral cavity, treatment of diseases of the mouth by the methods of Ibn Sino Training in the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of each organ based on anatomy, physiology, and pathophysiology in eastern medicine. Diseases of the oral cavity, treatment of diseases of the mouth by the methods of Ibn Sino Interactive method: "Brainstorming"</p>	M-1,2,4,5 A-2,3,4
15.	<p>Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the gastrointestinal tract and pochechui (hemorrhoids). To give an idea about the main signs of diseases of the gastrointestinal tract, about the types of natural and bad stomachs, about diseases of bad stomachs, methods for individual examination and diagnosis, about varieties of pochechuya and their diagnosis and treatment methods. Interactive method: "Round table"</p>	M-1,2,4. A-1,2,3,4,6
16.	<p>Anatomy of the liver and natural nature. Diagnosis and treatment of liver diseases. To give an idea about the main signs of liver diseases, about the types of natural and bad liver, about diseases of bad liver, methods of individual examination and diagnosis, about methods of treatment for eastern medicine. Interactive method: "Rotation"</p>	M-1,2,4. A-1,2,3,4
17.	<p>Anatomy of the bladder and spleen. Diseases of the gallbladder and spleen. Diagnosis and treatment. To give an idea of the main signs of diseases of the gallbladder and spleen, the types of natural and evil natures of the gallbladder and spleen, the diseases of bad natures of the gallbladder and spleen, methods of individual examination and diagnosis, methods and treatment for oriental medicine. Interactive method: "Boomerang"</p>	M-1,2,4,5 A-1,2,3,4,7
18.	<p>Anatomy of the nervous system. Classification of brain diseases. Methods of diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the nervous system. A study of the anatomy of the nervous system and signs of diseases occurring in diseases of the nervous system based on the teachings of Ibn Sino. Diagnosis of diseases of the brain and their treatment given the nature of the organs. Shakika, baiza, litarus, lava, seizures, their diagnosis and treatment in eastern medicine Interactive method: "Discussion between groups"</p>	M-1,2,4,5 A-1,2,3,6,7
19.	<p>Eye diseases, diagnosis and treatment according to the methods of Ibn</p>	M-1,2,4,5

	Sino. Give an idea of the main causes of signs of eye diseases, the methods of individual examination and diagnosis, the methods of treatment for eastern medicine. Interactive method: "Boomerang"	A-1,2,3,4,7
20.	Diseases of the ear, throat, nose, treatment and diagnosis according to the methods of Ibn Sino. Based on the anatomy and physiology of each organ, it is taught to diagnose and treat the causes of diseases based on the pathophysiology of traditional medicine. To give an idea about the methods of diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the organs of the ear, throat, nose. Interactive method: "Rotation"	M-1,2,4,5 A-1,2,3,4,7
21.	Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the musculoskeletal system, nikris, Irkunnaso, joint diseases. To give the concept to students about the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the musculoskeletal system like nikris, irkunnaso, joint diseases. Comparison of diagnostic methods and treatment with modern methods. Interactive method: "Debates (disputes)"	M-1,2,4,5 A-1,2,3,4,7
22.	Diagnosis and treatment of skin diseases To give the concept to students about skin diseases, wounds, bahakas, prophylaxis, about their causes of origin, diagnosis and treatment. True white baras, the causes of its occurrence, methods of diagnosis and treatment Interactive method: "The bee hive"	M-1,2,4,5 A-1,2,3,4,7
23	Genital anatomy. Diseases and diagnosis of the genital organs by the method of Ibn Sino. To give the concept to students about diseases of the genital organs, infertility, inflammatory diseases of the genital organs Interaktiv usul: "Bumerang"	

6.1. Clinical Practice

It is carried out according to the thematic plan in the offices of the Regional Multiprofile Medical Center.

6.2. Contents of the topics of clinical studies

№ occupation	Themes of practical exercises and a concise content in the use of the latest pedagogical technologies
1	An examination of the life and work of Abu Ali ibn Sina. Visit to the Ibn Sina Museum. Students visit the Ibn Sino Museum located in a medical college in the Peshku area. An examination of the life and work of Abu Ali ibn Sina.
2	Determination of the nature of patients. Curation of patients. Determination of natural and bad natures of patients during supervision.
3	Identification and classification of simple and complex diseases. Curation of patients. Classification of diseases according to Ibn Sino during supervision.
4	Implementation of measures to maintain health in patients. The implementation and teaching of patients staging on measures to maintain health.
5	Drawing up a diet based on the dietetics of Ibn Sina to the corresponding diseases of

	patients. Supervision of patients and compilation of a diet based on the dietetics of Ibn Sina to the corresponding diseases of patients.
6	Determination of changes in the body with the dominant blood, bile and mucus. Supervision of patients and determination of changes and signs in the body with dominant blood, bile and mucus.
7	Observation and study of procedures conducted by patients in sanatoriums and resorts. Visiting the sanatorium resorts located in the Bukhara region and studying the procedures.
8	Preparation of medicines for oriental medicine. To collect devices and raw materials for the preparation of medicines in Eastern medicine, the preparation of medicines and their storage.
9	Training in weighing raw materials for the preparation of medicines according to the methods of oriental medicine Cooked medicine for oriental medicine, training in weighing the necessary medicines for preparation.
10	Methods of taking blood, familiarization with the technique of setting leeches Training in taking blood from patients according to the methods of oriental medicine, the practice of setting leeches.
11	Determination of lung natures in patients. Inspection and diagnosis of patients with diseases of the respiratory system according to Ibn Sina. Determination of the natural and bad nature of the lungs.
12	Determination of the pulse by the methods of oriental medicine. Determine the pulse according to Ibn Sina and learning to evaluate nabz.
13	Diagnosis of diseases of the cardiovascular system. Preparation of medicines used to treat diseases of the cardiovascular system according to the methods of oriental medicine Diagnose diseases of the organs of the cardiovascular system according to Ibn Sina. To train and carry out the stages and gradualness of prepared drugs in the treatment of patients.
14	Diagnosis of diseases of the oral cavity. Methods of preparing medicines for the treatment of diseases of the oral cavity according to the methods of oriental medicine Diagnose diseases of the oral cavity according to Ibn Sina. To train and carry out the stages and gradualness of prepared drugs in the treatment of patients.
15	Determination of the natural and bad nature of the stomach. Preparation of medicines used to treat diseases of the gastrointestinal tract according to the methods of oriental medicine. Diagnose diseases of the digestive system according to Ibn Sino. Training and implementation of the stages and steps of preparing medicines for the treatment of patients. Supervision of patients with diseases of the gastrointestinal tract and determination of the natural and stupid nature of the stomach.
16	Diagnosis of liver disease. Preparation of medicines used to treat liver diseases according to the methods of oriental medicine. Diagnose liver disease by Ibn Sina. Training and implementation of the stages and steps of preparing medicines for the treatment of patients.
17	Diagnosis of kidney and bladder diseases. Preparation of medicines used for treatment. Diagnose diseases of the genitourinary system according to Ibn Sina. Training and implementation of the stages and steps of preparing medicines for the treatment of patients.
18	Diagnosis of diseases of the nervous system. Preparation of medicines used to treat diseases of the nervous system according to the methods of oriental medicine. Diagnose diseases of the nervous system according to Ibn Sina. To train and carry out the stages and gradual stages of drugs for the treatment of patients

19	Diagnosis of eye diseases. Preparation of medicines used to treat eye diseases according to the methods of oriental medicine. Diagnose diseases of the organs of vision according to Ibn Sina. To train and carry out the stages and gradual stages of prepared drugs for the treatment of patients.
20	Diagnosis of diseases of the ear, throat, nose. Preparation of medicines used to treat diseases of the ear, throat, nose according to the methods of oriental medicine. Diagnose diseases of the organs of the ear, throat, nose according to Ibn Sina. To train and carry out the stages and gradual stages of prepared drugs for the treatment of patients.
21	Diagnosis of diseases of the musculoskeletal system Preparation of drugs used to treat diseases of the musculoskeletal system according to the methods of oriental medicine. Diagnose diseases of the musculoskeletal system according to Ibn Sina. To train and carry out the stages and gradual stages of drugs for the treatment of patients.
22	Diagnosis of skin diseases. Preparation of medicines used to treat skin diseases Diagnosis of patients with skin diseases according to Ibn Sino. To train and carry out the stages and gradual stages of prepared drugs for the treatment of patients.
23	Genital anatomy. Diseases and diagnosis of the genital organs by the method of Ibn Sino. To give the concept to students about diseases of the genital organs, infertility, inflammatory diseases of the genital organs

7. Convention of the organization of laboratory robots

According to the program of the subject of folk medicine, laboratory work is not planned

8. Forms and content for the organization of independent cases

It is recommended to use the following forms when preparing independent cases, having in view of the feature of the subject:

- the teaching of topics and chapters of the subject on textbooks and teaching aids
- mastering lecture parts on handouts
- work with automated training and supervision systems
- work on themes and chapters of the subject on special literature
- the teaching of new technology, equipment, processes and technologies
 - profound teaching of topics and chapters of the subject related to the performance of educational, scientific and research work of students
- training session applied active and problematic training methods
- distance learning

8.1. Calendar-themed plan of independent work (V семестр) (for students of medical curative faculties)

№	Independent Works	Hours
1	About the rich heritage of Ibn Sino in medicine	1
2	The importance of water and drinks while maintaining human health	1
3	Differential diagnosis and treatment of edema and rashes	1
4	The effect of ambient air on the human body	1

5	The importance of diet in the teachings of ibn Sino	1
6	The value of the patient's discharge in the diagnosis but the methods of Ibn Sino	1
7	About the methods undertaken by the hand according to the methods of Ibn Sino.	1
8	Preparation of semi-finished products for medicines; their washing, burning	1
9	Methods of cooking oils.	
10	The study of vascular anatomy according to Ibn Sino.	1
Total		10

8.1. Calendar-themed plan of independent work (for students of medical matter faculties)

№	Independent Works	Hours
1	Methods of treating respiratory diseases according to the methods of oriental medicine.	1
2	Diet for diseases of the cardiovascular system. The study of the benefits of diet therapy according to the methods of oriental medicine used in diseases of the cardiovascular system.	1
3	About hot heart tumors	1
4	Diet for liver disease	1
5	The advantages of treatment of urolithiasis according to the methods of oriental medicine	1
6	The study of medicinal plants used to treat liver disease	
7	The tactics of treating Sakta disease according to the methods of oriental medicine.	1
8	On the types and causes of syncope in medicine.	1
9	The study of medicinal plants used for treatment eye diseases	1
10	The study of medicinal plants used to treat ear, throat, nose	1
Total		10

Informational and methodological support of the program

The teaching of this subject envisages the use of modern teaching methods, pedagogical and information and communication technologies.

- all electronic versions of the databases on electronic and video-conference;
- Practical exercises on general and private subjects of the subject include mental attack, table pen, beehive, rotation, weak ring, pheasants, hot potatoes, aggregate thinking, key methods, and many who use agile pedagogical technologies.

List of main textbooks and manuals used

Basic literatures:

1. The teachings of Ibn Sino. F.E. Nurboev. 2018, Tashkent. National heritage.
2. Abu ali ibn sino "Canon of medical science" 1,2,3 books 1994y, Tashkent.
3. Abu ali ibn sino "Canon of medical science" 1-10books. Tashkent. 1996 y.
4. Teachings of Ibn Sino F.E.Nurboyev. 2010 y

Additional literature:

1. Growing plants from Uzbekistan. Yu. Murdaksaev. Tashkent. Uzbekistan. "Science". 1990g.
2. Abu Bakr Ar-Razi "History of the disease". 1994. Typography A.Kodiriya
3. Lukmani Hakim A. Kodiriy Medical Council 1994 y

1. What years did Ibn Sino live in Khwarezm
2. How many revelations of Ibn Sina have reached us and how many of them are about medicine
3. What years the Canon of Medicine is printed in Arabic and when translated into Latin
4. The Canon of Medicine and a brief summary of each book are made up of how many books.
5. What is nature and its types
6. Mutadil nature and its types
7. Explain the subdivisions of nature by age and gender
8. The formation of juices and their role in the body
9. The formation of bile and its role in the body
10. Sputum formation and its role in the body
11. The formation of black gall and role in the body
12. Blood formation and its role in the body
13. Types of forces and its role in the body
14. Sensitive (nervous) forces, types and role in the body
15. Natural forces, types and role in the body
16. The governing body and its role in the body
17. Useful and absolute organs that do work, and their role in the body
18. Compound diseases and its types
19. Tuzilish disease and its types
20. Complex diseases and its types

21. Cold edema and its types
22. How many types of health care
23. How many species are there levels of human nature
24. Explain the nutrient regimen
25. Children's diseases and types of treatment in Eastern medicine
26. Dental health measures
27. Methods for determining the nature of teeth
28. How many degrees of treatment of patients in eastern medicine
29. What is tankia
30. How many conditions are there when the body is released
31. Types, indications for bloodletting, instruments for use in bloodletting
32. Bloodletting vessels
33. What is a diet, explain the difference and similarities between Pevzner's dietetics and Ibn Sina's dietetics
34. The concept of food and treatment
35. The concept of simple and complex drugs
36. What do you understand about the types of medicine
37. What do you understand about tareki foruk
38. Collection of medicinal plants and its types of drying
39. Products and their types of cooking
40. Tinctures and extracts, their types and preparations
41. Types of taking fat
42. Causes of tongue disease
43. Frog disease (noodles)
44. Toothache and its types of treatment according to Ibn Sina
45. A loose tooth and its types of treatment according to Ibn Sina
46. Dental caries and its treatment by Ibn Sina

47. Measures to Improve Teeth Growth
48. Types of tooth extraction, and their methods according to Ibn Sina
49. Gum disease and its treatment
50. Cracks in the lips and his treatment according to Ibn Sina

Final control questions

OskiOption 1

1. Define the paths of heart condition
2. What is unconsciousness
3. What is pneumonia
4. Written by Ibn Sin, a real sars disease, this is what kind of disease
- 5 causes of kidney ulcers
6. How many natures determines Ibn Sino the seminal organs
7. Cause of melancholy disease
8. What kind of pannus disease
9. Types of hemorrhoids proposed by Ibn Sin
10. Tell the power of the liver

OskiOption 2

1. The natural nature of the heart
2. Treatment of hot swelling in the heart
3. What kind of disease is lacva
4. Causes of Ear Pain
5. List the natural nature of the stomach
6. What diseases irkunnaso
7. Causes of Bladder Pain

8. What studies the distribution of medicine and the theoretical part
9. What kind of fox disease
10. What are the main organs

OskiOption 3

1. Determine the source of hemoptysis and its clinical symptoms.
2. Symptoms of pneumonia
3. List the natural nature of the liver
4. What is the disease of Nokhuna and how is it treated?
5. Causes of stomach ulcers
6. How divided is the practical part of medicine
7. What kind of disease is milky
8. Tell the general measures of pregnant women
9. Functions of the black spleen according to Ibn Sino
10. How divided are the natural servants

OskiOption 4

1. Difference between bahak and real vitiligo
2. Treatment of enuresis
3. What is a runny nose and spite
4. What facts can determine the state of the stomach
5. The treatment of sakta
6. What is characterized by sakta disease?
7. What is a hafakon and its causes
8. Natural sources of the theory of medicine
9. What is nature and its types
10. What is juice

OskiOption 5

1. External symptoms prone to pain factors of tuberculosis

2. Tell the harm of sexual relations
3. Reasons for infertility
4. Symptoms of kidney stones
5. Causes of spleen pain
6. What types of unusual blood juices do you know and use when treating munzich and muskhil
7. Type and values of natural temperatures
8. Causes of the name of the brain to the main organs
9. How many necessary sources of the theory of medicine
10. What to say fifth canon of medicine book

OskiOption 6

1. How many parts does the theoretical part of medicine have
2. What is leprosy
3. Reasons for back pain
4. Causes of Gout
5. Hemorrhoid treatment
6. The treatment of respiratory failure
7. What the second book of the Canon of Medicine says
8. Where and when is the Arabic text of the Canon of Medicine written
9. Of how many parts is the theoretical part of medicine
10. How many works of Ibn Sina have reached us

OskiOption 7

1. The composition of food
2. Where is the natural soul located
3. Blood quality
4. Treatment of cracked legs
5. The quality of mucus
6. Types of claims

7. Heart treatment in Eastern medicine
8. Differences between urolithiasis and bladder disease
9. Where and when is the original Arabic text of the Canon of Medicine
10. Full name of Abu Ali Ibn Sina

OskiOption 8

1. Full name of Abu Ali ibn Sina
2. How many types of units of measurement does oriental medicine have
3. To what extent has the medicinal nature
4. Tell the sources and allocation of disease when diagnosing
5. How many degrees has patient care of oriental medicine
6. Tell the factors causing the disease. What to enter the internal factors
7. Who invented the enema apparatus. Types of enemas
8. Indication and contraindication for bloodletting
9. Eastern Hafacon Sickness Treatment
10. Eastern pleurisy treatment

OskiOption 9

1. Which organs are harmed by emotional factors
2. Kinds of nature
3. Are you aware of the types of unusual macroti juice and what treatments you use (munzich and muskhil)
4. The source and values for the body of the animal spirit
5. What are the methods of preparation of drugs
6. What are the complex medicines from Ibn Sina's product "Karobiddin Kabir"?
7. How the nature of medicines is determined
8. How many revelations of Ibn Sina have come down to us. List them
9. Differences between rub and rubbish
10. Classification of the nervous system according to Ibn Sina

OskiOption 10

1. What are the 11 drugs by the mechanism of action?
2. What is the intermediate and last product of the 2nd stage of digestion. Stool Analysis in Eastern Medicine
3. What types of bile and its treatment
4. Urinalysis in Eastern medicine
5. Types of elements and its meaning in medicine
6. Reasons for jaundice and black jaundice
7. Classification of diarrhea in oriental medicine
8. What do you understand about the types of medicine
9. Medicinal plants used by heart disease
10. The concept of simple and complex drugs

Test questions

Theme 1. Studies of the human body according to the methods of oriental medicine, the main and auxiliary organs

Test questions

1. The main bodies holding the identity are given in which line?
A) heart, brain, liver
B) heart liver, lungs
C) Liver, lungs, kidneys
G) lungs stomach kidney
2. On which line is the group of subsidiary bodies doing the work given?
A) performing useful deeds and performing all deeds
B) preserving the look and personality
C) performing work and organs of the tool
D) performing useful and not beneficial work
3. Which line correctly shows the forces and their location in the organs?
1) vital 2) natural 3) mental
a) brain b) heart c) liver, scrotum
A) 1c, 2c, 3a
B) 2a, 2c, 3c
C) 3c, 2a, 3c
D) 2c, 2a, 3s
4. In which line are not given natural sources?
A) sleep and wakefulness
B) elements and nature
C) juices and organs
D) soul and strength
5. In which line are the necessary sources
A) all answers are correct
B) air, food
C) sleep and wakefulness
D) mobility and non-mobility

6. Which line correctly lists natural sources
 - A) all answers are correct
 - B) elements and nature
 - C) juices, organs
 - D) soul, strength
7. In which line are the organs with hot nature
 - A) heart, liver, lungs, spleen
 - B) bone, skin, heart, lung
 - C) nerves, brain
 - D) ligaments and tendons
8. Find the line where the organs with cold nature are given
 - A) cartilage, ligament, tendons
 - B) bone, skin, liver
 - C) the brain
 - D) spleen, skin and nerve
9. Which line correctly shows the sequence of elements in severity, starting with a light
 - A) fire, air, water, earth
 - B) earth, water, fire, air
 - C) fire, air, earth, water
 - D) earth, water, air, fire
10. What quality does fire have and what kind of juice does it belong to?
 - A) hot, dry, black bile
 - B) cold, wet, sputum
 - C) hot, cold, black bile
 - D) hot, wet, blood
11. Proceedings of Abu Rayhon Beruniy, who devoted medicine to medicine
 - A) Saidan
 - B) Canon of medicine
 - C) Kitab al-Shifo
 - D) all answers are correct
12. Indicate the preserving organs
 - A) heart, brain, liver, scrotum
 - B) heart, lungs, nerves, intestines
 - C) the brain, nerves
 - D) spleen, liver, kidneys
13. In which line are the working bodies located
 - A) artery, blood vessels, nerve fibers
 - B) heart, lung, nerves, intestines
 - C) spleen, lungs, liver, kidneys
 - D) heart, lungs, nerves, intestines
14. Find subsidiary bodies
 - A) lungs, stomach, intestines, spleen
 - B) the brain, nerves
 - C) heart, brain, liver, scrotum
 - D) there is no correct answer
15. Where is the correct name of Ibn Sina indicated
 - A) Abu Ali Al-Husan ibn Abdullo ibn Al-Hasanibn Ali ibn Sino
 - B) Abu Ali Al-Husan ibn Sino
 - C) Abu Ali Al-Husan ibn Hassan Ali ibn Sino
 - D) there is no correct answer
16. What is the fifth book of the canon of medicine devoted to
 - A) pharmacology
 - B) otorhinology
 - C) local diseases
 - D) medical theory
17. How many Avicenas writings have reached us
 - A) 242
 - B) 224
 - C) 422
 - D) 420
18. How many Avicenna works are devoted to medicine and how many have come down to us
 - A) 43
 - B) 24
 - C) 34
 - D) 35
19. In which city is the tomb of Ibn Sina
 - A) Khojand
 - B) Karshi
 - C) Avshon
 - D) Afghanistan
20. Indicate the scholar named "Shaykh-ur-Rais"
 - A) Ibn Sino
 - B) Beruniy
 - C) Rudaki
 - D) Ar-Rosiy
21. In what language did Avicenna write his works
 - A) Arabic, Persian

- B) Persian, tozhistky
 B) Tazhitsky, Uyghur
 D) Latin, Arabic
22. Where and when the Canon of Medicine with the Arabic layout was first published
 A) 1593 in Rome
 B) 1592 in Cairo
 C) 1889 in Tehran
 D) 1365 Lavknavde
23. In which book of the Canon of Medicine are the main tasks of toxicology
 A) in book 2
 B) in book 3
 C) in the 5th book
 D) in the 4th book
24. What does the word Shaykh-ur-Rais mean?
 A) the king of scientists
 B) manager
 C) scientist
 D) King of the Medicines
25. Which book of medicine is devoted to scientific affairs
 A) 8
 B) 9
 C) 26
 D) 23
26. What disease did Ibn Sino get
 A) pricks
 B) an ulcer
 C) obstruction
 D) there is no correct answer
27. The biggest Avicenna's work hanged by medicine
 A) 100 books of medical excellence
 B) Urzhuz
 C) whale ash-shifo
 D) whale en-nazhot
28. Works on diseases of the colon
 A) al-kulangs
 B) urzhuz
 C) whale ash-shifo
 D) whale en-nazhot
29. What is the second book of the canon of medicine hanged
 A) medicines of that time
 B) theories of medicine
 C) about common diseases
 D) there is no correct answer
30. The second part of the book Al-Shifo is dedicated to.
 A) natural objects
 B) philosophy
 C) In music
 D) a book about knowledge
31. What is said in the book an-nazhot
 A) about treatment
 B) about philosophy
 C) about music
 D) a book about knowledge
32. The scientist who taught philosophy Avicene in childhood
 A) Abu Abdullah en Notilius
 B) Sobur ibn Sokhl
 C) Ahmad al Ahvoni
 D) Naqishband
33. What is the name of Avicenna's work on heart medicines
 A) al-adviat, al-kalbiya
 B) urzhuz
 C) al-kuliya
 D) qitob al-kuvvat
34. What is included in the organs of the gun
 A) face, hands
 B) bones
 C) nerves
 D) meat
35. Of how many volumes is Avicenna Al Konun Fittib's book composed
 A) 5
 B) 2
 C) AT 6
 D) 3

36. Which volume of the book Al Konun Fittib is devoted to pharmacotherapy and pharmacogenesis
- A) 2 volume
 - B) 4 volume
 - C) 1 volume
 - D) 3 volume
37. In which volume of the canon of medicine is given a description of 22 organs
- A) 3
 - B) 2
 - C) 1
 - D) 4
38. Indicate subsidiary bodies
- A) lungs, stomach, intestines, blood vessels
 - B) intestines, lungs, heart, brain
 - C) stomach, heart, scrotum, liver
 - D) lower and upper limb
39. What is included in the subsidiary organs
- A) scrotum, intestines, stomach, nerve fibers
 - B) the brain, liver, scrotum
 - C) kidneys, spleen
 - D) heart, zhuldok
40. Where and when was Ibn Sino born
- A) 980 in Avfosh
 - B) 1037 Iran
 - C) 1080 in Afghanistan
 - D) 970 in Iran
41. What is included in the main bodies
- A) Brain, liver, heart, scrotum
 - B) nerve fibers, uterus, hearts
 - C) scrotum, testicles, uterus
 - D) the brain, liver, heart
42. Where does the natural soul form
- A) liver, brain, ovaries
 - B) liver, scrotum, ovaries
 - C) scrotum, heart, brain
 - D) heart, ovaries, liver
43. Natural sources include
- A) all answers are correct
 - B) elements
 - C) nature
 - D) juices
44. Indicate the governing body
- A) the liver
 - B) the spleen
 - C) the stomach
 - D) intestines
45. Specify the organ of the gun
- A) upper and lower limbs
 - B) heart
 - C) the spine
 - D) there is no correct answer
46. The body doing all the work
- A) nerve fibers
 - B) the brain
 - C) lungs
 - D) the liver
47. How many works of Avicenna are devoted to medicine
- A) 43
 - B) 26
 - C) 7
 - D) 19
48. How many works of Avicenna are devoted to literature
- A) 4
 - B) 5
 - C) 6
 - D) 7
49. Beneficiary organs include
- A) all of the above
 - B) lungs
 - C) the liver

G) stomach

50. For how many periods Avicenna divided the nature of a person looking at his years

- A) 4
- B) 5
- AT 6
- D) 3

51. Indicate the body supporting the person

- A) all of the above
- B) heart
- C) the brain
- D) the liver

52. Indicate the conservation organ

- A) all answers are correct
- B) heart
- C) the brain
- D) liver and scrotum

53. Not part of the body of the gun

- A) the liver
- B) hand
- C) leg
- D) face

54. How many natural and auxiliary sources

- A) 5
- B) 4
- AT 3
- D) 2

55. What part of medicine includes natural sources

- A) theoretical
- B) practical
- C) scientific
- D) there is no correct answer

55. The most correct distribution of elements

- A) balanced nature
- B) simple nature
- C) solid nature

D) there is no correct answer

57. What kind of person is a person

- A) balanced
- B) simple
- C) continuous
- D) there is no correct answer

58. In what body does spiritual power occur

- A) the brain
- B) heart
- C) the liver
- D) the spleen

59. Liver Beneficial Organs

- A) the stomach and small intestine
- B) colon
- C) heart, liver
- D) small intestine

60. Organs that benefit the brain

- A) liver, stomach
- B) Stomach, heart
- C) heart, liver
- D) spleen, liver

61. How many works of Avicenna are devoted to music

- A) 1
- B) 2
- AT 8
- D) 3

62. Avicenna of which ruler having cured became great

- A) Shams ad-Dawla
- B) Sulton Mahmoud
- C) Nuh ibn Mansour
- D) Nuh ibn Maksoud

63. In which organ does natural force occur

- A) the liver
- B) heart
- C) the brain

D) the spleen

. 64 How many Avicenas writings have come down to us

A) 242

B) 224

B) 422

D) 420

65. How many Avicenas works are devoted to medicine and how many have come down to us

A) 43

B) 24

B) 34

D) 35

1. The concept of nature, juice, elements, strength.

What is nature?

A) Quality arising from the effects of opposing quality

B) the nature of man

C) One of the elements of the creation of the world

D) This is a force uniting the movement that has comprehended 4

2. What is the strength of the elements?

A) Heat, coldness, humidity, dryness.

B) humidity, dryness

C) coldness

D) Heat

3. What is the strength in the elements?

A) 4

B) 8

IN 2

D) 10

4. What is the type of balanced nature?

A) A level worker who is a human being in comparison with other organs

B) Occupies a middle position between all

66. In which city is the tomb of Ibn Sina

A) Khojand

B) Karshi

B) Avshon

D) Afghanistan

67. Indicate the scholar named "Shaykh-ur-Rais"

A) Ibn Sino

B) Beruniy

C) Rudaki

D) Ar-Rosiy

Theme 2. Concepts about nature, juices, elements and forces.

C) Species balance

D) inherent in organ species

5. The II type of balanced natures is characterized by:

A) It takes medium. The position between the extremes of the latitude of nature

B) Inherent in organ species

C) the balance is especially characteristic of each body

D) The average between excess and deficiency

6. From how many elements did the world according to the teachings of Ayurveda form?

A) 5

B) 4

AT 7

D) 3

7. What elements formed the world according to the teachings of Yin-Yang?

A) Wood metal, fire, earth, water

B) Air, nature, fire

C) Water, air, fire

D) Earth, fire, metal

8. What substances do we perceive by the products of their activity?

- A) Space
- B) Physical
- C) Heavenly
- D) Marine

9. What are the juices of the body:

- A) Blood, mucus, bile, black bile
- B) Pneuma, blood, nature
- B) Mucus, pneuma, blood, bile
- D) pneuma, element, blood, bile

10. From these elements, select only light:

- A) fire, air
- B) fire, water
- C) earth, air
- D) land, water

11. What applies to heavy elements?

- A) water, earth
- B) water, air
- C) air, earth
- D) land, water

12. What is an element according to the teachings of Avicenna?

- A) the initial particles of which complex substances are composed
- B) these are chemicals
- C) these are small elements from which the element is obtained
- D) these are cosmic substances

13. What is Avicenna water?

- A) simple body that surrounds the earth and is itself surrounded by air
- B) flowing moisture nature
- C) complex body, which is pleased with cold nature
- D) an element of flowing fluid nature

14. What gives things softness, the ability to stretch?

- A) water
- B) mucus
- C) juice
- G) bile

15. What is the nature of the air?

- A) hot, wet
- B) cold
- C) dry
- D) hot dry

16. What properties does air give to objects?

- A) friability, discharged, light
- B) softness, dryness
- C) humidity, friability, dryness
- D) lightness

17. What is the nature of fire:

- A) hot, dry
- B) cold, dry
- C) wet, hot
- D) dry, wet

18. Why is fire in things?

- A) For them to mature, be discharged
- B) keep them dry
- C) So that they are wet
- D) That they were light, strong

19. What are the strengths of the elements?

- A) heat, coldness, humidity, dryness
- B) softness, lightness, dryness
- C) humidity, heat
- D) lightness, warmth, dryness

20. About characterize the III type of balanced natures?

- A) species balance
- B) occupies a middle position between all types
- C) the average type between excess and deficiency

21. When is nature considered simple unbalanced?

- A) when there is an imbalance in one of the 2 opposite
 B) when several natures are combined
 C) species balance
 D) when nature has all the qualities
22. If nature is violated at the same time in both opposites, then this is:
 A) complex nature
 B) simple nature
 C) neutral nature
 D) mixed nature
23. How many ages has Ibn Sino allocated?
 A) 4
 B) 5
 AT 7
 D) 9
24. How old are the youth of Avicenna?
 A) at age 13
 B) at 40
 C) in 10 years
 D) in 17 years
25. What is the age for Avicenna ended in 35-40 years?
 A) age stunted
 B) youth
 C) old age
 D) age maturity
26. The age of mature people on Avicenna ends in ...?
 A) 60 years
 B) 80 years
 C) 90 years
 D) 50 years
27. The moist fluid body in which the food originally turns is ...?
 A) juice
 B) mucus
 B) pneuma
 D) nature
28. What fluids exist?
 A) primary, secondary
 B) secondary
 C) primary
 D) neutral
29. What about primary fluids?
 A) blood, mucus, bile
 B) blood, bile
 C) bile
 D) blood
30. Blood by its nature happens:
 A) hot, wet
 B) dry, wet
 C) hot
 D) cold
31. Fluid is needed for wetted joints:
 A) mucus
 B) blood
 C) bile
 D) black bile
32. Types of unnatural mucus?
 A) watery, vitreous, nasal
 B) nasal
 C) hot
 D) neutral
33. Tastes of unnatural mucus:
 A) salted, sour
 B) sweet, astringent
 C) bitter
 D) acidic
34. Where is bile born?
 A) the liver
 B) heart
 C) the brain
 D) the joint

35. Types of black bile?

- A) natural, residual, unnatural
- B) residual
- C) unnatural
- D) natural

36. Natural bile is ...?

- A) thick with good blood
- B) thick mucus
- C) bad blood
- D) unnatural mucus

37. When is unnatural black bile formed?

- A) due to fume
- B) when the blood burns
- C) when a person has a good nature
- D) when a person has a warm nature

38. What are the kinds of forces:

- A) natural, animals
- B) mental
- C) spiritual
- D) space

39. Place of stay of mental strength:

- A) the brain
- B) the liver
- C) the brain
- D) blood vessels

40. Location of animal forces:

- A) heart
- B) the liver
- C) testicles
- D) muscles

41. What is the location of the natural force responsible for the conservation of the species.

- A) testicles
- B) the brain
- C) bones
- D) the uterus

42. What are the places of stay of the natural force responsible for growth and nutrition:

- A) the liver
- B) bone marrow
- C) nerves
- D) eyes

43. Indicate the strength of service:

- A) digesting
- B) driving
- C) giving birth
- D) destroying

44. What strength does mental strength possess in itself?

- A) comprehending, moving
- B) digesting
- C) giving birth
- D) there is no right answer

45. What applies to the main organs?

- A) heart, brain, liver
- B) nerve cells, bones
- C) heart, intestines
- D) the brain and bones

46. The hottest thing in the body is ...?

- A) pneuma
- B) mucus
- C) bile
- D) nature

47. The place of occurrence of pneuma is:

- A) heart
- B) the liver
- C) the brain
- D) the spleen

48. The coldest thing in the body:

- A) mucus
- B) pneuma
- C) bile
- D) black bile

49. What is a muscle nutrient?
 A) blood
 B) mucus
 C) element
 D) chyme
50. The functions of yellow bile?
 A) lubricates the inner surface of the alveoli
 B) moisturizes the joints
 C) is the basis of blood
 D) stretches the elements
51. What body fluid causes an act of defecation?
 A) mucus
 B) yellow bile
 C) pneuma
 D) blood
52. Where does black bile live?
 A) in bone tissue
 B) in the liver
 C) in the heart
 D) in the brain
53. What gives bone hardness?
 A) black bile
 B) yellow bile
 C) mucus
 D) pneuma
54. Where does black bile come from the spleen?
 A) in the cardiac part of the stomach
 B) in the intestines
 C) in the heart
 D) in the spleen
55. What is the most balanced body?
 A) skin
 B) nose
 C) hands
 D) heart
55. When do body juices form?
 A) in the 3rd period of digestion
 B) in the 1st period of digestion
 C) in the 4th period of digestion
 D) in the 2nd period of digestion
57. Where are the body juices formed?
 A) in the liver
 B) in the heart
 C) in the stomach
 D) in the intestine
58. Where does mucus live?
 A) in the spinal cord
 B) in the joints
 C) in the brain
 D) in the spleen
59. What kind of forces does the digesting force belong to?
 A) official
 B) working
 C) driving
 D) natural
60. What power turns nutrients into something like a nourished organ?
 A) nourishing
 B) mental
 C) animal
 D) unnatural
61. The service force is divided into 2 types:
 A) nourishing, nurturing
 B) natural, unnatural
 C) animal, mental
 D) mental
62. How many types of generative power is divided?
 A) 2
 B) 4
 C) 7
 D) 10

63. What does not apply to subsidiary bodies?

- A) the liver
- B) lungs
- C) the stomach
- G) intestines

64. If nature is violated at the same time in both opposite, then this is:

- A) complex nature
- B) simple nature
- C) neutral nature
- D) mixed nature

65. How many ages has Ibn Sino allocated?

- A) 4
- B) 5
- AT 7
- D) 9

66. How old is the age of youth in Avicenna?

- A) at age 13
- B) at 40
- C) in 10 years
- D) in 17 years

67. What is the age for Avicenna ended in 35-40 years?

- A) age stunted
- B) youth
- C) old age
- D) age maturity

Topic 3. Diseases, their common causes and clinical signs.

Test questions

1 ungrounded nature

- a) signs of the disease
- b) principles are not natural parts

c) reason for mixing

e) all answers are correct

2 states of anti-health

a) this is pain

b) it is a disease

c) a \ b

e) there is no correct answer

3 conditions are not healthy or the disease is observed in ...

a) old people and disgusting children

b) rejuvenation in the elderly garden

e) all are correct

4 Indicate the disease by nature

a) it is a disease of the 1st kind

b) it is a disease of the 2nd kind

c) this is a disease of the 3rd kind

e) it is a cotyledon genus

5 expansion or narrowing of the passage refers

a) passage disease

b) shape disease

c) disease of the superficial organs

d) disease of the sulon and cavities

6 is a type of disease by nature or combination of particles

a) a simple disease

b) complex disease

c) seminal disease

d) a \ s

7 the disappearance of folds isna

a) B. surface of organs

b) b. outlines

c) b. passage

d) everything is correct

8 elephant belongs

a) b. great

b) b. quantity

- c) b. addition
- e) b. position

9 mash-up sesoeno applies

- a) b. value
- b) b.position
- c) b.number
- e) B. addition

10 give an example of a non-natural disease

- a) the presence of a tumor in the body
- b) extra teeth
- c) extra fingers
- e) all answers

11 which includes a 2 period of illness

- a) b. gain
- b) b.the beginning
- c) b.rost
- d) medium

12 carbuncle in which tumor enters

- a) hot swelling
- b) cold swelling
- c) vodianis.tumor
- e) a \ b

13 what are called violations of the artery and vein

- a) tidal
- b) tearing
- c) extension
- e) cut

14 what is such a breach

- a) it is a violation of the artery and vein
- b) these are muscle disorders
- c) it is a violation of the nails
- e) these are organ disorders

15 cirrhosis cysts of various origin zab. To which tumor belongs

- a) hot swelling
- b) cold swelling
- c) vodianis.tumor

- e) a \ b

16 characterize 2 period of the disease

- a) increase in all diseases
- b) the disease only appears
- c) a decrease only appears
- e) there is no correct answer

17 stones in organs which tumor relates

- a) b. quantity
- b) b. size
- c) b. provisions
- e) b. additions

18 organ dislocation refers to

- a) b. provisions
- b) b.number
- c) b.value
- e) b. outlines

19 roundness refers to

- a) B. outline
- b) b.pass
- c) b. vessels
- e) a \ b

20 is not possibly open. refers to

- a) B. compatibility
- b) b.pass
- c) b. value
- e) b.number

21 for how many species is divided b.number

- a) by 2
- b) by 3
- c) by 4
- e) not cut off

22 give an example for natural diseases

- a) extra teeth and add fingers
- b) stones in the body
- c) a tumor in the body
- e) b \ s

23 how many sick.

- a) 4 bol.
- b) 2 bol.
- c) 6 bol.
- d) 5 bol.

24 disease shape includes a number of disease

- a) b. additions
- b) b.number
- c) B. magnified
- e) b. provisions

25 addition disease is

- a) compounds of 2 diseases
- b) not natural
- c) no right of answer
- e) health status

26 difficult diseases

- a) tumor
- b) stones in the body
- c) additional fingers
- e) no right answer

27 how many views include a tumor

- a) 2
- b) 3
- c) 4
- d) everything is correct

28 refers to hot swelling

- a) abscess phlegmon carbuncle
- b) pustules abscesses
- c) cirrhosis cancer
- d) everything is correct

29 refers to cold tumors

- a) cirrhosis cancer
- b) abscess phlegmon
- c) rash
- e) papule pustule

30 according to health. And the disease of the body of Avicenna divided by how many degrees

- a) 6
- b) 3
- c) 4
- d) 5

31 which includes 4 degrees of health and body disease

- a) a body in good condition quickly perceives health
- b) healthy nature
- c) disease before nature
- e) a \ b

32 which is included to 1 degree

- a) the body is in good condition
- b) healthy nature
- c) disease before nature
- e) there is no correct answer

33 disease is

- a) non-natural state of the human body
- b) a combination of nature and particles
- c) no right answer
- e) a \ b

34 cause of the disease is

- a) not natural
- b) it is a natural person
- c) a \ b
- d) everything is correct

35 what divides into 3 categories

- a) the state of the human body
- b) b.velechin
- c) b.number
- e) all right.

36 according to the classification of the disease is divided

- a) simple complicated
- b) general local
- c) mixed
- e) all answers are correct

37 how many births does the disease exist

- a) 3 p
- b) 5 p
- c) 4 p
- d) 7 p

38 how many times the disease is a combination

- a) 4 view
- b) 6 view
- c) 3 view
- d) 2 view

39 simple disease is

- a) is one of the varieties of zab.nature
- b) is mixed nature
- c) a \ b
- e) there is no correct answer

40 characterize 3 types of disease

- a) common disease with different mechanical ditches
- b) this is not a common disease
- c) all answer is correct
- e) disease of the organs of the gun

41 how many types of disease are increasing

- a) 3 types
- b) 4 types
- c) 2 types
- d) 5 types

42 name the first period of the disease

- a) the beginning
- b) the height of the heat
- c) media environment
- e) no right answers

43 when it becomes smooth what should be rough is what disease

- a) b. superficial organs
- b) b.pass
- c) b. outlines
- e) b. value

44 recent unstable tear it

- a) wounds
- b) tear
- c) ulcers
- e) no right answer

45 ulcers are

- a) distress
- b) long gaping gap
- c) not ruptured.
- e) there is no correct answer

46 Violations of necrotic cartilage of nerves called

- a) sections
- b) breaks
- c) expansions
- e) gaps

47 if the violations occurred along the depths

- a) sections
- b) breakouts
- c) expansions
- e) gaps

48 indicate the mandatory reasons for the change in the state of the person

- a) air writing water
- b) fire water
- c) the sun and the wind
- d) a \ s

49 what is priokizman

- a) penis enlargement
- b) increased the scrotum
- c) smart member
- d) smart. scrotum

50 full body rashes apply

- a) b.value
- b) b.number
- c) b. additions
- e) B. outline

51 if disorders occur parts of the muscle are called

- a) gap
- b) extension
- c) cut
- e) wounds

52 second tumor names

- a) this is a big reason
- b) it is small.
- c) it is a foreign body
- e) no rules.

53 hot swelling is formed from

- a) of any mother
- b) black bile
- c) slimes
- e) right no answer

54 forming a tumor in the skull

- a) the number in individual tumors
- b) friable tumor
- c) a \ b
- e) all answers are right.

55 characterize 1 period of the disease

- a) the disease is only manifest
- b) the disease has long begun
- c) no right answer
- e) a \ b

55 characterize 4 period of the disease

- a) the disease is decreasing
- b) no right of answer
- c) the disease is increasing
- d) all the answers of the rules.

57 cause of the disease is

- a) not natural
- b) combination of nature
- c) natural nature
- e) b \ s

58 what is included 2 kind of disease

- a) b.organ guns
- b) b.pass
- c) b. vessel
- e) B. outline

59 what are common diseases

- a) all of the above
- b) rastros-va not got stronger
- c) disorders of nature
- e) frustration

60 movement is not natural and not feasible refers to

- a) b. position
- b) b.value
- c) b. quantity
- e) B. addition

61 big reasons for this

- a) tumor
- b) phlegmon
- c) carbuncle
- d) cysts

62 what is a B. outline

- a) change your appearance
- b) not change their appearance
- c) mixed look
- e) all right answers

63 elephantiasis refers to

- a) b value
- b) b.number
- c) b. additions
- e) B. position

64. describe 2 period of the disease

- a) increase in all diseases
- b) the disease only appears
- c) a decrease only appears
- e) there is no correct answer

65.stones in organs which tumor belongs

- a) b. quantity
- b) b. size

- c) b. provisions
- e) b. additions

66. organ dislocation refers to

- a) b. provisions
- b) b.number
- c) b.value

Theme 4. On health measures, parenting

Test questions

1. According to Avicenna, medicine is divided into

- A. Theoretical and practical parts
- B. practical and guiding parts
- B. theoretical and philosophical parts
- G. Philosophical and guiding parts

2. The theoretical part of medicine speaks of

- A. On Resolutions
- B. about the doctrine of maintaining health
- B. on the primary sources of education
- G. about the patient

3. The practical part of medicine teaches about

- A. On maintaining health and treating the body
- B. About Resolutions
- B. About normalization of nature
- D. All answers are correct.

4. The science of maintaining health according to Ibn Sino.

- A. Knowledge of healthy bodies
- B. knowledge of the sick body regimen
- B. nutritional knowledge
- D. Sleep knowledge

5. The science of treatment according to ibn Sino

- a. knowledge of a sick body regimen
- b.knowledge of healthy bodies

- e) b. outlines

67. The roundness refers to

- a) B. outline
- b) b.pass
- c) b. vessels
- e) a \ b
- in. nutritional knowledge
- d. sleep knowledge

6. The primary source of our body's education consists of ...

- a. seed men liar
- b. the seed of man and nature
- in. the seed of women and nature
- d. balanced nature

7. The seed of a man according to Ibn Sino serves

- A. Active start
- B. soil
- B. Signs of existence
- G. normalization of nature

8. What serves as the basis for the initial formation of the body according to ibn Sino

- A. female seed
- B. menstrual blood
- B. Female seed and menstrual blood
- G. male seed

9. Ibn Sino puts health in the first place

- A. physical exercises
- B. power mode
- B. sleep mode
- D. All answers are correct.

10. Ibn Sino puts health in second place

- A. sports
- B. exercise
- B. sleep mode
- D. All answers are correct.

11. What did Ibn Sino say about people involved in sports

- A. Compliance with diet
- B. Observance of sleep patterns
- B. Rest compliance
- G. are all true

12. For the normalization of human nature it is necessary ...

- A. normalize nature
- B. restore the norm of nature
- The process of losing weight obese people
- d. that's right

13. Ibn Sino puts health in third place

- A. sleep mode, nutrition
- B. exercise
- B. sleep mode
- G. mode of playing sports

14. What sportsmen do not need according to Ibn Sino

- A. in treatment
- B. adherence to sleep
- B. in knowledge of diet
- d. that's right

15. What types of threads tie the umbilical cord of the newborn.

- A. Woolen
- B. Silkova
- B. cotton
- G. all

16. What kind of oil do the baby's eyes bury

- A.Kastorov
- B.oblepikhov
- V.olivkovo
- G. no correct answer

17. In what water do they bathe the baby?

- A. light salted
- B. warm
- B. with the addition of mint

G. with the addition of honey and milk

18. How many times are breast-fed a baby according to ibn Sino

- A.2-3 times a day
- B.3-4 times a day
- B.4-5 times a day
- G.3-5 times a day

19. What is the baby's umbilical cord processed

- A. Castor oil
- B. sea buckthorn oil
- B. olive oil
- G. burdock oil

20. What needs to be done to strengthen nature

- A. singing at the cradle of a child
- B. Download the cradle
- B. lubricate the head with castor oil
- G. all right

21. How to treat diarrhea in children according to Ibn Sino

- A. parsley seed is placed in the abdomen
- B. drip honey and mint in your mouth
- B. add quince seed to milk
- G. Give quince honey

22. What is the treatment of constipation in children

- A. rub the region. belly castor oil
- B. drip honey into your mouth
- B. drip mint in the mouth
- G. are all true

23. What is the treatment for cough and runny nose in children

- A. in the light of milk add quince seed
- B. drip honey and mint in your mouth
- C. gives honey with ziir seed
- G. grease the head with butter

24. When the baby's breathing worsens

- A. around the ear rub olive oil
- B. grease the head with castor oil
- B. drip mint and honey in the mouth
- G. give grape juice

25. The sores in the gums and around the mouth in the baby are treated

- A. grape juice and honey flushing
- B. juice quince
- B. sprinkle crushed pomegranate in your mouth
- D. All answers are correct.

26. What is the temperature treatment for children

- A. rub the child's head
- B. rub the head of olives. oil
- B. rub their head with burdock oil
- G. no correct answer

27. What should a mother use at a baby's temperature

- A. pomegranate juice + honey + cucumber juice + sugar
- B. water from a wet room
- v. grape juice
- g. matuta juice

28. What did Ibn Sino advise against colic in children

- A. put a heating pad in the region of the stomach
- B. rub the tummy with oil
- C. tongue pour honey + zira
- G. pour crushed pomegranate into your mouth

29. Ibn Sino treated insomnia in children

- A. in the region of the mouth and jaw rub a mixture of cucinos and garlic
- B. sprinkle honey + zira on the tongue
- V. rot rub oil + mummy
- D. All answers are correct.

30. What selection do children give to drink with.

A. Neklik grass + Kunduz Siri + Zira

B. black aidis + sugar + zargavar

V. honey + zira

G. med + cucumber. juice + pomegranate juice

31. Snoring children treated

- A. put honey + zira in the child's tongue
- B. grape juice
- B. juice pomegranate
- G. honey with ziir seeds

32. In case of gel, the child is given water to drink with the addition of

- A. black aidis + zargavara + sugar
- B. med + zira
- V. kuhnar + setchuk
- G. milk + quince seed

33. What to do if mother's milk is bitter and unpleasant in taste

- A. first eat then feed
- B. drink liquid
- B. grate chest with honey
- G. no correct answer

34. According to the teachings of Avicenna, a person should use

- A. meat, sweets
- B. Inzhir, grapes
- B. sweets according to his nature
- D. All answers are correct.

35. What should be done in early spring according to Avicenna

- A. bloodletting
- B. enemas
- V. vomiting
- G. All listed

36. What did Ibn Sino advise to refrain from in the fall

- A. from drinking cold water
- B. from sleeping in a cold place
- B. morning cold

G. All of the above

37. What to eat in winter according to Avicenna

- A. new amount of food
- B. food is strong and dense
- B. eat cabbage and celery
- G. All listed

38. What did Avicenna advise to do in the summer

- A. reduce the number of drinks
- B. reduce the amount of food
- B. To be in the shade
- G. all of the above

39. What time of year do you need to increase the amount of food

- A. winter
- B. spring
- B. autumn
- G. letom

40. At what time of the year do purification laxatives-do.

- A. spring
- B. in winter
- B. autumn
- G. letom

41. What kind of water is good for balancing nature.

- A. cold
- B. warm
- V. hot
- G. light salted

42. Which of the following is more suitable for strength with cold in kind

- A. red wine
- B. cold water
- B. Warm water
- G. granat juice

43. What is formed from heavy food

- A. Black bile
- B. yellow bile
- B. unnecessary juices
- G. pneuma

44. From what food Ibn Sino advised to refrain

- A. drying
- B. ostroy
- V. Gorky
- G. All listed

45. Ibn Sino believed that the best dream

- A. deep
- B. day
- B. surface
- G. night

46. Why is a baby bathed in slightly salty water after birth.

- A. so that the skin is strong and strong
- B. to become strong
- B. to normalize juices
- G. to balance nature

47. The practical part of medicine teaches about

- A. On maintaining health and treating the body
- B. About Resolutions
- B. About normalization of nature
- D. All answers are correct.

48. The deepest sleep ...

- A. after lowering the food from the zhel-on to-p
- B. after the bath
- B. after bloodletting
- G. no correct answer

49. Dream is considered the best when

- A. lying on the right side
- B. lying on his left side
- B. lying on his stomach
- G. lying on his back

50. What measures are taken to make the skin of the child strong and strong

And bathe in slightly salt water

B. rub the skin with castor oil

B. rub the skin with honey

G. treat the skin with chocolate

51. What kind of greens is suitable for the elderly

A. beetroot celery

B. petrushka

B. field cucumber

G. desert mint

52. What is recommended for a person suffering from a headache

A. Walking and riding

B. head down

B. increase physical activity

G. bath

53. To balance the natures necessary

A. cold water

B. red wine

B. fruit juices

G. All of the above

54. What do immediately after birth

A. cut the umbilical cord on 4 fingers

B. give a decoction of celery

B. bathe in cold water

G. produce body cleansing

55. What old people must observe to maintain health

A. Power Mode

B. sleep mode

B. sport mode

G. Moisture mode

55. Causes of diarrhea in children

A. Teething

B. cold water

B. fruit juices

G. All of the above

57. Who breastfeeds a child in the first days of life

A. nurse

B.m.

V.Nikto

G. no correct answer

58. What happens in children with teething

A.ponos

B. constipation

B. snoring

Hb hell

59. A decoction of parsley seeds is used for ...

A.ponose in children

B. constipation in children

B. when coughing

G. with a runny nose

60. What clothes are worn in summer

A. soft

B. warm

B. firm

G. light

61. What clothes are worn in winter

A. dark

B. warm

V. soft

G. light

62. What should old people to maintain health

A. Power Mode

B. sleep mode

B. sport mode

G. Moisture mode

63 Ibn Sino believed that the best dream

A. deep

B. day

B. surface

G. night

64. To normalize the nature of man it is necessary ...

- A. normalize nature
- B. restore the norm of nature
- The process of losing weight obese people
- d. that's right

65. Ibn Sino puts health in third place

- A. sleep mode, nutrition
- B. exercise
- B. sleep mode
- G. mode of playing sports

66. What sportsmen do not need according to ibn Sino

- A. in treatment
- B. adherence to sleep
- B. in knowledge of diet
- d. that's right

67..What kind of thread is the newborn's umbilical cord tied.

- A. Woolen
- B. Silkova
- B. cotton
- G. all

Topic 5: Dietology of Ibn Sino, the concept of diet, medical nutrition

Test questions

1. Avicenna recommended
 - A drink regimen
 - B. observe the diet
 - To not contain appetite
 - D all answers are correct

2. Whose advice Avicenna followed

- A Socrates
- B galley
- To hypocrates
- D all answers are correct

3. What is not recommended

- A drink
- Pour out just the right amount of water
- C is there to stomach

4. Indicate the regulator mechanism

- And hunger is full of food
- Hunger is saturated in food
- With hunger, full of hunger
- D saturates food hunger

5. Recommended for obese people Avicenna

- And there is immediately after the bath
- And eat before the bath in 3 hours
- C is 3 hours after the bath
- D eat after the bath after 6 hours

6. After excessive use of dry food

- And the power gets
- Used power
- With excess energy
- D frequent thirst

7. Acidic food harm

- And the stomach
- In the intestines
- From the liver
- To the eyes

8. Salty foods harm

- And to the eyes
- In the stomach
- From the liver
- D spleen

9. Balances the counter-action to cucumber and pumpkin ...

- And garlic and leek
- In onion and tomato

With eggplant and pepper
D tomato and pepper

10. The belief of everything for the body is eating at ...

A prv answer in and with
Into unripe food
With non-digestible food

11. Do not cook stomach from rough food

A pain in the joints and kidneys
In pain in the bladder
With stomach pain
D liver pain

12. Do not cook stomach from rough food

And to harden the spleen and liver
In hepatomegaly
With splenomegaly
D hepatosplenomegaly

13. The biggest malnutrition

And overeating
In malnutrition
With liquid food
D use dry food

14. The rest of the appetite is ..

In causing hunger
In feelings of satiety
With a feeling of excess
D no right answer

15. Classical incompatibility

A milk with fish
In potatoes with bread
With cheese and bread
D meat with sauce

16. Claimed that disaster in human nutrition

And the use of bread
In white bread with carbohydrates
Eating Protein Fat
D use proteins with fats

17. Where arr is necessary for the digestion of bile

A liver
In the kidney
C is dead
D bile p

18. Being an energy supplier at high load

And carbohydrates
In fats
With squirrels
D vitamins

19. The most biol

Have value
And beef liver and mouth
In pigs blood and oats
With milk and wheat
D potatoes and chicken eggs

20. Power Mode

A 3-4 r in d
2 p in d
From 1p to d
D 8r in d

21. From the table to get up while drinking

A slight hunger
IN
FROM
D

22. Breakfast should be

A tight
In easy
With no breakfast
D bold

23.I got nutrition

A kind of consistency
In view and quality
With kachia and consis
D look and consistency

24. Useful treatment
And the view of the cons
In cons and quality
With view and quality
D view and cons

25. Nutritional treatment
And cons and quality
In view and consis
With view and quality
D type kachvo consis

26. Juices have
And the view and the quality
In quality and cons
With view and cons
D view quality in cons

27. Useful nutrition
A lamb
In juices and wine
With juices and beans
D onion and garlic

28. Useful treatment
And juice and guilt
In lamb and legs
From the door
D digna and watermelon

29. Nutrition of treatment
A turnip carrot
In garlic and onion
With lamb legs
D juices and wines

30. Nutritional treatment
A cucumber
Into the juices of wine
With lamb legs
D grape mash

31. View it possesses

A shape color
Into juiciness
With taste smell
D rigidity

32. Consistency prevails
A juiciness is hardness
In shape color
C shape structure
D color taste

33. Quality is ...
And the taste is smell
In color form
With juiciness hardness
D softness stiffness

34. Name 4 se digesting on aviceni
And digesting in all organs
In the absorption of the liver
With a digestion in the gut gut
D digestion in the small intestine

35. Name 3 tbsp digesting on aviceni
A chyme suction in the liver
In digestion in all organs
With a digestion in the gut gut
D digestion in the small intestine

36. Through Mosorica, chyme is admitted to
A liver
And the stomach
C in the gut
D no right answer

37. View and consistency
A caymus
In chyme
S juice
D all listed

38. Fatty foods harm
And the stomach
In the eyes

From the liver
D spleen

39.1 article digestion of products
A and mouth
In 12 p to
C in the throat
D in the stomach

40. Where arr hot gruel
In the stomach
In the mouth
C in the liver
D in the gut

41. On how many parts the chyme in the small intestine is subdivided
A 2
AT 3
C 4
D 5

42. Chemus absorption in the liver is subdivided into ... parts
A 3
IN 2
C 1
D 4

43. Caymus is ...
And builds material
In juice
C feed in
D that's right

44. Save the conditions for holding the body
And the juices
In chyme
Caymus
D enzyme

45. Builds material for organs
A caymus
In chyme

With enzyme
D juice

46. Where does the non-external balance in
And through the skin
In through
C through the kidneys
D through the oral cavity

47. Consider the energy value of food
A pewsner
In Avicen
With galen
D hypocrates

48. View and consis is ...
And the food climbed
In the pit
D I climbed to lay down
D climbed pit

49. Consist and quality with predominant quality
A nutrition
Lie down in the feeder
C climbed to lay down
D climbed pit

50. Lamb ham
And climbed pit
He climbed into the climb
With pit lay down
D climbed to lay down

51. Juice and wine is ...
And climbed to lay down
In useful pit
With lie down pit
D feeds lay down

52. Mash peas is ...
A pit lay down
He climbed into the climb
C climbed pit
Lech pit

53. Onion garlic is ...

A Lunch Pit

In pit lay down

C climbed pit

D climbed to lay down

54. "diet" is

In refraining from eating

In abstinence from fats

With abstinence from carbohydrates

D abstain from proteins

55. The shape of the structure is ...

And the view

The Consist

With quality

Q count

55. Juiciness hardness is ...

A consulates

In quality

With consistency

View

57. Breakfast should not be ...

Fat

B tight

C delicious

D full

58. Through Mosorin, the chyme enters ...

Liver

B stomach

C spleen

Brain

59. Builds material for organs.

Akaymus

B chyme

C enzyme

D juice

60. Caymus is ...

Set up the material

B juice

C pit. substance

Gall

61. The shape of the structure is ...

Avid

Juice

C enzyme

D chyme

62. The look and the consistency is ...

Good nutrition

B nutritional nutrition

C beneficial treatment

D no right answer

63. They have value ...

Agovy liver

B human liver

C human brain

D scrotum

64. Where is the sample necessary for digestion of bile

A liver

In the kidney

C is dead

D bile p

65. Being an energy supplier at high load

And carbohydrates

In fats

With squirrels

D vitamins

66. The most biol

Have value

And beef liver and mouth

In pigs blood and oats

With milk and wheat

D potatoes and chicken eggs

67. Power Mode

A 3-4 r in d

2 p in d
From 1p to d
D 8r in d

Topic 6. Methods of eastern diagnostics, with the dominant blood, bile, black bile, sputum, manifested changes in the body.

Test questions

1. What colors is bile that infects the stomach.
 - a) the colors of leek and the colors of the yar
 - b) green
 - c) black
 - d) yellow
2. Thick, fresh, vitreous mucus is ...
 - a) crude
 - b) dense
 - c) wet
 - g) dry
3. What juice of an organism moistens joints and members which move?
 - a) mucus
 - b) black bile
 - c) blood
 - d) yellow bile
4. What is considered overheated yellow bile?
 - a) bad black bile
 - b) natural yellow bile
 - c) blood
 - g) mucus
5. What juice is inherent to precipitate?
 - a) blood
 - b) mucus
 - c) sputum
 - g) bile
6. What is formed from non-nutritious drinks?
 - a) watery moisture
 - b) mucus
 - c) blood
 - d) bad moisture
7. What bile excites hunger in the stomach and causes appetite?
 - a) black
 - b) yellow
 - c) foamy
 - d) bad
8. The hottest type of bile is the worst and most murderous?
 - a) the colors of the yar
 - b) black
 - c) leek colors
 - d) yellow
9. How many varieties are bad tasting mucus?
 - a) 4
 - b) 3
 - in 1
 - d) 6 and more
10. What types of mucus are watery, vitreous, nasal and gypsum varieties?
 - a) bad
 - b) black
 - c) odorous
 - g) sweet
11. What mucus does residual mucus belong to?
 - a) not natural
 - b) nasal
 - c) watery
 - d) thick
12. What is mixed to the blood and adapts it to nourish organs?
 - a) mucus
 - b) black bile
 - c) sputum
 - d) watery moisture

13. What turns mucus before ripening and turns it into good blood?

- a) inborn heat
- b) extraneous heat
- c) cold
- d) moisture

14. What do they take for the diagnosis of excretion?

- a) urine
- b) blood
- c) black bile
- d) yellow bile

15. What does the red complexion and tongue say?

- a) the predominance of blood
- b) the predominance of mucus
- c) the prevalence of bile
- g) blood deficiencies

16. What does the yellowness of the face and eyes mean?

- a) the prevalence of yellow bile
- b) the prevalence of black bile
- c) anemia
- g) the predominance of blood

17. What color does the skin acquire when black bile predominates?

- a) dark
- b) pale
- c) yellow
- d) red

18. With the predominance of what juice does the patient feel fear and fuck?

- a) black bile
- b) blood
- c) mucus
- d) sputum

19. What is needed to diagnose natural sources?

- a) isolation diagnosis
- b) bloodletting
- c) emptying
- d) enema

20. What is included in the diagnosis of the main sources?

- a) patient history
- b) conservative treatment
- c) the use of leeches
- g) diet therapy

21. What organs are included in the main organs?

- a) the brain
- b) female organs
- c) kidneys
- g) stomach

22. What organs are included in the bodies performing useful functions?

- a) liver
- b) scrotum
- c) arteries
- d) the genitals of a woman

23. What is included in the discharge diagnosis?

- a) feces
- b) the condition of the nails
- c) pain
- g) violation of the stool

24. What symptom is detected with a predominance of blood?

- a) sweet taste in the mouth
- b) yellow complexion
- c) good mood
- d) slow heart rate

25. What symptom is detected with a predominance of yellow bile?

- a) anorexia
- b) bull appetite
- c) red complexion

g) sweet taste in the mouth

26. What symptom is detected with a predominance of black bile?

- a) dry mouth
- b) nosebleeds
- c) thirst
- g) vomiting

27. What symptom is not detected with a predominance of blood?

- a) dark skin color
- b) yawning
- c) sweet taste in the mouth
- d) increased heart rate

28. What symptom is not detected with the predominance of yellow bile?

- a) nosebleeds
- b) thirst
- c) lack of appetite
- g) chills

29. What symptom is not detected when black bile predominates?

- a) heaviness in the head
- b) false appetite
- c) fear
- g) dryness in the body

30. What is not included in the discharge diagnosis?

- a) condition of nails
- b) urine
- c) sputum
- d) sperm

31. What is not included is not included in the diagnosis of the main sources?

- a) bad bile
- b) the patient's history
- c) general examination of the patient
- d) discharge diagnostics

32. What is not included in the general examination of the patient?

- a) stool disorders
- b) temperature increase
- c) state of consciousness
- d) palpation

33. What is not included in the patient's history?

- a) the predominance of black bile
- b) odor from organs
- c) weakness
- d) complaints

34. What organs are conserved human species considered to be organs?

- a) liver + scrotum
- b) lungs
- c) arterial vessels
- d) nerves

35. What organs are considered organs of a person's persistent personality?

- a) heart
- b) kidneys
- c) hands
- d) spleen

36. What bodies are not considered bodies performing absolute functions?

- a) heart
- b) arterial vessels
- c) nerve fibers
- d) the main genital organs of men

37. What bodies are not included in the work of capable bodies?

- a) the brain
- b) stomach
- c) kidneys
- d) uterus

38. Which bodies are not members of the supporting bodies?

- a) liver

- b) chest
- c) kidneys
- d) uterus

39. Place of origin of bile?

- a) liver
- b) lungs
- c) kidneys
- d) scrotum

40. Where does bile originate which have the color of leek and the color of the yar-copperfish?

- a) in the stomach
- b) in the scrotum
- c) in the uterus
- g) in the liver

41. What kind of bile is the color of the yar-coppers?

- a) hot
- b) black
- c) yellow
- d) colorless

42. What is black bile?

- a) blood clot
- b) blown yellow bile
- c) the liquid part of the chyme
- g) blood sediment

43. What is residual black bile?

- a) all answers are correct
- b) fume of natural yellow bile
- c) fumes of mucus
- g) fume of blood

44. How many varieties of bad black bile are there?

- a) 3
- b) 2
- at 4
- d) 1

45. How does black bile mucosa harm?

- a) slowly
- b) fast
- c) no how
- d) at the beginning quickly, then slowly

46. Where does the bile the color of the yar-coppers come from?

- a) from the substance of poisons
- b) from the stomach
- c) from the liver
- d) from a commendable meal

48. Thick red vitreous mucus is ...

- a) crude
- b) dry
- c) dense
- d) wet

49. What is formed from drinks that are not nutritious?

- a) watery moisture
- b) blood
- c) mucus
- d) all answers are correct

50. What turns mucus before ripening and turns it into good blood?

- a) inborn warmth
- b) extraneous heat
- c) cold
- d) moisture

51. What is considered overheated yellow bile?

- a) bad black bile
- b) natural blood
- c) mature blood
- d) natural yellow bile

52. What is included in the diagnosis of the main sources?

- a) patient history
- b) the use of leeches
- c) diet therapy
- d) conservative treatment

53. With the predominance of what kind of juice does the patient feel dread and fear?
- a) black bile
 - b) mucus
 - c) sputum
 - g) blood
54. What is mixed to the blood and adapts it to food?
- a) mucus
 - b) black bile
 - c) watery moisture
 - d) sputum
55. What do they take for the diagnosis of excretion?
- a) urine
 - b) feces
 - c) sputum
 - g) bile
55. What mucus does residual mucus belong to?
- a) unnatural mucus
 - b) natural mucus
 - c) sputum
 - d) watery moisture
57. What turns mucus before ripening and turns it into good blood?
- a) regenerated heat
 - b) cold
 - c) moisture
 - g) dryness
58. How many varieties is mucus having a bad taste?
- a) 4
 - b) 3
 - at 5
 - d) 2
59. What types of mucus are watery, vitreous, nasal, and gypsum?
- a) bad
 - b) black
 - c) sweet
 - g) odorous
60. What symptom is not detected with a predominance of blood?
- a) dark skin color
 - b) sweet taste in the mouth
 - c) rapid pulse
 - g) yawning
61. What symptom is detected with a predominance of yellow bile?
- a) lack of appetite
 - b) red complexion
 - c) temperature
 - d) bovine appetite
62. What is not included in the isolation diagnosis?
- a) condition of nails
 - b) urine
 - c) feces
 - d) sputum
63. What kind of bile is the color of the yar median?
- a) hot
 - b) cold
 - c) dry
 - d) wet
64. What is formed from non-nutritious drinks?
- a) watery moisture
 - b) mucus
 - c) blood
 - d) bad moisture
65. What bile excites hunger in the stomach and causes appetite?
- a) black
 - b) yellow
 - c) foamy
 - d) bad

66. The hottest type of bile is the worst and most murderous?

- a) the colors of the yar
- b) black
- c) leek colors
- d) yellow

67. How many varieties are bad tasting mucus?

- a) 4
- b) 3
- in 1
- d) 6 and more

Topic 7. Care for the patient according to the method of oriental medicine. exposure to baths, salts, sand. Indications and contraindications. Test questions

1. The natural effect of the bath is:

- A Warming Moisturizing
- B Drying
- C Cooling
- D is all the answer. true

2. The first room of the bath:

- A Cools
- B Moisturizes
- C Soothing
- D Rights A and B

3. The second room of the bath:

- A calms
- B Dry
- C Cools
- D warms and moisturizes

4. What causes the bath to cool with its air?

- A consequence
- B Following hot water
- With Natural Force
- D Following natural heat dissipation

5. If the water in the bath is hot, then goose skin appears.

- A dry
- B Isparina
- With dirt on the surface
- D Goosebumps

6. How many types of blood sampling exist?

- A 4
- B 1
- C 2
- D 3

7. Water in the bath:

- A warms up
- B Cools
- With Dubit
- D Rights. A and b

8. What makes the bath warm?

- A Cooling
- B Seal
- With Relief
- D Dissolve

9. To the suffering water patient, which bath is suitable?

- A wet
- B Cold
- S hot
- D Dry

10. If you sit in the bath for a long time, then: A Out of bad nature

- B Equilibrium.natures
- With exit of bile
- D Dissolution of juices, sweating

11. Enjoy the bath:

- And after 2 translations
- B after 3 translations
- C after 4 translations
- D after 1 reverse

12. If you use a bath to moisturize what happens to anyone

A increase in the number of juices

B blood prevalence

With prevalence of mucus

D Art

13. Preferably after the bath:

And swearing with salt

B wipe the cloth

With wipe lodosh

D immersed in water swearing fat

14. What is supposed to drink in the dressing room?

A mastless wasteland

B rose water

With breast milk

Barley water, milk

15. The one who stays in the bathhouse for a long time threatens:

A heart attack

Used pore enlargement

With collapse

D fainting from overheating of the heart

16. Side effects of the bath:

A raise. appetite

B harms blood vessels

With drowsiness

D hurts the nerve, lowers appetite

17. The advantage of water in the bath:

A thickens the skin

B expands pores

C narrows the vacuums

D dissolves, distinguishes skin

18. The bath is beneficial in case of illness:

And the liver

V vessels

With blood

D asthma, kidney

19. Kvashchov and blockage water helps:

And hemoptysis

B rectal prolapse:

With relief

D is right. answer A and B

20. How does sulfuric water work:

A cleanses the pores

B cleans blood vessels

C cleanses the skin

D cleans nerves

21. If it's not damp under a person, then sun exposure helps:

And from headaches

B for diarrhea

With constipation

D from pain in the hips, kidneys

22. A dry bath is used for:

A varicacele

Inflammation

With a rectal attack

D dropsy of friability

23. How to use the bath?

A 1 hour after a meal

B before bedtime

C after overeating

D on an empty stomach, almost with an empty stomach

24. Does the floor affect the bottom. power bath?

But does not affect

B sometimes

With all the holes. true

Yes yes

C with extension brain vessels

D with debts.

36. Where is the best place to drink donkey milk and hetmen water?

And in 1 com

B in 2 com

C in the bath

D in the waiting rooms

37. Which room. baths cools?

A 2

B 3

C 4

D 1

38. Salt. water use t at:

And the goals. pain

B cramps

With worms

D articular

39. From air. sun . ____ how men.f skin?

A Stan. wet

B Stan. smooth

S Stan. flabby

D Stan. dry, rough

40. How does a dry bath work?

A Cools

B warms

S Dry

D Rights holes A and B

41. Entering the bath on a full body:

A lower. weight

B boost A / D

With increased pulse

D increase weight

42. What water in a bath narrows skin pores?

A cold

B Warm

C Icy

D hot

43. From which vessels do we take blood?

And Lymphatic.

B arteries

From ven

D Rights Repl. B and C

44. At what color of blood does the blood collection procedure fail?

A Pink

B Blue

C Red

D pale

45. How many rooms in the bath?

A 1

B 2

C 4

D 3

46. F-them baths:

A cools warms

B Dissolves

With Dries, raises. heat transfer

D That's right

47. The treatment of patients in eastern med is not divisible:

A 4 floor

B 1 floor

C 2 floor

D 3 stages

48. What is useful sulfur water?

A Removes age spots

B ... acne

FROM acne

D freckles

49. Prize. prohibiting blood draws:

And yawning

B diarrhea

With sneezing

D vomiting

50. When exposed to the skin, sun. rays:

- A Dries
B Narrows the pores
Roughness
D That's right
51. After taking blood what is forbidden?
A plentiful food.
B. Heating in cold weather
With Fiz. control
D That's right
52. Before you put the tune:
A moesh body
B. Using alcohol to suck the sucker
With feed leeches
D. Weave leeches
53. How is a bathhouse built in the fall?
A discharges
B overexcites
C cools
D recollects
- 54 From which vessels do we take blood for heart pain?
Arteries
B veins
With capillaries
D all
- 55 Does the liberation of the body from sk-ki doha consist of?
A 5
B 20
From 15
D 10
- 55 Immersion - what oil helps in fatigue and fever?
A sunflower
B cotton
With fig
D olive
- 57 When drinking primki and blood, what water helps?
And alum
Vitriol
S sulfuric
D is right answer A and B
58. Did you use baths for large cold and in kind?
A All answers
B With minerals
With bolie with mud
D Bolie with a camomile
- 59 When do primers and salts come?
A warm up
Asthma
With Infertility
D Answers A and B
- 60 What organization benefits the iron waterman?
A writing water
In the Throat
Intestine
D Stomach
- 61 Which bath helps with hemorrhage?
A Quartz
B. Vitriol
S sulfuric
D Pr answer A and B
- 62 What water cleanses the nerves?
And vitriol
B Kvasova
S Marine
D Sulfur
- 63 Staying in the sunshine leads to.
A Juice Overflow
B increase. HELL
From the bottom. heart rate
D Stomach

64. Preferably after the bath:
And swearing with salt
B wipe the cloth
With wipe lodosh
D immersed in water swearing fat

65. What is supposed to drink in the dressing room?
A mastless wasteland
B rose water
With breast milk
Barley water, milk

66. He who threatens to stay in the bathhouse for a long time threatens:
A heart attack
Used pore enlargement
With collapse
D fainting from overheating of the heart

67. Side effects of the bath:
A raise. appetite
B harms blood vessels
With drowsiness
D hurts the nerve, lowers appetite

Topic 8. Methods of preparing medicines, preserving raw materials, and prepared medicines.

Test questions

1. Of what substances can I take the medicine.
A all right
B of the plant
C from animals
D from sources

2. Of how many "g" consists of miskol
A4.25 g
B3 g
C39.75 g

D20

3.How many laws does the law of ibn Sino have on medicine
A3
B4
C2
D1

4. What you need to pay attention to when the action of the drug
A Time
Bodybuilding
Type of disease
D action of the medicine

5. When to pick fruit
A in the morning
BB lunch
CNight
No answer

6. Identify the main effects of the drug.
A Cooling Warming
Diuretic
C By type of disease
D No correct answer

7. How many methods will determine the strength of the drug
A2
B3
C4
D5

8. How much action of the medicine is available
A3
B2
C4
D1

9.Sony is good harder than medicine
ATeryak
B Fruit

C Products
D Vegetables

10. According to the physical properties of the drug

All right
B harder
C soft
D Gaseous

11.1 dirman is equal to ... g

A 2.975 - 3g
B 0.25 g
C 0.1 g
D 0.2 g

12. What methods are available to determine the strength of the drug

A Comparison and experience
B. nature of the patient
C. Nature of the medicine
D Definitions of the nature of the drug

13. How is the quality of the drug determined

A Color, smell, taste
B Quantities and color
C Liquids and taste
D purity

14. How many ways of doing medicine are available

A 4
B 5
C 6
D 3

15. What is included in the product?

A. Tincture and decoction
B Extract
C Drugs
D Juices

16. Choose the main action of the medicine

A General

B Natural
C natural
D Unnatural

17. The part of the medicine used to make the medicine

A flower, stem
Root and juice
C Flower and leaf
No answer

18. According to the mechanism of action, what drugs are divided into

A Simple, complex
B simple
C difficult
No answer

19. What group of drugs includes tincture and extract

A. Novogolenovsky
B Sulfanilamide
C antibiotics
Vitamins

20. Mostly on whom experience is made

All right
Human body
Rats
D animals

21. Of which is the law of treatment with medicine

A. Nature of medicine
B Amounts of medicine
C Composition of the medicine
D Amount of medication

22. What medicines are taken from

All right
B ANIMALS
C plant
D Sources

23. The subject of learning drugs

- A Pharmacology
- B Pharmacotherapy
- C. Pharmacodynamics
- D Pharmacogenetics

24. What part of the animals do medicines come from?

- All right
- Meat
- Blood
- Milk

25. At what time of the year are the buds of the plant

- AEarly spring
- In the early winter
- C late spring
- DMidsummer

26. When the flowers of the plant are collected

- A When full open
- BIn education
- C No difference
- No answer

27. Plant harvesting is done when

- A No dust
- B In rainy weather
- C When there is no snow
- All right

28. What should I look for when collecting the root of a plant

- A Dry rot
- B root stem
- C Root color
- All right

29. When are the plant kennel taken

- A Spring when plant
- Spring on leaflets
- C When watering
- All right

30. How to dry the contour of the plant

- In the air
- B on fire
- C in the sun
- DIn the rains

31. Of how many components are simple medicines

- AOne
- B two
- C of 3
- D from different

32. For the proper use of the medicine you need to know

- A.Nature
- BQuality
- CNumber
- View

33. How many types of medicine exist

- A Primary secondary
- B Inventions
- C Primary secondary mixed
- D combined

34. Secondary nature happens in 2 types ...

- A Strong, weak
- B Strong, medium
- C good, bad
- D warm, hot

35. What kind of gold is included

- A Stronger
- B weak
- CHot
- DTeplya

36. The total effect of the medicine may be

- A Primary secondary
- B Combinations
- C warming, hot
- No answer

37. How many action drugs Avicenna allocated
 A40
 B50
 C60
 D70
38. Chamomile and dark what effect does
 ARespicious
 B
 C diluting
 D
39. What is included in the opening medicine
 A Mustard
 B Chamomile
 C
 DTutnik
40. Hot medicine is included
 A Strongly penetrate
 B Repels, fooling juices
 C hollowed knees
 D Skills nature
41. Distinguishes and crushed
 A.Diluting drugs
 B Hot medications
 C Open medicines
 D Extractive medication
42. Corrodes, cauterizes, undernourished substances, hardness drugs
 A adjacent
 B diluting
 C Open
 D Hot medicine
43. Balance the condition and nature of the child
 A Firming
 B diluting
 C Open
 D Hot
44. How distracting medicine works
 All right
 B chills
 C Seals
 D Narrows pores
45. Warms the body with which it exerts
 A red-medication
 B Dilution Drugs
 Pore opening medication
 All right
46. Wrenching medication - it has
 A Fluid movements
 B knee movements
 C Movements of bad juices
 DA, C
47. Due to its warmth and drying, how the medicine works
 Abearing Faith
 B Type of medicine
 QQuantities and qualities
 No answer
48. What medicine gives juice maturity
 AWarming
 B hot
 C diluted
 No answer
49. Celery fruit is
 A drug discovery
 B burning
 C
 All right
50. For removal of weighty and stiffened ellipses used
 A.Cleaning medication
 B drug discovery
 C
 C

51. General effects of drugs

All right

B Warming

C Coolant

D Violent

52. Teryak what medicine

A Vegetative

B animal

C Mineral

All right

53. Destroys the nature of its special properties

A Poisons

BP

C

D Alcohol

54. Take nature to the extreme

A Liver medication

B drug discovery

C Warming up medicines

D Cooling Medication

55. It cools the body and changes the nature of this medicine

A Caused Medication Animation

B Called Tearing

C Induced by Nausea

No answer

55. When plant shifts are harvested

AAfter the body burns them

BWhen changes in the fetus occur

C In rainy weather

No answer

57. Herbal medicines are included

A Leaf

Root

C Flower

All right

58. Medicines used against poisonous remedy for scorpions

ATeryak

BP

C

DTutnik

59. From facial paralysis

ATeryak

B Chamomile

C

DTutnik

60. How many names include the composition of the loss

A64

B74

C72

D63

61. After how many years the properties of a teryak disappear

A30-60

B40-50

C20-30

D10-30

62. In what weather are the best harvested fruit

A sleek

Warm and dry

St. bosom

D cold

63. After how many years, the strength of the teryak weakens

A20-40

B10-30

C20-60

D10-20

64. What group of drugs includes tincture and extract

A. Novogolenovsky

BSulfanilamide

C antibiotics
Vitamins

65. Mostly on whom the experience is made
All right
Human body
Rats
D animals

66. Of which is the law of treatment with
medicine

A. Nature of medicine
B Amounts of medicine
C Composition of the medicine
Test questions

1. What is rub
A) a simple medicine
B. Silkova
B. cotton
G. all

2. Skanzhubin what kind of medicine
A) a complex medicine
B. Silkova
B. cotton
G. all

3. Carobodin is
A) a complex medicine
B. sea buckthorn
V.olivkovo
G. no correct answer

4. How many teriyak names
A.64
B.65
B.67
D.46

5. What medicine is effective for lichen
A. snake venom
B. licorice
B. Mithridates
G. kalkanaj

D Amount of medication

67. What are the medicines taken from?
All right
B ANIMALS
C plant
D Sources

**Topic 9. The concept of measures of
quantities. Simple and complex medicines.
Training in cooking oils.**

6. The most effective complex medicine
A. teryak
B. mitridate
V.kulanji
G. all answers

7. What group of drugs includes teryak
A. complicated
B. simple
B. mixed
G. no answer

8. What is a terrier
A. the most effective complex medicine
B. simple
B. mixed
G. complex and simple

9. What disease occurs with a decrease in the
amount of mucous juice
A. obstruction
B. overflow
B. Violation of nature
G. disorders of juices in organs

10. What group of drugs includes cakes
A. mixed
B. simple
B. complex

G. b and c

11. To light emptying agents to lay down. nerves refers

a. dry bath, moderate exercise

b. hot bath

in. strenuous exercise

hot and dry bath

12. Means changing the nature of nerves

A. Oily

B. warming

B. Laxative

B. dryness

simple medicines

13. Resin of olive oil, flaxseed helps with

A. Cold nerve diseases

B. hot nerve diseases

B. moist nerve diseases

G. dry nerve diseases

14. Means changing the nature of nerves

A. Oily

B. warming

B. Laxative

B. dryness

simple medicines

15. After the use of which drugs dry spasms begin

A. Laxatives

B. laxatives

B. Warming

G. hot

16. The best means of causing sneezing.

A. Mumiye

B. bitter

B. sweet

G. saline

17. What is the name of the medicine consisting of the 1st component

A. simple

B. complex

B. mixed

G. all answers

18. Properties of burning drugs

A. solution-juices in organs

B. bitter

B. sweet

G. saline

19. Acting medicine that causes numbness

A. organ cooling

B. complex

B. sweet

G. all answers

20. a medicine with the property of numbness and used Avicenna as painkillers

A. teryak buttercup

B. bean

V. horokh

G. Myata

21. The medicine used ibn Sina as an antidote

A. teryak

B. bean

B. Mint

G. no answer

22. What are the helling medications?

A. bean

B. pea

V. zira

G. licorice

23. Cold outages treat

A. hot drugs

B. cold medicine

B. dry medicine

D. wet drugs

24. What canon book is about simple lek

A.2

B.3

AT 5

D.4

25. What lekh Bukhara called pillars

A.usora

B. granat

V. Vinograd

G. quince

26. The loss of the terrier

A. from 6 months to 1 year

B. from 1 month to 6 months

B.20 years

G. 60 years

27. How many mechanism of action of one plant

A.3-4

B.14

B. over 32

D.65

28. What turns into a teriac after 30 years

A. complex hint

B. wine

B. tune

G.otvar

29. Simple medicine

A.rubb, ostra

B. teriak

V. bean

G. Mithridates

30. Complex medicine

A.alvash

B. tune

B. broth

G.rubb

31. Drug isolated from alcohol

A.nastoyka

B. broth

C. candles

G.maz

32. What time is the roots used

A. mid-spring

B. winter

V. summer

G. autumn

33. The medicine acting on the digestive tract

A. zira, caraway seeds

B. teriak

B. Mithridates

G. nastoyka

34. The number of drugs acting on the strength of organs

A.3

B.4

AT 5

D.6

35. What is the difference between tincture and extract

A. alcohol

B. what

B. smell

G. Storage time

36. Complex drug form

A. animal and vegetable products

B. only vegetable

B. only an animal

G. non-vegetable non-animal

37. Simple medicine

A. broth

B.nastoy

B. extract

G. teriak

38. What time do we take medicine of animal origin

A. Spring

B.let

V. winter

G. Autumn

39. What part of the plant is used for medicine

- A. root, leaves
- B. stem
- B. root
- G. leaves

40. What part of the plant is used for medicine

- A. fruits, flowers
- B. stem
- B. root
- G. leaves

41. Raw materials of plant origin

- A. herbal medicine
- B. fruits, flowers
- B. root
- G. leaves

42. Extract consistency

- A. liquid - solid
- B. liquid soft
- B. Strongly hard
- G. dry

43. A medicine affecting the central nervous system.

- A. valerian
- B.usora
- V. teryak
- G.rubb

44. How many methods of taking drugs

- A.2
- B.3
- AT 4
- D.5

45. Complex drugs

- A. teryak
- B.rubb
- V. bean
- G.usora

46. Teriyak values

- A. All answers are correct.
- B. snake venom
- B.64 titles

47. Cure for lichen

- A. Snake fat
- B. snake venom
- B. Mithridates
- G.rubb

48. Peppermint oil for disease

- A. Sustavov
- B.organov
- Into the eye
- G. Violation of nature

49. How many methods of taking oil

- A.3
- B.2
- AT 5
- D.4

50. The preparation of complex drugs

- A. skamendum
- B.rubb
- B. broth
- G.nastoy

51. Simple medicine

- A. broth
- B.nastoy
- B. extract
- G. teriak

52. Onion vinegar for disease

- A. Uterine spasm
- B.organov
- Into the eye
- G. Violation of nature

53. Another name for the stray

- A.uchor

B. teriak

V.rubb

G. skamendum

54. Teriyak periods

A. All of the following

B. Infancy

B. youth

G. age

55. When the growth of teryak stops

A. after 10 years

B. after 25 years

V. after 60 years

G. after 50 years

55. What is a terrier with an insect bite

A. new, strong

B. old, strong

V. new, weak

G. old, weak

57. Simple medicine

A.rubb

B. teriak

B. Mint and Chamomile

G. skamendum

58. Snake fat is effective

A. in case of lichen

B. for diseases of the joints

Into the eye

G. during cleansing

59. For joint diseases

A. peppermint oil

B. olive oil

B. cottonseed oil

G. Mithridates

60. The broth is

A. a simple medicine

B. a complicated medicine

B. plant material

G. animal origin

61. The life periods of a teryak

A. All of the following

B. Infancy

B. youth

G. age

62. What is the difference between extract and tincture

A. Concentration

B. what

B. smell

G. Storage time

63. Complex medicines include:

A.iarazh

B. broth

B. paw paw

G.usora

64. After the use of which drugs dry spasms begin

A. Laxatives

B. laxatives

B. Warming

G. hot

65. The best means of causing sneezing.

A. Mumiye

B. bitter

B. sweet

G. saline

66. What is the name of the medicine consisting of the 1st component

A. simple

B. complex

B. mixed

G. all answers

67. Properties of burning drugs

A. solution-juices in organs

B. bitter

- B. sweet
- G. saline

- B) 9
- AT 8
- D) 5

Topic 10. About General treatment methods.
blood vessels for bloodletting.

Test questions

1. How many treatments are associated with diseases?

- A) 3
- B) 2
- IN 1
- D) 4

2. What is the reason for the treatment of the disease?

- A) nutrition
- B) diet
- C) medicinal substances
- D) there is no correct answer

3. How many laws exist for medication?

- A) 3
- B) 2
- AT 4
- D) 5

4. How many stages does a patient's treatment in Eastern Medicine consist of?

- A) 3
- B) 2
- IN 1
- D) 5

5. What does the word tankia mean?

- A) clean
- B) to contaminate
- C) treat
- D) to feed

6. How much evidence of body cleansing?

- A) 10

7. What language is the word "tankia" taken from?

- A) Farsi
- B) arabic
- C) Persian
- D) Latin

8. With each purification, how much substance is meant?

- A) 5
- B) 4
- IN 2
- D) 1

9. When can I use relaxing medications?

- A) in the spring
- B) in the summer
- C) In winter
- D) in the fall

10. What day after taking relaxing medications do you need to swim?

- A) on the 2nd
- B) on the 6th
- B) for 1-week
- D) for 3 months

11. What is the name of an unusual cleansing juice?

- A) tankia
- B)
- IN)
- D)

12. Who needs strong relaxing products?

- A) patients with spleen disease
- B) heart disease
- C) kidney disease
- D) liver disease

13. What kind of relaxing remedies do you get with stagnant water?
- A) strong
 - B) weak
 - C) very strong
 - D) normal
14. What time of the year do you use relaxing products?
- A) in the fall
 - B) in the spring
 - C) in the summer
 - D) in winter
15. What is not added to food for people suffering from constipation?
- A) salt
 - B) pepper
 - C) sugar
 - D) flour
16. Before using relaxing products, what should I do?
- A) sleep
 - B) take a break
 - C) run
 - D) stand
17. What blood vessel is the blood taken from?
- A) Vienna
 - B) artery
 - C) lymph
 - D) there is no correct answer
18. Why is blood not taken from arteries?
- A) due to bleeding
 - B) due to complications
 - C) due to blockage
 - D) due to impracticability
19. What does a small scratch lead to?
- A) aneurysm
 - B) bleeding
 - C) complications
 - D) there is no correct answer
20. In which part of the body are there 6 veins for taking blood?
- A) hand
 - B) leg
 - C) head
 - D) the body
21. What is not observed in balanced people?
- A) fainting
 - B) shock
 - C) coma
 - D) apnea
22. What is used for vomiting?
- A) pen
 - B) finger
 - C) flour products
 - D) there is no correct answer
23. The worst condition when taking blood?
- A) fainting
 - B) coma
 - C) shock
 - D) all answers are correct
24. What vein enters the lower limb?
- A) sciatic
 - B) radiation
 - C) ulnar
 - E) jugularis
25. What is being done to anesthetize?
- A) dagger (pointed knife)
 - B) bloodletting
 - B) laxatives
 - D) pain
26. How many people take blood?
- A) 2
 - B) 1
 - AT 5
 - D) 3

27. After the bloodletting, what needs to be done?

And sleep

B) lie

C) run

D) sit

28. After how many days is repeated bloodletting done?

A) 2 days

B) 3 days

B) 5 days

D) 1 day

29. What is observed with paresis of the skin?

A) fainting

B) coma

C) shock

D) there is no correct answer

30. What is the best time to take vomiting?

A) summer

B) spring

C) winter

D) autumn

31. Good time for an enema?

A) cool

B) winter

C) warm

D) roast

32. What is being done before the enema?

A) does not enter the bathhouse

B) come in

C) wash

D) the answers are correct

33. Not mature tumors than treated?

A) warming and softening agents

B) warming and essential means

C) warming and chilling means

D) all answers are correct

34) which tumor is treated with warming drugs

A) warm

B) hot

C) cold

D) all answers are correct

35) what is done with ulcer tumors

A) cooled

B) hydrated

C) a \ b

D) warms

36) how many types of tumor n.

A) 2

B) 3

C) 4

D) 5

37) how old can you put a horn

A) 12

B) 15

C) 17

D) 19

38) types of tumors

A) hot and cold.

B) cold

C) dry wet

D) s \ b

39) What is the origin of the cold tumor

A) sputum black bile

B) matter

C) yellow gall

D) all right. Answer

40) What is included in the hot swelling

A) abscess

B) carbuncle

C) a boil

D) an ulcer

41) Medicines used for cold tumors

- A) binding
- B) not binding
- C) a \ b
- D) everything is correct

42) What juice prevail with phlegmon

- A) blood
- B) mucus
- C) bile
- D) a \ b

43) Tumor formation of blood

- A) phlegmon
- B) abscess
- C) cancer
- D) everything is correct

44) How many causes of a tumor

- A) 2
- B) 3
- C) 5
- D) 9

45) The main reason for clogging

- A) bloodletting
- B) concessions
- C) purification
- D) a \ b

46) What medicine is prescribed for clogged blockage

- A) separable
- B) binding
- C) a \ b
- D) no answer

47) the most dangerous blockage for the body

- A) arteries
- B) veins
- C) a / b
- D) arterioles

48) from which juice blockage in the liver is formed

- A) yellow bile
- B) black bile
- C) mucus
- D) blood

49) what medicine mixture is used for cold tumors

- A) warming.
- B) cooling.
- C) warming cooling
- D) all answers are correct

50) what is treated with warming and softening medicines

- A) an unripe tumor
- B) a mature tumor
- C) ripened juice
- D) a / s

51) complex blockage occurs in

- A) vessels
- B) veins
- C) the vessels of the brain
- D) all answers are correct

52) types of tumors

- A) all answers are correct
- B) hot
- C) cold
- D) warm

53) bloodletting is used when

- A) blockage of blood vessels
- B) abscess
- C) a / b
- D) all answers are correct

54) the pig is

- A) nodular tumor
- B) hot swelling
- C) cold swelling
- D) all answers are correct

55) how is a warm tumor treated

- A) warming
- B) cooling
- C) moisturizing
- D) drying

55) an abscess is

- A) hot swelling
- B) cold swelling
- C) wet tumor
- D) a / s

57) how many diseases do you have associated with the treatment

- A) 3
- B) 5
- C) 6
- D) 7

58) what is the reason for the treatment of the disease

- A) nutrition
- B) drug treatment
- C) a / b
- D) all answers are correct

59) how many laws exist in the treatment of lek-you

- A) 3
- B) 4
- C) 5
- D) 6

60) how many stages does the patient's treatment in eastern medicine consist of

- A) 3
- B) 4
- C) 5
- D) 6

61) what does the word "tankia" mean

- A) clean
- B) bloodletting
- C) an enema
- E) sneezing

62) how many laws of cleansing the body

- A) 10
- B) 11
- C) 12
- D) 13

63) what language is tankia taken from

- A) Forsyth
- B) Latin
- From Russian
- D) Uzbek

64. Who needs strong relaxing remedies?

- A) patients with spleen disease
- B) heart disease
- C) kidney disease
- D) liver disease

65. What are the relaxing remedies given when drinking water stagnation?

- A) strong
- B) weak
- C) very strong
- D) normal

66. What time of the year do you use relaxing products?

- A) in the fall
- B) in the spring
- C) in the summer
- D) in winter

67. What is not added to food for people suffering from constipation?

- A) salt
- B) pepper
- C) sugar
- D) flour

Theme 11. Anatomy of the respiratory system. Natural and evil natures of the lungs, signs of diseases of the respiratory system. Diagnosis

and treatment of respiratory diseases. The concept of drugs used to treat respiratory diseases.

Test questions

1. By the word throat is meant

Space for food and breathing

Breathing tube

Space for food

Space for voice

2. The obstacle about which the sound strikes and becomes louder

Tongue

Tongue

Epiglottis

Larynx

3. Fleshy processes protruding at the root of the tongue up

Tonsils

Epiglottis

Laryngeal cartilage

Tongue

4. The man to whom the leech sucked bothers

Longing, nausea, blood spitting

Anxiety, insomnia

Vomiting of bile

Fecal vomiting

5. Zabab is

Hot swelling

Angina

Cold swelling

Laryngitis

6. Delay in the passage of air to the lungs and heart

Angina

Throat tumor

Throat Leech

Zabach

7 dog sore throat

Forces to keep your mouth open and stick out your tongue

Long healing tonsillitis

Benign angina

Malignant sore throat

8. Characteristic signs for a sore throat (wrong answer)

Fetid breath

Tight breathing

Constantly closed mouth

Difficulty swallowing

9. The tool strongly compresses the tongue

Dill stalk fumigation

Acacia juice

Flax-seed

Honey drink

10. Bulging down the tongue and not returning it Westfall

falling off

atrophy

necrosis

11. how many layers are in the cornea

4

5

6

7

12. Causes of eye ulcers

From sharp burnt juices

From the coldness of nature

From the flammability of nature

From rotting juices

14. An ulcer, if it is located on the pupil

White dot

Red dot

Black dot

Blue dot

15. What is the color of the ulcer located on the connective sheath?

- Of red
- Blue
- White
- Black

16. The situation of the patient during sleep with the location of the ulcer in the right eye

- On the left side
- On the right side
- On the back
- On the stomach

18. What you need to limit in nutrition when breaking an ulcer in the eye

- Chickens
- Beef
- Pork
- Mutton

19. If a rupture of the cornea occurs due to an impact and a bruise is formed

- Grape shell
- Bruise
- Belmo
- Cataract

20. What resembles pus under the cornea

- Nail cut
- Half moon
- Sickle
- Little finger

21. Where is eye cancer more likely

- On the cornea
- On the retina
- On the pupil
- On the iris

22. The most harmful type of protrusion in the eye

- In the inner corner

In the outer corner

On the retina

On the cornea

23. Fistula is

- Fistula
- Erosion
- Scar
- Ulcer

24. With a decrease in the lacrimal meat, arises

...

- Incontinence of tears
- Vision improvement
- Visual impairment
- Eye pain

25. What is called a thin eyesore on the outer surface

- Cloud
- Cloud
- Rain
- Darkness

26. The growth of the connective membrane or membrane covers the eyeball.

- Pterygoid
- Belmo
- Blindness
- Strabismus

27. On what weakness of vision depends

- From visual pneuma and organs nearby
- From the optic nerves
- From the state of nature
- From the response of the body

28. In which case, the accumulation of visual pneuma leads to compression and the pneuma is compressed

- When staying in the dark for a long time
- With prolonged exposure to light
- With a long look at 1 point
- Eye strain

29. What kind of nosebleeds is not treatable?

With a rupture of the vessels of the brain

With a strong blow to the nose

For inflammation of the nose

With capillary bleeding

30. The patient's face color turned yellow after bleeding, which means that

Yellow bile took over

Gallbladder dysfunction

Slime took over

Black bile took over

31. What kind of people are prone to nosebleeds?

Biliary with liquid blood

Bile with thick blood

Black Blood Liquid

Thick-blood black ones

32. What causes cold Qatar to ripen?

Fever

Damage

Hypothermia

Overheating

33. Something is enclosed within the cartilage and impedes the passage of something from the throat to the nose and vice versa.

Nasal cartilage obstruction

Swelling of the nose

Nosebleed

Bruised nose

1. The movement of the brain to expel juice through the nose and mouth

Sneezing

Cough

Allergy

Runny nose

2. Causes of dry nose (specify the wrong answer)

Excessive Humidity

Excessive dryness of nature

Excessive heat

Dried viscous juice in the nose

3. The main reason for relaxing the tongue

Bloody watery moisture

Biliary watery moisture

Bloody viscous moisture

Bile viscous moisture

4. Reasons causing spasm of the tongue (specify the wrong answer)

Excessive language

Binding Black Bile

Acute illness

Viscous moisture stretches the tongue muscle in breadth

5. What tumors of the tongue do not happen?

Soft

Hot

Windy

Solid

6. What mode should be used for solid tumors

Soft

Solid

Cold

Hot

7. A solid bump under the tongue

Frog

Pine cone

Acne

Acne

41. The reason for the "frog"

Thick viscous moisture

Thick watery moisture

Viscous moisture

Thick moisture

42. What should be brought closer when acne in the mouth suppurates

Slime

Bile

Blood

Black bile

43. Space for food and breathing

Throat

Nose

Pharynx

Mouth

44. The tongue serves ...

Obstruction to sound and its increase

Swallowing improvements

Throat Food Promotion

Rudimentary body

45. What diagnosis can be made if the patient spits up blood

Throat Leech

Angina

Throat tumor

Esophagus bleeding

46. The cornea has ... layers

4

5

6

7

47. Where are the ulcers of the eye red

On the connective sheath

On the retina

On the cornea

On the iris

48. The grape shell is due to

Corneal rupture injury

Loss of vision

Increased intraocular pressure

Lowering intraocular pressure

49. Fistula is ...

Fistula

Ulcer

Erosion

Break

50. Tear incontinence occurs due to

Reducing the lacrimal caruncle

Increases in the lacrimal caruncle

Optic nerve damage

Bruised eyes

51. Bile ducts with liquid blood are prone to ...

Epistaxis

Gastric bleeding

Intestinal bleeding

Gum bleeding

52. Soft mode is used when

Solid tumor

Hot swelling

Wind tumor

Cold tumors

53. The Frog

Hard bump under the tongue

Soft bump under the tongue

Pimple under the tongue

Malignant tumor

54. Dense viscous moisture is the reason ...

Frogs

"Bad ulcers"

Erosion

Scar

55. Material generating lice

Rotten moisture

Viscous moisture

Watery moisture

Slimy moisture

55. Power capable of causing lice

Unnatural warmth

Unnatural cold
Natural cold
Natural warmth

57. Thickening of the eyelids

Sulak
Bavrac
Dirhash
Mikdah

58. Following trachoma appears

Eyelid thickening
Swelling of the eyelids
Century inversion
Severity of eyelids

59. Does not apply to the inversion of the century.

Upper eyelid loss
Cleft eye
Average
The upper eyelid does not close lower

60. Oblong swelling at the edge of the eyelid

Barley
Night blindness
Belmo
Swelling

61. Growth from fatty substance on the upper eyelid

Sharnak
Barley
Hailstone
Trachoma

62. Causes scabies

Spicy Blood Salted Matter
Acute Blood Sweet Matter
Acute Blood Bile Matter
Mucus from acute blood

63. Eyelash clinging often occurs ...

After eye inflammation

Because of the turned up eyelashes
Due to eyelash loss
Frequent flashing

64. What is the color of the ulcer located on the connective sheath?

Of red
Blue
White
Black

65. The position of the patient during sleep with the location of the ulcer in the right eye

On the left side
On the right side
On the back
On the stomach

66. What should be limited in nutrition when an ulcer breaks in the eye

Chickens
Beef
Pork
Mutton

67. If a rupture of the cornea occurs due to an impact and a bruise is formed

Grape shell
Bruise
Belmo
Cataract

Theme 12. Anatomy of the cardiovascular system. The formation of a pulse (nabz), its simple and complex qualities. Signs of heart condition.

Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the cardiovascular system. The concept of drugs used to treat

Does the word throat mean?
Space for food and breathing
Breathing tube
Space for food
Space for voice

The obstruction that sound strikes and grows
louder?
Tongue
Tongue
Epiglottis
Larynx

Fleshy processes protruding at the root of the
tongue up?
Tonsils
Epiglottis
Laryngeal cartilage
Tongue

Does the person to whom the leech has sucked
bothers?
Longing, nausea, blood spitting
Anxiety, insomnia
Vomiting of bile
Fecal vomiting

Zabach is this?
Hot swelling
Angina
Cold swelling
Laryngitis

Delayed passage of air to the lungs and heart?
Angina
Throat tumor
Throat Leech
Zabach

Dog sore throat?
Forces to keep your mouth open and stick out
your tongue
Long healing tonsillitis
Benign angina
Malignant sore throat

Characteristic signs of a sore throat (wrong
answer)?
Fetid breath
Tight breathing
Constantly closed mouth
Difficulty swallowing

Remedy strongly compressing tongue?
Dill stalk fumigation
Acacia juice
Flax-seed
Honey drink

Bulging down the tongue and not returning it?
Westfall
falling off
atrophy
necrosis

how many layers are there in the cornea?
4
5
6
7

What causes ulcers in the eye?
From sharp burnt juices
From the coldness of nature
From the flammability of nature
From rotting juices

An ulcer if it is located on the pupil?

White dot

Red dot

Black dot

Blue dot

What color is the ulcer located on the connective membrane?

Of red

Blue

White

Black

The position of the patient during sleep with the location of the ulcer in the right eye?

On the left side

On the right side

On the back

On the stomach

What should be limited in nutrition when an ulcer breaks in the eye?

Chickens

Beef

Pork

Mutton

If corneal rupture occurs due to shock and bruising is formed?

Grape shell

Bruise

Belmo

Cataract

What does pus under the cornea resemble?

Nail cut

Half moon

Sickle

Little finger

Where is eye cancer more likely to occur?

On the cornea

On the retina

On the pupil

On the iris

The most harmful type of protrusion in the eye?

In the inner corner

In the outer corner

On the retina

On the cornea

Fistula is it?

Fistula

Erosion

Scar

Ulcer

With a decrease in the lacrimal meat occurs ...

Incontinence of tears

Vision improvement

Visual impairment

Eye pain

What is the name of a thin eyesore on the outer surface?

Cloud

Cloud

Rain

Darkness

The proliferation of the connective membrane or membrane covers the eyeball.

Pterygoid

Belmo

Blindness

Strabismus

What determines weakness of vision?

From visual pneuma and organs nearby

From the optic nerves

From the state of nature

From the response of the body

In which case does the accumulation of visual pneuma cause it to compress and the pneuma to condense?

When staying in the dark for a long time

With prolonged exposure to light

With a long look at 1 point
Eye strain

What nose bleed is not treatable?
With a rupture of the vessels of the brain
With a strong blow to the nose
For inflammation of the nose
With capillary bleeding

The patient's complexion turned yellow after
bleeding, which means that?
Yellow bile took over
Gallbladder dysfunction
Slime took over
Black bile took over

Which people are prone to nosebleeds?
Biliary with liquid blood
Bile with thick blood
Black Blood Liquid
Thick-blood black ones

What causes cold Qatar to ripen?
Fever
Damage
Hypothermia
Overheating

Something inside the cartilage and prevent the
passage of something from the throat to the nose
and vice versa.?
Nasal cartilage obstruction
Swelling of the nose
Nosebleed
Bruised nose

The movement of the brain to expel juice
through the nose and mouth?
Sneezing
Cough
Allergy
Runny nose

Causes of dry nose (specify the wrong answer)

Excessive Humidity
Excessive dryness of nature
Excessive heat

Dried viscous juice in the nose
The main reason for relaxing the tongue?
Bloody watery moisture
Biliary watery moisture
Bloody viscous moisture
Bile viscous moisture
Causes of spasm of the tongue (specify the
wrong answer)
Excessive language
Binding Black Bile
Acute illness
Viscous moisture stretches the tongue muscle in
breadth

What tumors of the tongue do not happen?
Soft
Hot
Windy
Solid

What regimen should be used for solid tumors?
Soft
Solid
Cold
Hot

A solid bump under the tongue?
Frog
Pine cone
Acne
Acne

The reason for the "frog"?
Thick viscous moisture
Thick watery moisture
Viscous moisture
Thick moisture

What should be brought closer when acne in the
mouth suppurates?

Slime
Bile
Blood
Black bile

Space for food and breathing?

Throat
Nose
Pharynx

The tongue serves ...
Obstruction to sound and its increase
Swallowing improvements
Throat Food Promotion
Rudimentary body

What diagnosis can be made if the patient
coughs up blood?

Throat Leech
Angina
Throat tumor
Esophagus bleeding

Is there ... layers in the cornea?

4
5
6
7

Where is the red eye sore located?

On the connective sheath
On the retina
On the cornea
On the iris

Does the grape shell result from?

Corneal rupture injury
Loss of vision
Increased intraocular pressure
Lowering intraocular pressure

Fistula is ...

Fistula
Ulcer
Erosion
Break

Does incontinence of tears arise from?

Reducing the lacrimal caruncle
Increases in the lacrimal caruncle
Optic nerve damage
Bruised eyes

Bile ducts with liquid blood are prone to ...

Epistaxis
Gastric bleeding
Intestinal bleeding
Gum bleeding

Is soft mode used for?

Solid tumor
Hot swelling
Wind tumor
Cold tumors

"Frog"?

Hard bump under the tongue
Soft bump under the tongue
Pimple under the tongue
Malignant tumor

Thick viscous moisture is the reason ...

Frogs
"Bad ulcers"
Erosion
Scar

Matter generating lice?

Rotten moisture
Viscous moisture
Watery moisture
Slimy moisture

Strength capable of causing lice?

Unnatural warmth

Unnatural cold
Natural cold
Natural warmth

Eyelid thickening?
Sulak
Bavrac
Dirhash
Mikdah

Following trachoma appears?
Eyelid thickening
Swelling of the eyelids
Century inversion
Severity of eyelids

Does not apply to the inversion of the century?
Upper eyelid loss
Cleft eye
Average
The upper eyelid does not close lower

Oblong swelling at the edge of the eyelid?
Barley
Night blindness
Belmo
Swelling

Fat growth on the upper eyelid?
Sharnak
Barley
Hailstone
Trachoma

Causes scabies?
Spicy Blood Salted Matter
Acute Blood Sweet Matter

**Topic 13. Diseases of the oral cavity,
treatment of diseases of the oral cavity
according to the methods of Ibn Sino**

.

Acute Blood Bile Matter
Mucus from acute blood

Eyelash clinging often occurs ...
After eye inflammation
Because of the turned up eyelashes
Due to eyelash loss
Frequent flashing

What color is the ulcer located on the connective
membrane?
Of red
Blue
White
Black

The position of the patient during sleep with the
location of the ulcer in the right eye?
On the left side
On the right side
On the back
On the stomach

What should be limited in nutrition when an
ulcer breaks in the eye?
Chickens
Beef
Pork
Mutton

If corneal rupture occurs due to shock and
bruising is formed?
Grape shell
Bruise
Belmo
Cataract

Test questions
1. By the word throat is meant
Space for food and breathing
Breathing tube
Space for food
Space for voice

2. The obstacle about which the sound strikes and becomes louder

Tongue

Tongue

Epiglottis

Larynx

3. Fleshy processes protruding at the root of the tongue up

Tonsils

Epiglottis

Laryngeal cartilage

Tongue

4. The man to whom the leech sucked bothers

Longing, nausea, blood spitting

Anxiety, insomnia

Vomiting of bile

Fecal vomiting

5. Zabab is

Hot swelling

Angina

Cold swelling

Laryngitis

6. Delay in the passage of air to the lungs and heart

Angina

Throat tumor

Throat Leech

Zabab

7 dog sore throat

Forces to keep your mouth open and stick out your tongue

Long healing tonsillitis

Benign angina

Malignant sore throat

8. Characteristic signs for a sore throat (wrong answer)

Fetid breath

Tight breathing

Constantly closed mouth

Difficulty swallowing

9. The tool strongly compresses the tongue

Dill stalk fumigation

Acacia juice

Flax-seed

Honey drink

10. Bulging down the tongue and not returning it

Westfall

falling off

atrophy

necrosis

11. how many layers are in the cornea

4

5

6

7

12. Causes of eye ulcers

From sharp burnt juices

From the coldness of nature

From the flammability of nature

From rotting juices

14. An ulcer, if it is located on the pupil

White dot

Red dot

Black dot

Blue dot

15. What is the color of the ulcer located on the connective sheath?

Of red

Blue

White

Black

16. The situation of the patient during sleep with the location of the ulcer in the right eye

On the left side

On the right side

On the back
On the stomach

18. What you need to limit in nutrition when
breaking an ulcer in the eye

Chickens
Beef
Pork
Mutton

19. If a rupture of the cornea occurs due to an
impact and a bruise is formed

Grape shell
Bruise
Belmo
Cataract

20. What resembles pus under the cornea

Nail cut
Half moon
Sickle
Little finger

21. Where is eye cancer more likely

On the cornea
On the retina
On the pupil
On the iris

22. The most harmful type of protrusion in the
eye

In the inner corner
In the outer corner
On the retina
On the cornea

23. Fistula is

Fistula
Erosion
Scar
Ulcer

24. With a decrease in the lacrimal meat, arises

...

Incontinence of tears
Vision improvement
Visual impairment
Eye pain

25. What is called a thin eyesore on the outer
surface

Cloud
Cloud
Rain
Darkness

26. The growth of the connective membrane or
membrane covers the eyeball.

Pterygoid
Belmo
Blindness
Strabismus

27. On what weakness of vision depends

From visual pneuma and organs nearby
From the optic nerves
From the state of nature
From the response of the body

28. In which case, the accumulation of visual
pneuma leads to compression and the pneuma is
compressed

When staying in the dark for a long time
With prolonged exposure to light
With a long look at 1 point
Eye strain

29. What kind of nosebleeds is not treatable?

With a rupture of the vessels of the brain
With a strong blow to the nose
For inflammation of the nose
With capillary bleeding

30. The patient's face color turned yellow after
bleeding, which means that

Yellow bile took over
Gallbladder dysfunction
Slime took over

Black bile took over

31. What kind of people are prone to nosebleeds?

Biliary with liquid blood

Bile with thick blood

Black Blood Liquid

Thick-blood black ones

32. What causes cold Qatar to ripen?

Fever

Damage

Hypothermia

Overheating

33. Something is enclosed within the cartilage and impedes the passage of something from the throat to the nose and vice versa.

Nasal cartilage obstruction

Swelling of the nose

Nosebleed

Bruised nose

34. The movement of the brain to expel juice through the nose and mouth

Sneezing

Cough

Allergy

Runny nose

35. Causes of dry nose (specify the wrong answer)

Excessive Humidity

Excessive dryness of nature

Excessive heat

Dried viscous juice in the nose

36. The main reason for relaxing the tongue

Bloody watery moisture

Biliary watery moisture

Bloody viscous moisture

Bile viscous moisture

37. Causes of spasm of the tongue (specify the wrong answer)

Excessive language

Binding Black Bile

Acute illness

Viscous moisture stretches the tongue muscle in breadth

38. What tumor of the tongue does not happen?

Soft

Hot

Windy

Solid

39. What regimen should be used for solid tumors

Soft

Solid

Cold

Hot

40. A solid bump under the tongue

Frog

Pine cone

Acne

Acne

41. The reason for the "frog"

Thick viscous moisture

Thick watery moisture

Viscous moisture

Thick moisture

42. What should be brought closer when acne in the mouth suppurates

Slime

Bile

Blood

Black bile

43. Space for food and breathing

Throat

Nose

Pharynx

Mouth

44. The tongue serves ...

Obstruction to sound and its increase

Swallowing improvements

Throat Food Promotion

Rudimentary body

45. What diagnosis can be made if the patient
spits up blood

Throat Leech

Angina

Throat tumor

Esophagus bleeding

46. The cornea has ... layers

4

5

6

7

47. Where are the ulcers of the eye red

On the connective sheath

On the retina

On the cornea

On the iris

48. The grape shell is due to

Corneal rupture injury

Loss of vision

Increased intraocular pressure

Lowering intraocular pressure

49. Fistula is ...

Fistula

Ulcer

Erosion

Break

50. Tear incontinence occurs due to

Reducing the lacrimal caruncle

Increases in the lacrimal caruncle

Optic nerve damage

Bruised eyes

51. Bile ducts with liquid blood are prone to ...

Epistaxis

Gastric bleeding

Intestinal bleeding

Gum bleeding

52. Soft mode is used when

Solid tumor

Hot swelling

Wind tumor

Cold tumors

53. The Frog

Hard bump under the tongue

Soft bump under the tongue

Pimple under the tongue

Malignant tumor

54. Dense viscous moisture is the reason ...

Frogs

"Bad ulcers"

Erosion

Scar

55. Material generating lice

Rotten moisture

Viscous moisture

Watery moisture

Slimy moisture

55. Power capable of causing lice

Unnatural warmth

Unnatural cold

Natural cold

Natural warmth

57. Thickening of the eyelids

Sulak

Bavrac

Dirhash

Mikdah

58. Following trachoma appears

Eyelid thickening
Swelling of the eyelids
Century inversion
Severity of eyelids

59. Does not apply to the inversion of the century.
Upper eyelid loss
Cleft eye
Average
The upper eyelid does not close lower

60. Oblong swelling at the edge of the eyelid
Barley
Night blindness
Belmo
Swelling

61. Growth from fatty substance on the upper eyelid
Sharnak
Barley
Hailstone
Trachoma

62. Causes scabies
Spicy Blood Salted Matter
Acute Blood Sweet Matter
Acute Blood Bile Matter
Mucus from acute blood

63. Eyelash clinging often occurs ...
After eye inflammation
Because of the turned up eyelashes
Due to eyelash loss
Frequent flashing

64. If a rupture of the cornea occurs due to shock and contusion,
Grape shell
Bruise
Belmo
Cataract

65. Which resembles pus under the cornea

Nail cut
Half moon
Sickle
Little finger

66. Where is eye cancer more likely
On the cornea
On the retina
On the pupil
On the iris

67. The most harmful type of protrusion in the eye
In the inner corner
In the outer corner
On the retina
On the cornea

Theme 14 Digestive system. Signs of a stomach condition. Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the gastrointestinal tract and kidney (hemorrhoids).

Test questions

1. What does the esophagus consist of?
Meat and membranes
Meat and connective casing
Hard meat
Soft meat
2. What provides a membrane with transverse fibers on top of the esophagus
Pushing
Digestion
compound
filling
3. On top of which the esophagus is located
spine
ribs
larynx
throats

4. How many membranes the stomach consists of
2
3
4
5
5. Where are the pushing fibers of the stomach located?
Outside
Inside
From above
From below
6. With what is the esophagus swallowed?
Retractor force
Pushing force
Stamina
Attractive force
7. Where will the esophagus narrow if there is a tumor?
near the tumor
far tumor
behind the tumor
in front of the tumor
8. When upset, how many natures do stomach diseases occur?
16
18
20
22
9. The abundance of foaming saliva
Stomach moisture
Dry stomach
Esophagus moisture
Esophagus dryness
10. What types of dry mouth are
True, false
Pathological, anatomical
Fiery, frozen
Dry, wet
11. Thirst, belching smoke, foul smell of saliva
Hot breakdown
Cold breakdown
Dry breakdown
Wet disorder
12. A slow change in food is characteristic of ...
Cold stomach
Gastric hotness
Dry stomach
Stomach moisture
13. Thirst, drying out of the tongue, emaciation, thinness are characteristic of ...
Dry disorder
Wet disorder
Hot disorder
Cold disorder
14. Thirst, aversion to dishes, suffering from them
Wet disorder
Dry disorder
Hot breakdown
Cold breakdown
15. what helps with burning in the stomach
Sour milk, vinegar with coriander
Celery and Marshmallow Seeds
Killer Whale Oil
Flax seeds
16. A common cause of loss of appetite
Heat
Humidity
Dryness
Cold.
17. The reason for the distortion of appetite
Accumulation of bad juice
Accumulation of yellow bile
Accumulation of black bile
Mucus accumulation
18. How is the urge for clay treated?
Vomiting
Yawning
Enema
Sneezing
19. After which often increases "dog appetite"
Fever
Saktas
Infections
Hypothermia
20. Bulimus ...
"Cow hunger"

"Dog hunger"	Mulberry
"Wolf hunger"	Grape
"Bear hunger"	Berry
21. "Cow hunger"	28. What are the bumps like with warty kidney
Bulimus	Warts
Coolimus	Blisters
Corovius	Acne
Lilimus	Ulcers
22. Which organ is a common cause of thirst?	29. There are hidden urges (specify the wrong answer)
Stomach	Speakers
Heart	Bloody
Esophagus	Non-bloody
Pharynx	30. Bloodletting is more effective when renal from which vein?
23. Not passing pains in the stomach even characterize the treatment field	On the bend of the knee
Tumor	On the elbow
Ulcer	Forehead
Break	Calcaneal
Stenosis	31. What sign indicates that bloodletting should be stopped?
24. Due to the severity of juices arises ...	Red blood
Sores and acne	Black blood
Stenosis	Slime
Tumor	Bile
Break	32. How to treat hidden cones
25. If there is an extraneous lag in food, appear	Withdraw and cut
Bloating	Cutting down
Diarrhea	To dry
Constipation	Do not treat
Vomiting	33. Where should a small bump be pierced?
26. The number of inflating drinks includes	At the root
Wine	In the middle
Water	At the top
The juice	Side view
Vodka	
27. The most malignant kidney	
Warty	
1. Where to pierce the big shot	Dirham
In the middle	Yattu
At the root	Bahur
Side view	36. The composition of burning wicks includes
At the top	Arsenic
2. What do you use before using strong powders?	Honey
Anzarut	Vinegar
	Vodka

3. Arsenic is part of	White lead
Burning wicks	The grape juice
Softening Wicks	46. The wick of a water lily affects ...
Rodent wicks	Soothing pain
Compression wicks	Warming
38. In the middle should be pierced ...	Rejecting
Big shot	Annoying
Little bump	47. Heat is often the cause
Hidden bump	Loss of appetite
Warty bump	Appetite
39. At the root should be punctured ...	Increase appetite
Little bump	Appetite suppressants
Big shot	48. As a result of what changes in juices do
Warty bump	stomach ulcers appear?
Hidden bump	Jokes
40. First, they remove and then cut off ...	Hotness
Hidden cones	Astringency
Protruding bumps	Salinity
Grape cones	49. Bloating occurs when present in food
Warty cones	Excess moisture
41. Red blood is a sign	Excessive dryness
Purifications	Excess heat
Body weaknesses	Excessive coldness
Coldness of nature	50. The accumulation of bad juice leads to ...
Latent tumor	Appetite
42. Which bumps are bloody and non-bloody?	Increase appetite
Hidden	Loss of appetite
Speakers	Decrease appetite
Warty	51. Consists of meat and membranes ...
Silky	Esophagus
43. Which drinks include wine?	Stomach
Inflating	Pharynx
Warming	Larynx
Intoxicating	52. How many guts are there?
Terpkikh	6
44. Which of the foods is beneficial to the sick?	8
Seasonings and spices	10
Meat	12
Milk	53. Does the small intestine connect to the
Fish fat	duodenum?
45. The medicine that locks the blood after	Skinny
clipping is ...	Iliac
Vitriol	Blind
Faniz	Ascending

54. Adjacent to the lower part of the small intestines ...

Blind

12 finger

Iliac

Nosing

55. long sinuous intestine

Thin

straight

Blind

12 finger

55. Which gut connects to the bottom of the stomach and has a mouth?

12 finger

Skinny

Iliac

Blind

57. How many membranes does the duodenum have?

2

3

4

5

58. As a result, the cecum got its name?

Single mouth

Two mouths

Roundness

Bend

59. The occurrence of what should be feared if the excess cecum passed into other intestines?

Koulanja

Miskala

Kasbah

Kirdanaka

60. What is the cecum a shelter for?

Worms and Snakes

Putrefactive bacteria

Completely digested food

Ulcer

61. How many muscles contribute to the expulsion of feces from the rectum?

8

10

eleven

2

62. In which gut does kulange more often occur?

Colon

Blind

Iliac

Skinny

63. What connects the intestines?

Ligaments

Mouths

Jumpers

Scions

64. What sign indicates that bloodletting should be stopped?

Red blood

Black blood

Slime

Bile

65. How to properly treat hidden cones

Withdraw and cut

Cutting down

To dry

Do not treat

66. Where should a small bump be pierced?

At the root

In the middle

At the top

Side view

67. Where to pierce a big shot

In the middle

At the root

Side view

At the top

Theme 15 Liver anatomy and natural.

Diagnosis and treatment of liver diseases.

Test questions

1. What organ completes the formation of blood?

Liver

Heart

Vessels
 Spleen
 2. What is the liver lacking?
 Nerve strands
 Vessels
 Share
 Tail
 3. What absorbs the liver from the stomach?
 Chyme
 Blood
 Impulses
 Fluid Current
 4. What is the hepatic membrane born from?
 Small nerve
 Big nerve
 Vagus nerve
 Median nerve
 5. Hotness when feeling the liver indicates ...
 The bitterness of nature
 Dryness of nature
 Humidity of nature
 Coldness of nature
 6. Face color with a healthy liver
 Rosy white
 Yellow
 crimson
 lead
 7. Strong thirst, low appetite, yellow urine, pulse rate, fever ...
 hot breakdown
 cold breakdown
 dry breakdown
 wet disorder
 8. Pallor of lips and tongue, scarcity of blood, plenty of mucus, little thirst ...
 cold breakdown
 dry breakdown
 wet disorder
 hot breakdown
 9. Dry mouth and tongue, thirst, hard pulse, liquid urine, dark complexion ...
 dry breakdown
 wet disorder
 hot breakdown

cold breakdown
 10. Swelling of the face and eyes, sagging meat, weak thirst, heat, wet tongue ...
 wet disorder
 hot breakdown
 cold breakdown
 dry breakdown
 11. Characteristic for a hot breakdown ...
 Great thirst, small appetite, yellow urine, heart rate, fever
 Pale lips and tongue, scarcity of blood, plenty of mucus, little thirst
 Dry mouth and tongue, thirst, hard pulse, liquid urine, dark complexion
 Swelling of the face and eyes, sagging meat, weak thirst, fever, wet tongue
 12. It is common for a cold disorder ...
 Pale lips and tongue, scarcity of blood, plenty of mucus, little thirst
 Dry mouth and tongue, thirst, hard pulse, liquid urine, dark complexion
 Swelling of the face and eyes, sagging meat, weak thirst, fever, wet tongue
 Great thirst, small appetite, yellow urine, heart rate, fever
 13. For a dry disorder is peculiar ...
 Dry mouth and tongue, thirst, hard pulse, liquid urine, dark complexion
 Pale lips and tongue, scarcity of blood, plenty of mucus, little thirst
 Swelling of the face and eyes, sagging meat, weak thirst, fever, wet tongue
 Great thirst, small appetite, yellow urine, heart rate, fever
 14. For a wet disorder is characteristic ...
 Swelling of the face and eyes, sagging meat, weak thirst, fever, wet tongue
 Great thirst, small appetite, yellow urine, heart rate, fever
 Dry mouth and tongue, thirst, hard pulse, liquid urine, dark complexion
 Pale lips and tongue, scarcity of blood, plenty of mucus, little thirst

15. regimen for dry nature of the liver
 Moisturizing food, vegetables
 Fiz. Exercise, eating less
 Cold and wet foods
 Hot, greasy emollients
 16. Regime with moist nature of the liver
 Fiz. Exercise, eating less
 Moisturizing food, vegetables
 Cold and wet foods
 Hot, greasy emollients
 17. The regimen with hot dry nature of the liver
 Cold and wet foods
 Hot, greasy emollients
 Moisturizing food, vegetables
 Fiz. Exercise, eating less
 18. Regime with a hot moist liver
 Coolants, astringents and desiccants
 Cold and wet foods
 Hot, greasy emollients
 Moisturizing food, vegetables
 19. Treatment of cold dry nature
 Hot, greasy emollients
 Coolants, astringents and desiccants
 Cold and wet foods
 Moisturizing food, vegetables
 20. Treatment of cold wet nature
 Food with heat, astringents
 Coolants, astringents and desiccants
 Cold and wet foods
 Moisturizing food, vegetables
 21. The attracting and digesting power of the liver is often weakened by
 Cold and humidity
 Dryness
 Humidity
 Hotness
 22. The holding power of the liver often weakens due to
 Humidity
 Hotness
 Cold weather
 Dryness
 23. The expelling power of the liver often weakens due to

Dryness
 Humidity
 Hotness
 Cold weather
 24. Occlusion in the liver sometimes occurs between the fleshy substances of the liver due to
 Blood density
 Blood hotness
 Dry blood
 Blood humidity
 25. Due to the disorder, what causes liver pain
 Foreign nature
 Bad nature
 Dry nature
 Wet nature
 26. Heaviness in the liver, but without thirst, fever, blackening of the tongue speaks of ...
 Cold tumors
 Hot tumors
 Dry tumors
 Wet tumors
 27. After which tumor does the abscess occur more often?
 Hot
 Cold
 Dry
 Wet
 28. If the abscess of the liver lies deep, then the pus ...
 The black
 White
 Red
 Yellow
 29. If the abscess of the liver is shallow, then the pus ...
 White
 Red
 Yellow
 The black
 30. Dropsy comes from abundance
 Matter
 Dryness
 Humidity
 Hotness

31. Varieties of dropsy (specify the wrong answer)

"Leading dropsy"

"Dropsy of meat"

"Wineskin dropsy"

"Tympanic dropsy"

32. Causes of gourd dropsy

Excess watery moisture

Excess of dry nature

Imbalance of nature

The scarcity of juices

33. The reason for the "dropsy of meat"

Digestive Disorder 3

Digestive Disorder 2

Digestive Disorder 1

The scarcity of juices

34. Causes of tympanic dropsy

Digestive Disorder 1

Digestive Disorder 2

Digestive Disorder 3

The scarcity of juices

35. Complexion with splenic dropsy

Greenish, blackish

Yellowish, bluish

Whitish, grayish

Pink

36. How many layers does the gall bladder consist of?

1

1. The urine is foamy and colored

Jaundice

Cirrhosis

Echinococcus

Worms in the liver

2. The complexion of the patient with a spleen

Yellowish, blackish

Whitish, grayish

Bluish

Purple

3. Thirst, flaming on the left side, bad vomiting, strong attraction of black bile are typical for what nature ...

Hot

Hot

2

3

4

37. What juice does the gall bladder produce?

Yellow bile

Black bile

Slime

Blood

38. If the black bile sends to the mouth of the stomach excessively, it intensifies

Hunger

Thirst

Acidity

Vomiting

39. if the spleen grows fat

Loses weight body

Increases appetite

Full body

Thirst intensifies

40. The shape of the spleen

Oblong

Round

Rectangular

Convex

Theme 16. Anatomy of the gallbladder and spleen. Diseases of the gallbladder and spleen. Diagnosis and treatment.

Cold

Dry

Wet

4. Weakness in attracting mucus, loss of appetite, clouding of the connective membrane of the eye, rumbling, burping, are typical for what nature ...

Cold

Dry

Wet

Hot

5. The softness of the left side, friability of the body, the blackness of the face indicates the nature of nature ...

Wet

Hot

Cold
Dry
6. Density of the spleen, emaciation of the body,
blood density, blackening of the face indicates
the nature of nature ...

Dry
Wet
Hot
Cold
47. A common symptom for spleen tumors

Severity
Ease
Hotness
Cold
48. Tension, hardening, protrusion in the spleen
is allowed when pressed with rumbling and
burping characterizes ...

Bloating
Tumor
Cyst
Blockage
49. The main function of the liver
Completion of blood formation

Juice processing
Gallbladder Compound
Worm destruction
50. Chyme is absorbed from ...

Stomach in the liver
Liver in the stomach
Gall bladder in the stomach
12 duodenal livers

51. From a small nerve is born
Liver sheath

Spleen membrane
Gallbladder membrane
12 duodenal membrane

52. Moisturizing food, vegetables - the mode for
which nature?

Dry
Wet
Hot
Cold

53. What is excreted in the spleen?

The remainder of the blood and its caustic
Yellow bile

Black bile
Slime

54. The oblong shape has
Spleen

Heart
Kidney

Lungs
55. With jaundice urine

Foamy dyed
With sediment
Greenish color

Transparent
55. A yellowish and blackish complexion in sick
people ...

Spleen
The kidneys

The liver
Light

57. The severity is characteristic of tumors.
Spleen

Hearts
Kidney

Lungs
58. Yellow bile produces

Gall bladder
Liver

Spleen
Pancreas

59. Tension, hardening, protrusion in the spleen
is allowed when pressed with a rumbling and
burping characterizes ...

Bloating
Tumor

Cyst
Blockage

60. Thirst, flaming on the left side, bad vomiting,
strong attraction of black bile are characteristic
for what nature ...

Hot
Cold
Dry
Wet

61. Weakness in attracting mucus, loss of appetite, clouding of the connective membrane of the eye, rumbling, burping, are typical for what nature ...

Cold

Dry

Wet

Hot

62 .. How many layers does the gall bladder consist of?

1

2

3

4

63. Dropsy comes from abundance

Matter

Dryness

Humidity

Hotness

64. Complexion with splenic dropsy

Greenish, blackish

Yellowish, bluish

Whitish, grayish

Pink

36. How many layers does the gall bladder consist of?

1

2

3

4

65. What juice does the gall bladder produce?

Yellow bile

Black bile

Slime

Blood

66. If black bile sends excessively to the mouth of the stomach, it intensifies

Hunger

Thirst

Acidity

Vomiting

67. The main function of the liver

Completion of blood formation

Juice processing

Gallbladder Compound

Destruction of the worm

Theme 17. Anatomy of the kidneys and bladder.

Diseases of the kidneys and bladder, their diagnosis and treatment.

Test questions

1. Basic kidney function

Purification of blood from excess moisture

Purification of blood from bad juice

Cleansing the blood of mucus

Purification of blood from poisons

2. Which kidney is located higher?

Right

Left

Both on the same level.

3. Next to what is the right kidney?

With liver

With spleen

With pancreas

With heart

4. What are the convex parts of the kidneys adjacent to?

Spine

Spleen

Liver

Ribs

5. What nerve approaches the kidney?

Little

Big

Median

Returnable

6. What nerve is the kidney membrane formed from?

Little

Big

Median

Returnable

7. Urine, on top of which there are many blisters, indicates a disease

Kidney
 Liver
 The stomach
 Esophagus
 8. Urine in the form of meat slops is characteristic of diseases
 Kidney
 Liver
 The stomach
 Esophagus
 9. The urine is red and yellow, a small amount of fat in the kidneys indicates ...
 Kidney Hotness
 Colds of the kidneys
 Renal tumor
 Mucous kidney
 10. The white color of urine, the disappearance of a passion for sexual intercourse, weakness of the back are characteristic of ...
 Colds of the kidneys
 Kidney tumors
 Kidney Hotness
 Mucous kidney
 11. The drop in passion for copulation, the whiteness of urine, its abundance, weakness of the spine, slight pain in it, weight loss of the body suggests ...
 Emaciation of the kidneys
 Kidney Hotness
 Colds of the kidneys
 Kidney nausea
 12. What can stretch the kidneys?
 Wind
 Tumors
 Water
 Bad juices
 13. What helps with winds in the kidneys?
 Root and twig seeds
 Dried Dates
 Pomegranate seeds
 Sheep milk
 14. Fever with weakening and strengthening, the pulse at the beginning is not small, the cooling of

parts of the body, "goose bumps" - this characterizes ...
 Hot swelling of the kidney
 Cold swelling of the kidney
 Dry kidney tumor
 Wet kidney tumor
 15. severity, bursting and kidney failure, swelling of the face and eyes, seed is very wet, liquid, cold
 Mucous tumor
 Bloody swelling
 Gall tumor
 Black tumor
 16. Treatment of renal mucosal tumors
 Burning dressings, diuretics, cleansing medicines
 Chandra Seed, Flaxseed
 Fenugreek
 Safflower
 19. Exit with urine of pus and fibrous vesicle color lenticular
 Kidney ulcers
 ICD
 Kidney tumor
 Sand in the kidney
 20. Jarab is ...
 Kidney ulcer
 ICD
 Kidney tumor
 Sand in the kidney
 21. Reason for jabar
 Pustules in the kidneys
 Kidney cavities
 Fire kidney
 The presence of bad juices
 22. helps with jarab
 Bloodletting from Basil
 Forehead vein bloodletting
 Popliteal fossa phlebotomy
 Elbow Bleeding
 23. The reason for the formation of stone
 Urine with sediment
 Accumulation of bad juices
 Change of nature
 Taste perversion

24. Mithridates is ...
 Strong stone remedy
 They treat kidney tumors.
 Treat kidney ulcers
 Sand is treated in the kidneys
25. Complicated stone medicines
 Shajazaniyah
 Camomile with musallas
 Hyssop
 Bean flour
26. Adhesives for ICD
 Diahilun
 Artichoke
 With a decoction of chickpeas
 With olive oil
27. Useful for patients with ICD
 Fried crayfish meat
 Spices, seasonings
 Beaver liver
 Sunflower seed
- 2
 3
428. How many layers does the bladder consist of?
- 5
29. What warms the bladder?
 Hot diuretics
 Hot tinctures
 Cold tinctures
 Cold diuretics
30. Cools the bladder
 Purslane Seed
 Scolopendra root
 Wheatgrass root
 Leaves of the "sunflower stick"
31. Drinking beneficial for patients with stones in the bladder
 Crushed beans blooming
 Marshmallow
 Flax Seed Broth
 Valerian tincture
32. delays and blocks urine, causes pain in the pubis and groin, white films come out ...
- Bladder ulcers
 Kidney ulcers
 Stomach ulcers
 Mouth ulcers
33. Burning urine, according to its stench, severe pain, itching, pityriasis, characteristic of ...
 Bladder jaraba
 Jaraba gallbladder
 Jaraba kidney
 Jaraba stomach
34. Cause of burning during urination
 Urinary acuity
 Urine salinity
 Bitter urine
 Urine sweetness
35. Involuntary urine output
 Incontinence
 Incontinence
 Weakness of nature
 Slimy nature
36. What is often caused by urinary incontinence?
 The chill of nature
 Heat of nature
 Slime of nature
 Bile of Nature
37. Urination to bed, a common cause
 Muscle relaxation
 Fright
 Bladder enlargement
 Expansion of the veins of the bladder
38. The condition when the liquid comes out in the form in which it was drunk
 Diabetes
 Incontinence
 Incontinence
 Non-assimilation
39. The Greek name for diabetes
 Diascomos
 Pallimus
 Almahar
 Falimus
40. The Arabic name for diabetes
 Hell dawwara

Al-famil
 Fuchs
 Ramik
 41. Cause of diabetes
 Kidney condition
 Pancreas condition
 Bladder condition
 Liver condition
 42. What is diabetes treated for?
 Humidification and cooling
 Warming and drying
 Cooling
 Warming
 43. Incontinence is
 Involuntary urine output
 Urination at night
 Excessive urine output
 Low urine output
 44. Diascomos is another name ...
 Diabetes
 Runny nose
 ICD
 Cancer
 45. Ad-dawvara is another name
 Diabetes
 Runny nose
 ICD
 Cancer
 46. Restriction on winds in the kidneys
 Foul food
 Spicy food
 Bitter food
 Sweet food
 47. Forced position with a kidney tumor
 On the back
 On the stomach
 On the back
 On the side
 48. What color is the film for bladder ulcers
 White
 Of red
 Black
 Gray
 49. What color is the film for kidney ulcers

Of red
 Black
 Gray
 White
 50. What kind of ulcer does it have if it is in the bladder?
 Big fat
 Small, thin
 Fat
 Thin
 51. The type of ulcer, if it is in the bladder
 Small, thin
 Big fat
 Fat
 Thin
 52. Localization of pain in kidney ulcers
 From below
 From above
 Laterally
 Medially
 53. Localization of pain with an ulcer in the canals
 In the middle
 From below
 From above
 Laterally
 54. Localization of pain with an ulcer in the canal of the penis
 From below
 From above
 Laterally
 In the middle
 55. Treatment for ulcers of the kidneys and bladder
 Juice Balancing
 Bad Juice Removal
 Cooling
 Warming
 55. To balance the juice
 Blood circulation
 Urination
 Lacrimation
 Emptying

57. The best type of cooking for patients with malignant ulcers of the kidneys

Fried

Boiled

Steamed

Stewed

58. Signs of Jarab

Itching and tickling of the kidney

Profuse urination

Urinary incontinence

Poor urine output

59. In whose urine is more salt

Children

Starikov

Men

Women

60. The reason for the formation of stones in children

Voracity

Not a desire to eat liquid food

Frequent urination

Constipation

61. If the urine is first thick, then it turns into liquid and brightens - it says ...

Stone origin

Long urine retention

Inflammatory process

Hydronephrosis

62. Stone crushing drugs

Black chickpeas

Celery seed

Marshmallow root

Chinese ginger

63. Stone crushing drugs

Bitter

Test questions

1. Where does the seed come from moisture?

Testicles

Penis

Prostate

Spermatic cord

2. From the genitals to organs - instruments

Penis

Testicles

Sweet

Salted

Tart

Urine salinity

Bitter urine

Urine sweetness

64. Involuntary urine output

Incontinence

Incontinence

Weakness of nature

Slimy nature

65. What is often caused by urinary incontinence?

The chill of nature

Heat of nature

Slime of nature

Bile of Nature

66. Urination to bed, a common cause.

Muscle relaxation

Fright

Bladder enlargement

Expansion of the veins of the bladder

67. Ad-dawvara is another name.

Diabetes

Runny nose

ICD

Cancer

Definitions and treatment of diseases of female and male genital organs, infertility, impotence.

Prostate

Spermatic cord

3. The nerves of the penis.

Sensory ligaments

Very sensitive

Branches of the vagus nerve

Innervates the erection channel

4. The force that causes an erection comes from

...

Hearts	villi pipes
Testicles	13. Fluid and abundance of seed, weak erection
Prostate	are characteristic by nature ...
Spermatic cord	wet
5. Sensation during sexual intercourse comes	dry
from ...	cold
Brain and spinal cord	hot
Testicles	14. Visibility of the state of the penis, scrotum,
Prostate	thickness and hardness, the rapid appearance of
Spermatic cord	vegetation on the pubis, characteristic by nature
6. Balanced blood and grease comes out of ...	hot
Liver	dry
Brain and spinal cord	cold
Testicles	hot
Prostate	15. High density of the substance of the seed,
7. As a result of which an erection occurs	hasty eruption of the seed, strong and fast
Penis	passion, characteristic of nature
Brain overstrain	hot dry
Passion	cold dry
Sweet pneuma	hot wet
8. What causes passion?	cold wet
Imagination	16. Seed is more plentiful, less hair, less
Blood flow	fertilization, more developed ability to copulate,
Brain impulses	but lust and erection are not strong
Penis burning	hot wet
9. Seed is what digestion excess?	cold wet
4	hot dry
3	cold dry
2	17. Density and scarcity of seed are
1	characteristic
10. Seed according to Galen	cold dry
Mani	hot wet
Lani	cold wet
Sleigh	hot dry
Kani	18. The rarity of pubic hair, the slow onset of
11. Where does the male seed pour out?	lust, copulation, the rarity of fertilization, the
uterine horn	slow growth and scarcity of hair
vagina	cold wet
pipes	hot dry
villi pipes	cold dry
12. What absorbs male seed?	hot wet
Uterine opening	19. Copulation in due time, followed by the
vagina	removal of surpluses, body relief, preparation for
pipes	development

good
 evil
 natural
 unnatural
 20. Treats the giving birth seed
 men
 child
 drunk
 old man
 21. Does not give birth to a seed when ...
 long cock
 short cock
 thin cock
 fat cock
 22. A sign of what is filament and fiber in the
 urine
 copulation
 inflammation
 infertility
 fertility
 23. Reason for member tension
 abundance of thick winds
 brain strain
 abundance of bad juices
 genital vein obstruction
 24. A person who, when copulating, spews feces
 at the expiration of the seed and does not own
 the rectum
 azyut
 wretched
 sukkah
 zift
 25. Those who are used to having sex with men
 wretched
 sukkah
 zift
 azyut
 26. Due to the dominance of cold nature arises ...
 shrinking and shrinking of the testicle
 scrotum enlargement
 scrotum relaxation
 scrotal veins
 27. What causes itching in the penis
 acute matter

bitter matter
 sweet matter
 bad matter
 28. The tool of childbearing
 uterus
 vagina
 ovaries
 pipes
 29. How many membranes in the uterus?
 2
 3
 4
 5
 30. The cervix consists of
 Meat and muscle
 Nerves and vessels
 Dry flesh
 Wet flesh
 31. Hotness of the uterus
 Hotness of nature
 The coldness of nature
 Dry nature
 Humidity of nature
 32. Constipation or scarcity of menstruation,
 their fluid, strong black and yellow color.
 The coldness of matter
 Hotness of matter
 Dry matter
 Humidity of matter
 33. Itching in the uterus occurs due to
 Spicy juices
 Bitter juices
 Hot juices
 Cold juice
 34. The closure of the uterus is due to
 Uterine adhesions
 Congenital atrophy of the mouth
 Virginity
 Long intercourse
 35. Uterus protrusion
 Afal
 Calib
 Culage
 Kuzaza

36. A woman feels as if something is hanging in her womb and is hanging
 Winds in the womb
 Water in the uterus
 Bloating in the uterus
 Uterine tumor

37. Constipation of menstruation and rumbling in the abdomen, especially when moving and walking, is characteristic of
 Water in the uterus
 Bloating in the uterus
 Uterine tumor
 Winds in the womb

38. Difficulty in the output of urine and feces and detection of formation by touch
 Solid swelling
 Water in the uterus
 Bloating in the uterus
 Soft swelling

39. Severity and bloating, pain, swelling of the limbs and pubis
 Mucous tumor
 Solid swelling
 Water in the uterus
 Bloating in the uterus

40. The testicles are
 The organ that gives birth to moisture from the seed
 Have the power to cause an erection
 Tool body
 Creates a desire for intercourse

41. The penis is
 Tool body
 Creates a desire for intercourse
 The organ that gives birth to moisture from the seed
 Have the power to cause an erection

42. Nerves of which organ are ligaments devoid of sensitivity
 Penis
 Testicles
 Inguinal canal
 Scrotum

43. Communication of the brain and spinal cord with the penis
 Causes sexual intercourse
 Creates a desire for intercourse
 Gives seed from moisture
 It causes the force to cause an erection

44. Due to stretching of the penis occurs
 Erection
 Sensation
 Passion
 Sperm liquefaction

45. The imagination is amazing
 Passion
 Erection
 Sensation
 Balancing

46. Excess 4 digestion is
 Seed
 Monthly
 Feces
 Urine

47. Mani in Galen
 Seed
 Monthly
 Feces
 Urine

48. Wet nature
 Fluid and abundance of seed, weak erection
 Visibility of the penis, scrotum, thickness and hardness, rapid appearance of vegetation on the pubis
 High density of seed material, hasty seed eruption, strong and fast passion
 Seed is more plentiful, less hair, less fertilization, more developed ability to copulate, but lust and erection are not strong

49. Hot nature
 Visibility of the penis, scrotum, thickness and hardness, rapid appearance of vegetation on the pubis
 High density of seed material, hasty seed eruption, strong and fast passion

Seed is more plentiful, less hair, less fertilization, more developed ability to copulate, but lust and erection are not strong

Fluid and abundance of seed, weak erection

50. Hot dry nature

High density of seed material, hasty seed eruption, strong and fast passion

Seed is more plentiful, less hair, less fertilization, more developed ability to copulate, but lust and erection are not strong

Fluid and abundance of seed, weak erection

Visibility of the penis, scrotum, thickness and hardness, rapid appearance of vegetation on the pubis

51. Hot wet nature

Seed is more plentiful, less hair, less fertilization, more developed ability to copulate, but lust and erection are not strong

Fluid and abundance of seed, weak erection

Visibility of the penis, scrotum, thickness and hardness, rapid appearance of vegetation on the pubis

High density of seed material, hasty seed eruption, strong and fast passion

52. Cold wet nature

The rarity of pubic hair, the slow onset of lust, copulation, the rarity of fertilization, the slow growth and scarcity of hair

Seed is more plentiful, less hair, less fertilization, more developed ability to copulate, but lust and erection are not strong

Fluid and abundance of seed, weak erection

Visibility of the penis, scrotum, thickness and hardness, rapid appearance of vegetation on the pubis

53. Refers to non-seed-bearing (indicate the wrong answer)

The man

Child

Old man

Drunk

54. Symptoms after copulation

Filaments and fibers in the urine

Hot penis

Softness of the penis

Protein in the urine

55. The abundance of heavy winds is the reason

Member tension

Member overfill

Member Excitability

Member vein obstruction

55. Azyut

Excreting feces during copulation

Cannot spew seed

With a long penis

Not aroused

57. Ubna

Used to copulate with men

Cannot spew seed

With a long penis

Not aroused

58. During the reign of what nature are the testicles shriveled and reduced?

Cold

Hot

Dry

Wet

59. Due to the predominance of what matter does itching in the penis occur?

Sharp

Hot

Dry

Wet

60. The uterus is

The weapon of childbearing

Body guns

Benign organ

Main body

61. The coldness of matter

Constipation or scarcity of menstruation, their fluid, strong black and yellow color

Abundance and fluid menstruation

Menstruation

Long absence of menstruation

62. Due to the prevalence of which juices does itching of the uterus occur?

Sharp

Bitter

Sweet

thick

63. Afal

uterine protrusion

amputation of the uterus

uterine infertility

uterine tumor

64. The testicles are

The organ that gives birth to moisture from the seed

Have the power to cause an erection

Tool body

Creates a desire for intercourse

65, the penis is

Tool body

Creates a desire for intercourse

The organ that gives birth to moisture from the seed

Have the power to cause an erection

66. Nerves of which organ are ligaments devoid of sensitivity

Penis

Testicles

Inguinal canal

Scrotum

67. Communication of the brain and spinal cord with the penis

Causes sexual intercourse

Creates a desire for intercourse

Gives seed from moisture

It causes the force to cause an erection

Topic 18: Anatomy of the nervous system.

Classification of brain diseases.

Methods of diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the nervous system.

Test questions

1 into what parts the human brain is divided (indicate the wrong answer)

Hemisphere

Brain substance

Brain substance

Brain cavity

2. Nerves are:

Branches coming out of the brain

Part of the substance from the brain

Part of the brain

Part of the human body

3. What is the substance of the brain

Cold wet

Hot wet

Cold dry

Hot dry

4. What is the consistency of the substance of the brain

Soft, oily

Solid, oily

Soft

Solid

5. Where do the sensory nerves grow from

Front lobe

Back lobe

Brain shells

Spinal cord

6. Where motor nerves grow from

Back lobe of the brain

Front lobe

Spinal cord

Brain shells

7. How many shells envelop the brain

2

3

4

5

8. What shells envelop the brain

Soft and thick	7
Soft and thin	6
Hard and thick	5
Hard and thin	

9. How does the shell look close to the brain

Thin

Fat

Opaque

Cellular

10. What does a shell look like close to a bone?

Fat

Thin

Cellular

Brilliant

11. How many ventricles in the brain

3

4

2

5

12. Where there are gyrus

In the ventricles

In the hindbrain

In the nodules of the brain

In the vascular branches

13. What shape do brain lobes containing the middle ventricle have?

The worm

Pine cones

Grape branches

Sickle

14. What is meant by the word "head"

Brain and shell

Hind and forebrain

Spinal cord and brain

Face, brain and hair

15. How many disorders of nature exist?

8

16. What do tumors come from?

From juices

From elements

From nature

From Unsuras

17. Hot tumors are formed from

Cold putrefactive juices

Cold still juices

Hot still juices

Hot putrid juices

18. Cold still juices form

Cold tumors

Hot tumors

Benign tumors

Malignant tumors

19. What do fixed juices mean?

Putrefactive

Non-putrid

Cold

Hot

20. Loss of body ability to move due to blockage

...

Sakta

Ritta

Virham

Artalis

21. Beating or weakening sense of smell

Juice in front of the brain

Juice in the back of the brain

The coldness of nature

Dry nature

22. Subara is ...

Violent insanity

Insomnia

Indifference

Drowsiness

23. Under what nature there is no pain

Wet

Dry

Cold

Hot

24. Istirha is ...

Paresis of limbs

Hypertrophy

Atony

Atrophy

25. Cause of headache

Matter

Nature

Items

Juices

26. What is felt with hot disorders of nature

Heat and flame

Dry nose

Nausea

Severity

27. What medicines include the sowing

chernushka?

Simple

Difficult

Mixed

Cold

28. How to treat a headache from fragrant smells?

Cold incense

Hot incense

Dry incense

Wet incense

29. What is done primarily with a headache from a hangover

Artificial vomiting

The introduction of laxatives

Mouth rinse

Enema

30. Excessive and heavy sleep

Hibernation

Nap

Coma

fainting

31. the return of mental pneuma from the organs of the instruments, sensation and movement to the source is

sleep

clinical death

fainting

collapse

32. The condition of the animal in which pneuma is poured into the body

wakefulness

nutrition

sleep

insomnia

33. A disease that interferes with the mental organs to carry out actions of sensation and movement.

epilepsy

writhing

sleep

insomnia

34. What is the forerunner of the epileptic, sakta or manshi?

Nightmare

Insomnia

Hibernation

Coma

35. What is treated with bloodletting and relaxation?

Nightmare

Coma

Clinical death

Apathy

36. Paralysis ...

Falidge

Sakta

Sift

Harbaka

37. A nervous disease in which the muscles move apart to the beginning and do not undergo stretching

Spasm

Paralysis

Atony

Trembling

38. As a result of what often spasms occur?

The movement of matter

Change of nature

The coldness of nature

Combustibility of nature

39. Disease of the organs of the instruments of motor forces of unbending parts of the body

Tension

Paralysis

Spasm

Atony

40. Pleva arising in the eye due to bloating of blood vessels

Panius

Belmo

Cataract

Blue

1. Vision loss in the evenings

Night blindness

Day blindness

Strabismus

Pupil constriction

2. An ulcer forms on the shell of the mouth and tongue

Kula

Acne

Crack

Burning

3. What is the origin of the white kula from?

From salted mucus

Yellow bile

From blood

From black bile

44. What is the difference between yellow kula

Burns more

Colder

Eats Faster

More malignant

45. The most malignant kula

Black

White

Yellow

Red

46. "Bad sores"

Ulcers that fester and go deep

Superficial mouth ulcers

Erosion

Scarring

47. Surface mouth ulcer

Kula

Bad ulcer

Erosion

Scarring

48. Diseases of the organs of the instruments due to inability to force

Trembling

Paresis

Paralysis

Kula

49. Wet is cold
Brain substance
Heart
Liver
Spleen

50. From the anterior lobe grow
Sensory nerves
Motor nerves
Brain stem
Brain shells

51. The brain and the shell are an integral part of
the concept.
Head
Mind
Consciousness
Worldview

52. violent insanity
Subara
Istirha
Kula
Palus

53. Night blindness is ...
Loss of vision in the evenings
Loss of vision in the morning
Complete loss of vision
Loss of vision due to injury

54. From saline mucus is born
White kula
Yellow kula
Black kula
Red kula

55. Which Kula burns more?
Yellow
Black
White
White

55. The true kula is different
Malignancy

Good quality
Hotness
Coldness

57. Kula is
Mouth and tongue ulcer
Deep nose ulcer
Left on the eye
Deep mouth ulcer

58. Falidage is
Paralysis
Atony
Spasm
Tension

59. Paresis of limbs
Istirha
spasm
Kula
Panus

60. Ulcers festering and going deep
Bad
Kula
Erosion
Scar

61. Which drug cures uprooting?
Air
Jasum
Naydulan
Sakta

62. A disease in which a person, falling into a
dream, feels that someone is attacking him:
Nightmare
Horror
Epilepsy
Fear

63. Bad ulcers ...
Ulcers festering and going deep
Superficial ulcers

Mid ulcers
Malignant ulcers

64. Under what nature there is no pain

Wet

Dry

Cold

Hot

65. Istirha is ...

Paresis of limbs

Hypertrophy

Atony

Atrophy

66. Cause of headache

Matter

Nature

Items

Juices

67. What is felt with hot disorders of nature

Heat and flame

Dry nose

Nausea

Severity

Theme 20. Eye diseases, diagnosis and treatment according to the methods of Ibn Sino.

What causes ulcers in the eye?

From sharp burnt juices

From the coldness of nature

From the flammability of nature

From rotting juices

An ulcer if it is located on the pupil?

White dot

Red dot

Black dot

Blue dot

What color is the ulcer located on the connective membrane?

Of red

Blue

White

Black

The position of the patient during sleep with the location of the ulcer in the right eye?

On the left side

On the right side

On the back

On the stomach

What should be limited in nutrition when an ulcer breaks in the eye?

Chickens

Beef

Pork

Mutton

If corneal rupture occurs due to shock and bruising is formed?

Grape shell

Bruise

Belmo

Cataract

What does pus under the cornea resemble?

Nail cut

Half moon

Sickle

Little finger

Where is eye cancer more likely to occur?

On the cornea

On the retina

On the pupil

On the iris

The most harmful type of protrusion in the eye?

In the inner corner

In the outer corner

On the retina

On the cornea

Fistula is it?

Fistula	Black bile took over
Erosion	Which people are prone to nosebleeds?
Scar	Biliary with liquid blood
Ulcer	Bile with thick blood
With a decrease in the lacrimal meat occurs ...	Black Blood Liquid
Incontinence of tears	Thick-blood black ones
Vision improvement	What causes cold Qatar to ripen?
Visual impairment	Fever
Eye pain	Damage
	Hypothermia
What is the name of a thin eyesore on the outer surface?	Overheating
Cloud	Something inside the cartilage and prevent the passage of something from the throat to the nose and vice versa.?
Cloud	Nasal cartilage obstruction
Rain	Swelling of the nose
Darkness	Nosebleed
The proliferation of the connective membrane or membrane covers the eyeball.	Bruised nose
Pterygoid	The movement of the brain to expel juice through the nose and mouth?
Belmo	Sneezing
Blindness	Cough
Strabismus	Allergy
What determines weakness of vision?	Runny nose
From visual pneuma and organs nearby	Causes of dry nose (specify the wrong answer)
From the optic nerves	Excessive Humidity
From the state of nature	Excessive dryness of nature
From the response of the body	Excessive heat
In which case does the accumulation of visual pneuma cause it to compress and the pneuma to condense?	Dried viscous juice in the nose
When staying in the dark for a long time	The main reason for relaxing the tongue?
With prolonged exposure to light	Bloody watery moisture
With a long look at 1 point	Biliary watery moisture
Eye strain	Bloody viscous moisture
What nose bleed is not treatable?	Bile viscous moisture
With a rupture of the vessels of the brain	Causes of spasm of the tongue (specify the wrong answer)
With a strong blow to the nose	Excessive language
For inflammation of the nose	Binding Black Bile
With capillary bleeding	Acute illness
The patient's complexion turned yellow after bleeding, which means that?	Viscous moisture stretches the tongue muscle in breadth
Yellow bile took over	What tumors of the tongue do not happen?
Gallbladder dysfunction	Soft
Slime took over	Hot

Windy	Where are the ulcers of the eye red?
Solid	On the connective sheath
What regimen should be used for solid tumors?	On the retina
Soft	On the cornea
Solid	On the iris
Cold	Does the grape shell result from?
Hot	Corneal rupture injury
A solid bump under the tongue?	Loss of vision
Frog	Increased intraocular pressure
Pine cone	Lowering intraocular pressure
Acne	Fistula is ...
Acne	Fistula
The reason for the "frog"?	Ulcer
Thick viscous moisture	Erosion
Thick watery moisture	Break
Viscous moisture	Does incontinence of tears arise from?
Thick moisture	Reducing the lacrimal caruncle
What should be brought closer when acne in the mouth suppurates?	Increases in the lacrimal caruncle
Slime	Optic nerve damage
Bile	Bruised eyes
Blood	Bile ducts with liquid blood are prone to ...
Black bile	Epistaxis
Space for food and breathing?	Gastric bleeding
Throat	Intestinal bleeding
Nose	Gum bleeding
Pharynx	Is soft mode used for?
Mouth	by the tumor
The tongue serves ...?	Hot swelling
Obstruction to sound and its increase	Wind tumor
Swallowing improvements	Cold tumors
Throat Food Promotion	"Frog"?
Rudimentary body	Hard bump under the tongue
What diagnosis can be made if the patient coughs up blood?	Soft bump under the tongue
Throat Leech	Pimple under the tongue
Angina	Malignant tumor
Throat tumor	Thick viscous moisture is the reason ...
Esophagus bleeding	Frogs
Is there ... layers in the cornea?	"Bad ulcers"
4	Erosion
5	Scar
6	Matter generating lice?
7	Rotten moisture
	Viscous moisture
	Watery moisture

Slimy moisture	Causes scabies?
Strength capable of causing lice?	Spicy Blood Salted Matter
Unnatural warmth	Acute Blood Sweet Matter
Unnatural cold	Acute Blood Bile Matter
Natural cold	Mucus from acute blood
Natural warmth	Eyelash clinging often occurs ...
Eyelid thickening?	After eye inflammation
Sulak	Because of the turned up eyelashes
Bavrac	Due to eyelash loss
Dirhash	Frequent flashing
Mikdah	If corneal rupture occurs due to shock and bruising is formed?
Following trachoma appears?	Grape shell
Eyelid thickening	Bruise
Swelling of the eyelids	Belmo
Century inversion	Cataract
Severity of eyelids	What does pus under the cornea resemble?
Does not apply to the inversion of the century?	Nail cut
Upper eyelid loss	Half moon
Cleft eye	Sickle
Average	Little finger
The upper eyelid does not close lower	Where is eye cancer more likely to occur?
Oblong swelling at the edge of the eyelid?	On the cornea
Barley	On the retina
Night blindness	On the pupil
Belmo	On the iris
Swelling	The most harmful type of protrusion in the eye?
Fat growth on the upper eyelid	In the inner corner
Sharnak	In the outer corner
Barley	On the retina
Hailstone	On the cornea
Trachoma	Fleshy processes protruding at the root of the tongue up?
Does the word throat mean?	Tonsils
Space for food and breathing	Epiglottis
Breathing tube	Laryngeal cartilage
Space for food	Tongue
Space for voice	Does the person to whom the leech has sucked bothers?
The obstruction that sound strikes and grows louder?	Longing, nausea, blood spitting
Tongue	Anxiety, insomnia
Tongue	Vomiting of bile
Epiglottis	Fecal vomiting
Larynx	Zabach is this?

Hot swelling
 Angina
 Cold swelling
 Laryngitis
 Delayed passage of air to the lungs and heart?
 Angina
 Throat tumor
 Throat Leech
 Zabach
 Dog sore throat?
 Forces to keep your mouth open and stick out
 your tongue
 Long healing tonsillitis
 Benign angina
 Malignant sore throat
 Characteristic signs of a sore throat (wrong
 answer)?
 Fetid breath
 Tight breathing
 Constantly closed mouth
 Difficulty swallowing
 Remedy strongly compressing tongue?
 Dill stalk fumigation
 Acacia juice
 Flax-seed
 Honey drink
 Bulging down the tongue and not returning it?
 Westfall
 falling off
 atrophy
 necrosis
 how many layers are there in the cornea?
 4
 5
 6
 7
 What causes ulcers in the eye?
 From sharp burnt juices
 From the coldness of nature
 From the flammability of nature
 From rotting juices
 An ulcer if it is located on the pupil?
 White dot
 Red dot

Black dot
 Blue dot
 What color is the ulcer located on the connective
 membrane?
 Of red
 Blue
 White
 Black
 The position of the patient during sleep with the
 location of the ulcer in the right eye?
 On the left side
 On the right side
 On the back
 On the stomach
 What should be limited in nutrition when an
 ulcer breaks in the eye?
 Chickens
 Beef
 Pork
 Mutton
 If corneal rupture occurs due to shock and
 bruising is formed?
 Grape shell
 Bruise
 Belmo
 Cataract
 What does pus under the cornea resemble?
 Nail cut
 Half moon
 Sickle
 Little finger
 Where is eye cancer more likely to occur?
 On the cornea
 On the retina
 On the pupil
 On the iris
 The most harmful type of protrusion in the eye?
 In the inner corner
 In the outer corner
 On the retina
 On the cornea
 Fistula is it?
 Fistula
 Erosion

Scar	Bile with thick blood
Ulcer	Black Blood Liquid
With a decrease in the lacrimal meat occurs ...	Thick-blood black ones
Incontinence of tears	What causes cold Qatar to ripen?
Vision improvement	Fever
Visual impairment	Damage
Eye pain	Hypothermia
What is the name of a thin eyesore on the outer surface?	Overheating
Cloud	Something inside the cartilage and prevent the passage of something from the throat to the nose and vice versa.?
Cloud	Nasal cartilage obstruction
Rain	Swelling of the nose
Darkness	Nosebleed
The proliferation of the connective membrane or membrane covers the eyeball.	Bruised nose
Pterygoid	The movement of the brain to expel juice through the nose and mouth?
Belmo	Sneezing
Blindness	Cough
Strabismus	Allergy
What determines weakness of vision?	Runny nose
From visual pneuma and organs nearby	Causes of dry nose (specify the wrong answer)
From the optic nerves	Excessive Humidity
From the state of nature	Excessive dryness of nature
From the response of the body	Excessive heat
In which case does the accumulation of visual pneuma cause it to compress and the pneuma to condense?	Dried viscous juice in the nose
When staying in the dark for a long time	The main reason for relaxing the tongue?
With prolonged exposure to light	Bloody watery moisture
With a long look at 1 point	Biliary watery moisture
Eye strain	Bloody viscous moisture
What nose bleed is not treatable?	Bile viscous moisture
With a rupture of the vessels of the brain	Causes of spasm of the tongue (specify the wrong answer)
With a strong blow to the nose	Excessive language
For inflammation of the nose	Binding Black Bile
With capillary bleeding	Acute illness
The patient's complexion turned yellow after bleeding, which means that?	Viscous moisture stretches the tongue muscle in breadth
Yellow bile took over	What tumors of the tongue do not happen?
Gallbladder dysfunction	Soft
Slime took over	Hot
Black bile took over	Windy
Which people are prone to nosebleeds?	Solid
Biliary with liquid blood	What regimen should be used for solid tumors?

Soft	On the cornea
Solid	On the iris
Cold	Does the grape shell result from?
Hot	Corneal rupture injury
A solid bump under the tongue?	Loss of vision
Frog	Increased intraocular pressure
Pine cone	Lowering intraocular pressure
Acne	Fistula is ...
Acne	Fistula
The reason for the "frog"?	Ulcer
Thick viscous moisture	Erosion
Thick watery moisture	Break
Viscous moisture	Does incontinence of tears arise from?
Thick moisture	Reducing the lacrimal caruncle
What should be brought closer when acne in the mouth suppurates?	Increases in the lacrimal caruncle
Slime	Optic nerve damage
Bile	Bruised eyes
Blood	Bile ducts with liquid blood are prone to ...
Black bile	Epistaxis
Space for food and breathing?	Gastric bleeding
Throat	Intestinal bleeding
Nose	Gum bleeding
Pharynx	Is soft mode used for?
Mouth	by the tumor
The tongue serves ...?	Hot swelling
Obstruction to sound and its increase	Wind tumor
Swallowing improvements	Cold tumors
Throat Food Promotion	"Frog"?
Rudimentary body	Hard bump under the tongue
What diagnosis can be made if the patient coughs up blood?	Soft bump under the tongue
Throat Leech	Pimple under the tongue
Angina	Malignant tumor
Throat tumor	Thick viscous moisture is the reason ...
Esophagus bleeding	Frogs
Is there ... layers in the cornea?	"Bad ulcers"
4	Erosion
5	Scar
6	Matter generating lice?
7	Rotten moisture
Where are the ulcers of the eye red?	Viscous moisture
On the connective sheath	Watery moisture
On the retina	Slimy moisture
	Strength capable of causing lice?
	Unnatural warmth

Unnatural cold
 Natural cold
 Natural warmth
 Eyelid thickening?
 Sulak
 Bavrak
 Dirhash
 Mikdah
 Following trachoma appears?
 Eyelid thickening
 Swelling of the eyelids
 Century inversion
 Severity of eyelids
 Does not apply to the inversion of the century?
 Upper eyelid loss
 Cleft eye
 Average
 The upper eyelid does not close lower
 Oblong swelling at the edge of the eyelid?
 Barley
 Night blindness
 Belmo
 Swelling
 Fat growth on the upper eyelid
 Sharnak
 Barley
 Hailstone
 Trachoma
 Causes scabies?
 Spicy Blood Salted Matter
 Acute Blood Sweet Matter
 Acute Blood Bile Matter
 Mucus from acute blood
 Eyelash clinging often occurs ...
 After eye inflammation
 Because of the turned up eyelashes
 Due to eyelash loss
 Frequent flashing
 If corneal rupture occurs due to shock and
 bruising is formed?
 Grape shell
 Bruise
 Belmo
 Cataract

What does pus under the cornea resemble?
 Nail cut
 Half moon
 Sickle
 Little finger
 Where is eye cancer more likely to occur?
 On the cornea
 On the retina
 On the pupil
 On the iris
 The most harmful type of protrusion in the eye?
 In the inner corner
 In the outer corner
 On the retina
 On the cornea

Topic 21. Diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the musculoskeletal system, Nikris, Irkunnaso, joint diseases.

Test questions

1 cause of thorny winds
 Spicy juices
 Bitter juices
 Bad juices
 Sweet juices
 2. Pain in the side are:
 Wind and mucous
 Mucous and serous
 Spilled and localized
 Sharp and bitter
 3. Where does joint pain begin and end with inflammation of the sciatic nerve?
 From the hip joint and descends behind the hip
 From the hip joint and rises up
 From the hip joint and descends in front of the thigh
 From the femoral joint laterally
 4. Butm
 Acne
 Acne

Ulcers
 Scratch
 5. Where are the pains due to kidney weakness?
 Lower back
 Near the popliteal fossa
 Near belly button
 Near the ilium
 6. What weakens after kidney weakness?
 Sexual ability
 Urination
 Emptying
 Digestion
 7. What kind of pain is indicated by burning and
 burning sensation of lightness and lack of a
 painful heartbeat?
 Pure warmth
 Dirty heat
 Bad heat
 Mucous heat
 8. Acne
 Boils
 Abscess
 Abscess
 Abscess
 9. What indicates pain of pure warmth?
 burning and burning sensation of lightness and
 lack of painful beating
 The pain stretches all over the back,
 accompanied by fever, flaming, beating and
 overflowing of the body
 10. Pain stretches all over the back, accompanied
 by heat, flaming, beating and overflowing of the
 body ...
 Vessel overflow
 Blockage of blood vessels
 Kidney disease
 Rachicampsis
 11. If the hand can feel a sore spot. So the cause
 of the pain in ...
 External muscles
 Internal organs
 Musculoskeletal system
 Peritoneum

12. If the hand cannot feel a sore spot. So the
 cause of the pain in ...
 Internal muscles
 Internal organs
 Musculoskeletal system
 Peritoneum
 13. The painful cause of joint diseases is
 Perceptive organ
 The state of nature and bad juices
 Unripe juices
 Sensory organs
 14. The real cause of joint diseases is
 The state of nature and bad juices
 Unripe juices
 Sensory organs
 Perceptive organ
 15. If immature juices accumulate in the body
 and are not excreted naturally. There are pains in
 ...
 Joints
 External muscles
 Internal organs
 Peritoneum
 16. due to urine unripe juices, it has a
 consistency
 Thick, immature
 Liquid, immature
 Mucous, immature
 Serous, immature
 17. Favorable time for pain in the joints ...
 Spring
 Summer
 Winter
 Autumn
 18. The reason for the frequent occurrence of
 joint pain in spring
 Blood in a state of motion
 Allergy exacerbation
 The predominance of bad juices
 Salt formation
 19. Helps with inflammation of the sciatic nerve
 Moxibustion
 Bloodletting
 Enema

Massage	Purification from acute matter, its dissolution and strengthening of organs
20. The phenomenon of a patient with gout	Cuts and brings matter out
Elongation of the scrotum and testicles	Thickens blood
Eye-eye	Blood thinner
Lack of air	28. At the end of treatment for joint diseases, it is recommended ...
Difficulty swallowing	Solvent, rarefaction and excreting matter from the depths to the outside
21. Pain without heaviness and swelling, without changing the color of the organ and without signs of matter characterize what nature?	Purification from acute matter, its dissolution and strengthening of organs
Simple	Blood thickening
Difficult	Blood thinning
Bad	29. How can matter be brought out of the depths outward?
Clean	Notched cans
22. The warmth accompanied by itching indicates ...	Leeches
Purulent Matter	Bloodletting
Serous matter	Lotions
Mucous matter	30. belongs to the opening drugs
Blood matter	Garlic and onion
23. Strong tension without gravity indicates ...	Chamomile and thyme
Wind matter	Melisa and Mad Cucumber
Serous matter	Celandine and Ivan Tea
Mucous matter	31. Wallflower with red flowers
Blood matter	Bussad
24. Low benefits of cold and hot treatments and variable temporal symptoms	Fussad
Mixed juices	Moussad
Serous juices	Gussad
Slimy juices	32. Matter bootm
Blood juices	Vein expansion
25. What happens to thin people whose body cannot stand the frequent intake of laxatives and diuretics	Vasoconstriction
Blood burning	Pyloric stenosis
Rotting blood	Hemoptysis
Blood thickening	33. What types of pain does a teryak help?
Blood thinning	Cold
26. helps with cold pain	Hot
Teryak	Warm
Celery root	Mucous
Parsley crushed into flour	34. Garlic and onions are opening drugs
snake poison	Thicken blood
27. The effect of terrier in cold pain	Blood thinner
	Tart drugs

35. What soothes pain from raw mucus?

Walking and exercise

Bathing in cold water

Sun baths

Hot water

36. Back pain arises from ...

Coldness of the spine

Spinal hotness

Dampness of the spine

Spinal weakness

37. Back pain

Wind

Mucous

Sticky

Correct answers A and B

38. What kind of disorder rarely causes pain in the side?

Hot

Cold

Dry

Wet

39. Joint pain, more frequent due to ...

Their emptiness

Their dryness

Their overcrowding

Their humidity

40. Joints, characteristic ...

Move weak

Move strong

Crunch when moving

Motionless

41. What kind of joints are joints

Cold

Hot

Dry

Wet

42. From unripe juices grows ...

Meat

Vessel

Nerve

Joint

43. Which nature often grows meat?

Hot

Dry

Wet

Cold

44. When people with hot nature have blood matter, it grows ...

Meat

Vessel

Nerve

Joint

45. What disease first occurs in people with large joints

Gout

Rheumatoid arthritis

Rheumatoid arthritis

Systemic lupus erythematosus

46. Which diseases include joint pain?

Hereditary

Malignant

Windy

System

47. The most favorable time for pain in the joints and gout

Spring

Summer

Winter

Autumn

48. If the suffering from pain in the joints and gout appears expansion of the veins, then this means what is happening ...

Healing

Worsening

Disease development

Malignancy

49. What is pleasant for the patient after curing inflammation of the sciatic nerve?

Pressure on a sore spot

Easy back pounding

Applying cold lotions

All answers are correct.

50. What will happen to a person who suffers from hip pain. On the thigh is a red spot that does not hurt, but itches and he wants vegetables?

Will die on day 25

Amputate leg

Will recover	Strong tension without gravity
The number of spots will increase.	Strong tension with heavy weight
51. How do people with diseased joints change?	Low tension
Lose weight	Severe severity
Are getting	60. What is the treatment for bloating nails?
Not change	Washed with sea water
Feel bad in spring	Washed with sweet water
52. Diseases that quickly relapse.	Washed with fresh water
inflammation of the sciatic nerve, gout	Washed with sulfuric water
Rheumatoid arthritis	61. Pain in the heel is treated ...
Rheumatoid arthritis	Cold water
Systemic lupus erythematosus	Hot water
53. The redness of the sore spot indicates ...	Warm water
Blood matter	Boiling water
Dry matter	62. What helps with nail pain?
Bad matter	Myrtle Leaf Dressing
Wet matter	Teryak
54. indicates blood matter	Mad Cucumber with Honey
Red sore spot	Sea urchin in oil
Blanching sore spot	63. Among the means that dissolve caked blood
Darkening a sore spot	belongs
Baldness sore spot	Flour
55. With blood inflammation of the sciatic nerve,	Chickpeas
the pain goes	Licorice
Along and lonely	Chamomile
Across and in different ways	65. Helps with inflammation of the sciatic nerve
Depending on the localization of the pathology	Moxibustion
Laterally	Bloodletting
55. Mucous matter indicates ...	Enema
Body color does not change, slight flaming	Massage
Body color changes, slight flaming	20. The phenomenon of a patient with gout
Body color does not change, strong flaming	Elongation of the scrotum and testicles
Body color does not change, cold body	Eye-eye
57. The points of black-celled matter	Lack of air
Pain hidden deep, slight tension	Difficulty swallowing
Body color does not change, slight flaming	66. Pain without heaviness and swelling, without
Blood darkening	changing the color of the body and without signs
The scarcity of other juices	of matter characterize what nature?
58. For purulent matter is characteristic ...	Simple
Intense warmth with itching	Difficult
Extreme cold and chills	Bad
Hypothermia with goosebumps	Clean
Eye redness	67. The warmth accompanied by itching
59. Characteristic of wind matter ...	indicates ...

Purulent Matter
Serous matter
Mucous matter
Blood matter

Theme 22. Diagnosis and treatment of skin diseases.

Test questions

1. What is called an ulcer?

Breaking the meat

Violation of continuity in the skin

Joint disruption

Bone disruption

2. Violation of continuity in meat is

Ulcer

Furuncle

Carbuncle

Leprosy

3. Liquid variety of pus

Ichor

Inor

Anor

Achor

4. Ichor ...

Liquid type of pus

Breaking the meat

Joint disruption

Bone disruption

5. Thick variety of pus

Mud

Ichor

Sulfur

Anor

6. There are ulcers

Surface

Deep

Correct answers A and B

Necrotic

7. The surrounding ulcer hardens and is called

Fistula

Cartilage

Furuncle

Leprosy

8. Malignant fistula

Insensitive

Sensitive

Licked

Open

9. Insensitive fistula

Malignant

Benign

Open

Closed

10. The fistula is called

Hardened surrounding fabric

Benign tumor

Malignant hole

Necrotic tissue

11. The dirt ...

Thick variety of pus

Liquid type of pus

Correct answers A and B

Necrotic tissue

12. Putrid and corrosive ulcers relate to ...

Creeping

Climbing

Correct answers A and B

Hardened surrounding tissue

13. Creeping ulcers include

Putrefactive

Erosion

Climbing

Correct answers A and B

14. What should be initially done with crushing and muscle sore ulcers?

Relax

Moisturize

Cool

Correct answers A and B

15. All sores need ...

Drying

Warming

Chilled

Moisturizing

16. Flabby. White and coolant-relieving ulcers
 Cold
 Hot
 Dry
 Wet
 17. Unclean ulcers
 Wet
 Putrefactive
 Erosion
 Climbing
 18. Moisture in the fistula, penetrating to the bone ...
 Yellowish
 Grayish
 Reddish
 Whitish
 19. Fistula happens
 Straight
 Curved
 Transverse
 Correct answers A and B
 20. Among the useful things in the treatment of worms is
 Rivermint juice
 Leek
 Celery
 Parsley Butter
 21. For the treatment of excess meat used
 Tearing off
 Drying
 Openers
 Correct answers A and B
 22. "Sweating sores"
 Of which oozing yellow, hot ichor
 Of which oozing yellow, cold ichor
 Of which oozing white, hot ichor
 Of which oozing white cold ichor
 23. The sores from which oozing yellow, hot ichor ...
 Sweating Sores
 Wet
 Putrefactive
 Erosion

24. What can "caves" and "hiding places" turn into?
 Fistula
 Cartilage
 Furuncle
 Leprosy
 25. ulcers adjacent to arteries and veins lead to
 Swelling of nearby loose meat
 The art of nearby loose meat
 Reduce nearby friable meat
 Vascular disease
 26. Boils belong to the genus
 Chiriev
 Fistula
 Acne
 Ulcer
 27. Relates to the genus of boils
 Furuncle
 Fistula
 Ulcer
 Acne
 28. What needs to be done with matter to treat a boil?
 Dissolve
 Bring to maturity
 Soften
 Correct answers A and B
 29. What needs to be done if there is a runout and a deep root in the boil
 Wait for ripening
 Remove root
 Cut the boil at the bottom
 Remove nearby nerve
 30. The medicine. Boosting boils
 Chandra seeds
 Flax seed
 Sunflower seed
 Wheat seed
 31. Good medicine for opening boils
 Flax seed
 Sunflower seed
 Wheat seed
 Mouse feces
 32. Tusa ...

Excessive meat ulcer swelling
 Hardened surrounding fabric
 Benign tumor
 Malignant hole
 33. An ulcerative tumor from excess meat
 Tusa
 Kusa
 Mousse
 Lusa
 34. Where tusa is formed more often
 Anus
 Vagina
 Esophagus
 Correct answers A and B
 35. Ulcers related to intractable
 Round
 Oval
 Direct
 Slanting
 36. Medicines that cleanse ichor ...
 Drying
 Wet
 Putrefactive
 Erosion
 37. Drying substances
 Purify Ichor
 Dried
 Warming
 Cool
 38. To medicines that cleanse ichor
 Alum, Gauls
 Chandra seeds
 Flax-seed
 Pigeon feces
 39. Drying substances
 Incense Peels
 Chandra seeds
 Flax-seed
 Pigeon feces
 40. fluid drugs
 Sea water
 Alum water
 Sulfur water
 Correct answers A and B

41. What is the effect of water in which it was
 cooked to ulcer
 Dries
 Warms up
 Cools
 moisturizes
 42. Eroding, putrid ulcers relate to
 difficult to heal
 benign
 malignant
 dirty
 43. Strong substance
 kitran
 mitran
 zitran
 pitran
 44. Weak drugs against lung scars
 horse beans
 chickpea flour
 flax-seed
 correct answers A and B
 45. Strong medicines against strong scars
 iron filings with varnish and atrifula
 horse beans
 chickpea flour
 flax-seed
 46. What is the evidence that drugs are stuck to
 ulcers?
 Scarcity of outflows
 Immobility of the lower part of the ulcer
 Abundance of expiration
 Correct answers A and B
 47. Honey is among the ...
 Washing
 Drying
 Wet
 Corroding
 48. Effect of sea water
 Washes
 Dries
 Restrains matter
 All answers are correct.
 49. Complex drugs used to treat ulcers
 Indian patch

Green patch
 Red patch
 Correct answers A and B
 50. Dirt ...
 Thick variety of pus
 Liquid type of pus
 Correct answers A and B
 Necrotic tissue
 51. Putrid and corrosive ulcers relate to ...
 Creeping
 Climbing
 Correct answers A and B
 Hardened surrounding tissue
 52. Creeping ulcers include
 Putrefactive
 Erosion
 Climbing
 Correct answers A and B
 53. What should initially be done with ulcers from crushing and lifting muscles?
 Relax
 Moisturize
 Cool
 Correct answers A and B
 54. All ulcers need ...

 Drying
 Warming
 Chilled
 Moisturizing
 57. Moisture in the fistula, penetrating to the bone ...
 Yellowish
 Grayish
 Reddish
 Whitish
 58. Fistula happens
 Straight
 Curved
 Transverse
 Correct answers A and B
 59. Among the useful things in the treatment of worms is
 Rivermint juice

Leek
 Celery
 Parsley Butter
 60. For the treatment of excess meat used
 Tearing off
 Drying
 Openers
 Correct answers A and B
 61. Sweating Sores
 Of which oozing yellow, hot ichor
 Of which oozing yellow, cold ichor
 Of which oozing white, hot ichor
 Of which oozing white cold ichor
 62. The sores from which oozing yellow, hot ichor ...
 Sweating Sores
 Wet
 Putrefactive
 Erosion
 63. What can “caves” and “hiding places” turn into?
 Fistula
 Cartilage
 Furuncle
 Leprosy

 64. Creeping ulcers include
 Putrefactive
 Erosion
 Climbing
 Correct answers A and B
 65. What initially needs to be done with ulcers from crushing and lifting muscles?
 Relax
 Moisturize
 Cool
 Correct answers A and B
 66. All ulcers need ...
 Drying
 Warming
 Chilled
 Moisturizing
 67. Flabby. White and coolant-relieving ulcers
 Cold

Hot
Dry

Wet

Rating system

General assessment rules

The purpose of rating assessment is monitoring the quality of education, training, identifying gaps in students' knowledge and removing obstacles.

The main objectives of the rating system:

- a) to give knowledge and skills according to the training State standards and to control it;
- b) the main notes in assessing the knowledge and skills of students: ensuring soundness, clarity and truthfulness according to the educational standards of the State;
- c) providing training in a systematic manner;
- d) the development of practical skills and the use of literature
- e) fairly evaluate students and inform them at the time;

Stages of control and charters

For each subject during the semester, the mastery is estimated by 100 point system.

These 100 points are divided by the following types of control.

For students of the medical and medical-pedagogical faculty the following:

Current control - 45 points;

intermediate control - 20 points;

independent work - 5 points;

final control - 30 points

Total - 100 points

№	Type of assessment	Maximum score	Qualifying sco	Coefficient
	Current control	45	24.75	0.45
	Independent work	5	2.5	0.05
	Intermediate control	20	11.0	0.2
	Final control	30	16.5	0.3
	Total	100	55.0	1

a) for 86-100 points, the student should know the following:

adoption of results and decisions;

thinking;

lead the discussion independently;

apply skills in practice;

awareness of meaning;

know and retell;

have a common understanding.

b) for 71-85 points must correspond to the following:

lead the discussion independently;

apply your knowledge in practice;

understand the meaning;

nobles and retell;

have a clue.

have a clue.

ignorance.

$$R_f =$$

O' –Degree of mastery in the subject (point);

Charter for the compilation, monitoring and evaluation of students' independent work at the department

1.3. At the end of the semester, the student's independent work scores and the total collected rating points are recorded on the group rating journal and on the student's record.

2. Goals and tasks of the student's independent work

2.1. The main goal of the student's independent work is the development of teachings and the ability to perform certain educational works independently under the guidance and supervision of a teacher.

2.2. Tasks of independent work of a student consists of the following items:

- fully master new skills and mastery of skills
- definition of convenient methods for finding the necessary information
- successful use of sources and addresses of information
- work with traditional educational and scientific literature
- work with electronic books and information

Purposeful use of the Internet

- determination of a rational solution to this problem
- reviewing the information base
- prepare the results of work for examination by decision of the expert
- substantiate a project or speech, protect the presence of a specialist.

3. Organizational forms of student independent work

3.1. When compiling a student's independent work at the UNESCO Chair "Folk Medicine", the characteristics of the subject are taken into account, as well as the degree of academic mastery of each student and the ability for the subject "Ibn Sino Teaching", the following forms are used:

- independent assimilation of some theoretical topics using literature-preparation of information (abstract) on this topic
- preparation for a seminar and practical lesson
- use of theoretical skill in practice
- preparing a scientific article, lecture and abstract at the conference
- compose crosswords and tests, multimedia training

Based on the characteristics of the subject being studied, other forms of compilation can be used to compile the student's independent work.

3.2. For student independent work on the subject “Ibn Sina’s Doctrine” 45 hours were allocated. Themes, forms and options for tasks are developed and confirmed by the faculty meeting.

3.3. To carry out independent work on the subject developed teaching aids, indications)

4. Information support of student independent work

4.1. For independent work, the source of information is textbooks and manuals, teaching aids and testimonials, collections and a databank, scientific, Internet data, and earlier work on this topic.

4.2. For the timely execution of independent work, the student is provided with convenient conditions for computer equipment and the Internet.

5. Monitoring and evaluation of student independent work

5.1. Consulting hours of student independent work are recorded in the group’s journal

5.2. Student's independent work is controlled directly by the teacher

5.3. Rating points and ratings of independent work are recorded in the group's journal

5.4. A student with 55% of the total score for independent work is not allowed for final control

5.5. Assimilation of independent work will be discussed in groups of students, at meetings of the department and meetings of the faculty

1) 5.6. Independent student work is recorded on the department’s archive and is stored for a year